

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/096923 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification: **C07H 19/00**,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/17451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:  
US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). **AGRI-SOMA, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PEREZ, Carl** [US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C. V6Y 4B9 (CA). **FABIJANSKI, Steven, F.** [US/CA]; 6068 Forestglen Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA). **PERKINS, Edward** [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; Heller Ehrman White & McAuliffe LLP, 4250 La Jolla Village Square, 7th floor, La Jolla, CA 9122-1246 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,

CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Declarations under Rule 4.17:**

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW. ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW. ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also provided.



WO 02/096923 A1



GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC,

EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



-1-

**PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS  
OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES**

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application No.

- 5 60/294,687, filed May 30, 2001, by CARL PEREZ AND STEVEN  
FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF  
AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and  
to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/296,329, filed June 4, 2001, by CARL  
PEREZ AND STEVEN FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL*
- 10 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT  
ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is related to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/294,758, filed May 30, 2001, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/366,891, filed March 21, 2002, by EDWARD
- 15 PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*. This  
application is also related to U.S. Provisional Application Attorney Docket  
No. 24601-420, filed May 30, 2002, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled  
*CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to PCT International Patent  
Application Attorney Docket No. 24601-420PC, filed May 30, 2002, by
- 20 EDWARD PERKINS *et al.* entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*.  
This application is related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/695,191, filed  
August 7, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,025,155.
- 25 This application is also related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/682,080,  
filed July 15, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697.  
This application is also related U.S. application Serial No. 08/629,822, filed
- 30 April 10, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled

-2-

*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned), and is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/096,648, filed June 12, 1998, by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL*  
5 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and to U.S. application Serial No. 09/835,682, April 10, 1997 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned). This  
10 application is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,726, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,872, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,693, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/799,462, filed March 5, 2001, U.S. application Serial No. 09/836,911,  
15 filed April 17, 2001, and U.S. application Serial No. 10/125,767, filed April 17, 2002, each of which is by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, and is entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is also related to International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. Where  
20 permitted the subject matter of each of these applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

Artificial chromosomes and methods of producing artificial chromosomes, particularly for use in delivery of nucleic acids and expression  
25 thereof in plants are provided. Also provided are methods of use of artificial chromosomes in the delivery of nucleic acids to host cells, including plant cells, and the expression of the nucleic acids therein. The resulting plant cells, tissues, organs and whole plants containing the artificial chromosomes, plant cell-based methods for production of heterologous proteins and

-3-

methods of producing transgenic organisms, particularly plants, using the artificial chromosomes are provided.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The stable transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells and the expression  
5 of the nucleic acids therein poses many challenges. Many efforts at the stable introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells have utilized *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. *Agrobacterium* is a free-living Gram-negative soil bacterium. Virulent strains of this bacterium are able to infect plant tissue and induce the production of a neoplastic growth  
10 commonly referred to as a crown gall. Virulent strains of *Agrobacterium* contain a large plasmid DNA known as a Ti-plasmid that contains genes required for DNA transfer (*vir* genes) and replication as well as a region of DNA that is transferred to plant cells called T-DNA. The T-DNA region is bordered by T-DNA border sequences that are crucial to the DNA transfer  
15 process. These T-DNA border sequences are recognized by the *vir* genes encoded on the Ti-plasmid and the *vir* genes are responsible for the DNA transfer process.

Most wild-type *Agrobacterium* have a relatively broad dicot plant host range and are capable of transferring T-DNA regions up to 25 kilobases of  
20 DNA (*e.g.*, nopaline strains) or more (*e.g.*, octopine strains). Accordingly, numerous methods of using *Agrobacterium* to transfer DNA into plant cells have been developed based on the engineering of the Ti-plasmid to no longer contain the genes responsible for altered morphology and replacing these genes with a recombinant gene encoding a trait of interest. There are two  
25 primary types of *Agrobacterium*-based plant transformation systems, binary [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,940,838] and co-integrate [see, *e.g.*, Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Biotechnology* 3:629-635] methods. The T-DNA border repeats are maintained in both systems and the natural DNA transfer process is used to transfer the portion of DNA located between the T-DNA borders into the  
30 plant cell.

-4-

Another plant cell transformation system, termed biolistics, involves the bombardment of plant cells with microscopic particles coated with DNA encoding a new trait. The particles are rapidly accelerated, typically by gas or electrical discharge, through the cell wall and membranes, whereby the  
5 DNA is released into the cell and is incorporated into the genome of the cell. This method is used for transformation of many crops, including corn, wheat, barley, rice, woody tree species and others.

A significant number of crop species of commercial interest have been transformed using either *Agrobacterium*-mediated or biolistic systems.  
10 However, these methods have many limitations that limit their utility. For example, there are limits to the size of the heterologous DNA that can be transferred using these methods; typically, only one to two genes may be transferred. Thus, although these methods may have utility in producing crop products modified to contain a single new trait, such as insect or  
15 herbicide tolerance, they may not be sufficient to transfer DNA that will provide for multiple traits, or very large DNA segments encoding a multiplicity of traits.

In addition, the genetically modified plant cells produced by these methods tend to contain the transferred DNA in euchromatic regions of the  
20 genomic DNA. Typically, a large number of independent transgenic insertion events must be screened before a suitable event (such as insertion of a gene into the host genomic DNA such that it provides a sufficient level of gene expression within temporal and spatial expectations and without evidence of gene rearrangement) is identified.

25 Another limitation of these methods is the effort required to utilize them in the genetic modification of many commercially important crops. For example, transformation efficiency can vary with the crop and can be low, notably in cereal crops such as corn and wheat. Often the inserted genes are rearranged and unstable over generations.

-5-

Furthermore *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* relies on host-parasite interaction in order to be successful. This has the effect that *Agrobacterium* has a preference for some dicots, while other dicots, monocots and conifers are resistant to transformation via *Agrobacterium*. Self-replicating vectors  
5 have also been used in the transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells. Such episomal vectors contain DNA sequences that are required for DNA replication and sustainability of the vector in a living cell. In higher plants, very few episomal vectors have been developed. These episomal vectors have the drawback of having a very limited capacity for carrying genetic  
10 information and are unstable. One example of an episomal plant vector is the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus [Brisson *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 310:511].

Limitations of these gene delivery technologies necessitate the development of alternative vector systems suitable for transferring large (up to Mb size or larger) genes, gene complexes, and multiple genes together  
15 with regulatory elements for safe, controlled, and persistent expression of the desired genetic material in higher organisms, particularly plants, without rearrangement caused by insertion or mutagenesis. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide artificial chromosomes for the introduction of large nucleic acids into eukaryotic cells and methods using the artificial chromosomes,  
20 particularly for the introduction and expression of nucleic acids in plants.

#### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

Provided herein are plant artificial chromosomes and methods for producing plant artificial chromosomes. The artificial chromosomes are fully functional stable chromosomes. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein  
25 have a particular composition that makes them ideal vectors for stable, controlled, high-level expression of heterologous nucleic acids in plant cells. The artificial chromosomes are capable of independent, extra-genomic maintenance, replication and segregation within cells and can carry multiple, large heterologous genes.

-6-

Artificial plant chromosomes provided herein are non-natural chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that distinguishes them from naturally occurring chromosomes. The segmented appearance can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques and correlates

5 with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes, which, in particular methods of producing these chromosomes, can arise through amplification of chromosomal segments (i.e., amplification-based artificial chromosomes). The artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

10 units that is (are) repeated in the region (referred to as the repeat region) and that have a similar gross structure. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Although the size of a repeating nucleic

15 acid unit can vary, typically they tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. Typically, repeats of a nucleic acid unit are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and can be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences can contain sequences that represent

20 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes can be such that substantially the entire chromosome exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented.

25 The composition of the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can vary. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more heterochromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, euchromatic DNA). In

30 other artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can

-7-

be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more euchromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, heterochromatic DNA) or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA, *e.g.*, about 40% to  
5 about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. The repeat region or regions thus can be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous genes), or can contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%,  
10 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Common nucleic acid sequences within repeated nucleic acid units in a repeat region can contain DNA that represents euchromatic nucleic acid and DNA that represents heterochromatic nucleic acid. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a repeat region or regions (*e.g.*, the  
15 composition of the chromosome is such that the repeat region or regions make up greater than about 50% or greater than about 60% of the chromosome), it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*,  
20 about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated or contained within cells or vesicles.

Also provided herein are cells containing plant artificial chromosomes as described herein, including plant cells and animal cells. Included among  
25 the cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes are any cells that include one or more plant chromosomes. Included, for example, are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or whole plants. Plant cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots.  
30 For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,

-8-

*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Oryza*, *Glycine* (soybean), *Gossypium* (cotton). Also contemplated are mammalian and other animal cells that contain plant ACs

Plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are also  
5 provided herein. Thus, for example, such plant cells can contain an artificial chromosome containing an animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, centromere or an insect or avian centromere. Included among the artificial chromosomes contained within plant cells as provided herein are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*,  
10 U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in*  
15 *vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, each from any species. An exemplary artificial chromosome is a mammalian satellite artificial chromosome containing a mouse centromere. Included among the plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or  
20 whole plants. Plant cells containing the artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus* and *Oryza*.

Further provided herein are methods of producing plant artificial  
25 chromosomes. One embodiment of these methods includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a cell containing plant chromosomes and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit in a repeat region can contain common nucleic  
30 acid sequences and can be substantially identical. In some embodiments of



-9-

this method, the repeat region(s) of the artificial chromosome contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions. In further embodiments of this method, the artificial chromosome is made up of substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In further embodiments of this method, the repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences which contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

10 Any cell containing plant chromosomes can be used in these embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes described herein. For example, the cell can be any cell that contains chromosomes from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Oryza*, *Capsicum*, lentil and/or *Helianthus*, including cells or protoplasts of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and/or *Helianthus*.

The nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes in methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome as provided herein can be any nucleic acid, including, but not limited to, satellite DNA, rDNA and lambda phage DNA. Satellite DNA and rDNA includes such DNA from plants, such as, for example, *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*, and from animals, such as mammals. The rDNA can contain sequences of an intergenic spacer region, such as can be obtained, for example, from DNA of *Arabidopsis*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean. In some embodiments of the method, the nucleic acid contains a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

In further embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes provided herein, the nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell

-10-

containing one or more plant chromosomes includes nucleic acid that for identification of cells containing the nucleic acid. Such nucleic acids include nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, blue or red fluorescent protein, and nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, such as, 5 for example, proteins that confer resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hydromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

In embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes in which nucleic acid is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant 10 chromosomes, the cell can be cultured through two or more cell doublings, and typically from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell doublings following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. The step of selecting a cell containing a plant artificial chromosome can include sorting of cells into 15 which nucleic acid was introduced. For example, cells can be sorted on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. The selection step can include fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid is introduced.

20 Also provided are methods of producing a transgenic plant using artificial chromosomes that function in plants and transgenic plants containing artificial chromosomes. Artificial chromosomes used in the methods of producing transgenic plants can be of any species. For example, the artificial chromosomes can contain a centromere from species such as 25 animals, *e.g.*, mammals, birds, plants, or insects, that functions to segregate nucleic acids to daughter cells through cell division. In some embodiments of the methods for producing a transgenic plant, the artificial chromosomes contain repeat regions predominantly made up of repeats of one or more nucleic acid units. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can share some common 30 nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in

-11-

amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can be substantially identical. Common nucleic acid sequences of repeats of a nucleic acid unit can contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 5 Repeat regions of artificial chromosomes that can be used in the methods of producing a transgenic plant can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA. The artificial chromosome can be made
- 10 up predominantly of heterochromatic or euchromatic DNA or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin. Such artificial chromosomes that contain plant centromeres can contain a plant centromere from any species of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the centromere can be from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*,
- 15 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean or *Oryza*. The artificial chromosomes can be made using methods described herein.

- In a method of producing a transgenic plant provided herein, an artificial chromosome, such as those described above and elsewhere herein,
- 20 is introduced into a plant cell. The artificial chromosome can contain heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product such as, for example, an enzyme, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, a structural protein, a marker or reporter protein, a ligand, a receptor, a ribozyme, a therapeutic protein, a biopharmaceutical protein, a vaccine, a blood factor, an antigen, a hormone,
- 25 a cytokine, a growth factor or an antibody. The product can be one that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant. The product can be one that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant and/or that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the nutrient quality of the plant. Heterologous nucleic acid of an artificial

-12-

chromosome can be contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

The plant cell into which such artificial chromosomes can be introduced in methods of producing a transgenic plant provided herein can be any species of plant cell, including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean, *Capsicum*, lentil and *Oryza*. Any cell that can develop into a plant can be used, including plant cells and protoplasts of plant embryos, calli, tissues, meristem, organs, seeds, seedlings, pollen, pollen tubes or whole plants.

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells in the methods of producing a transgenic plant using any process for transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells, including, but not limited to chemical, physical and electrical processes and combinations thereof. For example, the artificial chromosomes can be transferred into plant cells via direct contact in the absence or presence of a fusogen, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG), calcium phosphate and/or lipid or they can be encapsulated in a lipid structure (*e.g.*, a liposome) or contained within a protoplast or microcell which is then allowed to fuse (in the presence or absence of a fusogen such as PEG) with a plant cell for introduction of the artificial chromosome into the cell in a method of producing a transgenic plant. Artificial chromosomes can be transferred to plant cells that are subjected to electrical pulses (*e.g.*, electroporation) and/or ultrasound (*e.g.*, sonoporation) before, during and/or after exposure of the cells to the artificial chromosomes. Use of electrical pulses and/or ultrasound can be in combination with any other agents, *e.g.*, PEG and/or lipids, used in transferring nucleic acids into plant cells. Artificial chromosomes can also be physically injected into plant cells through a micropipette or needle or introduced into plant cells through bombardment of the cells with microprojectiles coated with the chromosomes. To facilitate transfer of

-13-

nucleic acids into plant cells, the recipient cells or tissue can be subjected to mechanical wounding.

Plant cells into which artificial chromosomes have been introduced for purposes of producing a transgenic plant are cultured under conditions that  
5 permit generation of a whole plant therefrom. The transformed cells can be analyzed prior to use in the generation of whole plants to determine suitability. For example, the cells can be analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes and/or regenerative capacity. Plant regeneration techniques, many of which are known to those of skill in the art, can be  
10 used to generate whole plants from, for example, cells, embryos and calli containing artificial chromosomes. For example, plants can be regenerated from cells containing artificial chromosomes by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seed, seedlings, and any structure capable of growing into a whole plant.

15 Further provided herein are methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and methods for producing plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or satellite heterochromatin. Also provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of  
20 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

One embodiment of these methods includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes, recombining nucleic acids of the  
25 two site-specific recombination sites, and selecting a cell containing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. The two site-specific recombination sites can be contained on separate nucleic acid fragments which are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

-14-

Other embodiments of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin include steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a first plant chromosome,

5 introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a second plant chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second chromosomes and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. For example, to produce an acrocentric plant chromosome, the first nucleic

10 acid can be introduced into or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and/or the second nucleic acid can be introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome. To produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or

15 adjacent the pericentric heterochromatin on the short arm of an acrocentric plant chromosome and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. To produce a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric

20 heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. When the chromosomes are located within a cell, the method can include selecting a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin.

25 Another embodiment of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome includes steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome in which the first

30 and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the

-15-

chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric.

- Another method of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a
- 5 plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to or sufficiently near nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell for recombination and introduction of the marker into the chromosome, generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell,
- 10 introducing nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell and a recombination site in operative linkage into a second plant cell, generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell, crossing the first and second plants, obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and selecting a
- 15 resistant plant that contains cells containing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. Methods of this embodiment can optionally include steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants such that one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in a region
- 20 within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin and the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located within or adjacent to rDNA of the chromosome. These methods can further include the steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants where one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located on a
- 25 short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and
- the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome. In one embodiment, the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

-16-

In methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, one or both of these recombination sites is located on a short arm of the chromosome. For example, one of the one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in region within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin located on the short arm of the chromosome. The selecting steps can further include selecting first and second transgenic plants such that the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

In any of these methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (in particular, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA), recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites can be provided for in a number of ways. For example, a recombinase activity can be introduced into a cell containing one or more chromosomes containing the sites which catalyzes the recombination reaction. The recombinase activity can be encoded by nucleic acid that is introduced into the cell simultaneously with nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site or that is introduced into the cell at a different time. Recombinase activity occurs within the cell upon expression of the nucleic acid encoding a recombinase activity, which can be operatively linked to a promoter functional in the cell. The recombinase activity can be constitutively expressed or can be induced, for example, by linking the nucleic acid encoding the recombinase to an inducible promoter. It is also possible that a cell into which nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced contains a recombinase enzyme which can be constitutively or inducibly expressed. Alternatively, a transgenic plant can be generated from cells containing the recombination sites and crossed with a transgenic plant containing nucleic acid encoding a recombinase.

Any site-specific recombinase system known to those of skill in the art is contemplated for use herein. It is contemplated that one or a plurality



-17-

of sites that direct the recombination by the recombinase are introduced into the ACes (or other ACs) and then heterologous genes linked to the cognate site are introduced into an ACes to produce platform ACes. The resulting ACes are introduced into cells with nucleic acid encoding the cognate  
5 recombinase, typically on a vector, and nucleic acid encoding heterologous nucleic acid of interest linked to the appropriate recombination site for insertion into the ACes chromosome. The recombinase encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the AC, includes ACes, or on the same or a difference vector from the heterologous nucleic acid.

- 10 For the methods herein any recombinase enzyme that catalyzes site-specific recombination can be used to facilitate recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites. A variety of recombinases and attachment/recombination sites therefor are available and/or known to those of skill in the art. These include, but not limited to: the Cre/lox  
15 recombination system using CRE recombinase from the *Escherichia coli* phage P1, the FLP/FRT system of yeast using the FLP recombinase from the  $2\mu$  episome of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, the resolvases, including Gin recombinase of phage Mu, Cin, Hin,  $\alpha\delta$  Tn3; the Pin recombinase of *E. coli*, the R/RS system of the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii* site  
20 specific recombinases from *Kluyveromyces drosophilarius* and *Kluyveromyces waltii* and other systems are  
Also contemplated is the *E. coli* phage lambda integrase system, the phage lambda integrase and the cognate *att* sites (see, also copending application U.S. application Serial No. (attorney docket No. 24601-420, filed on the  
25 same day herewith)).

- In any of these methods of producing acrocentric plant chromosomes, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site can also contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. The nucleic acids used in the methods can be designed such that expression of the selectable marker  
30 occurs only upon the desired recombination event.

-18-

Acrocentric plant chromosomes produced by the methods provided herein can be of any composition. For example, the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome can contain less than 5% or less than 1% euchromatic DNA or can contain no euchromatic DNA. Acrocentric plant

5 artificial chromosomes in which the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA are provided.

In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell acrocentric chromosome in which the short arm does not contain  
10 euchromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome, such as one that is predominantly heterochromatic, is provided. The acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any the methods described herein or other suitable methods.

15 In another embodiment, a method for producing an artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell that includes an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is provided. In this AC, one or more nucleic acid  
20 units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The nucleic acid can include plant rDNA from a dicot plant species or plant rDNA from a monocot plant species. The  
25 intergenic spacer region can be from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant or other suitable source of such DNA. The rDNA can be plant rDNA, and the plant can be a dicot or a monocot.

Also provided are isolated plant artificial chromosomes that contain one or more repeat regions. In these ACs one or more nucleic acid units is  
30 (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common

-19-

nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be produced by a method that includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell

- 5 containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- In another embodiment, another method for producing an acrocentric  
10 plant chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; introducing into the cell a recombinase activity that catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites to produce a plant acrocentric chromosome. In the  
15 embodiment, the two site-specific recombination sites can be on separate nucleic acid fragments, which optionally can be introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially. The resulting artificial chromosome can be one that is predominantly heterochromatic.

- In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial  
20 chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome, such as but not limited to, an acrocentric chromosome, in a cell that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome. The resulting  
25 artificial chromosome can be predominantly heterochromatic. The acrocentric chromosome can be one where the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA, such as, but not limited to, pericentric heterochromatin.

- Also provided are a variety of vectors. Among these are vectors  
30 containing nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably

-20-

associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. Exemplary of such vectors is pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Another vector provided herein contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. Exemplary of these vectors is pAg1 and pAg2.

Another vector that is provided contains: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells but not toxic to animal cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

Another vector is a plant transformation vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a recognition site for recombination; a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates or causes amplification of a region of a plant chromosome; one or more selectable markers that are expressed in plant cells to permit the selection of cells containing the vector, and *Agrobacterium* nucleic acid. The vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

Another vector that is provided contains a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*,

-21-

*Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, soybean, cotton and *Oryza*.

In these vectors, the amplifiable region can contain heterochromatic nucleic acid; the amplifiable region can contain rDNA. Exemplary sequences of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome are any that contain a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting. Such sufficient portion can be at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1 kB, 2 kB, 3 kB, 5 kB, 10 kB or more contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region and/or other rDNA region. An exemplary selectable marker encodes a product confers resistance to zeomycin. The protein in the vectors include a protein that is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells, such as, for example, resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin. Other such protein markers include, but are not limited to, fluorescent proteins, such as, for example, green, blue and red fluorescent proteins. An exemplary recognition site contains an *att* site. Exemplary promoters for inclusion in the vectors, include, but are not limited to, nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

Cell, containing any of the vectors or mixtures thereof are provided. The cells include any cells that have at least one plant chromosome, such as a plant cell. The cells can be protoplasts.

Methods using these vectors are provided. The methods includes a step of introducing one of the vectors into a cell, such as a cell that contains at least one plant chromosome. Such vector is for example, a vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and

-22-

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. In this method, the cell contains an animal, such as a mammal, platform ACes that contains a recognition site, such as, for example, an *att* site, that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase  
5 therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes. The platform ACes can contain a promoter that, upon recombination, is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the  
10 vector is not operably associated with a promoter. The method can further include transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell that contains the platform ACes. The method optionally further includes culturing the plant cell that contains the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably  
15 linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

The resulting platform ACes optionally is isolated prior to transfer. The ACes can be introduced into a plant cell by any suitable method, such as one selected from among protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle  
20 bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems. The resulting platform ACes can be transferred by fusion of the cells, which, for example, are plant protoplasts. In another embodiment, the cell can be an animal cell, such as a mammalian, including human, cell.

25

In another, method a vector is introduced into plant cells. Such vector, for example, can be a vector that includes nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an  
30 agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a

-23-

recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. The plant cells are cultured and a plant cell(s) containing an artificial chromosome that contains  
5 one or more repeat regions is selected. In this method, a sufficient portion of the vector can integrate into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA. The resulting selected artificial chromosome can be one in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common  
10 nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The resulting artificial chromosome produced in the method optionally can be isolated.

Another method is also provided. This method includes the steps of  
15 introducing a vector into a cell, and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed. In the method the vector can contain: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal  
20 cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter. The cell can contain a plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that contains a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is  
25 operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter. Introduction can be effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter. In this method, the artificial chromosome can be an ACes. In addition, the  
30 plant platform PAC can be an ACes.

-24-

The vectors, such as those that contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a  
5 recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, and the plant transformation vectors that contain nucleic acid for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants, can be used to produce artificial chromosomes. In  
10 one exemplary method, such vector is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; and a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic acid units that is (are) repeated in a repeat region; the repeats of a nucleic  
15 acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In another method, a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic units that is (are)  
20 repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

25 Figure 1 provides a map of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 2 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg1.

Figure 3 provides a map of plasmid pAg2.

30 Figure 4 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg2.



-25-

Figure 5 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Figure 6A-6B provide restriction maps of the DNA inserted into pAg1 to form plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

5        Figure 7 provides a map of plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR.

Figure 8 depicts a method for formation of a chromosome platform with multiple recombination integration sites, such as attP sites.

Figure 9        diagrammatically summarizes the platform technology; marker 1 permits selection of the artificial chromosomes containing the  
10        integration site; marker 2, which is promoterless in the donor vector permits selection of recombinants. Upon recombination with the platform marker 2 is expressed under the control of a promoter resident on the platform.

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

##### **Definitions**

15        Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents, patent applications, published applications and other publications and published nucleotide and amino acid sequences (*e.g.*, sequences available in GenBank or other databases) referred  
20        to herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it is understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of such  
25        information.

As used herein, a chromosome is a defined composition of nucleic acid that is capable of replication and segregation within a cell upon cell division. Typically, a chromosome may contain a centromeric region, telomeric regions and a region of nucleic acid between the centromeric and  
30        telomeric regions.

-26-

As used herein, a centromere is a molecular composition that includes a nucleic acid sequence that confers an ability to segregate to daughter cells through cell division. A centromere may confer stable segregation of a nucleic acid sequence, including an artificial chromosome containing the  
5 centromere, through mitotic and/or meiotic divisions. A plant centromere is not necessarily derived from plants, but has the ability to promote DNA segregation in plant cells.

As used herein, euchromatin and heterochromatin have their recognized meanings. Euchromatin refers to chromatin that stains diffusely  
10 and that typically contains genes, and heterochromatin refers to chromatin that remains unusually condensed and that has been thought to be transcriptionally inactive or has low transcriptional activity relative to euchromatin. Highly repetitive DNA sequences (satellite DNA) are usually located in regions of the heterochromatin surrounding the centromere  
15 (pericentric or pericentromeric heterochromatin). Constitutive heterochromatin refers to heterochromatin that contains the highly repetitive DNA which is constitutively condensed and genetically inactive.

As used herein, an acrocentric chromosome refers to a chromosome with arms of unequal length.

20 As used herein, endogenous chromosomes refer to genomic chromosomes as found in the cell prior to generation or introduction of an artificial chromosome.

As used herein, artificial chromosomes are nucleic acid molecules, typically DNA, that stably replicate and segregate alongside endogenous  
25 chromosomes in cells and have the capacity to accommodate and express heterologous genes contained therein. A mammalian artificial chromosome (MAC) refers to a chromosome that has an active mammalian centromere(s). Plant artificial chromosomes (PAC), insect artificial chromosomes and avian artificial chromosomes refer to chromosomes that include centromeres that  
30 function in plant, insect and avian cells, respectively. Human artificial

-27-

chromosomes (HAC) refers to chromosomes that include centromeres that function in human cells. For exemplary artificial chromosomes, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155; 6,077,697; 5,288,625; 5,712,134; 5,695,967; 5,869,294; 5,891,691 and 5,721,118 and published

5 International PCT application Nos, WO 97/40183 and WO 98/08964.

As used herein, amplification, with reference to DNA, is a process in which segments of DNA are duplicated to yield two or multiple copies of substantially similar or identical or nearly identical DNA segments that are typically joined as substantially tandem or successive repeats or inverted  
10 repeats.

As used herein, amplification-based artificial chromosomes are artificial chromosomes derived from natural or endogenous chromosomes by virtue of an amplification event, such as one that may be initiated by introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, for example,  
15 pericentric heterochromatin, in a chromosome. As a result of such an event, chromosomes and/or fragments thereof exhibiting segmented or repeating patterns arise. Artificial chromosomes can be formed from these chromosomes and fragments. Hence, amplification-based artificial chromosomes refer to non-natural or isolated chromosomes that exhibit an  
20 ordered segmentation that is not typically observed in naturally occurring chromosomes and that can be a basis for distinguishing them from naturally occurring chromosomes. Amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also be distinguished from naturally occurring chromosomes by virtue of their typically smaller size and often segmented appearance when visualized. The  
25 segmented appearance, which can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques as described herein and known to those of skill in the art, correlates with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes. In addition to containing one or more centromeres, the amplification-based artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions  
30 of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

-28-

units, also referred to as "amplicons", that is (are) repeated in the region and that have a similar gross structure. Thus, a region of segmentation may be referred to as a repeat region. Repeats of an amplicon tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences. For example, each

5 repeat of an amplicon may contain a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid that was utilized in the initial production of the artificial chromosome. Typically, the repeating units are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and may be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences may contain

10 sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Amplicon sizes vary but typically tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes may be such that substantially the entire chromosome

15 exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented. The amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also differ depending on the chromosomal region that has undergone amplification in the process of artificial chromosome formation. The structures of the resulting

20 chromosomes can vary depending upon the initiating event and/or the conditions under which the heterologous nucleic acid is introduced, including modification to the endogenous chromosomes. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA. In other artificial

25 chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or may be made up of similar amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA. The region or regions of segmentation thus may be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous nucleic acid sequences), or may contain increasing

30 amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains

-29-

about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a region or regions of segmentation, it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of  
5 heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*, about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid.

As used herein the term "predominantly" with respect to a  
10 composition generally refers to a state of the composition in which it can be characterized as being or having more of the predominant feature than other features which are not predominant. The predominant feature may represent more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%, more than about 95% or essentially  
15 100% of the composition. Thus, for example, a repeat region that is predominantly made up of heterochromatic DNA contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA. The repeat region may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90% or more than  
20 about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA. An artificial chromosome predominantly made up of heterochromatin contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA and may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%  
25 or more than about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA.

As used herein an amplicon is a repeated nucleic acid unit. In some of the artificial chromosomes described herein, an amplicon may contain a set of inverted repeats of a megareplicon. A megareplicon represents a higher  
30 order replication unit. For example, with reference to some of the

-30-

predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, particularly eukaryotic chromosomes, described herein, the megareplicon may contain a set of tandem DNA blocks (*e.g.*, ~7.5 Mb DNA blocks) each containing satellite DNA flanked by non-satellite DNA or may substantially be made up of rDNA.

- 5 Contained within the megareplicon is a primary replication site, referred to as the megareplicator, which may be involved in organizing and facilitating replication of segments of chromosomes, including, for example, heterochromatin, pericentric heterochromatin, rDNA and/or possibly the centromeres. Within the megareplicon there may be smaller (*e.g.*, 50-300
- 10 kb) secondary replicons. As used herein, amplifiable, when used in reference to a chromosome, particularly the method of generating artificial chromosomes provided herein, refers to a region of a chromosome that is prone to amplification. Amplification typically occurs during replication and other cellular events involving recombination (*e.g.*, DNA repair). Included
- 15 among such regions are regions of the chromosome that contain tandem repeats, such as satellite DNA, rDNA, and other such sequences.

- Among the artificial chromosome systems provided herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697
- 20 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in vitro*
- 25 assembled artificial chromosomes. Of particular interest herein are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants. Methods

-31-

for the construction, isolation, and delivery to target cells of each type of artificial chromosome are provided herein.

As used herein, to target nucleic acid to a locus on a chromosome means that the nucleic acid integrates at or near the targeted locus. Any  
5 method or means for effecting such integration, including, but not limited to, *homologous recombination*, is contemplated.

As used herein, a dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that contains two centromeres. A multicentric chromosome contains more than two centromeres.

10 As used herein, a formerly dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that is produced when a dicentric chromosome fragments and acquires new telomeres so that two chromosomes, each having one of the centromeres, are produced. Each of the fragments are replicable chromosomes. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification of primarily euchromatic DNA to  
15 produce a fully functional chromosome that is predominantly (more than about 50%, more than about 70% or more than about 90% euchromatin) euchromatin, it is a minichromosome. The remaining chromosome is a formerly dicentric chromosome. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification, whereby heterochromatin (such as, for example, satellite DNA)  
20 is amplified and a euchromatic portion (such as, for example, an arm) remains, it is referred to as a sausage chromosome. A chromosome that is substantially all heterochromatin, except for portions of heterologous DNA, is called a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes can be produced from other partially  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes by culturing the cell containing such chromosomes under conditions that destabilize the chromosome and/or under selective conditions so that a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is produced. For purposes herein, it is understood that the artificial chromosomes may not necessarily be produced in multiple steps,  
30 but may appear after the initial introduction of the heterologous DNA.

-32-

Typically, artificial chromosomes appear after about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55 or about 25 to about 55 or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15  
5 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions.

As used herein, the term "satellite DNA-based artificial chromosome (SATAC)" is interchangeable with the term "artificial chromosome expression system (ACes)". These artificial chromosomes (ACes) include those that are substantially all neutral non-coding sequences (heterochromatin) except for  
10 foreign heterologous, typically gene or protein-encoding, nucleic acid, that may be interspersed within the heterochromatin for the expression therein (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697 and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), or that is in a single locus as provided herein. The delineating structural feature is the presence of repeating units,  
15 which are generally predominantly heterochromatin. The precise structure of the ACes will depend upon the structure of the chromosome in which the initial amplification event occurs; all share the common feature of including a defined pattern of repeating units. Generally ACes have more heterochromatin than euchromatin. Foreign nucleic acid molecules  
20 (heterologous genes) contained in these artificial chromosome expression systems can include any nucleic acid whose expression is of interest in a particular host cell.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic (*i.e.*, containing more heterochromatin than euchromatin,  
25 typically more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80% or more than about 90% heterochromatin) may be produced by introducing nucleic acid molecules into cells, particularly plant cells, and selecting cells that contain a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Any nucleic acid may be introduced into cells in the  
30 methods of producing the artificial chromosomes. For example, the nucleic



-33-

acid may contain a selectable marker and/or a sequence that targets nucleic acid to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome, particularly a plant chromosome, such as in the pericentric heterochromatin, in the short arm of acrocentric chromosomes, rDNA or nucleolar organizing regions. Targeting sequences include, but are not limited to, lambda phage DNA and rDNA (e.g., a sequence of an intergenic spacer of rDNA), particularly plant rDNA, for production of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes in plant cells.

After introducing the nucleic acid into cells, a cell containing a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is selected. Such cells may be identified using a variety of procedures. For example, repeating units of heterochromatic DNA of these chromosomes may be discerned by G- and/or C-banding and/or fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) techniques. Prior to such analyses, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial chromosome-containing cells by sorting the cells on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. Selection of cells containing amplified nucleic acids may also be facilitated by use of techniques such as PCR and Southern blotting to identify cell lines with amplified regions. It is also possible, after introduction of nucleic acids into cells, to select cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, a formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome and/or various heterochromatic structures and to treat them such that desired artificial chromosomes are produced. Conditions for generation of a desired structure include, but are not limited to, further growth under selective conditions, introduction of additional nucleic acid molecules and/or growth under selective conditions and treatment with destabilizing agents, and other such methods (see International PCT application No. WO 97/40183 and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697).

-34-

As used herein, heterologous and foreign are used interchangeably with respect to nucleic acid and refer to any nucleic acid, including DNA and RNA, that does not occur naturally as part of the genome in which it is present or which is found in a location or locations in the genome that differ  
5 from that in which it occurs in nature. Thus, heterologous or foreign nucleic acid that is not normally found in the host genome in an identical context. It is nucleic acid that is not endogenous to the cell and has been exogenously introduced into the cell. Examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes a gene product or gene product(s) of interest,  
10 introduced for purposes of modification of the endogenous genes or for production of an encoded protein. For example, a heterologous or foreign gene may be isolated from a different species than that of the host genome, or alternatively, may be isolated from the host genome but operably linked to one or more regulatory regions which differ from those found in the  
15 unaltered, native gene. Other examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes traceable marker proteins, and DNA that encodes a protein that confers an input trait including, but not limited to, herbicide, insect, or disease resistance or an output trait, including, but not limited to, oil quality or carbohydrate composition. Antibodies that are  
20 encoded by heterologous DNA may be secreted, sequestered, stored in an organ or tissue, accumulate in the cytoplasm or cellular organelles or expressed on the surface of the cell in which the heterologous DNA has been introduced.

As used herein, a "selectable marker" is a composition that can be  
25 used to distinguish one cell from another cell. For example, a selectable marker may be a nucleic acid encoding a readily detected protein that has been introduced into some cells but not others. Detection of the expressed protein in cells facilitates identification of cells containing the marker nucleic acid by distinguishing them from cells that do not contain the nucleic acid.  
30 Thus, for example, a selectable marker may be a fluorescent protein, such as

-35-

green fluorescent protein (GFP), or  $\beta$ -galactosidase (or a nucleic acid encoding either of these proteins). Selectable markers such as these, which are not required for cell survival and/or proliferation in the presence of a selection agent, may also be referred to as reporter molecules. Other  
5 selectable markers, *e.g.*, the neomycin phosphotransferase gene, provide for isolation and identification of cells containing them by conferring properties on the cells that make them resistant to an agent, *e.g.*, a drug such as an antibiotic, that inhibits proliferation of cells that do not contain the marker.

As used herein, growth under selective conditions means growth of a  
10 cell under conditions that require expression of a selectable marker for survival.

As used herein, an agent that destabilizes a chromosome is any agent known by those of skill in the art to enhance amplification events, and/or mutations. Such agents, which include BrdU, are well known to those of  
15 skill in the art.

In order to generate an artificial chromosome containing a particular heterologous nucleic acid of interest, it is possible to include the nucleic acid of interest in the nucleic acid that is being introduced into cells to initiate production of the artificial chromosome. Thus, for example, a nucleic acid of  
20 interest could be introduced into a cell along with nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and/or a nucleic acid that targets to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome. For example, the nucleic acid of interest can be linked to targeting nucleic acid(s). Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acid of interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome at a later time after  
25 the initial generation of the artificial chromosome.

As used herein, the minichromosome refers to a chromosome derived from a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome that contains more euchromatic than heterochromatic DNA. For purposes herein, the minichromosome contains a *de novo* centromere, preferably a centromere  
30 that replicates in plants, more preferably a plant centromere.

-36-

As used herein, *de novo* with reference to a centromere, refers to generation of an excess centromere in a chromosome as a result of incorporation of a heterologous nucleic acid fragment using the methods herein.

5           As used herein, *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes or synthetic chromosomes are artificial chromosomes produced by joining essential components of a chromosome *in vitro*. These components include at least a centromere, a telomere and an origin of replication. An *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may include one or more megareplicators. In particular  
10           embodiments, the megareplicator contains sequences of rDNA, particularly plant rDNA.

          As used herein, *in vitro* assembled plant artificial chromosomes are produced by joining components (*e.g.*, the centromere, telomere(s) megareplicator and an origin of replication) that function in plants, and  
15           preferably, one or more of which is derived from a plant. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains  
20           about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain one or more regions of segmentation as described with reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes.

          As used herein, an artificial chromosome platform refers to an artificial  
25           chromosome that has been engineered to include one or more sites for site specific recombination-directed integration. Included within the artificial chromosome platforms are ACes, particularly plant ACes, that are so-engineered. Any sites, including but not limited to any described herein, that are suitable for such integration are contemplated. Among the ACes  
30           contemplated herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic

-37-

(formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), artificial chromosomes predominantly made up of repeating nucleic acid units and that contain substantially equivalent  
5 amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic DNA or wherein the repeat regions of the chromosomes contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Included among the ACes for use in generating platforms are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants as described herein. These  
10 include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants.

As used herein, recognition sequences are particular sequences of nucleotides that a protein, DNA, or RNA molecule, or combinations thereof,  
15 (such as, but not limited to, a restriction endonuclease, a modification methylase and a recombinase) recognizes and binds. For example, a recognition sequence for Cre recombinase (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID No. 30) is a 34 base pair sequence containing two 13 base pair inverted repeats (serving as the recombinase binding sites) flanking an 8 base pair core and designated  
20 loxP (see, *e.g.*, Sauer (1994) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 5:521-527). Other examples of recognition sequences, include, but are not limited to, attB and attP, attR and attL and others (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID Nos. 32-48), that are recognized by the recombinase enzyme Integrase (see, SEQ ID Nos. 49 and 50) for the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequences of an  
25 exemplary lambda phage integrase).

The recombination site designated attB is an approximately 33 base pair sequence containing two 9 base pair core-type Int binding sites and a 7 base pair overlap region; attP (SEQ ID No. 48) is an approximately 240 base pair sequence containing core-type Int binding sites and arm-type Int binding  
30 sites as well as sites for auxiliary proteins IHF, FIS, and Xis (see, *e.g.*, Landy

-38-

(1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707| see, e.g., SEQ ID Nos. 32 and 48).

As used herein, a recombinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the exchange of DNA segments at specific recombination sites. An integrase  
5 herein refers to a recombinase that is a member of the lambda ( $\lambda$ ) integrase family.

As used herein, recombination proteins include excisive proteins, integrative proteins, enzymes, co-factors and associated proteins that are involved in recombination reactions using one or more recombination sites  
10 (see, Landy (1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707).

As used herein the expression "lox site" means a sequence of nucleotides at which the gene product of the cre gene, referred to herein as Cre, can catalyze a site-specific recombination event. A LoxP site is a 34 base pair nucleotide sequence from bacteriophage P1 (see, e.g.,  
15 Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398-3402). The LoxP site contains two 13 base pair inverted repeats separated by an 8 base pair spacer region as follows: (SEQ ID NO. 51):

ATAACTTCGTATA ATGTATGC TATACGAAGTTAT

*E. coli*/DH5 $\Delta$ lac and yeast strain BSY23 transformed with plasmid pBS44  
20 carrying two loxP sites connected with a LEU2 gene are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53254 and ATCC 20773, respectively. The lox sites can be isolated from plasmid pBS44 with restriction enzymes *EcoRI* and *SaI*, or *XhoI* and *BamHI*. In addition, a preselected DNA segment can be inserted into pBS44 at either  
25 the *SaI* or *BamHI* restriction enzyme sites. Other lox sites include, but are not limited to, LoxB, LoxL, LoxC2 and LoxR sites, which are nucleotide sequences isolated from *E. coli* (see, e.g., Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398). Lox sites can also be produced by a variety of synthetic techniques (see, e.g., Ito *et al.* (1982) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 10:1755 and  
30 Ogilvie *et al.* (1981) *Science* 270:270).

-39-

As used herein, the expression "cre gene" means a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a gene product that effects site-specific recombination of DNA in eukaryotic cells at lox sites. One cre gene can be isolated from bacteriophage P1 (see, *e.g.*, Abremski *et al.* (1983) *Cell* 5 32:1301-1311). *E. coli* DH1 and yeast strain BSY90 transformed with plasmid pBS39 carrying a cre gene isolated from bacteriophage P1 and a GAL1 regulatory nucleotide sequence are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53255 and ATCC 20772, respectively. The cre gene can be isolated from plasmid pBS39 with 10 restriction enzymes *XhoI* and *SaI*.

As used herein, site-specific recombination refers to site-specific recombination that is effected between two specific sites on a single nucleic acid molecule or between two different molecules that requires the presence of an exogenous protein, such as an integrase or recombinase.

15 For example, Cre-lox site-specific recombination can include the following three events:

- a. deletion of a pre-selected DNA segment flanked by lox sites;
- b. inversion of the nucleotide sequence of a pre-selected 20 DNA segment flanked by lox sites; and
- c. reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on different DNA molecules.

This reciprocal exchange of DNA segments can result in an integration event if one or both of the DNA molecules are circular. DNA segment refers 25 to a linear fragment of single- or double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which can be derived from any source. Since the lox site is an asymmetrical nucleotide sequence, two lox sites on the same DNA molecule can have the same or opposite orientations with respect to each other. Recombination between lox sites in the same orientation results in a deletion 30 of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites and a connection

-40-

between the resulting ends of the original DNA molecule. The deleted DNA segment forms a circular molecule of DNA. The original DNA molecule and the resulting circular molecule each contain a single lox site. Recombination between lox sites in opposite orientations on the same DNA molecule result

5 in an inversion of the nucleotide sequence of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites. In addition, reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on two different DNA molecules can occur. All of these recombination events are catalyzed by the gene product of the cre gene. Thus, the Cre-lox system can be used to specifically delete,

10 invert, or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of lox DNA sequences, in *cis* the lox sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (lox sequences in direct orientation) or invert (lox sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the lox sequences can direct a homologous recombination event resulting in the

15 insertion of a recombinant DNA.

As used herein, a plant refers to an organism that is taxonomically classified as being in the kingdom Plantae. Such organisms include eukaryotic organisms that contain chloroplasts capable of carrying out photosynthesis. A plant can be unicellular or multicellular and can contain

20 multiple tissues and/or organs. Plants can reproduce sexually and/or asexually and include species that are perennial or annual in growth habit. A plants can be found to exist in a variety of habitats, including terrestrial and aquatic environments. The term "plant" includes a whole plant, plant cell, plant protoplast, plant calli, plant seed, plant organ, plant tissue, and other

25 parts of a whole plant.

As used herein, reproductive mode with reference to a plant refers to any and all methods by which a plant produces progeny. Reproductive modes include, but are not limited to, sexual and asexual reproduction. Plants may produce progeny by one or multiple reproductive modes. Sexual

30 reproduction can include union of cells derived from haploid gametophytes



-41-

(*e.g.*, eggs produced from ovules and sperm produced from pollen in seed plants) to form diploid zygotes. Zygotes may be formed from gametophytes from different plants or from gametophytes of the same plant (*e.g.*, through self-fertilization). Asexual reproduction can occur when offspring are

5 produced through modifications of the sexual life cycle that do not include meiosis and syngamy. For example, when vascular plants reproduce asexually, they may do so by vegetative reproduction, such as budding, branching, and tillering, or by producing spores or seed genetically identical to the sporophytes that produced them.

10 As used herein, stable maintenance of chromosomes occurs when at least about 85%, preferably 90%, more preferably 95%, of the cells retain the chromosome. Stability is measured in the presence of a selective agent. Preferably these chromosomes are also maintained in the absence of a selective agent. Stable chromosomes also retain their structure during cell  
15 culturing, suffering no unintended intrachromosomal nor interchromosomal rearrangements.

As used herein, BrdU refers to 5-bromodeoxyuridine, which during replication is inserted in place of thymidine. BrdU is used as a mutagen; it also inhibits condensation of metaphase chromosomes during cell division.

20 As used herein, ribosomal RNA (rRNA) is the specialized RNA that forms part of the structure of a ribosome and participates in the synthesis of proteins. Ribosomal RNA is produced by transcription of genes which, in eukaryotic cells, are present in multiple copies. In human cells, the approximately 250 copies of rRNA genes (*i.e.*, genes which encode rRNA)  
25 per haploid genome are spread out in clusters on at least five different chromosomes (chromosomes 13, 14, 15, 21 and 22). In mouse cells, the presence of ribosomal DNA (rDNA, which is DNA containing sequences that encode rRNA) has been verified on at least 11 pairs out of 20 mouse chromosomes (chromosomes 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19)  
30 [see *e.g.*, Rowe *et al.* (1996) *Mamm. Genome* 7:886-889 and Johnson *et al.*

-42-

(1993) *Mamm. Genome* 4:49-52]. In *Arabidopsis thaliana* the presence of rDNA has been verified on chromosomes 2 and 4 (18S, 5.8S, and 25S rDNA) and on chromosomes 3,4, and 5 (5S rDNA)[see The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815]. In eukaryotic cells, the

5 multiple copies of the highly conserved rRNA genes are located in a tandemly arranged series of rDNA units, which are generally about 40-45 kb in length and contain a transcribed region and a nontranscribed region known as spacer (i.e., intergenic spacer) DNA which can vary in length and sequence. In the human and mouse, these tandem arrays of rDNA units are located

10 adjacent to the pericentric satellite DNA sequences (heterochromatin). The regions of these chromosomes in which the rDNA is located are referred to as nucleolar organizing regions (NOR) which loop into the nucleolus, the site of ribosome production within the cell nucleus. In higher plants, the rDNA is arranged in long tandem repeating units, similar to those of other higher

15 eukaryotes. The 18S, 5.8S and 25S rRNA genes are clustered and are transcribed as one unit, while the 5S genes are located elsewhere in the genome. Between the 3' end of the 25S gene and the 5' end of the 18S gene is located a DNA spacer that ranges from 1 kb to greater than 12 kb in length for different species. Therefore, the rDNA repeat ranges from about 4

20 kb to about 15 kb for different plant species [see, *e.g.*, Rogers and Bendich (1987) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 9:509-520].

As used herein, a megachromosome refers to a chromosome that, except for introduced heterologous DNA, is substantially composed of heterochromatin. Megachromosomes are made up of an array of repeated

25 amplicons that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by introduced heterologous DNA [see, *e.g.*, Figure 3 of U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697 for a schematic drawing of a megachromosome]. For purposes herein, a megachromosome is about 50 to 400 Mb, generally about 250-400 Mb. Shorter variants are also referred to as truncated megachromosomes [about

30 90 to 120 or 150 Mb], dwarf megachromosomes [~ 150-200 Mb] and cell

-43-

lines, and a micro-megachromosome [ $\sim$ 50-90 Mb, typically 50-60 Mb]. For purposes herein, the term megachromosome refers to the overall repeated structure based on an array of repeated chromosomal segments (amplicons) that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by any inserted

5 heterologous DNA.

As used herein, transformation and transfection are used interchangeably to refer to the process of introducing nucleic acid introduced into cells. The terms transfection and transformation refer to the taking up of exogenous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an expression vector, by a host

10 cell whether or not any coding sequences are in fact expressed. Numerous methods of introducing nucleic acids into cells are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, by *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, protoplast transfection (including polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated transfection, electroporation, protoplast fusion, and microcell fusion), lipid-

15 mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, microinjection, particle bombardment and silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation (see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949;

20 Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948), direct uptake using calcium phosphate [ $\text{CaPO}_4$ ; see, *e.g.*, Wigler *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1373-1376],

25 polyethylene glycol [PEG]-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection [see, *e.g.*, Strauss (1996) *Meth. Mol. Biol.* 54:307-327], microcell fusion [see Lambert (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:5907-5911; U.S. Patent No. 5,396,767, Sawford *et al.* (1987) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 13:279-284; Dhar *et al.* (1984) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 10:547-559; and McNeill-Killary

30 *et al.* (1995) *Meth. Enzymol.* 254:133-152], lipid-mediated carrier systems

-44-

[see, e.g., Teifel *et al.* (1995) *Biotechniques* 19:79-80; Albrecht *et al.* (1996) *Ann. Hematol.* 72:73-79; Holmen *et al.* (1995) *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. Anim.* 31:347-351; Remy *et al.* (1994) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 5:647-654; Le Bolch *et al.* (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36:6681-6684; Loeffler *et al.* (1993) *Meth.*

5 *Enzymol.* 217:599-618] or other suitable method. Successful transfection is generally recognized by detection of the presence of the heterologous nucleic acid within the transfected cell, such as, for example, any visualization of the heterologous nucleic acid or any indication of the operation of a vector within the host cell.

10 As used herein, injected refers to the microinjection (use of a small syringe, needle, or pipette) of nucleic acid into a cell.

As used herein, gene therapy involves the transfer or insertion of nucleic acid molecules into certain cells, which are also referred to as target cells, to produce products that are involved in preventing, curing, correcting,  
15 controlling or modulating diseases, disorders and/or deleterious conditions. The nucleic acid is introduced into the selected target cells in a manner such that the nucleic acid is expressed and a product encoded thereby is produced. Alternatively, the nucleic acid may in some manner mediate expression of DNA that encodes a therapeutic product. This product may be  
20 a therapeutic compound, which is produced in therapeutically effective amounts or at a therapeutically useful time. It may also encode a product, such as a peptide or RNA, that in some manner mediates, directly or indirectly, expression of a therapeutic product. Expression of the nucleic acid by the target cells within an organism afflicted with a disease or  
25 disorder thereby enables modulation of the disease or disorder. The nucleic acid encoding the therapeutic product may be modified prior to introduction into the cells of the afflicted host in order to enhance or otherwise alter the product or expression thereof.

For use in gene therapy, cells can be transfected *in vitro*, followed by  
30 introduction of the transfected cells into an organism. This is often referred

-45-

to as *ex vivo* gene therapy. Alternatively, the cells can be transfected directly *in vivo* within an organism.

As used herein, a therapeutically effective product is a product that effectively ameliorates or eliminates the symptoms or manifestations of an inherited or acquired disease or disorder or that cures said disease or disorder in an organism. For example, therapeutically effective products include a product that is encoded by heterologous DNA expressed in a diseased organism and a product produced from heterologous DNA in a host cell and to which a diseased organism is exposed.

As used herein, a transgenic plant refers to a plant (*e.g.*, a plant cell, tissue, organ or whole plant) containing heterologous or foreign nucleic acid or in which the expression of a gene naturally present in the plant has been altered. Heterologous nucleic acid within a transgenic plant may be transiently or stably maintained within the plant. Stable maintenance of heterologous nucleic acid may be maintenance of the nucleic acid through one or more, or two or more, or five or more, or ten or more, or 25 or more, or 50 or more or 60 or more cell divisions. A transgenic plant may contain heterologous nucleic acid in one cell, multiple cells or all cells. A transgenic plant may produce progeny that contain or do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid.

As used herein, a promoter, with respect to a region of DNA, refers to a sequence of DNA that contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and initiate transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from a template strand of the DNA. A promoter thus generally regulates transcription of DNA into mRNA.

As used herein, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences refers to the relationship between such DNA and such sequences of nucleotides. For example, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to a promoter refers to

-46-

the physical relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA in reading frame.

5           As used herein, isolated, substantially pure nucleic acid, such as, for example, DNA, refers to nucleic acid fragments purified according to standard techniques employed by those skilled in the art, such as that found in Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].

10           As used herein, expression refers to the transcription and/or translation of nucleic acid. For example, expression can be the transcription of a gene into an RNA molecule, such as a messenger RNA (mRNA) molecule. Expression may further include translation of an RNA molecule into peptides, polypeptides, or proteins. If the nucleic acid is derived from  
15           genomic DNA, expression may, if an appropriate eukaryotic host cell or organism is selected, include splicing of the mRNA. With respect to an antisense construct, expression may refer to the transcription of the antisense DNA.

            As used herein, vector or plasmid refers to discrete elements that are  
20           used to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into cells for either expression of the heterologous nucleic acid or for replication of the heterologous nucleic acid. Selection and use of such vectors and plasmids are well within the level of skill of the art.

            As used herein, substantially homologous DNA refers to DNA that  
25           includes a sequence of nucleotides that is sufficiently similar to another such sequence to form stable hybrids under specified conditions.

            It is well known to those of skill in this art that nucleic acid fragments with different sequences may, under the same conditions, hybridize detectably to the same "target" nucleic acid. Two nucleic acid fragments  
30           hybridize detectably, under stringent conditions over a sufficiently long

-47-

hybridization period, because one fragment contains a segment of at least about 14 nucleotides in a sequence which is complementary (or nearly complementary) to the sequence of at least one segment in the other nucleic acid fragment. If the time during which hybridization is allowed to occur is  
5 held constant, at a value during which, under preselected stringency conditions, two nucleic acid fragments with exactly complementary base-pairing segments hybridize detectably to each other, departures from exact complementarity can be introduced into the base-pairing segments, and base-pairing will nonetheless occur to an extent sufficient to make hybridization  
10 detectable. As the departure from complementarity between the base-pairing segments of two nucleic acids becomes larger, and as conditions of the hybridization become more stringent, the probability decreases that the two segments will hybridize detectably to each other.

Two single-stranded nucleic acid segments have "substantially the same sequence," within the meaning of the present specification, if (a) both  
15 form a base-paired duplex with the same segment, and (b) the melting temperatures of said two duplexes in a solution of 0.5 X SSPE differ by less than 10°C. If the segments being compared have the same number of bases, then to have "substantially the same sequence", they will typically  
20 differ in their sequences at fewer than 1 base in 10. Methods for determining melting temperatures of nucleic acid duplexes are well known [see, q.g., Meinkoth and Wahl (1984) Anal. Biochem. 138:267-284 and references cited therein].

As used herein, a nucleic acid probe is a DNA or RNA fragment that  
25 includes a sufficient number of nucleotides to specifically hybridize to DNA or RNA that includes identical or closely related sequences of nucleotides. A probe may contain any number of nucleotides, from as few as about 10 and as many as hundreds of thousands of nucleotides. The conditions and protocols for such hybridization reactions are well known to those of skill in  
30 the art as are the effects of probe size, temperature, degree of mismatch,

-48-

salt concentration and other parameters on the hybridization reaction. For example, the lower the temperature and higher the salt concentration at which the hybridization reaction is carried out, the greater the degree of mismatch that may be present in the hybrid molecules.

- 5           To be used as a hybridization probe, the nucleic acid is generally rendered detectable by labelling it with a detectable moiety or label, such as  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or by other means, including chemical labelling, such as by nick-translation in the presence of deoxyuridylate biotinylated at the 5'-position of the uracil moiety. The resulting probe includes the biotinylated
- 10   uridylate in place of thymidylate residues and can be detected (via the biotin moieties) by any of a number of commercially available detection systems based on binding of streptavidin to the biotin. Such commercially available detection systems can be obtained, for example, from Enzo Biochemicals, Inc. (New York, NY). Any other label known to those of skill in the art,
- 15   including non-radioactive labels, may be used as long as it renders the probes sufficiently detectable, which is a function of the sensitivity of the assay, the time available (for culturing cells, extracting DNA, and hybridization assays), the quantity of DNA or RNA available as a source of the probe, the particular label and the means used to detect the label.
- 20           Once sequences with a sufficiently high degree of homology to the probe are identified, they can readily be isolated by standard techniques, which are described, for example, by Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].
- 25           As used herein, conditions under which DNA molecules form stable hybrids and are considered substantially homologous are such that DNA molecules with at least about 60% complementarity form stable hybrids. Such DNA fragments are herein considered to be "substantially homologous". For example, DNA that encodes a particular protein is
- 30   substantially homologous to another DNA fragment if the DNA forms stable



-49-

hybrids such that the sequences of the fragments are at least about 60% complementary and if a protein encoded by the DNA retains its activity.

For purposes herein, the following stringency conditions are defined:

- 5                   1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C  
                  2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C  
                  3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

or any combination of salt and temperature and other reagents that result in selection of the same degree of mismatch or matching.

As used herein, all assays and procedures, such as hybridization  
10 reactions and antibody-antigen reactions, unless otherwise specified, are conducted under conditions recognized by those of skill in the art as standard conditions.

**A. Amplification of Chromosomal Segments and Use Thereof in the Generation of Artificial Chromosomes**

15           The methods, cells and artificial chromosomes provided herein are produced by virtue of the discovery of the existence of a higher-order replication unit (*megareplicon*) of the centromeric region, including the pericentric DNA, of a chromosome. This megareplicon is delimited by a primary replication initiation site (*megareplicator*), and appears to facilitate  
20 replication of the centromeric heterochromatin, and, most likely, centromeres. Integration of heterologous nucleic acid into the megareplicator region, or in close proximity thereto, initiates a large-scale amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments. Products of such amplification may be used as artificial chromosomes or in the generation of artificial  
25 chromosomes as described herein.

Included among the DNA sequences that may provide a megareplicator are the rDNA units that give rise to ribosomal RNA (rRNA). In plants and animals, particularly mammals such as mice and humans, these rDNA units can contain specialized elements, such as the origin of replication  
30 (or origin of bidirectional replication, *i.e.*, OBR, in mouse) and amplification

-50-

promoting sequences (APS) and amplification control elements (ACE) [see, *e.g.*, with respect to plant rDNA, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,096,546 (to Raskin) and 6,100,092 (to Borysyuk *et al.*); PCT International Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Genbank Accession no. Y08422 (containing the central AT-rich region of a tobacco rDNA intergenic spacer); Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Hernandez *et al.* (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1475-1485; Van't Hof and Lamm (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 20:377-382; Hernandez *et al.* (1988) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 10:413-322; and with respect to mammalian rDNA, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518; Coffman *et al.* (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132; Little *et al.* (1993) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:6600-6613; Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489; Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328; Miesfeld and Arnheim (1982) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 10:3933-3949; Maden *et al.* (1987) *Biochem. J.* 246:519-527].

As described herein, without being bound by any theory, specialized elements such as these may facilitate replication and/or amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments in the *de novo* formation of chromosomes, such as the artificial chromosomes described herein, in cells. These specialized elements are typically located in the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region upstream of the transcribed region of rDNA. The intergenic spacer region may itself contain internally repeated sequences which can be classified as tandemly repeated blocks and nontandem blocks (see *e.g.*, Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328). In mouse rDNA, an origin of bidirectional replication may be found within a 3-kb initiation zone centered approximately 1.6 kb upstream of the transcription start site (see, *e.g.*, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518). The sequences of these specialized elements tend to have an altered chromatin structure, which may be detected, for example, by nuclease hypersensitivity or the presence of AT-rich regions that can give rise to bent DNA structures.

-51-

Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GenBank Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)),

5 X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, and X52631 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 (from rice (*Oryza sativa*)) and Y08422

10 and D76443 (from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)). Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye (see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685), wheat (see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292), radish (see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J.*

15 *Biochem.* 172:767-776), *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* (see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993), mung bean (see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307), tomato (see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253), *Hordeum bulbosum* (see Procnier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.*

20 15:661-663) and *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species (see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603). Nucleic acids containing intergenic spacer sequences from plants can be obtained by nucleic acid amplification of DNA from plant cells using oligonucleotide primers corresponding to the 3' end of the conserved 25S mature rRNA encoding

25 region and the 5' end of the conserved 18S mature rRNA encoding region (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO98/13505).

An exemplary sequence encompassing a mammalian origin of replication is provided in GENBANK accession no. X82564 at about positions 2430-5435. Exemplary sequences encompassing mammalian amplification-

30 promoting sequences include nucleotides 690-1060 and 1105-1530 of

-52-

GENBANK accession no. X82564 and are also provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO 97/40183. Exemplary sequences encompassing plant amplification-promoting sequences (APS) include those provided in U.S. Patent No. 6,100,092.

- 5           In human rDNA, a primary replication initiation site may be found a few kilobase pairs upstream of the transcribed region and secondary initiation sites may be found throughout the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region (see, e.g., Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489). A complete human rDNA repeat unit is presented in GENBANK as accession no. U13369.
- 10   Another exemplary sequence encompassing a replication initiation site may be found within the sequence of nucleotides 35355-42486 in GENBANK accession no. U13369 particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-42486 and more particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-39288 of GENBANK accession no. U13369 (see Coffman *et al.*
- 15   (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132).

**B. Preparation of Plant Artificial Chromosomes**

- Cell lines containing artificial chromosomes can be prepared by transforming cells, preferably a stable cell line, with heterologous nucleic acid and identifying cells that contain an artificial chromosome as described
- 20   herein. The artificial chromosome is a chromosomal structure that is distinct from any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the heterologous nucleic acid. A cell containing an artificial chromosome may be identified using a variety of procedures, alone or in combination, as described in detail herein. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein,
- 25   the heterologous nucleic acid contains a sequence that targets the nucleic acid to an amplifiable region of a chromosome in the cell, such as, for example, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA. A variety of targeting sequences are provided herein.

- Prior to analyzing transformed cells for the presence of an artificial
- 30   chromosome, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial

-53-

chromosome-containing cells using a variety of techniques depending on the heterologous nucleic acid that was introduced into the host cell to initiate generation of the artificial chromosomes. For example, if nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker was included in the heterologous nucleic acid, cells containing the marker may be selected for analysis. If the selectable marker is one that confers resistance to a cytotoxic agent, *e.g.*, bialaphos, hygromycin or kanamycin, the transformed cells may be cultured under selective conditions which include the agent. Cells surviving growth under selective conditions are then analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes. If the selectable marker is a readily detectable reporter molecule, such as, for example, a fluorescent protein, the transformed cells may be selected on the basis of fluorescent properties. For example, cells containing the fluorescent protein may be isolated from nontransformed cells using a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS).

In analyzing transformed cells for the presence of artificial chromosomes, it is also possible to identify cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome, minichromosome and/or heterochromatic structures, such as a megachromosome and a sausage chromosome. If cells containing multicentric chromosomes or formerly multicentric (typically formerly dicentric) chromosomes are initially selected, these cells can then be manipulated, if need be, as described herein to produce the minichromosomes and other artificial chromosomes, particularly the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes and other segmented, repeat region-containing artificial chromosomes, as described herein.

#### **1. Cells used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes**

Any cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes may be used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes (PACs). Such cells include, but are not limited to, plant cells, protoplasts, and cells that are hybrid cells of one or more plant species. Preferred cells are those that

-54-

harbor plant centromere-containing chromosomes and are readily susceptible to the introduction of heterologous nucleic acids therein.

- Cells for use in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes include cells that harbor acrocentric plant chromosomes. Examples of acrocentric plant chromosomes include chromosomes 2 and 4 of the plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* (see, e.g., Mayer *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 402:769-777; Murata *et al.* (1997) *The Plant Journal* 12:31-37; *The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative* (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815), four acrocentric chromosome pairs in *Helianthus annuus* (sunflower; see Schrader *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:451-456), two pairs of acrocentric chromosomes in domesticated pepper plant (*Capsicum annuum*) and a nearly acrocentric chromosome in lentil plant. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein, cells harboring acrocentric plant chromosomes containing rDNA are used in generating plant artificial chromosomes.
- Plant species from which cells may be obtained include, but are not limited to, vegetable crops, fruit and vine crops, field plants, bedding plants, trees, shrubs, and other nursery stock. Examples of vegetable crops include artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lettuce, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew, cantaloupe), brussel sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber plants, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, beet, sweet potatoes, swiss chard, horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips and spices. Fruit and vine crops include apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince, almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate, pineapple, tropical fruits, pomes, melon, mango, papaya and lychee.

-55-

Field crop plants include evening primrose, meadow foam, corn, maize, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, and others) sorghum, tobacco, kapok, leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (canola, rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), fibre plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), lauraceae (cinnamon, camphor) and plants such as coffee, sugarcane, tea and natural rubber plants. Other examples of plants include bedding plants such as flowers, cactus, succulents and ornamental plants, as well as trees such as forest (broad-leaved trees and evergreens, such as conifers), fruit, ornamental and nut-bearing trees, shrubs, algae, moss, and duckweed.

## **2. Heterologous nucleic acids for use in generating plant artificial chromosomes**

### **a. Selectable markers**

The heterologous nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes as described herein may include nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. Any nucleic acid that includes a selectable marker sequence may be introduced into cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes for the generation of plant artificial chromosomes. Examples of selectable markers include, but are not limited to, DNA encoding a product that confers resistance to a cytotoxic or cytostatic agent and DNA encoding a readily detectable product, such as a reporter protein.

#### **(1) Nucleic acids encoding products that confer resistance to a selection agent**

Examples of selectable markers include the dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr) gene, hygromycin phosphotransferase genes, the phosphinothricin acetyl transferase gene (bar gene) and neomycin phosphotransferase genes. Selectable markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells include, but are not limited to the thymidine kinase gene and the cellular adenine-phosphoribosyltransferase gene.

-56-

Of particular interest for purposes herein are nucleic acid selectable markers that, upon expression in the host cell, confer antibiotic or herbicide resistance to the cell, sufficient to provide for the maintenance of heterologous nucleic acids in the cell, and which facilitate the transfer of

5 artificial chromosomes containing the marker DNA into new host cells. Examples of such markers include DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to hygromycin, kanamycin, G418, bialaphos, Basta, methotrexate, glyphosate, and puromycin. For example, *neo* (or *nptII*) provides kanamycin resistance and can be selected for using kanamycin,

10 G418, paromomycin and other agents [see, *e.g.*, Messing and Vierra (1982) *Gene* 19:259-268; and Bevan *et al.* (1983) *Nature* 304:184-187]; *bar* from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*, which encodes the enzyme phosphinothricin acetyl transferase (PAT) confers bialaphos, glufosinate, Basta or phosphinothricin resistance [see *e.g.*, White *et al.* (1990) *Nuc. Acids Res.*

15 18:1062; Spencer *et al.* (1990) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 79:625-631; Vickers *et al.* (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter* 14:363-368; and Thompson *et al.* (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:2519-2523]; the *hph* gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (see, *e.g.*, Blochinger and Diggelmann, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2929-2931); a mutant EPSP synthase protein [see Hinchee *et al.* (1988)

20 *Bio/technol* 6:915-922] confers glyphosate resistance (see also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642); and a nitrilase such as *bxn* from *Klebsiella ozaenae* confers resistance to bromoxynil [see Stalker *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:419-42]. DNA encoding cystathionine gamma-synthase (CGS) can be used as a marker that confers resistance to ethionine (see PCT Application

25 Publication No. WO 00/55303). Examples of markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells, include but are not limited to DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to streptomycin, zeocin, chloramphenicol and tetracycline.

## (2) Reporter Molecules



-57-

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules may also be included in the nucleic acid that is introduced into a recipient cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes. Reporter genes provide a means for identifying cells and chromosomes into which heterologous nucleic acids have been  
5 transferred and further provide a means for assessing whether or not, and to what extent, transferred DNA is expressed.

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules that may be used in monitoring transfer and expression of heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -  
10 glucuronidase (GUS) or the *uidA* gene product, which is an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known [see Novel and Novel (1973) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 120:319-335; Jefferson *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:8447-8451; US Patent No. 5,268,463; commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA], DNA from an R-locus gene, which  
15 encodes a product that regulates the production of anthocyanin pigments (red color) in plant tissues [see, *e.g.*, Dellaporta *et al.* (1988) In "Chromosome Structure and Function: Impact of New Concepts, 18th Stadler Genetics Symposium" 11:263-282], nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -lactamase [Sutcliffe (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:3737-3741] which is an  
20 enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (*e.g.*, PADAC, a chromogenic cephalosporin), DNA from a *xy/E* gene [see, *e.g.*, Zukowsky *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80:1101-1105], which encodes a catechol dioxygenase that can convert chromogenic catechols; nucleic acid encoding  $\alpha$ -amylase [see, *e.g.*, Ikuta *et al.* (1990) *Bio/technol.* 8:241-242],  
25 nucleic acid encoding tyrosinase [see, *e.g.*, Katz *et al.* (1983) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129:2703-2714], an enzyme capable of oxidizing tyrosine to DOPA and dopaquinone which in turn condenses to form the readily detectable compound melanin, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -galactosidase, an enzyme for which there are chromogenic substrates, nucleic acid encoding  
30 luciferase (*lux*) gene [see, *e.g.*, Ow *et al.* (1986) *Science* 234:856-859]

-58-

which allows for bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding aequorin [see, e.g., Prasher *et al.* (1985) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 126:1259-1268] which may be employed in calcium-sensitive bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP) [see, e.g.,  
5 Sheen *et al.* (1995) *Plant J.* 8:777-784; Haselhoff *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:2122-2127; Hasseloff and Amos (1995) *Trends Genet* 11:328-329; Reichel *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:5888-5893; Tian *et al.* (1997) *Plant Cell Rep.* 16:267-271; Prasher *et al.* (1992) *Gene* 111:229-233; Chalfie *et al.* (1994) *Science* 263:802; PCT Application  
10 Publication Nos. WO97/41228 and WO 95/07463; and commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA), nucleic acid encoding a red or blue fluorescent protein (RFP or BFP, respectively), or nucleic acid encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT).

Enhanced GFP (EGFP) is a mutant of GFP with a 35-fold increase in  
15 fluorescence. This variant has mutations of Ser to Thr at amino acid 65 and Phe to Leu at position 64 and is encoded by a gene with optimized human codons (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,054,312). EGFP is a red-shifted variant of wild-type GFP (Yang *et al.* (1996) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24:4592-4593; Haas *et al.* (1996) *Curr. Biol.* 6:315-324; Jackson *et al.* (1990) *Trends Biochem.*  
20 15:477-483) that has been optimized for brighter fluorescence and higher expression in mammalian cells (excitation maximum = 488 nm; emission maximum = 507 nm). EGFP encodes the GFPmut1 variant (Jackson (1990) *Trends Biochem.* 15:477-483) which contains the double-amino-acid substitution of Phe-64 to Leu and Ser-65 to Thr. Sequences flanking EGFP  
25 have been converted to a Kozak consensus translation initiation site (Huang *et al.* (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18: 937-947) to further increase the translation efficiency in eukaryotic cells.

Nucleic acid from the maize R gene complex can also be used as nucleic acid encoding a reporter molecule. The R gene complex in maize  
30 encodes a protein that acts to regulate the production of anthocyanin

-59-

pigments in most seed and plant tissue. Maize strains can have one, or as many as four, R alleles which combine to regulate pigmentation in a developmental and tissue-specific manner. Thus, an R gene introduced into such cells will cause the expression of a red pigment and, if stably

5 incorporated, can be visually scored as a red sector. If a maize line carries dominant alleles for genes encoding for the enzymatic intermediates in the anthocyanin biosynthetic pathway (C2, A1, A2, Bz1 and Bz2), but carries a recessive allele at the R locus, the transformation of any cell from that line with R will result in red pigment formation. Exemplary lines include

10 Wisconsin 22 which contains the rg-Stadler allele and TR112, a K55 derivative which is r-g, b, Pl. Alternatively, any genotype of maize can be utilized if the C1 and R alleles are introduced together.

**b. Promoters and other sequences that influence gene expression**

15 Expression of nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker (or any heterologous nucleic acid) in a recipient cell can be regulated by a variety of promoters. Promoters for use in regulating transcription of DNA in cells, particularly plant cells, include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters; cauliflower mosaic virus

20 (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, an abundant plant polypeptide), the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter [see, *e.g.*, Velten *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730; and Velten and Schell (1985) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 13:6981-6998], the rice actin promoter, the ubiquitin

25 promoter, for example, from *Z. mays* (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO00/60061), *Arabidopsis thaliana* UBI 3 promoter [see *e.g.*, Norris *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:895-906] and the chemically inducible PR-1 promoter from tobacco or *Arabidopsis* (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,689,044).

Selection of a suitable promoter may include several considerations,

30 for example, recipient cell type (such as, for example, leaf epidermal cells,

-60-

mesophyll cells, root cortex cells), tissue- or organ-specific (*e.g.*, roots, leaves or flowers) expression of genes linked to the promoter, and timing and level of expression (as may be influenced by constitutive vs. regulatable promoters and promoter strength).

- 5 Additional sequences that may also be included in the nucleic acid containing a selectable marker include, but are not restricted to, transcription terminators and extraneous sequences to enhance expression such as introns. A variety of transcription terminators may be used which are responsible for termination of transcription beyond a coding region and
- 10 correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcription terminators include those that are known to function in plants such as, for example, the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tml* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator, all of which may be used in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants.
- 15 Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with selectable marker and other genes to increase expression of the genes in plant cells. For example, various intron sequences such as introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been shown to enhance expression,
- 20 particularly in monocotyledonous cells. In addition, a number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells.

**c. Nucleic acids containing targeting sequences**

- Development of a multicentric, particularly dicentric, chromosome
- 25 typically is effected through integration of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, near or within the centromeric regions of chromosomes and/or into rDNA sequences. Thus, the development of artificial chromosomes may be facilitated by targeting the heterologous nucleic acid for integration into these regions, such as by
- 30 introducing DNA, including, but not limited to, rDNA (*e.g.*, rDNA intergenic

-61-

spacer sequence), satellite DNA, pericentric DNA and lambda phage DNA, into the recipient host cell. The targeting sequence may be introduced alone or with other nucleic acids, including but not limited to selectable markers. For example, a targeting sequence can be linked to a selectable marker.

- 5           Examples of plant pericentric DNA and satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, pericentromeric sequences on tomato chromosome 6 [see, *e.g.*, Weide *et al.* (1998) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 259:190-197], satellite DNA of soybean [see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862], pericentromeric
- 10 DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* [see, *e.g.*, Tutois *et al.* (1999) *Chromosome Res.* 7:143-156], satellite DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (GenBank accession nos. AB033593 and X58104), pericentric DNA of the chickpea [*Cicer arietinum* L.; see *e.g.*, Staginnus *et al.* (1999) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 39:1037-1050], satellite DNA on the rye B chromosome [see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.*
- 15 (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-884], subtelomeric satellite DNA from *Silene latifolia* [see, *e.g.*, Garrido-Ramos *et al.* (1999) *Genome* 42:442-446] and satellite DNA in the *Saccharum* complex [see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864].

- Examples of rDNA targeting sequences include nucleic acids from
- 20 plant and animal rDNA. Plant rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers D16103 [from rDNA of carrot (*Daucus carota*)], M23642 and M11585 [from rDNA encoding 24S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M26461 [from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M16845 [from rDNA encoding 17S, 5.8S and
- 25 25S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], X82780 and X82781 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)], AJ131161, AJ131162, AJ131163, AJ131164, AJ131165, AJ131166 and AJ131167 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], L36494 and U31016 through U31030 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum*
- 30 *spontaneum*)], U31004 through U31015 and U31031 [from rDNA encoding

-62-

5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum bulbosum*), Z11759 [from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)], X16077 (from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), M65137 (rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), AJ232900 (from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of *Arabidopsis*  
 5 *thaliana*) and X52320 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana* genes for 5.8S and 25S rRNA with an 18S rRNA fragment).

Intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize  
 10 (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)), X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, X52631, U43224, X52320, X52636 and X52637 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and  
 15 Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 [from rice (*Oryza sativa*)] Y08422 and D76443 [from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], AJ243073 [from wheat (*Triticum boeoticum*)] and X07841 [from wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)]. Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye [see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J.*  
 20 *Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685], wheat [see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292], radish [see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 172:767-776], *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* [see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993], mung bean [see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et*  
 25 *al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307], tomato [see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253], *Hordeum bulbosum* [see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15:661-663], *Lens culinaris Medik.*, and other legume species [see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603] and tobacco [see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,096,546 and PCT  
 30 Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol.*

-63-

*Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306].

Mammalian rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, DNA of GENBANK accession no. X82564 and portions thereof, the DNA of  
5 GENBANK accession no. U13369 and portions thereof and DNA sequences provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183 (particularly SEQ. ID. NOS. 18-24 of WO97/40183). A particular vector for use in directing integration of heterologous nucleic acid into chromosomal rDNA is pTERPUD (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183). Satellite DNA  
10 sequences can also be used to direct the heterologous DNA to integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin. For example, vectors pTEMPUD and pHASPUD, which contain mouse and human satellite DNA, respectively (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183), are examples of vectors that may be used for introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into cells for *de*  
15 *novo* chromosome formation leading to artificial chromosomes.

### **3. Methods for introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into host cells**

Any methods known in the art for introducing heterologous nucleic acids into host cells may be used in the methods of preparing artificial  
20 chromosomes. The particular method used may depend on the type of cell into which the heterologous nucleic acid is being transferred. For example, methods for the physical introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells, for example, protoplasts and plant cells in culture, include, but are not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, electroporation, lipid-  
25 mediated delivery, including liposomes, calcium phosphate-mediated DNA uptake, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation and combinations of these methods, for example methods utilizing combinations of calcium phosphate and PEG for DNA uptake or methods utilizing a combination of electroporation, PEG and heat  
30 shock (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367). Physical

-64-

methods such as these are known in the art and are effective in introducing DNA into a variety of dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous plants [see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949; Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes*, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948].

- 10 In addition to these methods for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells based on physically, mechanically or chemically mediated processes, it is possible to introduce nucleic acids into plant cells by biological methods, such as those utilizing *Agrobacterium*. In this method, nucleic acid sequences located adjacent to T-DNA border repeats can be
- 15 inserted into the genome of a plant cell, typically dicotyledonous plant cells, by utilizing the encoded function for DNA transfer found in the genus *Agrobacterium*. This method has also been shown to work for some monocotyledonous plant cells, such as rice cells.

- Any method for introducing nucleic acids into plant cells can be used
- 20 in the generation of artificial chromosomes, provided the method is capable of introducing the nucleic acid into an amplifiable region of a chromosome, for example, heterochromatin, and particularly in close proximity to a megareplicator region of a plant chromosome.

- a. ***Agrobacterium*-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**
- 25

- Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is particularly well-suited for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species, including tobacco, tomato (see, *e.g.*, European Patent Application no. 0 249 432),
- 30 sunflower, cotton (see, *e.g.*, European Patent Application no. 0 317 511),



-65-

- oilseed rape, potato, soybean, alfalfa and poplar (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,795,855) (see also PCT Application Publication no. WO87/07299 with respect to transformation of *Brassica*). *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation has also been used to transfer nucleic acids into
- 5 monocotyledonous plants. *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Chlorophytum capense* and *Narcissus* cv "Paperwhite" [see, *e.g.*, Hooykaas-Van Slogteren *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 311:763-764], corn and wheat [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,164,310, 5,187,073 and 5,177,010 and Mooney *et al.* (1991) *Plant Cell, Tissue, Organ Culture* 25:209-218], rice [see, *e.g.*, Raineri
- 10 *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:33-38 and Chan *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:491-506] and barley [see, *e.g.*, Tingay *et al.* (1997) *The Plant J.* 11:1369-1376 and Qureshi *et al.* (1998) Proc. 42nd Conference of Australian Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, September 28-October 1, 1998, Adelaide Australia] has been reported.
- 15 *Agrobacterium*-mediated delivery of nucleic acids is based on the capacity of certain *Agrobacterium* strains to introduce a part of their Ti (tumor-inducing) plasmid, i.e., the transforming DNA or T-DNA, into plant cells and to integrate this T-DNA into the genome of the cells. The part of the Ti plasmid that is transferred and integrated is delineated by specific DNA
- 20 sequences, the left and right T-DNA border sequences. The natural T-DNA sequences between these border sequences can be replaced by foreign DNA [see, *e.g.*, European Patent Publication 116 718 and Deblaere *et al.* (1987) *Meth. Enzymol.* 153:277-293].
- When *Agrobacterium* is used for transformation, the heterologous
- 25 nucleic acid being transferred typically is cloned into a plasmid that contains T-DNA border regions and is replicated independently of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the binary vector system) or the heterologous nucleic acid is inserted between the T-DNA borders of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the co-integrate method). In co-integrate methods, these vectors are be integrated
- 30 into the Ti or Ri plasmid by homologous recombination owing to sequences

-66-

that are homologous to sequences within the T-DNA region of the Ti or Ri plasmid. The Ti or Ri plasmid also contains the vir region necessary for transfer of the T-DNA.

Intermediate vectors cannot replicate in *Agrobacteria*. The  
5 intermediate vector can be transferred into *Agrobacterium* by means of a helper plasmid (conjugation, see Fraley *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:4803). This method, typically referred to as triparental mating, introduces the heterologous nucleic acid sequence into the bacterium and allows for selection of a homologous recombination event that produces the  
10 desired *Agrobacterium* genotype. The triparental mating procedure typically employs *Escherichia coli* carrying the recombinant intermediate vector and a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid that is able to mobilize the recombinant intermediate vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. A modified Ti or Ri plasmid is obtained from the transfer and selection process,  
15 which contains a heterologous nucleic acid sequence located within the T-DNA region. The resultant *Agrobacterium* strain is capable of transferring the heterologous nucleic acid to plant cells.

Binary vectors can replicate both in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. They typically contain a selection marker gene and a linker or polylinker which are  
20 flanked by the right and left T-DNA border regions and can be transformed directly into *Agrobacterium* [see, *e.g.*, Hofgen and Wilmitscher (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877 and Holsters *et al.* (1978) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 163:181-187] or introduced through triparental mating. The *Agrobacterium* host cell contains a plasmid carrying a vir region needed for transfer of the T-DNA into  
25 a plant cell [see, *e.g.*, White in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 3-34 and Fraley in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 395-407].

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation typically involves the transfer  
30 of a binary vector carrying the heterologous nucleic acid of interest to an

-67-

appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, which may depend on the complement of vir genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (see, *e.g.*, Uknes *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell* 5:159-169). The transfer of a recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is

5    accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *Eschreischia coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (see, *e.g.*, Hofgen &

10   Willmitzer (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877).

Many vectors are available for transfer of nucleic acids into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* [see, *e.g.*, Rogers *et al.* (1987) *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:253-277]. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 [see, *e.g.*, Bevan (1984) *Nuc.*

15   *Acids. Res.* 12:8711-8721]. Typical vectors suitable for *Agrobacterium* transformation include the binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001, as well as the binary vector pCIB10 and hygromycin selection derivatives thereof (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949). Other vectors that can be employed are the pCambia vectors (see [www.cambia.org](http://www.cambia.org)), including, for example,

20   pCambia 3300 and pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298).

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for the transformation of dicotyledonous plants contains the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN35S) and the 3' end, including polyadenylation signals, of a soybean gene encoding the  $\alpha$  subunit of  $\beta$ -conglycinin. Between these two elements is a

25   multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes of interest (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). The vector can contain a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO; the oriV region from the broad host range

30   plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and

-68-

a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells. Optionally, the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (see, *e.g.*, Velton *et al.* 5 (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730). After incorporation of a DNA construct into the vector, it is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and subsequently may be used to transform a dicotyledenous plant.

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant

10 *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows published protocols. Methods of inoculation of the plant tissue vary depending upon the plant species and the *Agrobacterium* delivery system. The plant tissue can be either protoplast, callus or organ tissue, depending on the plant species. A widely used 15 approach is the leaf disc procedure which can be performed with any tissue explant that provides a good source for initiation of whole plant differentiation (see, *e.g.*, Horsch *et al. in Plant Molecular Biology Manual A5*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht (1988) p. 1-9 and U.S. Patent No. 6,136,320). The addition of nurse tissue may be desirable under certain 20 conditions. There are multiple choices of *Agrobacterium* strains (including, but not limited to, *A. tumefaciens* and *A. rhizogenes*) and plasmid construction strategies that can be used to optimize genetic transformation of plants. Transformed tissue carrying an antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid and T-DNA borders can be 25 regenerated on selectable medium.

*A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE (see Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635). For construction of ACO, the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that 30 described by Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635) so that

-69-

essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the  
5 oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to these segments and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation (see U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). Another useful strain of *Agrobacterium* is *A. tumefaciens* strain GV3101/pMP90 [see, e.g., Koncz and Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*  
10 204:383-396].

Advances in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer allow introduction of larger segments of nucleic acids [see, e.g., Hamilton (1997) *Gene* 4:200(1-2):107-116; Hamilton *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:9975-9979; Liu *et al.* (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:6535-6540]. The  
15 vectors used in these methods are designed to have the characteristics of both bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) and binary vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. Therefore, somewhat larger DNA fragments cloned in the T-DNA region can be transferred into a plant genome by *Agrobacterium*. Binary bacterial artificial chromosome (BIBAC) vector  
20 BIBAC2 (see U.S. Patent No. 5,733,744; available from the Plant Science Center, Cornell University) and the transformation-competent bacterial artificial chromosome (TAC) vector pYLAC7 (available from the Plant Cell Bank of the RIKEN Gene Bank, Tsukuba, Japan) are examples of the types of vectors that may be used in transferring larger segments of nucleic acids,  
25 particularly heterologous nucleic acids containing targeting and/or selectable marker sequences as described herein, into plants via *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer processes.

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells without the use of *Agrobacterium* circumvents the requirements for T-DNA sequences in  
30 the transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences

-70-

can be utilized in addition to vectors containing T-DNA sequences. Techniques for nucleic acid transfer that do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, direct DNA uptake (*e.g.*, PEG, lipids, electroporation) and mechanical methods such as microinjection or silicon "whiskers". The choice of vector that may be used in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells can involve largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed. Typical vectors suitable for transformation without *Agrobacterium* include pCIB3064, pSOG19 and pSOG35 (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949), or common plasmid, phage or cosmid vectors.

**b. Direct DNA Uptake**

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells may be achieved using a variety of methods that facilitate direct DNA uptake, including calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol (PEG) treatment, electroporation, and combinations thereof [see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454, Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074; Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 296:72-74; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179].

Typically, plant protoplasts are used for direct DNA uptake, or in some instances plant tissue that has been treated to remove a portion or the majority of the cell wall (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publication No. WO93/21335 and U.S. Patent No. 5,472,869). Removal of the cell wall is believed to facilitate entry of DNA into plant cells, although in some instances electroporation may be used to introduce DNA into specialized plant cells, *e.g.*, electroporation of pollen, without first removing the cell wall.

-71-

Techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts are found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and

5 PCT Application Publication no. WO93/07278. Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts [see, *e.g.*, Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:736-740]. The regeneration of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to

10 protoplasts is described, for example, by Funatsuki *et al.* [(1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712]. Other plant species, including tobacco and *Arabidopsis*, may also serve as sources of protoplasts for use in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells.

15                   c.     **Particle bombardment-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Microprojectile bombardment of plant cells can be an effective method for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles [see, *e.g.*, Klein *et al.* (1987)

20 *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartwijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255; and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-

25 926]. Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

-72-

In an illustrative embodiment [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013] of a method for delivering nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the macroprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment can be important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation



-73-

may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells.

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* [(1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618] and Fromm *et al.* [(1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839].

Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment [see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962]. Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat [see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus]. The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* [(1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91].

**d. Electroporation-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

The application of brief, high-voltage electric pulses to a variety of animal and plant cells leads to the formation of nanometer-sized pores in the plasma membrane. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Electroporation can be extremely efficient and can be used both for transient expression of cloned genes and for the establishment of cell lines that carry integrated copies of the gene of interest.

Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the target recipient cells more susceptible to transformation by electroporation than untreated cells. Alternatively, recipient cells may be more susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension culture of cells or embryonic callus may be

-74-

used or immature embryos or other organized tissues may be directly transformed [see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793; and Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845].

**5                    e.        Microinjection-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In microinjection techniques, nucleic acids are mechanically injected directly into cells using very small micropipettes. For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco [see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30].

**10                   f.        Lipid-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In lipid-mediated transfer, nucleic acids are contacted with lipids and/or encapsulated in lipid-containing structures, including but not limited to liposomes, and the liposome-containing nucleic acids are fused with plant protoplasts. The fusion can occur in the presence or absence of a fusogen, such as PEG. Lipid-mediated transformation of plant protoplasts has been reported [see *e.g.*, Fraley and Papahadjopoulos (1982) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 96:171-191; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737 and

**15                   Spoerlein and Koop (1991) *Theor. Appl. Genetics* 83:1-5].**

**20                   g.        Other methods of introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Other methods to physically introduce nucleic acid into plant cells may be used, including silicon carbide fibers ("whiskers") that are used to pierce plant cell walls thereby facilitating nucleic acid uptake, the use of sound waves to introduce holes in plant cell membranes to facilitate nucleic acid uptake (*e.g.*, sonoporation) and the use of laser beams to open holes in cell membranes facilitating the entry of nucleic acids (*e.g.*, laser poration).

Nucleic acids may also be imbibed by hydrating plant tissue, providing another method for nucleic acid uptake into plant cells [see, *e.g.*, Simon (1974) *New Phytologist* 37:377-420]. For example, nucleic acids may be

**30**

-75-

taken into cereal and legume seed embryos by inhibition [see, *e.g.*, Toepfer *et al.* (1989) *The Plant Cell* 1:133-139].

**4. Treatment of cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced**

5 Cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced may be analyzed for *de novo* formation of artificial chromosomes described herein such as may result from amplification of chromosomal segments occurring in connection with integration of heterologous nucleic acids into chromosomes. Typically, amplification occurs over multiple generations of cell division  
10 leading to the formation of detectable changes in chromosome structure. Therefore, transfected cells are typically cultured through multiple cell divisions, from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes  
15 may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions. Cells into which heterologous nucleic have been introduced may be treated in a variety of ways prior to or during analysis thereof for the presence of artificial chromosomes.

For example, cells into which nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
20 marker required for growth in the presence of a selection agent has been transferred can be treated as the exemplified cells herein to facilitate generation of multicentric chromosomes, and fragmentation thereof, and/or the generation of artificial chromosomes. The cells may be grown in the presence of an appropriate concentration of selection agent, which may be  
25 determined empirically by growing untransfected cells in varying concentrations of the agent and identifying concentrations sufficient to prevent cell growth and/or facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments. Transfected cells may be grown in selective media for numerous generations and cell lines can be established that contain the introduced nucleic acid.  
30 The concentration of selection agent may also be increased over several

-76-

generations to promote amplification of a region of a chromosome into which heterologous nucleic acid integrated. Transfected cells may also be treated to destabilize the chromosomes to facilitate generation and fragmentation of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome.

- 5 Additional heterologous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, may also be introduced into the transfected cells to facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, contained in, for example, a fragment released from a multicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), and
- 10 generation of a heterochromatic artificial chromosome. The resulting transformed cells can then be grown in the presence of a selection agent, which may be a second agent (if the heterologous nucleic acid introduced into the transfected cells encodes a selectable marker different from any selectable marker encoded by heterologous nucleic acid initially transferred
- 15 into the original host cells), with or without the first selection agent.

- Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced may also be subjected to cell sorting. For example, protoplasts may be prepared from transfected plant cells or calli and subjected to sorting. If the sorting is conducted prior to chromosomal analysis of the cells for the presence of
- 20 artificial chromosomes, it provides a population of transfected cells that may be enriched for artificial chromosomes and thus facilitates the subsequent chromosomal analysis of the cells.

- The sorting is based on the presence of a detectable marker in the cells, as provided for by the introduced nucleic acid, which can provide the
- 25 basis for isolating such cells from cells that do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid. For example, the nucleic acid introduced into the plant cells may contain nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, red or blue fluorescent protein, which may be used for selection, by flow cytometry and other methods, of recipient cells that have taken up and
- 30 express the nucleic acid at readily detected levels.

-77-

In an exemplary protocol, GFP fluorescence of transfected cell cultures may be monitored visually during culture using an inverted microscope equipped with epifluorescence illumination (Axiovert 25; Zeiss, (North York ON) and #41017 Endow GFP filter set (Chroma Technologies, Brattleboro, VT). Enrichment of GFP expressing populations can be carried out as follows. Cell sorting may be carried out, for example, using a FACS Vantage flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA) equipped with turbo-sort option and 2 Innova 306 lasers (Coherent, Palo Alto CA). For cell sorting a 70  $\mu$ m nozzle can be used. The buffer can be changed to PBS (maintained at 20 p.s.i.). GFP may be excited with a 488 nm laser beam and excitation detected in FL1 using a 500 EFLP filter. Forward and side scattering can be adjusted to select for viable cells. Gating parameters may be adjusted using untransfected cells as negative control and GFP CHO cells as positive control.

For the first round of sorting, transfected cells may be harvested post-transfection (*e.g.*, about 7-14 days post-transfection), converted to protoplasts, resuspended in about 10 ml of growth medium and sorted for GFP-expressing populations using parameters described above. GFP-positive cells may be dispensed into a volume of about 5-10 ml of protoplast medium while non-expressing cells are directed to waste. The expressing cells may be cultured. Plant cells or calli can then be analyzed, for fluorescence in-situ hybridization screening.

**5. Analysis of transformed cells and identification and manipulation of artificial chromosomes**

Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced, and which may or may not have been further treated as described herein, may be analyzed for indications of amplification of chromosomal segments, the presence of structures that may arise in connection with amplification and *de novo* artificial chromosome formation and/or the presence of desired artificial chromosomes as described herein. Analysis of the cells typically involves

-78-

methods of visualizing chromosome structure, including, but not limited to, G- and C-banding, PCR, Southern blotting and FISH analyses, using techniques described herein and/or known to those of skill in the art. Such analyses can employ specific labelling of particular nucleic acids, such as satellite DNA

5 sequences, heterochromatin, rDNA sequences and heterologous nucleic acid sequences, that may be subject to amplification. During analysis of transfected cells, a change in chromosome number and/or the appearance of distinctive, for example, by increased segmentation arising from amplification of repeat units, chromosomal structures will also assist in identification of

10 cells containing artificial chromosomes. The following description of events and structures that may be observed in analyzing cells for evidence of chromosomal amplification and/or the presence of artificial chromosomes is intended to be illustrative of the observations and considerations that may occur in the analysis of cells of any type, including mammalian and plant

15 cells. It should be recognized that numerous types of structures may be formed during amplification of chromosomal segments and treatment of the cells. Additional, yet related, structures and variations of these structures are contemplated herein and are recognizable based on the descriptions and teachings of the generation and identification of artificial chromosomes

20 presented herein. Each structure can be further manipulated, for example using procedures described herein, to derive additional chromosomal structures and compositions.

Typically, *de novo* centromere formation occurs in cells upon integration of heterologous nucleic acids into the cell chromosomes and

25 amplification of chromosomal and heterologous nucleic acids. The integration and amplification that gives rise to *de novo* centromere formation typically occurs at the centromeric region of the short arm of a chromosome, typically an acrocentric chromosome. By employing methods such as chromosome-staining methods, including FISH and G- and C-banding, it may

30 be possible to identify a chromosome at which the process occurs.

-79-

The amplification can lead to the formation of multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosomes. Because of the presence of two or more functionally active centromeres on the same chromosome, regular breakages occur between the centromeres. Such specific chromosome breakages can  
5 give rise to the appearance of a chromosome fragment carrying a neo-centromere. The neo-centromere may be found on a minichromosome (neo-minichromosome), while a formerly dicentric chromosome may carry traces of the heterologous nucleic acid.

a. The neo-minichromosome

10 Breakage of a dicentric chromosome between the two functional centromeres can form at least two chromosomes, for example, a so-called minichromosome, and a formerly dicentric chromosome. Treatment of cells containing a dicentric chromosome, such as, for example, recloning,  
treatment with agents that destabilize the chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, and/or  
15 culturing under selective conditions, may facilitate breakage of the dicentric chromosome. Selection of transformed cells can yield cell lines containing a stable neo-minichromosome. The breakage of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome in transformed cells, which separates the neo-centromere from the remainder of the endogenous chromosome, may occur,  
20 for example, in the G-band positive heterologous nucleic acid region as is suggested if traces of the heterologous nucleic acid sequences at the broken end of the formerly dicentric chromosome are observed.

Multiple E-type amplification (amplification of euchromatin) may form a neo-chromosome, which separates from the remainder of the dicentric  
25 chromosome through a specific breakage between the centromeres of the dicentric chromosome. Inverted duplication of the fragment bearing the neo-centromere can result in the formation of a stable neo-minichromosome. The minichromosome is generally about at least 20-30 Mb in size.

The presence of inverted chromosome segments can be associated  
30 with the chromosomes formed *de novo* at the centromeric region of a

-80-

chromosome. During the formation of the neo-minichromosome, the event leading to the stabilization of the distal segment of the chromosome that bears the duplicated neo-centromere may be the formation of its inverted duplicate.

- 5           Although the neo-minichromosome typically carries only one functional centromere, both ends of the minichromosome can be heterochromatic, carrying, for example, satellite DNA sequences as discernable by *in situ* hybridization. Comparison of the G-band pattern of a chromosome fragment carrying the neo-centromere with that of a stable neo-minichromosome, can  
10 indicate that the neo-minichromosome is an inverted duplicate of the chromosome fragment that bears the neo-centromere.

- Cells containing a *de novo*-formed minichromosome, which contains multiple repeats of the heterologous nucleic acids, can be used as recipient cells in cell transfection. Donor nucleic acids, such as heterologous nucleic  
15 acids containing DNA encoding a desired protein and DNA encoding a second selectable marker, can be introduced into the cells and integrated into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes. To facilitate integration into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes, the heterologous DNA may also contain sequences that are homologous to nucleic acids already present in the  
20 minichromosomes, which can, through homologous recombination, provide targeted integration into the minichromosome. Nucleic acids can also be integrated into the minichromosome through the use of site-specific recombinases by producing minichromosomes containing site-specific recombination sites as described herein. Integration can be verified by *in situ*  
25 hybridization and Southern blot analyses. Transcription and translation of heterologous DNA can be confirmed by primer extension, immunoblot analyses and reporter gene assays, if a reporter gene has been included in the heterologous DNA, using, for example, appropriate nucleic acid probes and/or product-specific antibodies.



-81-

The resulting engineered minichromosome that contains the heterologous DNA can also be transferred, for example by cell fusion, into a recipient cell line to further verify correct expression of the heterologous DNA.

Following production of the cells, metaphase chromosomes can be obtained,

5 such as by addition of colchicine, and the minichromosomes purified using methods as described herein. The resulting minichromosomes can be used for delivery to specific cells of interest using any known method or methods for transferring heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells, and/or methods described herein.

10 Thus, the neo-minichromosome is stably maintained in cells, replicates autonomously, and permits the persistent, long-term expression of genes under non-selective culture conditions, and in a whole, intact, regenerated plant. It also can contain megabases of heterologous known DNA that can serve as target sites for homologous recombination and integration of DNA  
15 of interest. The neo-minichromosome is, thus, a vector for the delivery and expression of nucleic acids to cells.

Cell lines that contain artificial chromosomes, such as the minichromosome, the neo-chromosome, and the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, are a convenient source of these chromosomes and can be  
20 manipulated, such as by cell fusion or production of microcells for fusion with selected cell lines, to deliver the chromosome of interest into a multiplicity of cell lines, including cells from a variety of different plant species.

25 **b. Heterochromatin-containing and predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes**

Manipulation of cells containing a fragment released upon breakage of the dicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), for example, by introducing additional heterologous nucleic acids, including, for example, DNA encoding a second selectable marker and growth under  
30 selective conditions, can yield heterochromatic structures. Included among

-82-

such structures are compositions referred to as sausage chromosomes and megachromosomes. For example, a formerly dicentric chromosome may translocate to the end of another chromosome, such as an acrocentric chromosome. Additional heterologous nucleic acids added to cells containing

5 a formerly dicentric chromosome can integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin of the formerly dicentric chromosome and be amplified several times with megabases of pericentric heterochromatic satellite DNA sequences forming a "sausage" chromosome carrying a newly formed heterochromatic chromosome arm. The size of this heterochromatic arm can

10 vary, for example, between ~150 and ~800 Mb in individual metaphases. The chromosome arm can contain four to five satellite segments rich in satellite DNA, and evenly spaced integrated heterologous "foreign" DNA sequences. At the end of the compact heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, a less condensed euchromatic terminal segment may be

15 observed. By capturing a euchromatic terminal segment, this new chromosome arm is stabilized in the form of the "sausage" chromosome. In subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cell lines, the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome may become unstable and show continuous intrachromosomal growth, particularly after treatment with BrdU and/or drug

20 selection to induce further H-type amplification. In extreme cases, the amplified chromosome arm can exceed 500 Mb or even 1000 Mb in size (gigachromosome). Thus, the gigachromosome is a structure in which a heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from a euchromatic arm.

25 *In situ* hybridization with, for example, biotin-labeled subfragments of the added heterologous nucleic acids may show a hybridization signal only in the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, indicating that the heterologous nucleic acid sequences are localized in the pericentric heterochromatin.

-83-

Gene expression, however, may be possible in the heterochromatic environment of a sausage chromosome. The level of heterologous gene expression may be determined by Northern hybridization with a subfragment of the selectable marker gene. Reporter genes included in heterologous  
5 nucleic acids also provide a readily detectable product for use in evaluating gene expression in a sausage or other heterochromatic or predominantly heterochromatic chromosome. Southern hybridization of DNA isolated from subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cells with subfragments of reporter (and selectable marker) genes can show a close correlation  
10 between the intensity of hybridization and the length of the sausage chromosome.

Cell lines containing sausage chromosomes can be manipulated to yield additional heterochromatic structures and artificial chromosomes, including, for example, an artificial chromosome referred to as a  
15 megachromosome. Such manipulation includes fusion of the cell line with other cells and growth in the presence of one or more selection agents and/or BrdU.

Cells with a structure, such as the sausage chromosome, can be selected and fused with a second cell line, including other plant and non-  
20 plant species [see, *e.g.*, Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123 for the fusion of human cells with carrot protoplasts and Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. (Pt. 2)*:145-149 for laser-induced fusion of plant protoplasts with mammalian cells] to eliminate other chromosomes that are not of interest. Structures such as sausage chromosomes formed during this process may be  
25 further manipulated, for example, by treating the cells with agents that destabilize chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Structures such as the gigachromosome in which the heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from the euchromatic  
30 arm, may also be observed. Further manipulation, such as fusions and

-84-

growth in selective conditions and/or BrdU treatment or other such treatment, can lead to fragmentation of the megachromosome to form smaller chromosomes that have the amplicon as the basic repeating unit.

If a cell with a sausage chromosome is selected, it can be treated with  
5 an agent, such as BrdU, that destabilizes the chromosome so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Prior to treating the cell with BrdU, it can be fused with another cell line carrying chromosomes of another species, in order to eliminate chromosomes of the original host cell and  
10 obtain a cell in which the only chromosome from the host cell is the sausage chromosome. The resulting hybrid cells can be grown in the presence of multiple selection agents to select for those that carry the sausage chromosome. *In situ* hybridization with chromosome painting probes that detect chromosomes of both the host cell species and the species of cell to  
15 which the host cell was fused can provide an indication of the chromosomal make up of the hybrid cells.

Cell lines containing a sausage chromosome can be treated with a destabilizing agent, such as BrdU, followed by growth in selective medium and retreatment with BrdU. The BrdU treatments appear to destabilize the  
20 genome, resulting in a change in the sausage chromosome as well. A cell population in which a further amplification has occurred will arise. In addition to the heterochromatic arm (which may, for example, be ~100-150 Mb) of the sausage chromosome, an extra centromere and another (for example, ~150-250 Mb) heterochromatic chromosome arm may be formed.  
25 By the acquisition of another euchromatic terminal segment, a new submetacentric chromosome (*e.g.*, megachromosome) can form.

Megachromosomes may also be produced through regrowth and establishment of sausage chromosome-containing cells in selective medium. Repeated BrdU treatment can produce cell lines that have a dwarf  
30 megachromosome (for example, about 150-200 Mb), a truncated

-85-

megachromosome (for example, about 90-120 Mb), or a micro-megachromosome (for example, about 50-90 Mb). Cell lines containing smaller truncated megachromosomes can be used to generate even smaller megachromosomes, *e.g.*, ~10-30 Mb in size. This may be accomplished, 5 for example, by breakage and fragmentation of a micro-megachromosome through exposing the cells to X-ray irradiation, BrdU or telomere-directed in vivo chromosome fragmentation.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments and the integrated foreign nucleic acid, the whole megachromosome, as well as other related 10 types of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, is constitutive heterochromatin. This can be demonstrated by C-banding of the megachromosome, which results in positive staining characteristic of constitutive heterochromatin. It can contain tandem arrays of satellite DNA. In a particular example, satellite DNA blocks are organized into a giant 15 palindrome (amplicon) carrying integrated exogenous nucleic acid sequences at each end. It is of course understood that the specific organization and size of each component can vary among species, and also the chromosome in which the amplification event initiates.

In general, a clear segmentation may be observed in one or more arms 20 of an amplification-based chromosome. For example, a megachromosome may contain building units that are amplicons of, for example, ~30 Mb containing satellite DNA with the integrated "foreign" DNA sequences at both ends. The ~30 Mb amplicons may be composed of two ~15 Mb inverted doublets of ~7.5 Mb satellite DNA blocks, which are separated 25 from each other by a narrow band of non-satellite sequences. The wider non-satellite regions at the amplicon borders may contain integrated, exogenous (heterologous) nucleic acid, while any narrow bands of non-satellite DNA sequences within the amplicons may be integral parts of the pericentric heterochromatin of the host chromosomes. The sizes of the 30 building units of a megachromosome or other amplification-based

-86-

chromosome may vary depending on the species of the host chromosome from which the artificial chromosome was generated.

Further BrdU treatment can produce cell and/or calli that include cells with a truncated megachromosome. The megachromosome can be further  
5 fragmented *in vivo* using a chromosome fragmentation vector to ultimately produce a chromosome that comprises a smaller stable replicable unit, for example, about 15 Mb-60 Mb, containing one to four megareplicons.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments, the whole megachromosome is heterochromatic, and has structural homogeneity.  
10 Therefore, artificial chromosomes such as the megachromosome offer a unique possibility for obtaining information about the amplification process, and for analyzing some basic characteristics of the pericentric constitutive heterochromatin, as a vector for heterologous DNA, and as a target for further fragmentation.

15 **C. Isolation of Artificial Chromosomes**

The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art. Also, methods are provided herein for effecting substantial purification, particularly of the artificial chromosomes.

20 Artificial chromosomes, may be sorted from endogenous chromosomes using any suitable procedures, and typically involve isolating metaphase chromosomes, distinguishing the artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes, and separating the artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. Such procedures will generally include the  
25 following basic steps for animal cells and protoplasts: (1) culture of a sufficient number of cells (typically about  $2 \times 10^7$  mitotic cells) to yield, preferably on the order of  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes, (2) arrest of the cell cycle of the cells in a stage of mitosis, preferably metaphase, using a mitotic arrest agent such as colchicine, (3) treatment of the cells, particularly  
30 by cell wall dissolution for plant cells and/or swelling of the cells in hypotonic

-87-

buffer, to increase susceptibility of the cells to disruption, (4) by application of physical force to disrupt the cells in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of the released chromosomes, (5) dispersal of chromosomes in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of free chromosomes, (6) separation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes and (7) storage (and shipping if desired) of the isolated artificial chromosomes in appropriate buffers. Modifications and variations of the general procedure for isolation of artificial chromosomes, for example to accommodate different cell types with differing growth characteristics and requirements and to optimize the duration of mitotic block with arresting agents to obtain the desired balance of chromosome yield and level of debris, may be empirically determined (see Examples).

Steps 1-5 relate to isolation of metaphase chromosomes. The separation of artificial from endogenous chromosomes (step 6) may be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, the chromosomes may be stained with DNA-specific dyes such as Hoeschst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub> and sorted into artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes on the basis of dye content by employing fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

Artificial chromosomes have been isolated by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). This method takes advantage of the nucleotide base content of the artificial chromosomes. In the case of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, by virtue of their high heterochromatic DNA content, they will differ from any other chromosomes in a cell. In a particular embodiment, metaphase chromosomes are isolated and stained with base-specific dyes, such as Hoechst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub>. Fluorescence-activated cell sorting will separate artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes. A dual-laser cell sorter (such as, for example, a FACS Vantage Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems) in which two lasers were set to excite the dyes separately, allowed

-88-

a bivariate analysis of the chromosomes by base-pair composition and size. Cells containing such artificial chromosomes can be similarly sorted.

Preparative amounts of artificial chromosomes (for example,  $5 \times 10^4$  -  $5 \times 10^7$  chromosomes/ml) at a purity of 95% or higher can be obtained. The  
5 resulting artificial chromosomes are used for delivery to cells by methods such as, for example, microinjection, liposome-mediated transfer, and electroporation.

Additional methods provided herein for isolation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes include procedures that are  
10 particularly well suited for large-scale isolation of artificial chromosomes. In these methods, the size and density differences between artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes are exploited to effect separation of these two types of chromosomes. To facilitate larger scale isolation of the artificial chromosomes, different separation techniques may  
15 be employed such as swinging bucket centrifugation (to effect separation based on chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Mendelsohn *et al.* (1968) *J. Mol. Biol.* 32:101-108], zonal rotor centrifugation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Burki *et al.* (1973) *Prep. Biochem.* 3:157-182; Stubblefield *et al.* (1978) *Biochem. Biophys. Res.*  
20 *Commun.* 83:1404-1414, velocity sedimentation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and shape) [see e.g., Collard *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:9-19].

Affinity-, particularly immunoaffinity-, based methods for separation of ACs from endogenous chromosomes are also provided herein. For example,  
25 artificial chromosomes which are predominantly heterochromatin may be separated from endogenous chromosomes through immunoaffinity procedures involving antibodies that specifically recognize heterochromatin, and/or the proteins associated therewith, when the endogenous chromosomes contain relatively little heterochromatin.



-89-

Immuno-affinity purification may also be employed in larger scale artificial chromosomes isolation procedures. In this process, large populations of artificial chromosome-containing cells (asynchronous or mitotically enriched) are harvested en masse and the mitotic chromosomes

5 (which can be released from the cells using standard procedures such as by incubation of the cells, such as freshly isolated protoplasts, in hypotonic buffer and/or detergent treatment of the cells in conjunction with physical disruption of the treated cells) are enriched by binding to antibodies that are bound to solid state matrices (e.g. column resins or magnetic beads).

10 Antibodies suitable for use in this procedure bind to condensed centromeric proteins or condensed and DNA-bound histone proteins. For example, autoantibody LU851 (see Hadlaczky *et al.* (1989) *Chromosoma* 97:282-288), which recognizes mammalian centromeres, may be used for large-scale isolation of chromosomes prior to subsequent separation of artificial

15 chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes using methods such as FACS. The bound chromosomes would be washed and eventually eluted for sorting.

Immunoaffinity purification may also be used directly to separate artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. For example, in the

20 case of artificial chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic, the artificial chromosomes may be generated in or transferred to (e.g., by microinjection or microcell fusion as described herein) a cell line that has chromosomes that contain relatively small amounts of heterochromatin, such as hamster cells (e.g., V79 cells or CHO-K1 cells). The predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes are then separated from the endogenous chromosomes by utilizing anti-heterochromatin binding protein (*Drosophila* HP-1) antibody conjugated to a solid matrix. Such matrix preferentially binds artificial chromosomes relative to hamster chromosomes. Unbound hamster chromosomes are washed away from the matrix and the

30 artificial chromosomes are eluted by standard techniques. Similarly, artificial

-90-

chromosomes of one species, *e.g.*, a plant-derived artificial chromosome, may be separated from a background of endogenous chromosomes of another species, *e.g.*, animal, such as mammalian, chromosomes, based on immunological differences of the two species, provided that antibodies that  
5 specifically recognize one species and not the other are available or can be generated.

**D. Generation of Artificial Chromosomes Through Assembly of Component Elements**

Artificial chromosomes can be constructed *in vitro* by assembling the  
10 structural and functional elements that contribute to a complete chromosome capable of stable replication and segregation alongside endogenous chromosomes in cells. The identification of the discrete elements that in combination yield a functional chromosome has made possible the *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes. The process of *in vitro* assembly of  
15 artificial chromosomes, which can be rigidly controlled, provides advantages that may be desired in the generation of chromosomes that, for example, are required in large amounts or that are intended for specific use in transgenic organism systems.

For example, *in vitro* assembly may be advantageous when efficiency  
20 of time and scale are important considerations in the preparation of artificial chromosomes. Because *in vitro* assembly methods do not involve extensive cell culture procedures, they may be utilized when the time and labor required to transform, feed, cultivate, and harvest cells used in *de novo* cell-based production systems is unavailable.

25 Provided herein are *in vitro* assembly methods that include the joining of essential components, such as a centromere, telomere and an origin of replication, to yield an artificial chromosome, in particular, an artificial chromosome that functions in plants and that may contain components derived from plant chromosomes. Also provided are artificial chromosomes  
30 produced by the methods. Particular embodiments of the methods and

-91-

chromosomes include a megareplicator. The megareplicator may contain rDNA, for example, mammalian or plant rDNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, while still containing protein-encoding DNA, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA.

*In vitro* assembly may also be rigorously controlled with respect to the exact manner in which the several elements of the desired artificial chromosome are combined and in what sequence and proportions they are assembled to yield a chromosome of precise specifications. This feature is of particular significance in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of segmentation as described herein with reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes. For example, certain plant chromosome structures (such as acrocentric chromosomes and/or chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA) that may be desirable for use in the generation of particular types of plant artificial chromosomes via amplification-based methods as described herein may be limited in number or may not exist. These particular types of plant artificial chromosomes, *e.g.*, certain predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, may also be generated via *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes as described herein.

For example, plant artificial chromosomes containing regions of repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic may be assembled by joining essential chromosomal components and repeat regions, or may be generated from an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome via amplification of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome. For generation of such chromosomes via amplification of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial

-92-

chromosome, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome and a resulting cell is selected that contains an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic. The *in vitro* assembled  
5 artificial chromosome either contains a megareplicator to facilitate amplification of chromosomal DNA in connection with integration of nucleic acid into the chromosome or megareplicator-containing DNA is included in the nucleic acid that is integrated into the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome.

10 The following describes the processes involved in the assembly of artificial chromosomes *in vitro*, utilizing a megachromosome as exemplary starting material.

**1. Identification and isolation of the components of the artificial chromosome**

15 The chromosomes provided herein are elegantly simple chromosomes for use in the identification and isolation of components to be used in the *in vitro* assembly of expression systems or artificial chromosomes. The ability to purify artificial chromosomes to a very high level of purity, as described herein, facilitates their use for these purposes. For example, the  
20 megachromosome, particularly truncated forms thereof, serve as starting materials. With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some mammalian cell derived components, possible starting materials can be obtained from, for example, cell lines such as 1B3 and mM2C1, which are derived from H1D3 (deposited at the European  
25 Collection of Animal Cell Culture (ECACC) under Accession No. 96040929). With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some plant cell derived components, possible starting materials include cells containing PACs, *e.g.*, megachromosomes, generated as described herein.

-93-

For example, the mM2C1 cell line contains a micro-megachromosome (~50-60 kB), which advantageously contains only one centromere, two regions of integrated heterologous DNA with adjacent rDNA sequences, with the remainder of the chromosomal DNA being mouse major satellite DNA.

- 5 Other truncated megachromosomes can serve as a source of telomeres, or telomeres can be provided. The centromere of the mM2C1 cell line contains mouse minor satellite DNA, which provides a useful tag for isolation of the centromeric DNA.

- Additional features of particular ACs provided herein, such as the
- 10 micro-megachromosome of the mM2C1 cell line, that make them uniquely suited to serve as starting materials in the isolation and identification of chromosomal components include the fact that the centromeres of each megachromosome within a single specific cell line are identical. The ability to begin with a homogeneous centromere source (as opposed to a mixture of
- 15 different chromosomes having differing centromeric sequences) greatly facilitates the cloning of the centromere DNA. By digesting purified megachromosomes, particularly truncated megachromosomes, such as the micro-megachromosome, with appropriate restriction endonucleases and cloning the fragments into commercially available and well known YAC
- 20 vectors (see, e.g., Burke et al. (1987) Science 236:806-812), BAC vectors (see, e.g., Shizuya et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89: 8794-8797 bacterial artificial chromosomes which have a capacity of incorporating 0.9 - 1 Mb of DNA) or PAC vectors (the P1 artificial chromosome vector which is a P1 plasmid derivative that has a capacity of incorporating 300 kb
- 25 of DNA and that is delivered to E. coli host cells by electroporation rather than by bacteriophage packaging; see, e.g., Ioannou et al. (1994) Nature Genetics 6:84-89; Pierce et al. (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:549-574; Pierce et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89:2056-2060; U.S. Patent No. 5,300,431 and International PCT application No. WO 92/14819) vectors, it

-94-

is possible for as few as 50 clones to represent the entire micro-megachromosome.

**a. Centromeres**

An exemplary centromere for use in the construction of an artificial  
5 chromosome is that contained within a megachromosome, such as those  
described herein. One example of a particular megachromosome-containing  
cell line provided is, for example, H1D3 and derivatives thereof, such as  
mM2C1 cells. Megachromosomes are isolated from such cell lines utilizing,  
for example, the procedures described herein, and the centromeric sequence  
10 is extracted from the isolated megachromosomes. For example, the  
megachromosomes may be separated into fragments utilizing selected  
restriction endonucleases that recognize and cut at sites that, for instance,  
are primarily located in the replication and/or heterologous DNA integration  
sites and/or in the satellite DNA. Based on the sizes of the resulting  
15 fragments, certain undesired elements may be separated from the  
centromere-containing sequences. The centromere-containing DNA could be  
as large as 1 Mb.

Probes that specifically recognize centromeric sequences, such as  
mouse minor satellite DNA-based probes [see, e.g., Wong *et al.* (1988) *Nucl.*  
20 *Acids Res.* 16:11645-11661], pCT4.2 probe, a 3.5 kb fragment of  
*Arabidopsis* 5S rDNA (Campbell *et al.* (1992) *Gene* 112:225-228),  
*Arabidopsis* cosmids E4.11 (30kb) and E4.6 (33 kb; Bent *et al.* (1994)  
*Science* 265:1856-1860; and 180 bp pAL1 repeat sequence (Maluszynska *et al.* (1991) *Plant J.* 1:159-166; and Martinez-Zapater *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen.*  
25 *Genet.* 204:417-423) may be used to isolate a centromere-containing YAC,  
BAC or PAC clone derived from the megachromosome. Alternatively, or in  
conjunction with the direct identification of centromere-containing  
megachromosomal DNA, probes that specifically recognize the non-  
centromeric elements, such as probes specific for mouse major satellite DNA,

-95-

plant satellite DNA, the heterologous DNA and/or rDNA, may be used to identify and eliminate the non-centromeric DNA-containing clones.

Additionally, centromere cloning methods described herein may be utilized to isolate the centromere-containing sequence of the

5 megachromosome.

Once the centromere fragment has been isolated, it may be sequenced and the sequence information may in turn be used in PCR amplification of centromere sequences from megachromosomes or other sources of centromeres. Isolated centromeres may also be tested for function *in vivo* by  
10 transferring the DNA into a host cell. Functional analysis may include, for example, examining the ability of the centromere sequence to bind centromere-binding proteins. The cloned centromere will be transferred to cells with a selectable marker gene and the binding of a centromere-specific protein, such as anti-centromere antibodies (e.g., LÜ851, see, Hadlaczky et al. (1986) Exp. Cell Res. 167:1-15) can be used to assess function of the  
15 centromeres.

#### b. Telomeres

Telomeres that may be used in assembly of an artificial chromosome include a 1 kB synthetic telomere (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No.  
20 WO 97/40183). A double synthetic telomere construct, which contains a 1 kB synthetic telomere linked to a dominant selectable marker gene that continues in an inverted orientation may be used for ease of manipulation. Such a double construct contains a series of TTAGGG repeats 3' of the marker gene and a series of repeats of the inverted sequence, i.e., GGGATT,  
25 5' of the marker gene as follows:

(GGGATTT)<sub>n</sub>---dominant marker gene---(TTAGGG)<sub>n</sub>. Using an inverted marker provides an easy means for insertion, such as by blunt end ligation, since only properly oriented fragments will be selected.

Telomere sequences also include sequences described in plants, for  
30 example, an *Arabidopsis* sequence containing head-to-tail arrays of the

-96-

monomer repeat CCCTAAA totaling a few, for example 3-4, kb in length. Telomere sequences vary in length and do not appear to have a strict length requirement. An example of a cloned telomere is found in GenBank accession no. M20158 (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136) and  
5 in U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201. Yeast telomere sequences include those provided in GenBank accession no. S70807 (Louis *et al.* (1994) *Yeast* 10:271-274). Additionally, a method for isolating a higher eukaryotic telomere from *A. thaliana* has been reported (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136; and U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201).

10                   c.       **Megareplicator**

The megareplicator sequences, such as those containing rDNA, provided herein are preferred for use in artificial chromosomes generated by assembly of component elements *in vitro*. The rDNA provides an origin of replication and also provides sequences that facilitate amplification of the  
15 artificial chromosome *in vivo* to increase the size of the chromosome to, for example, accommodate increasing copies of a heterologous gene of interest as well as continuous high levels of expression of the heterologous genes.

                  d.       **Filler heterochromatin**

Filler heterochromatin, particularly satellite DNA, is included to  
20 maintain structural integrity and stability of the artificial chromosome and provide a structural base for carrying genes within the chromosome. The satellite DNA is typically A/T-rich DNA sequence, such as mouse major satellite DNA, or G/C-rich DNA sequence, such as hamster natural satellite DNA. Sources of such DNA include any eukaryotic organisms that carry  
25 non-coding satellite DNA with sufficient A/T or G/C composition to promote ready separation by sequence, such as by FACS, or by density gradients. Examples of plant satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, satellite DNA of soybean (see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862), satellite DNA on  
30 the rye B chromosome (see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.* (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-



-97-

884) and satellite DNA in the Saccharum complex (see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864). The satellite DNA may also be synthesized by generating sequence containing monotone, tandem repeats of highly A/T- or G/C-rich DNA units.

- 5           The most suitable amount of filler heterochromatin for use in construction of the artificial chromosome may be empirically determined by, for example, including segments of various lengths, increasing in size, in the construction process. Fragments that are too small to be suitable for use will not provide for a functional chromosome, which may be evaluated in cell-  
10 based expression studies, or will result in a chromosome of limited functional lifetime or mitotic and structural stability.

**e.       Selectable marker**

- Any convenient selectable marker, including specific examples described herein, may be used and at any convenient locus in the expression  
15 system.

**2.       Combination of the isolated chromosomal elements**

- Once the isolated elements are obtained, they may be combined to generate the complete, functional artificial chromosome expression system. This assembly can be accomplished for example, by *in vitro* ligation either in  
20 solution, LMP agarose or on microbeads. The ligation is conducted so that one end of the centromere is directly joined to a telomere. The other end of the centromere, which serves as the gene-carrying chromosome arm, is built up from a combination of satellite DNA and megareplicator sequences, *e.g.*, rDNA sequence, and may also contain a selectable marker gene. Another  
25 telomere is joined to the end of the gene-carrying chromosome arm. The gene-carrying arm is the site at which any heterologous genes of interest, for example, in expression of desired proteins encoded thereby, are incorporated either during *in vitro* assembly of the chromosome or sometime thereafter.

-98-

### 3. Analysis and testing of the artificial chromosome expression systems

Artificial chromosomes assembled *in vitro* may be tested for functionality in cell systems, such as plant and animal cells, using any of the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, minichromosomes, or known to those of skill in the art.

### 4. Introduction of desired heterologous DNA into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome

Heterologous DNA may be introduced into the *in vitro* synthesized chromosome using routine methods of molecular biology, may be introduced using the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, or may be incorporated into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome as part of one of the synthetic elements, such as the heterochromatin. The heterologous DNA may be linked to a selected repeated fragment, and then the resulting construct may be amplified *in vitro* using the methods for such *in vitro* amplification provided herein.

In a particular embodiment of these *in vitro* assembly methods, a site-specific recombination site is included in the assembly DNA or is added into the assembled chromosome, such as a plant *in vitro* assemble artificial chromosome, after initial assembly. The presence of a recombination site in the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome facilitates recombinase-catalyzed introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into the chromosome if the heterologous nucleic acid also contains a complementary recombination site. Such recombination systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural and artificial chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional

-99-

application Serial No. 60/294,758, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. Thus, also contemplated herein are *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, in particular such chromosomes containing plant chromosome-derived components, that contain one or more recombination sites, such as an *att* site.

**E. Methods for the Production of Plant Acrocentric Chromosomes and Plant Chromosomes Containing Adjacent Regions of rDNA and Heterochromatin**

Acrocentric human and mouse chromosomes in which the short arm contains only pericentric heterochromatin, an rDNA array, and telomeres can be used in the *de novo* formation of a satellite DNA based artificial chromosome (SATAC, also referred to as ACes). In some embodiments of the methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome provided herein, it may be desirable to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into a plant chromosome with arms of unequal length (*e.g.*, into the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome) and/or containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. Of particular interest in such methods are plant acrocentric chromosomes that contain rDNA located adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and, in particular, on the short arm of the chromosome with little to no euchromatic DNA between the rDNA and the pericentric heterochromatin. Utilizing such structures as the initial composition in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes may facilitate generation of plant artificial

-100-

chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic. For example, introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into a cell containing such an acrocentric plant chromosome such that the nucleic acid integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA of the short arm of the chromosome

5 may be associated with amplification (possibly through "megareplicator" DNA sequences such as may reside in plant rDNA arrays, also known as the nucleolar organizing regions (NOR)) of heterochromatin that leads to the formation of a predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosome.

Naturally occurring acrocentric plant chromosomes are limited in  
10 number, and plant chromosomes with a structure that includes adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA may not exist or may not exist for a variety of plant species. Provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes and plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or  
15 satellite heterochromatin. Further provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

Also provided herein are plant acrocentric chromosomes in which the  
20 nucleic acid of one or both arms of the chromosome contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin. In some embodiments of these chromosomes, the  
25 nucleic acid of only one arm, either the short arm or the long arm, contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin. In a particular embodiment of these chromosomes, the nucleic acid of the short arm contains less these specified amounts of euchromatin.

Further provided herein are plant chromosomes containing adjacent  
30 regions of heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin or

-101-

satellite DNA, and rDNA with little to no euchromatin between the two regions. With reference to such plant chromosomes, "little to no" means that the amount of euchromatic DNA, if any, located between the rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA),

5 generally does not stain diffusely and recognizably as euchromatin and/or does not contain protein-encoding genes. Thus, in these chromosomes, between the heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA, there is substantially no chromatin that is less condensed than the heterochromatin (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin). The

10 plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin) provided herein may be acrocentric chromosomes. In a particular embodiment of these plant chromosomes, the adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin, are contained on the short arm of the

15 chromosome.

Further provided are methods of utilizing such plant chromosomes in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes, and, in particular, predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, such as ACes (also referred to as SATACs). In particular methods of producing plant

20 artificial chromosomes provided herein, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, the cells are cultured through at least one cell division and a cell comprising an artificial chromosome, such as a predominantly

25 heterochromatic artificial chromosome, is selected. In these methods, the plant chromosome into which nucleic acid is introduced may be an acrocentric chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin on the short or long arm, and, in particular, on the short arm.

-102-

The plant chromosomes provided herein can be generated using site-specific recombination between plant chromosome regions. The regions may be on the same chromosome or separate chromosomes. Through site-specific recombination, sections of plant chromosomes may be altered to

5 remove, invert and/or insert sequences such that a desired plant chromosome results. The resulting plant chromosome is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA, which may or may not be on the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome. Thus, the starting chromosome in these methods may be a plant chromosome or may

10 be a plant acrocentric chromosome that does not contain adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. If the starting chromosome is acrocentric, then it may be used in the generation of a plant acrocentric chromosome that contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite

15 DNA) and rDNA, particularly on the short arm of the chromosome, or to generate a plant acrocentric chromosome in which the nucleic acid of one or both arms contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than

20 about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin.

In one of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination

25 site are introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes. The nucleic acids may be introduced into the cell sequentially or simultaneously. The nucleic acids may also be targeted to particular chromosomes and/or particular sequences of a chromosome. Such targeting may be accomplished by including in the nucleic acids sequences

30 homologous to particular sequences in the chromosome(s).

-103-

The cell is then exposed to a recombinase activity. The recombinase activity can be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding the activity into the cell for expression of the activity therein, or may be added to the cell from an exogenous source. The recombinase activity is one that catalyzes recombination between sequences at the two recombination sites. An appropriate recombination event produces a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) which may be readily identified therein based on its particular structure (*e.g.*, arms of unequal length if the chromosome is acrocentric) and/or other features, *e.g.*, the presence of particular added sequences, such as recombination sites and DNA encoding a selectable marker, the absence of particular sequences, such as excised euchromatic DNA, and the arrangement of sequences, such as the placement of rDNA segments adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA. Such attributes may be detected using techniques known in the art for the analysis of nucleic acids and chromosomes, such as, for example, *in situ* hybridization.

A number of site-specific recombination systems may be used in the production of plant chromosomes that are acrocentric and/or contain rDNA adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, as described herein. Such systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No.

-104-

60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT

5 International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. These systems, as well as others known in the art, can be used to specifically excise or invert DNA (for example, in an

10 intrachromosomal recombination), exchange regions of DNA (for example, in an inter-chromosomal recombination) or insert DNA (for example, through recombination between homologous sequences at a recombination site and the DNA to be inserted). The precise event is controlled by the orientation of the recombination site DNA sequences.

15 In particular embodiments of the methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome provided herein, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or

20 satellite DNA (in particular, proximal satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into the distal end of an arm of a plant chromosome in the

25 cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of a portion of an arm of a chromosome, reciprocal translocation between a distal portion of a chromosome arm and a more proximal portion of another chromosome arm or reciprocal translocation between pericentric heterochromatin and/or

30 satellite DNA of one chromosomal arm and a more distal portion of another



-105-

chromosome arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to reduce the length of a chromosome arm and give rise to an acrocentric chromosome.

In another embodiment, a nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
5 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of an arm of another plant  
10 chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one chromosome and the distal portion of another chromosome arm thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on  
15 one chromosomal arm and reducing the amount of DNA between the pericentric region of the arm and the end of the arm to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

These methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
20 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of a plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same arm of the same  
25 chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct (i.e., the same, or head-to-tail) orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal recombination between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the distal portion of the chromosomal arm thereby excising DNA between these two

-106-

regions and reducing the amount of DNA between them to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

In particular embodiments of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and  
5 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into heterochromatin of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid  
10 containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into rDNA or a nucleolar organizing region (NOR) of a plant chromosome in the cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a  
15 recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of DNA between a heterochromatic region, such as the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, inversion of DNA that includes heterochromatin or rDNA of a plant chromosome or reciprocal translocation between heterochromatin of one chromosomal arm and rDNA of another chromosomal  
20 arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to arrange chromosomal DNA such that a region of heterochromatic DNA, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome.

In another embodiment, nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
25 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, such as, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA  
30 of another plant chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination

-107-

between the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the heterochromatin of one chromosome and the rDNA of another chromosome thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on one plant chromosome with little to no euchromatin between them.

- 5           These methods for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite
- 10 DNA, of a plant chromosome and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal
- 15 recombination between heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA thereby excising DNA, including euchromatic DNA, between these two regions. Recombination of the sites in indirect (i.e., head-to-head) orientation in the presence of a recombinase can result in inversion of DNA between the sites thereby replacing DNA, such as
- 20 euchromatin, located between pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA on the chromosome with rDNA. Thus, in the resulting plant chromosome, rDNA is located adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and DNA that was present between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA is located distal to the
- 25 rDNA in a position previously occupied by the rDNA.

- In particular embodiments for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome may be generated in the same recombination
- 30 event that places the heterochromatin and rDNA regions adjacent to each

-108-

other or in a separate recombination event. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin of one plant chromosome and nucleic acid  
5 containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA that is located at a distal portion of another plant chromosome or the same arm of the same of the same chromosome. Recombination of the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in intra- or inter-chromosomal recombination that not  
10 only brings the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA into close proximity on one chromosomal arm, but also sufficiently reduces the length of that arm such that the resulting chromosome is acrocentric.

If a single recombination event such as this does not generate an acrocentric plant chromosome, multiple recombination events may be used to  
15 produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome and nucleic  
20 acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same or a different plant chromosome. As described above, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in deletion, inversion or reciprocal translocation of DNA to arrange chromosomal DNA such that  
25 pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome. In order to reduce the length of the arm of the chromosome on which the adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA are located, an additional recombination event can be induced by introducing nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a cell containing  
30 this plant chromosome wherein it integrates into a region of the chromosome

-109-

distal to the rDNA and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same chromosome arm or of another plant chromosome arm. Recombination between the recognition sites can result in deletion or reciprocal translocation  
5 of DNA to reduce the length of the chromosome arm distal to the rDNA and give rise to an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

In each of the aforementioned methods for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of  
10 heterochromatin and rDNA, the nucleic acid containing the two or more recombination sites may be introduced simultaneously or sequentially into a cell or cells using nucleic acid transfer methods described herein or known in the art. The nucleic acids may randomly integrate into plant chromosomes or may be targeted for integration into a particular region or site on a plant  
15 chromosome through homologous recombination between sequences in the nucleic acid and sequences within the chromosome. The recombinase activity may be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding an appropriate recombinase into the cell for expression therein. The recombinase-encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the cell prior to,  
20 during or after introduction of nucleic acids encoding recombination sites.

To facilitate identification of cells containing the transferred nucleic acids and/or in which a recombination event has occurred, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker may be introduced into the cell. For example, one or both of the nucleic acids containing a recombination site may also  
25 contain DNA encoding a selectable marker (*e.g.*, a resistance-encoding marker or a reporter molecule) operatively linked to a promoter which is oriented such that integration of the nucleic acid into a chromosome places the marker DNA between two directly oriented recombination sites on an arm of a chromosome. A cell containing the nucleic acid will thus be resistant to  
30 a selection agent or will detectably express a reporter molecule. Exposure of

-110-

the cell to the appropriate recombinase can result in a recombination event that excises the DNA between the two recombination sites, which includes DNA encoding the selectable marker. Thus, recombination could be detected as loss of reporter molecule expression or decreased resistance to a selection agent. After exposure to a recombinase, the cells into which nucleic acids containing recombination sites have been transferred may be analyzed for the presence of acrocentric plant chromosomes using, for example, FISH analysis and other chromosome visualization techniques.

In another method provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterchromatin and rDNA, the recombination event or events that lead to formation of the chromosome occur through crossing of transgenic plants that contain chromosomes which contain complementary site-specific recombination sites. Thus, in one embodiment of these methods, nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker is introduced into a first plant cell and a first transgenic plant is generated from the first plant cell. Nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage is introduced into a second plant cell from which a second transgenic plant is generated. The first and second transgenic plants are crossed to obtain one or more plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and a resistant plant that contains cells comprising a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA is selected.

In an example of this method, nucleic acids containing site-specific recombination sites are introduced into cells of *Nicotiana tabacum*. The nucleic acids are introduced separately by infecting leaf explants with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* which carries the kanamycin-resistance gene (Kan<sup>R</sup>). Kanamycin-resistant transgenic plants are generated from the infected leaf explants. One transgenic plant contains nucleic acid encoding a

-111-

promoterless hygromycin-resistance gene preceded by a *lox*-site specific recombination sequence (*lox-hpt*), the other plant contains a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter linked to a *lox* sequence and the *cre* DNA recombinase coding region (*35S-lox-cre*). The resultant Kan<sup>R</sup> transgenic plants are crossed (see, *e.g.*, protocols of Qin *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:1706-1710, 1994). Plants in which the appropriate DNA recombination event has occurred are identified by hygromycin-resistance.

The Kan<sup>R</sup> cultivars initially may be screened, such as by FISH, to identify two sets of candidate transgenic plants. One set has one construct integrated in regions adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) on the short arm of any chromosome. The second set of candidate plants has the other construct integrated in rDNA, such as the NOR region, of appropriate chromosomes. To obtain reciprocal translocation both sites must be in the same orientation. Therefore a series of crosses may be required, marker-resistant plants generated, and FISH analyses performed to identify an "acrocentric" plant chromosome or chromosomes that contain adjacent regions of heterochromatin. As described above, such an acrocentric chromosome may be used for *de novo* plant artificial chromosome formation, particularly predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes. The selection of appropriate plant lines can be done, for example, using marker-assisted selection.

#### **F. Incorporation of Heterologous Nucleic Acids into Artificial Chromosomes**

Heterologous nucleic acids can be introduced into artificial chromosomes during or after formation. Incorporation of particular desired nucleic acids into an artificial chromosome during generation thereof may be accomplished by including the desired nucleic acids along with the nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and any other nucleic acids used in artificial chromosome generation (*e.g.*, targeting sequences that direct the heterologous nucleic acid to the pericentric region of a chromosome) in the

-112-

transformation of a cell to initiate amplification and formation of a artificial chromosomes.

Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acids may be incorporated into an artificial chromosome following formation thereof through transfection of a  
5 cell containing the artificial chromosome with the heterologous nucleic acids. In general, incorporation of such nucleic acids into the artificial chromosome is assured through site-directed integration, such as may be accomplished by including nucleic acids homologous or identical to DNA contained within the artificial chromosome in with the heterologous nucleic acid when transferring  
10 it to the artificial chromosome. An additional selective marker gene may also be included.

Additionally, introduction of nucleic acids, particularly DNA molecules to an artificial chromosome can be accomplished by the use of site-specific recombinases as described herein (see, also, copending U.S. provisional  
15 application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed  
20 on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC; each of which is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto). Artificial chromosomes can be produced  
25 containing recombinase recognition sequences, to allow the site-specific introduction of DNA molecules into the same. Another use for an introduced recombinase site is to provide a region for site-specific integration of a new trait by the use of recombinase mediated gene insertion.



-113-

**G. Introduction of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells and Recovery of Plants Containing Artificial Chromosomes**

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells by a variety of methods familiar to those skilled in the art. These methods include

5 chemical and physical methods for introduction of foreign DNA, as well as cell culture methods to transfer chromosomes from one cell to another cell.

Any type of artificial chromosome can be used. Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs can be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then  
10 transferred to other plant species and tissues, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) Nature 72-74). PACs can be isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant  
15 protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, (particle bombardment), lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or  
20 any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505; and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358). Plant  
25 artificial chromosomes can also be transferred to other plant species by preparation of protoplast-derived plant microcells, and fusion of the microcells containing the plant artificial chromosome with plant cells of other plant species.

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) can be transferred to plant  
30 cells. Mammalian artificial chromosomes are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in*

-114-

*vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs can be prepared as microcells, and the microcells can be fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets using a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or any method known in the art as 10 described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the plant transformed plant targets can be developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, 15 plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant.

Accordingly, methods for the introduction of artificial chromosomes represent the first step in the production of plant cells and whole plants containing artificial chromosomes from a variety of sources.

The ability to introduce genes into plants, such that they are stably 20 expressed and transmissible from generation to generation, has revolutionized plant biology and opens up new possibilities for using plants as green factories for the production of commercially useful products as well as for other applications described herein. There are several approaches to the generation of stably transformed plants, and the adopted approach varies 25 according to the aims of the project. For introduction of artificial chromosomes into plants, a variety of methods may be employed. transgenic plants, the transformation process involves the methods of foreign DNA delivery to plant host cells, the growth and analysis of transformed plant host cells, and the generation and regeneration of transgenic plants 30 from transformed plant host cells.

-115-

# 1. Introduction of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells

Numerous methods for producing or developing transgenic plants are available to those of skill in the art. The method used is primarily a function of the species of plant. Artificial chromosomes containing heterologous DNA, such as artificial chromosomes prepared by the methods described herein, can be introduced into plant host cells, including, but not limited to, plant cells and protoplasts, by, for example, non-vector mediated DNA transfer processes (see, also copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/815,979, which describes methods for delivery that can be adapted for use with plant cells and used with plant protoplasts).

Non-vector mediated, or direct, gene transfer systems involve the introduction of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into host cells, including but not limited to plant cells and protoplasts, without the use of a biological vector. The artificial chromosome that is introduced into these plant host cells can lead to the development of transformed, regenerable transgenic plants. The direct gene transfer systems for transgenic plants are designed to overcome the barrier to DNA uptake caused by the cell wall and the plasma membrane of plant cells. The approaches for direct gene transfer include, but are not limited to, chemical, electrical, and physical methods, which can also be adapted to optimize transfer of artificial chromosomes (see, e.g., Uchimiya *et al.* (1989) *J. of Biotech.* 12: 1-20 for a review of such procedures, see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,436,392; 5,489,520; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 335:454 and Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074).

## a. Chemical methods

-116-

- Uptake of artificial chromosomes into plant cells, such as protoplasts, can be accomplished in the absence or presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG), which is a fusogen, or by any variations of such methods known to those of skill in the art [see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,684,611 to Schilperoot et al.; Paskowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367]. In one approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with a solution of foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, and PEG at a concentration that allows for high cell survival and high efficiency chromosome uptake. The protoplasts are then washed and cultured [Datta and Datta (1999) *Meth. in Molecular Biol.* 111:335-348]. In an alternative approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with artificial chromosomes in the presence of calcium phosphate for direct artificial chromosome uptake (Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168). Alternatively, the artificial chromosome, in particular plant artificial chromosome (PAC), is formed in a plant protoplast which is, in turn, fused with another plant protoplast in the presence or absence of PEG to transfer the PAC to the plant host protoplast. Such methods for treating protoplasts with PEG and foreign DNA are well known in the art (Draper *et al.* (1982) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 72-74).
- Another chemical direct gene transfer method involves lipid-mediated delivery of artificial chromosomes to plant protoplasts. In this process, liposomes with encapsulated artificial chromosomes are allowed to fuse with protoplasts alone or in the presence of PEG as the fusogen to transfer the foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, to the plant host protoplast (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Fraley and Paphadjopoulos (1982) *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 96:171-191).
- Another direct gene transfer method involves the use of microcells. The chromosomes can be transferred by preparing microcells containing artificial chromosomes and then fusing the microcells with plant protoplasts. Methods for the preparation and fusion of microcells with other cells are well

-117-

- known in the art (see Example No. 4 and see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,240,840; 4,806,476; 5,298,429; 5,396,767; Fournier (1981) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:6349-6353; and Lambert et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:5907-59; Dudits et al. (1976) Hereditas 82:121-123;
- 5 Wiegand et al. (1987) J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2 145-149).

**b. Electrical methods**

- Electroporation, which involves high-voltage electrical pulses to a solution containing a mixture of protoplasts or plant cells and foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, to create nanometer-sized, reversible pores,
- 10 is a common method to introduce DNA into plant cells or protoplasts. The exogenous DNA may be added to the protoplasts in any form such as, for example, naked linear, circular or supercoiled DNA, artificial chromosomes encapsulated in liposomes, DNA in spheroplasts, artificial chromosomes in other plant protoplasts, artificial chromosomes complexed with salts, and
- 15 other methods. The foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, can also include a phenotypic marker to identify plant cells that are successfully transformed.

- When plant cells or protoplasts are subjected to short electrical DC (direct current) pulses, they may experience an increase in the permeability of the
- 20 plasma membrane and/or cell wall to hydrophilic molecules such as nucleic acids, which are normally unable to enter the plant cell directly. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such
- 25 as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the plant target recipient cells more susceptible to DNA or artificial chromosome uptake by electroporation than untreated cells. Plant recipient cells may also be susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension
- 30 culture of cells or embryonic callus may be used or immature embryos or

-118-

other organized tissues may be directly transformed (see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793). Methods for effecting electroporation are well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,784,737; 4,970,154; 5,304,486; 5,501,967; 5,501,662; 5,019,034; 5,503,999; see, also Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Zimmerman *et al.* (1981) *Biophys Biochem Acta* 641:160-165; Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845; Riggs *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:5602-5606; Lurquin (1997) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 7:5-35; Bates (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:359-366). Electroporation can be used to introduce nucleic acids into tobacco mesophyll cells (Morikawa *et al.* (1986) *Gene* 41:121-124; leaf bases of rice (Dekeyser *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:591-602; immature maize embryos (Songstad *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell Tiss. Org. Cult.* 40:1-15; macerated immature maize embryos (D'Halluin *et al.* (1992) *Plant Cell* 4:1495-1505; suspension cultured maize cells (Laursen *et al.* (1994) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 24: 51-61; and sugar cane (Arencibia *et al.* (1995) *Plant Cell Rep.* 14:305-309).

Artificial chromosomes may be delivered to plant cells, in particular plant seeds, by the use of electroporation and pollen to derive pollen comprising an artificial chromosome. Methods that may be used for delivery of artificial chromosomes into pollen include, for example, techniques described in U.S. Patent No. 5,049,500 and by Negrutiu *et al.* [in *Biotechnology and Ecology of Pollen*, Mulcahy *et al.* eds., (1986) Springer Verlag, N.Y., pp. 65-69] and Fromm *et al.* [(1986) *Nature* 319:791; including methods for introducing DNA into mature pollen using various procedures such as heat shock, PEG and electroporation]. The pollen is capable of germinating and fertilizing an egg cell, leading to the formation of a plant seed comprising an artificial chromosome.

### c. Physical methods

The physical methods approach for introducing foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells overcomes the cell wall

-119-

barrier to DNA movement. Physical, or mechanical means, are used to introduce transgenes directly into protoplasts or plant cells and include, but are not limited to, microinjection, particle bombardment, and sonoporation.

**(1) Microinjection**

- 5           Microinjection involves the mechanical injection of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells, including cultured cells and cells in intact plant organs and embryoids in tissue culture via very small micropipettes, needles, or syringes (Neuhaus *et al.* (1987) *Theor. Appl Genet.* 75:30-36; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Bot.* 64:1255-1258; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *BioTechniques* 4:320-334; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179; U.S. Patent No. 4,743,548; silicon carbide whiskers (Kaepler *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:415-418; Frame *et al.* (1994). For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco (see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30). Single
- 10           artificial chromosomes may be front-loaded into microinjection needles and then injected into cells ("pick-and-inject") following procedures as described by Co *et al.* [(2000) *Chromosome Res.* 8:183-191].
- 15

**(2) Particle bombardment**

- 20           Microprojectile bombardment (acceleration of small high density particles, which contain the DNA, to high velocity with a particle gun apparatus, which forces the particles to penetrate plant cell walls and membranes) have also been used to introduce heterologous DNA into plant cells. Microprojectile bombardment techniques for the introduction of nucleic
- 25           acids into plant cells, in addition to being an effective means of reproducibly stably transforming plant cells, particularly monocots, do not require isolation of protoplasts or susceptibility of the host cell to *Agrobacterium* infection. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles (see, *e.g.*, Klein
- 30           *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*

-120-

85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartwijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66 and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-926; Sautter *et al.* (1991) *Biol. Technol.* 5 9:1080-1085; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618; Finer *et al.* (1999) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240:59-80; Vasil and Vasil (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:349-358; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mo. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255). Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those 10 containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

In an illustrative embodiment (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013) of a method for delivering foreign nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize 15 cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The 20 intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on 25 filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other plant target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.



-121-

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve  
5 manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the  
10 transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA, intact supercoiled plasmids, or artificial chromosomes.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and  
15 subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells. Ballistic particle acceleration devices are available from Agracetus, Inc. (Madison, WI) and BioRad (Hercules, CA).

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell*  
20 2:603-618 and Fromm *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839. Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment (see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962). Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat (see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-  
25 term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus). The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* (1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91.

30 (3) Sonoporation

-122-

Foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, may be introduced into plant protoplasts using ultrasound treatment, in particular mild ultrasound treatment (10-100kHz), to create pores for DNA uptake (see e.g. International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358) or may be introduced into plant protoplasts via a sonoporation machine (ImaRx Pharmaceutical Corp., Tucson, AZ).

Alternatively, the delivery of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells is performed by any method described herein or well known in the art. For example, needle-like whiskers (US 5,302,523, 1994, US 5,464,765) have been used to delivery foreign DNA.

Suitable plant targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is transferred include, but are not limited to, protoplasts, cell culture cells, cells in plant tissue, meristem cells, microspores, callus, pollen, pollen tubes, microspores, egg-cells, embryo-sacs, zygotes or embryos in different stages of development, seeds, seedlings, roots, stems, leaves, whole plants, algae, or any plant part capable of proliferation and regeneration of plants. (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,990,390; 6,037,526 and 5,990,390). The growth of the transformed plant targets described herein can done with tissue-culture or non-tissue culture methods, with the preferred methods being tissue culture methods.

All plant cells into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, are introduced and that is regenerated from the transformed cells are used directly for expressed purposes (e.g. herbicide resistance, insect/pest resistance, disease resistance, environmental/stress resistance, nutrient utilization, male sterility, improved nutritional content, production of chemicals or biologicals, non-protein expressing sequences, and preparation and screening of libraries) as described herein or are used to produce transformed whole plants for the applications and uses described herein. The particular protocol and means for the introduction of the artificial

-123-

chromosome into the plant host is adapted or refined to suit the particular plant species or cultivar.

Chromosomes may be transferred to cells by microcell mediated chromosome transfer (MMCT) (Telenius et al., *Chromosome Research* 7:3-7, 5 1999; Ramulu et al., *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111: 227-242, 1999). In general, donor plant cultures or donor mammalian cell cultures are incubated in media supplemented with reagents that inhibit DNA synthesis (e.g., hydroxy urea, aphidicolin) and/or reagents that inhibit attachment of chromosomes to the mitotic spindle (e.g., colcemid, colchicines, amiprophos- 10 methyl, cremart). The cell walls of plant cells are digested with enzymes (e.g., cellulase, maceroenzyme) producing protoplasts. Donor plant protoplasts or donor mammalian cells are loaded on a Percoll gradient in the presence of cytochalasin-B (which causes the cell cytoskeleton to depolymerize into monomer protein subunits) and centrifuged at  $10^5 \times g$ . 15 During centrifugation the metaphase chromosomes are extruded through the plasma membrane forming plant 'microprotoplasts' or mammalian 'microcells.' The microprotoplasts/microcells are filtered through nylon sieves of decreasing pore size (8-3  $\mu m$ ) to isolate smaller ones that contain predominately 1 metaphase chromosome. The microprotoplasts/microcells 20 are fused to recipient plant protoplasts or mammalian cells by polyethelene glycol (peg) treatment. The fusion mixture is cultured in appropriate media. If the chromosome of interest is expressing a selection marker gene the fusion mixtures may be cultured in appropriate media supplemented with the appropriate selection drug (e.g. hygromycin, kanamycin).

## 25           2.       The growth of transformed plant host cells

In tissue culture methods, plant cells or protoplasts transformed by the chemical, physical, electrical methods described herein are grown, or cultured, under selective conditions. The selective markers are integrated into the heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, before its 30 introduction to plant hosts or are integrated into the plant host after

-124-

transfection. An additional marker can be used for double selection. Generally, the plant cells or protoplasts are grown for numerous generations, after which the transformed cells are identified.

The transformed cells are subjected to conditions known in the art for  
5 callus initiation. Tissue that develops during the initiation period is placed in a regeneration or selection medium where shoot and root development occur. The plantlets are analyzed for the determination of transformation (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061). In the case of maize, embryonic callus cultures are initiated from immature maize embryos,  
10 bombarded with genes, and transformed into plantlets by the methods described in International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061. In tissue culture methods, Rice calli are transformed with DNA encoding insecticidal proteins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) for insect resistance. Common tissue culture methods can also be used to transform tobacco and tomato  
15 (see, *e.g.*, US Patent No. 6,136,320), embryogenic maize calli (US Pat. Nos. 5,508,468; 5,538,877; 5,538,880; 5,780,708; 6,013,863; 5,554,798; 5,990,390; and 5,484,956;) and other crop species, *e.g.*, potato and tobacco (Sijmons et al. (1990) *Bio/Technol* 8:217-221; tobacco (Vanderkerckhove et al. (1989) *Bio/Technol* 7:929-932 and Owen and Pen  
20 eds. *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996) and rice (Zhu et al. (1994) *Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult* 36:197-204).

### 3. Analysis of transformed plant host cells

Once foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is introduced  
25 into plant hosts and the cells or protoplasts are grown and developed under the conditions described herein, the plant cells or protoplasts which were transformed with artificial chromosomes are identified. The plant cell, protoplast, callus, leaf disc, or other plant target are screened for the presence of artificial chromosomes by various methods well known in the art  
30 including, but not limited to, assays for the expression of reporter genes,

-125-

PCR of the isolated plant chromosomes or DNA, electron microscopy, visualization methods, and in situ hybridization of chromosome painting probe as described herein. Moreover, cells treated with artificial chromosomes are isolated during metaphase using a mitotic arrest agent, such as colchicine, and the artificial chromosome are distinguished from endogenous chromosomes by fluorescence-activated cell sorting, size and density differences, or by any method well known in the art. Alternatively, when a selectable marker gene is transmitted with or as part of the artificial chromosome, selective agents are used to detect the expression of the selectable marker (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; US Patent No. 6,136,320; Owen and Pen Eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins). Enzymatic assays, immunological assays, bioassays, germination assays, or chemical assays are used to assess the phenotypic effects of artificial chromosomes such as insect or fungal resistance or any other expression of genes in artificial chromosomes (Cheng et al. (1998) 95:2767-2772; US Patent No. 6,126,320; International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; Owen and Pen eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996). The plant cells, protoplasts, or other plant hosts that are successfully transformed with artificial chromosomes are used directly to express the gene of interest or are used to generate transgenic plants.

Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) may be used to screen for the transfer of artificial chromosomes into plant cells. Using DNA probes specific for the artificial chromosome (e.g., mouse major satellite DNA probe for murine satellite DNA based artificial chromosomes; or a kanamycin, hygromycin or GUS gene DNA probe for a plant artificial chromosome carrying such a gene) standard FISH techniques for plant cells have been described (de Jong et al., *Trends in Plant Science* 4: 258-263, 1999).

-126-

IdU labeling can be used to determine the optimum conditions for chromosome transfer (microcells) or isolated artificial chromosomes. The incorporated IdU increases the fragility of the chromosome and will increase the probability of cellular mutation. Hence, the cells are fixed within 48-  
5 hours after transfection/fusion and analyzed for chromosome uptake using various procedures. Once the optimum transfer conditions have been determined, long-term expression experiments are performed with unlabeled artificial chromosomes or microcells.

#### H. Re-generation of transgenic plants

10 Plants containing artificial chromosomes are generated from plant cells, protoplasts, calli, or other plant tissue targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, have been introduced. Regeneration techniques for many commercially important plant species are well-known in the art. The artificial chromosome that is inserted into plant hosts to  
15 produce transgenic plants are PACs or MACs.

Plants are re-generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a whole plant capable of reproduction (see, *e.g.*, US Patent Nos. 6,136,320 and International PCT application No. WO 00/60061). The re-generation of maize  
20 plants from transformed protoplasts is found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and International PCT Application Publication no. WO 93/07278; the regeneration of rice following gene transfer is found in Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990)  
25 *Biotechnology* 8:736-740; and the re-generation of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to protoplasts is described by Funatsuki *et al.* (1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712. Alternatively, plants containing artificial chromosomes are obtained by crossing a plant containing an artificial chromosome with another plant to produce plants having an artificial  
30 chromosome in their genomes (see *e.g.* US Patent No. 6,150,585).

-127-

Plants containing an artificial chromosome are propagated through seed, cuttings, or vegetatively. The seed from plants containing an artificial chromosome are grown in the field, in pots, indoors, outdoors, in greenhouses, on glass, or in or on any suitable medium, and the resulting

5 sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these transgenic plants become true breeding lines (International PCT application publication Nos. WO 00/60061 and EP 1017268; US Patent Nos. 5,631,152; 5,955,362; 6,015,940; 6,013,523; 6,096,546; 6,037,527; 6,153,812; Weissbach and Weissbach (1988)

10 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, Inc.; Fromm *et al.* (1990) Bio/Technology 8:833-839; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) Plant Cell 2:603-608; Koziel *et al.* (1993) Bio/Technology 11:194-200; and Golovkin *et al.* (1993) Plant Sci. 90:41-52).

#### 1. PACs

15 Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs may be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then transferred to plant targets, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982)

20 Nature 72-74). PACs are isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-

25 mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505;

30 and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358).

-128-

## 2. MACs

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs are prepared as  
5 microcells, and the microcells are fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process,  
10 electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the transformed plant  
15 targets are developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can, in turn, be generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can be propagated, for example, through seed, cuttings, or vegetative  
20 propagation.

### I. Applications and Uses of Artificial Chromosomes

Artificial chromosomes provide convenient and useful vectors, and in some instances (*e.g.*, in the case of very large heterologous genes) the only vectors, for introduction of heterologous genes into hosts. Virtually any  
25 gene of interest is amenable to introduction into a host via artificial chromosomes.

As described herein, there are numerous methods for using artificial chromosomes to introduce coding sequences into plant cells. These include methods for using artificial chromosomes to express genes encoding  
30 commercially valuable enzymes and therapeutic compounds in plant cells,



-129-

introduction of agronomically important traits or applications related to the manipulation of large regions of DNA.

The artificial chromosomes provided herein may be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host  
5 cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for medicine and industry. They are also intended for use in methods of gene therapy and for production of transgenic organisms, particularly plants  
10 (discussed above, below and in the EXAMPLES).

**1. Production of products in plants**

Methods for expression of heterologous proteins in plant cells ("molecular farming") are provided. At present, many foreign proteins have been expressed in whole plants or selected plant organs. Plants can offer a  
15 highly effective and economical means to produce recombinant proteins as they can be grown on a large scale at modest cost. The production of heterologous proteins in plants has included genes that are fused to strong constitutive plant promoters (e.g., 35S from cauliflower mosaic virus (Sijmons et al., 1990, Bio/Technology, 8:217-221, Benfey and Chua, US  
20 5,110,732, Fraley et al., US 5,858,742, McPherson and Kay, US 5,359,142); seed specific promoters (Hall et al., US 5,504,200, Knauf et al., US 5,530,194, Thomas et al., US 5,905,186, Moloney, US 5,792,922, US 5,948,682) or promoters active in other plant organs such as fruit (Radke et al., 1988, Theoret. Appl. Genet., 75:685-694, Bestwick et al., US  
25 5,783,394, Houck and Pear, US 4,943,674) or storage organs such as tubers (Rocha-Sosa et al., US 5,436,393, US 5,723,757). The genes under the control of these promoters can be any protein and include, for example, genes that encode receptors, cytokines, enzymes, proteases, hormones, growth factors, antibodies, tumor suppressor genes, vaccines, therapeutic  
30 products and multigene pathways.

-130-

For example, industrial enzymes that can be produced include, for example,  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-  
5 1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England), proteases such as subtilisin and other industrially important enzymes. Additional proteins that can be produced in crops by molecular farming include other industrial  
10 enzymes, for example, proteases, carbohydrate modifying enzymes such as glucose oxidase, cellulases, hemicellulases, xylanases, mannanases or pectinases, (*e.g.* Baszczynski *et al.*, US 5,824,870, US 5,767,379, Bruce *et al.*, US 5,804,694). Additionally, the production of enzymes particularly valuable in the pulp and paper industry such as ligninases or xylanases also  
15 can be expressed, (Austin-Philips *et al.*, US 5,981,835). Other examples of enzymes include phosphatases, oxidoreductases and phytases, (van Ooijen *et al.*, US 5,714,474).

Additionally, expression and delivery of vaccines in plants has been proposed (Arntzen and Lam, US 6,136,320, US, 5,914,123, Curtiss and  
20 Cardineau, US 5,679,880, US 5,679,880, US 5,654,184, Lam and Arntzen, US 5,612,487, US 6,034,298, Rymerson *et al.*, WO9937784A1, as well as antibodies (Conrad *et al.*, WO 972900A1, Hein *et al.*, US 5,959,177, Hiatt and Hein, US 5,202,422, US 5,639,947, Hiatt *et al.*, US 6,046,037), peptide hormones (Vandekerckhove, J.S., US 5,487,991, Brandle *et al.*,  
25 WO9967401A2), blood factors and similar therapeutic molecules.

Expression of vaccines in edible plants can provide a means for drug delivery which is cost effective and particularly suited for the administration of therapeutic agents in rural or under developed countries. The plant material containing the therapeutic agents could be cultivated and incorporated into  
30 the diet (Lam, D.M., and Arntzen, C.J., US 5,484,719). Similarly, plants

-131-

used for animal feed can be engineered to express veterinary biologics that can provide protection against animal disease, (Rymerson et al., WO9937784A1). Antibodies also can be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma et al. (1995) *Science* 268:716-719). Monoclonal antibodies for therapeutic and diagnostic applications are of particular interest.

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that can be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons et al. (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove et al. (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu et al. (1994) ) and GM-CSF (Ganz et al. (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana et al. (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

Cells containing the artificial chromosomes provided herein can advantageously be used in *in vitro* plant cell-based systems for production of proteins, particularly several proteins from one cell line, such as multiple proteins involved in a biochemical pathway or multivalent vaccines. The genes encoding the proteins are introduced into the artificial chromosomes which are then introduced into plant cells. Plant cells useful for this purpose are those that grow well in culture, or most preferably, plant cells capable of being regenerated to whole plants. Plants can then be cultivated by common methods to produce plant material comprising said heterologous proteins. The heterologous proteins can be subject to purification or the plant tissue or extracts thereof can be used directly for vaccination, amelioration of disease, or processing of material, such as bleaching during pulp and paper processing or enzymatic conversion of industrial materials or feedstocks.

-132-

Alternatively, the heterologous gene(s) of interest are transferred into a production cell line or plant line that already contains artificial chromosomes in a manner that targets the gene(s) to the artificial chromosomes. The cells or plants are grown under conditions whereby the heterologous proteins are  
5 expressed. Because the proteins are expressed at high levels in a stable permanent extra-genomic chromosomal system, selective conditions are not required.

Selection of host lines for use in artificial chromosome-based protein production systems is within the skill of the art, but often will depend on a  
10 variety of factors, including the properties of the heterologous protein to be produced, potential toxicity of the protein in the host cell, any requirements for post-translational modification (e.g., glycosylation, amination, phosphorylation) of the protein, transcription factors available in the cells, the type of promoter element(s) being used to drive expression of the  
15 heterologous gene, whether production is completely intracellular or the heterologous protein will preferably be secreted from the cell, or be sequestered or localized, and the types of processing enzymes in the cell.

Artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms for the production of specific molecules in plant cells. For example, production of  
20 complex mammalian molecules, such as multichain antibodies, requires a number of protein activities not normally found in plant species. It is possible to produce an artificial chromosome that comprises all of the mammalian activities needed to produce human antibodies, correctly modified and processed, by introducing into an artificial chromosome the genes  
25 needed to carry out these activities. Said genes would be modified, for example, by placing each gene under the control of a plant promoter, or by placing the master control gene, i.e., a gene that controls expression of the various genes, under the control of a plant promoter. Alternatively, mammalian transcriptional control factors could be introduced, under the

-133-

control of plant active promoters, to be expressed in a plant cell and cause the expression of said target proteins, for example multichain antibodies.

In this fashion, plant artificial chromosomes are developed, each capable of supporting the efficient production of a specific class of valuable products, for example, antibodies, blood clotting factors, etc. Thus, production of products within a class, for example, human antibodies would simply involve the introduction of a specific antibody coding sequence, without modification into the artificial chromosome engineered specifically for the production of human antibodies. The artificial chromosome would

5

10

comprise all of the required genetic activities for the proper expression, translation and post-translational modification of human antibodies. Such artificial chromosomes can be used in a variety of applications, such as, but are not limited to, large scale production of numerous specific human antibodies.

15 Advantages of plant cells as host cell lines in the production of recombinant proteins include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) proteins are post-translationally modified similar to mammalian systems, (2) plants can be directed to secrete proteins into stable, dry, intracellular compartments of seeds called endosperm protein bodies, which can easily be

20

collected, (3) the amount of recombinant product that can be produced approaches industrial scale levels and (4) health risks due to contamination with potential pathogens/toxins are minimized.

The artificial chromosome-based system for heterologous protein production has many advantageous features. For example, as described

25

above, because the heterologous DNA is located in an independent, extra-genomic artificial chromosome (as opposed to randomly inserted in an unknown area of the host cell genome or located as extrachromosomal element(s) providing only transient expression), it is stably maintained in an active transcription unit and is not subject to ejection via recombination or

30

elimination during cell division. Accordingly, it is unnecessary to include a

-134-

selection gene in the host cells and thus growth under selective conditions is also unnecessary. Furthermore, because the artificial chromosomes are capable of incorporating large segments of DNA, multiple copies of the heterologous gene and linked promoter element(s) can be retained in these

5 chromosomes, thereby providing for high-level expression of the foreign protein(s). Alternatively, multiple copies of the gene can be linked to a single promoter element and several different genes can be linked in a fused polygene complex to a single promoter for expression of, for example, all the key proteins constituting a complete metabolic pathway (see, e.g., Beck von

10 Bodman et al. (1995) Biotechnology 13:587-591). Alternatively, multiple copies of a single gene can be operatively linked to a single promoter, or each or one or several copies can be linked to different promoters or multiple copies of the same promoter. Additionally, because artificial chromosomes have an almost unlimited capacity for integration and expression of foreign

15 genes, they can be used not only for the expression of genes encoding end-products of interest, but also for the expression of genes associated with optimal maintenance and metabolic management of the host cell, e.g., genes encoding growth factors, as well as genes that facilitate rapid synthesis of correct form of the desired heterologous protein product, e.g., genes

20 encoding processing enzymes and transcription factors as described above.

The artificial chromosomes are suitable for expression of any proteins or peptides, including proteins and peptides that require *in vivo* posttranslational modification for their biological activity. Such proteins include, but are not limited to antibody fragments, full-length antibodies, and

25 multimeric antibodies, tumor suppressor proteins, naturally occurring or artificial antibodies and enzymes, heat shock proteins, and others.

Thus, such cell-based "protein factories" employing artificial chromosomes can be generated using artificial chromosomes constructed with multiple copies (theoretically an unlimited number or at least up to a

30 number such that the resulting artificial chromosome is about up to the size

-135-

of a genomic chromosome (i.e., endogenous)) of protein-encoding genes with appropriate promoters, or multiple genes driven by a single promoter, i.e., a fused gene complex (such as a complete metabolic pathway in plant expression system; see, e.g., Beck von Bodman (1995) Biotechnology 5 13:587-591). Once such an artificial chromosome is constructed, it can be transferred to a suitable plant species capable of being propagated under field conditions, or under conditions that permit the recovery of the intended product. Plant cell cultures such as algae can be used in a system analogous to mammalian cell culture systems. The advantage of plant based systems 10 such as this include low input costs for growth, rapid growth rates and ability to produce a large biomass economically.

The ability of artificial chromosomes to provide for high-level expression of heterologous proteins in host cells is demonstrated, for example, by analysis of mammalian cells containing a mammalian artificial 15 chromosome, H1D3 and G3D5 cell lines described herein. Northern blot analysis of mRNA obtained from these cells reveals that expression of the hygromycin-resistance and  $\beta$ -galactosidase genes in the cells correlates with the amplicon number of the megachromosome(s) contained therein.

Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made by the 20 introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in 25 bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and plastics. The compounds are produced by the plant, extracted upon harvest 30 and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose

-136-

such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein can be made to metabolize certain compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

5           The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for  
10   medicine and industry.

**2.     Genetic alteration of organisms to possess desired traits**

Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for preparing organisms, such as plants, that possess certain desired traits, such as, for example, disease resistance, resistance to harsh environmental conditions, altered growth  
15   patterns and enhanced physical characteristics. With respect to plants, the choice of the particular nucleic acid that will be delivered to recipient cells via artificial chromosomes often will depend on the purpose of the transformation. One of the major purposes of transformation of crop and tree species is to add some commercially desirable, agronomically important  
20   traits to the plant. Such traits include, but are not limited to, input and output traits such as herbicide resistance or tolerance, insect resistance or tolerance, disease resistance or tolerance (viral, bacterial, fungal or nematode), stress tolerance and/or resistance, as exemplified by resistance or tolerance to drought, heat, chilling, freezing, excessive moisture, salt  
25   stress and oxidative stress, increased yields, food content and makeup, physical appearance, male sterility, drydown, standability, prolificacy, starch quantity and quality, oil quantity and quality, protein quantity and quality and amino acid composition. It may be desirable to incorporate one or more genes conferring such desirable traits into host plants.



-137-

**a. Herbicide resistance**

The genes encoding phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (*bar* and *pat*), glyphosate tolerant EPSP synthase genes, the glyphosate degradative enzyme gene *gox* encoding glyphosate oxidoreductase, *deh* (encoding a  
5 dehalogenase enzyme that inactivates dalapon), herbicide resistant (*e.g.*, sulfonyleurea and imidazolinone) acetolactate synthase, and *bxn* genes (encoding a nitrilase enzyme that degrades bromoxynil) are all examples of herbicide resistant genes for use in plant transformation. The *bar* and *pat* genes code for an enzyme, phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (PAT), which  
10 inactivates the herbicide phosphinothricin and prevents this compound from inhibiting glutamine synthetase enzymes. The enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase (EPSP synthase) is normally inhibited by the herbicide N-(phosphonomethyl)glycine (glyphosate). However, genes are known that encode glyphosate-resistant EPSP synthase  
15 enzymes. The *deh* gene encodes the enzyme dalapon dehalogenase and confers resistance to the herbicide dalapon. The *bxn* gene codes for a specific nitrilase enzyme that converts bromoxynil to a non-herbicidal degradation product.

**b. Insect and other pest resistance**

20 Insect-resistant organisms may be prepared in which resistance or decreased susceptibility to insect-induced disease is conferred by introduction into the host organism or embryo of artificial chromosomes containing DNA encoding gene products (*e.g.*, ribozymes and proteins that are toxic to certain pathogens) that destroy or attenuate pathogens or limit  
25 access of pathogens to the host. Potential insect resistance genes that can be introduced into plants via artificial chromosomes include *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystal toxin genes or Bt genes (see, *e.g.*, Watrud *et al.* (1985) *in Engineered Organisms and the Environment*). Bt genes may provide resistance to lepidopteran or coleopteran pests such as the European Corn  
30 Borer (ECB). Such Bt toxin genes include the *CryIA(b)* and *CryIA(c)* genes.

-138-

- Endotoxin genes from other species of *B. thuringiensis* which affect insect growth or development also may be employed in this regard. Bt gene sequences can be modified to effect increased expression in plants, and particularly monocot plants. Means for preparing synthetic genes are well
- 5 known in the art and are disclosed in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 and 5,689,052. Examples of such modified Bt toxin genes include a synthetic Bt *CryIA(b)* gene (see, *e.g.*, Perlak *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:3324-3328) and the synthetic *CryIA(c)* gene termed 1800b (see PCT Application publication no. WO95/06128).
- 10 Examples of the types of genes that may be transferred into plants via artificial chromosomes to generate disease- and/or insect-resistant transgenic plants include, but are not limited to, the *cryIA(b)* and *cryIA(c)* genes which yield products that are highly toxic to two major rice insect pests (the striped stem borer and the yellow stem borer) (see, *e.g.*, Cheng *et al.* (1998) *Proc.*
- 15 *Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:2767-2772), *cry3* genes which encode products that are toxic to Coleopteran insects that attack a variety of plants, including grains and legumes (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013), genes (*e.g.*, DNA encoding tricothecene 3-O-acetyltransferase) that confer resistance to tricothecenes such as those produced by plant fungi (*e.g.*, *Fusarium*) in
- 20 plants particularly susceptible to fungi (*e.g.*, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and maize) (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/60061), and genes involved in multi-gene biosynthetic pathways that yield antipathogenic substances that have a deleterious effect on the growth of plant pathogens (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949).
- 25 Protease inhibitors may also provide insect resistance (see, *e.g.*, Johnson *et al.* (1989) and will thus have utility in plant transformation. The use of a protease inhibitor II gene, *pinII*, from tomato or potato may be particularly useful. The combined effect of the use of a *pinII* gene with a Bt toxin gene can produce synergistic insecticidal activity. Other genes that
- 30 encode inhibitors of the insect's digestive system, or those that encode

-139-

enzymes or co-factors that facilitate the production of inhibitors, also may be useful. This group may be exemplified by oryzacystatin and amylase inhibitors such as those from wheat and barley.

Genes encoding lectins may confer additional or alternative insecticide  
5 properties. Lectins (originally termed phytohemagglutinins) are multivalent carbohydrate-binding proteins which have the ability to agglutinate red blood cells from a range of species. Lectins have been identified as insecticidal agents with activity against weevils, ECB and rootworm (see, *e.g.*, Murdock *et al.* (1990) *Phytochemistry* 29:85-89; Czapla & Lang (1990) *J. Econ.*  
10 *Entomol.* 83:2480-2485). Lectin genes that may be useful include, for example, barley and wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) and rice lectins (Gatehouse *et al.* (1984) *J. Sci. Food. Agric.* 35:373-380).

Genes controlling the production of large and small polypeptides active against insects when introduced into the insect pests, such as, for example,  
15 lytic peptides, peptide hormones and toxins and venoms, may also be useful in generating pest-resistant plants. For example, expression of juvenile hormone esterase, directed toward specific insect pests, also may result in insecticidal activity, or cause cessation of metamorphosis (see, *e.g.*, Hammock *et al.* (1990) *Nature* 344:458-461).

20 Transgenic plants expressing genes which encode enzymes that affect the integrity of the insect cuticle are additional examples of genes that may be transferred to plants via artificial chromosomes to confer resistance to insects. Such genes include those encoding, for example, chitinase, proteases, lipases and also genes for the production of nikkomycin, a  
25 compound that inhibits chitin synthesis, the introduction of any of which may be used to produce insect-resistant plants. Genes that affect insect molting, such as those affecting the production of ecdysteroid UDP-glucosyl transferase, also can be useful transgenes.

Genes that code for enzymes that facilitate the production of  
30 compounds that reduce the nutritional quality of the host plant to insect

-140-

pests may also be used to confer insect resistance on plants. It may be possible, for instance, to confer insecticidal activity on a plant by altering its sterol composition. Sterols are obtained by insects from their diet and are used for hormone synthesis and membrane stability. Therefore, alterations in

5 plant sterol composition by expression of genes that directly promote the production of undesirable sterols or those that convert desirable sterols into undesirable forms, could have a negative effect on insect growth and/or development and hence endow the plant with insecticidal activity.

Lipoxygenases are naturally occurring plant enzymes that have been shown

10 to exhibit anti-nutritional effects on insects and to reduce the nutritional quality of their diet. Therefore, transgenic plants with enhanced lipoxygenase activity may be resistant to insect feeding.

*Tripsacum dactyloides* is a species of grass that is resistant to certain insects, including corn root worm. *Tripsacum* may thus include genes

15 encoding proteins that are toxic to insects or are involved in the biosynthesis of compounds toxic to insects. Such genes may be useful in conferring resistance to insects. It is known that the basis of insect resistance in *Tripsacum* is genetic, because said resistance has been transferred to *Zea mays* via sexual crosses (Branson and Guss, 1972). It is further anticipated

20 that other cereal, monocot or dicot plant species may have genes encoding proteins that are toxic to insects which would be useful for producing insect resistant plants.

Further genes encoding proteins characterized as having potential insecticidal activity also may be used as transgenes in accordance herewith.

25 Such genes include, for example, the cowpea trypsin inhibitor (CpT1: Hilder *et al.*, 1987) which may be used as a rootworm deterrent, genes encoding avermectin (*Avermectin and Abamectin.*, Campbell, W.C., Ed., 1989: Ikeda *et al.*, 1987) which may prove particularly useful as a corn rootworm deterrent, ribosome inactivating protein genes and even genes that regulate

30 plant structures. Transgenic plants including anti-insect antibody genes and

-141-

genes that code for enzymes that can convert a non-toxic insecticide (pro-insecticide) applied to the outside of the plant into an insecticide inside the plant also are contemplated.

**c. Disease resistance**

- 5 Transgenic organisms, such as plants, that express genes that confer resistance or reduce susceptibility to disease are of particular interest. For example, the transgene may encode a protein that is toxic to a pathogen, such as a virus, fungus, mycotoxin-producing organism, nematode or bacterium, but that is not toxic to the transgenic host.
- 10 Because multiple genes can be introduced on an artificial chromosome, a series of genes encoding a genetic pathway involved in disease resistance or tolerance can be introduced into crop plants. For example, it is known that often numerous genes are expressed upon pathogen invasion, typically one or more "PR", or pathogen related, proteins
- 15 are expressed in response to invasion of a plant bacterial or fungal pathogen. One or more of the proteins involved in conferring resistance to pathogens can be contained within an artificial chromosome and therefore be expressed in a plant cell, in particular a whole transgenic plant as described herein. In addition, production of single-chain Fv recombinant antibodies in plants may
- 20 extend the range of possibilities for the introduction of pathogen protection in crop plants (see, *e.g.*, Tavladoraki *et al.* (1993) *Nature* 366:469-472).
- It has been demonstrated that expression of a viral coat protein in a transgenic plant can impart resistance to infection of the plant by that virus and perhaps other closely related viruses (Cuozzo *et al.*, 1988. Hemenway *et*
- 25 *al.*, 1988, Abel *et al.*, 1986). Expression of antisense genes targeted at essential viral functions may also impart resistance to viruses. For example, an antisense gene targeted at the gene responsible for replication of viral nucleic acid may inhibit replication and lead to resistance to the virus. Interference with other viral functions through the use of antisense genes
- 30 also may increase resistance to viruses. Further, it may be possible to

-142-

achieve resistance to viruses through other approaches, including, but not limited to the use of satellite viruses. Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for carrying a multiplicity of these genes and DNA sequences which are useful for conferring a broad range of resistance to many pathogens.

5           Genes encoding so-called "peptide antibiotics," pathogenesis related (PR) proteins, toxin resistance, and proteins affecting host-pathogen interactions such as morphological may also be useful, particularly in conferring increased resistance to diseases caused by bacteria and fungi. Peptide antibiotics are polypeptide sequences which are inhibitory to growth  
10 of bacteria and other microorganisms. For example, the classes of peptides referred to as cecropins and magainins inhibit growth of many species of bacteria and fungi. Expression of PR proteins in monocotyledonous plants such as maize may be useful in conferring resistance to bacterial disease. These genes are induced following pathogen attack on a host plant and have  
15 been divided into at least five classes of proteins (Bio. Linthorst, and Cornelissen, 1990). Included among the PR proteins are  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucanases, chitinases, and osmotin and other proteins that are believed to function in plant resistance to disease organisms. Other genes have been identified that have antifungal properties, *e.g.*, UDA (stinging nettle lectin) and hevein  
20 (Broekaert *et al.*, 1989; Barkai-Golan *et al.*, 1978). It is known that certain plant diseases are caused by the production of phytotoxins. Resistance to these diseases may be achieved through expression of a gene that encodes an enzyme capable of degrading or otherwise inactivating the phytotoxin. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that alter the interactions  
25 between the host plant and pathogen may be useful in reducing the ability of the disease organism to invade the tissues of the host plant, *e.g.*, an increase in the waxiness of the leaf cuticle or other morphological characteristics.

d.       **Environment or stress resistance**

-143-

Improvement of a plant's ability to tolerate various environmental stresses such as, but not limited to, drought, excess moisture, chilling, freezing, high temperature, salt, and oxidative stress, also can be effected through expression of genes therein. It is proposed that benefits may be realized in terms of increased resistance to freezing temperatures through the introduction of an "antifreeze" protein such as that of the Winter Flounder (Cutler *et al.*, 1989) or synthetic gene derivatives thereof. Improved chilling tolerance also may be conferred through increased expression of glycerol-3-phosphate acetyltransferase in chloroplasts (Wolter *et al.*, 1992). Resistance to oxidative stress in some crop species (often exacerbated by conditions such as chilling temperatures in combination with high light intensities) can be conferred by expression of superoxide dismutase (Gupta *et al.*, 1993), and may be improved by glutathione reductase (Bowler *et al.*, 1992). Such strategies may allow for tolerance to freezing in newly emerged fields as well as extending later maturity higher yielding varieties to earlier relative maturity zones.

It is contemplated that the expression of genes that favorably effect plant water content, total water potential, osmotic potential, and turgor will enhance the ability of the plant to tolerate drought. As used herein, the terms "drought resistance" and drought tolerance" are used to refer to a plant's increased resistance or tolerance to stress induced by a reduction in water availability, as compared to normal circumstances, and the ability of the plant to function and survive in lower-water environments. The expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of osmotically-active solutes, such as polyol compounds, may impart protection against drought. Within this class are genes encoding for mannitol-L-phosphate dehydrogenase (Lee and Saier, 1982) and trehalose-6-phosphate synthase (Kaasen *et al.*, 1992). Through the subsequent action of native phosphatases in the cell or by the introduction and coexpression of a specific phosphatase, these introduced genes will result in the accumulation of either

-144-

mannitol or trehalose, respectively, both of which have been well documented as protective compounds able to mitigate the effects of stress. Mannitol accumulation in transgenic tobacco has been verified and preliminary results indicate that plants expressing high levels of this  
5 metabolite are able to tolerate an applied osmotic stress (Tarczynski *et al.*, 1992, 1993).

Similarly, the efficacy of other metabolites in protecting either enzyme function (*e.g.*, alanopine or propionic acid) or membrane integrity (*e.g.*, alanopine) has been documented (Loomis *et al.*, 1989), and therefore  
10 expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of these compounds might confer drought resistance in a manner similar to or complimentary to mannitol. Other examples of naturally occurring metabolites that are osmotically active and/or provide some direct protective effect during drought and/or desiccation include fructose, erythritol (Coxson *et al.*, 1992),  
15 sorbitol, dulcitol (Karsten *et al.*, 1992), glucosylglycerol (Reed *et al.*, 1984; Erdmann *et al.*, 1992), sucrose, stachyose (Koster and Leopold, 1988; Blackman *et al.*, 1992), raffinose (Bernal-Lugo and Leopold, 1992), proline (Rensburg *et al.*, 1993), glycine betaine, ononitol and pinitol (Vernon and Bohnert, 1992). Continued canopy growth and increased reproductive  
20 fitness during times of stress will be augmented by introduction and expression of genes such as those controlling the osmotically active compounds discussed above and other such compounds. Genes which promote the synthesis of an osmotically active polyol compound include genes which encode the enzymes mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase,  
25 trehalose-6-phosphate synthase and myoinositol O-methyltransferase. Artificial chromosomes can carry a multiplicity of genes to provide durable stress tolerance, for example, concomitant expression of proline and ketane and/or poly-ols.

It is contemplated that the expression of specific proteins also may  
30 increase drought tolerance under certain conditions or in certain crop



-145-

- species. These may include proteins such as Late Embryogenic Proteins (see Dure *et al.*, 1989). All three classes of LEAs have been demonstrated in maturing (*i.e.* desiccating) seeds. Within LEA proteins, the Type-II (dehydrin-type) have generally been implicated in drought and/or desiccation tolerance
- 5 in vegetative plant parts (*i.e.* Mundy and Chua, 1988; Piatkowski *et al.*, 1990; Yamaguchi-Shinozaki *et al.*, 1992). Recently, expression of a Type-III LEA (HVA-1) in tobacco was found to influence plant height, maturity and drought tolerance (Fitzpatrick, 1993). In rice, expression of the HVA-1 gene influenced tolerance to water deficit and salinity (Xu *et al.*, 1996).
- 10 Expression of structural genes from all three LEA groups may therefore confer drought tolerance. Other types of proteins induced during water stress include thiol proteases, aldolases and transmembrane transporters (Guerrero *et al.*, 1999), which may confer various protective and/or repair-type functions during drought stress. It is also contemplated that genes
- 15 that effect lipid biosynthesis and hence membrane composition might also be useful in conferring drought resistance on the plant.

Many of these genes for improving drought resistance have complementary modes of action. Thus, combinations of these genes might have additive and/or synergistic effects in improving drought resistance in

20 plants. Many of these genes also improve freezing tolerance (or resistance): the physical stresses incurred during freezing and drought are similar in nature and may be mitigated in similar fashion. Benefit may be conferred via constitutive expression of these genes, but the preferred means of expressing these genes may be through the use of a turgor-induced promoter

25 (such as the promoters for the turgor-induced genes described in Guerrero *et al.*, 1990 and Shagan *et al.*, 1993 which are incorporated herein by reference). Spatial and temporal expression patterns of these genes may enable plants to better withstand stress.

It is proposed that expression of genes that are involved with specific

30 morphological traits that allow for increased water extractions from drying

-146-

soil would be of benefit. For example, introduction and expression of genes that alter root characteristics may enhance water uptake. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that enhance reproductive fitness during times of stress would be of significant value. For example, expression  
5 of genes that improve the synchrony of pollen shed and receptiveness of the female flower parts, *i.e.*, silks, would be of benefit. In addition it is proposed that expression of genes that minimize kernel abortion during times of stress would increase the amount of grain to be harvested and hence be of value.

10        Given the overall role of water in determining yield, it is contemplated that enabling plants to utilize water more efficiently, through the introduction and expression of genes, will improve overall performance even when soil water availability is not limiting. By introducing genes that improve the ability of plants to maximize water usage across a full range of stresses  
15 relating to water availability, yield stability or consistency of yield performance may be realized.

**e.      Plant agronomic characteristics**

Plants possessing desired traits that might, for example, enhance utility, processibility and commercial value of the organisms in areas such as  
20 the agricultural and ornamental plant industries may also be generated using artificial chromosomes in the same manner as described above for production of disease-resistant organisms. In such instances, the artificial chromosomes that are introduced into the organism or embryo contain DNA encoding gene products that serve to confer the desired trait in the organism.

25        For example, transgenic plants having improved flavor properties, stability and/or quality are of commercial interest. One possible method for generating such plants may include the expression of transgenes, *e.g.*, genes encoding cystathionine gamma synthase (CGS), that result in increased free methionine levels (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/55303).

-147-

Two of the factors determining where crop plants can be grown are the average daily temperature during the growing season and the length of time between frosts. Within the areas where it is possible to grow a particular crop, there are varying limitations on the maximal time it is allowed to grow to maturity and be harvested. For example, a variety to be grown in a particular area is selected for its ability to mature and dry down to harvestable moisture content within the required period of time with maximum possible yield. Therefore, crops of varying maturities are developed for different growing locations. Apart from the need to dry down sufficiently to permit harvest, it is desirable to have maximal drying take place in the field to minimize the amount of energy required for additional drying post-harvest. Also, the more readily a product such as grain can dry down, the more time there is available for growth and kernel fill. Genes that influence maturity and/or dry down can be identified and introduced into plant lines using transformation techniques to create new varieties adapted to different growing locations or the same growing location, but having improved yield to moisture ratio at harvest. Expression of genes that are involved in regulation of plant development may be especially useful.

Genes that would improve standability and other plant growth characteristics may also be introduced into plants. Expression of new genes in plants which confer stronger stalks, improved root systems, or prevent or reduce ear droppage would be of great value to the farmer. Introduction and expression of genes that increase the total amount of photoassimilate available by, for example, increasing light distribution and/or interception would be advantageous. In addition, the expression of genes that increase the efficiency of photosynthesis and/or the leaf canopy would further increase gains in productivity. Expression of a phytochrome gene in crop plants may be advantageous. Expression of such a gene may be reduce apical dominance, confer semidwarfism on a plant, and increase shade

-148-

tolerance (U.S. Patent No. 5,268,526). Such approaches would allow for increased plant populations in the field.

**f. Nutrient utilization**

The ability to utilize available nutrients may be a limiting factor in growth of crop plants. It may be possible to alter nutrient uptake, tolerate pH extremes, mobilization through the plant, storage pools, and availability for metabolic activities by the introduction of new agents. These modifications would allow a plant such as maize to more efficiently utilize available nutrients. An increase in the activity of, for example, an enzyme that is normally present in the plant and involved in nutrient utilization may increase the availability of a nutrient. An example of such an enzyme would be phytase. It is further contemplated that enhanced nitrogen utilization by a plant is desirable. Expression of a glutamate dehydrogenase gene in plants, *e.g.*, *E. coli gdhA* genes, may lead to enhanced resistance to the herbicide glufosinate by incorporation of excess ammonia into glutamate, thereby detoxifying the ammonia. Gene expression may make a nutrient source available that was previously not accessible, *e.g.*, an enzyme that releases a component of nutrient value from a more complex molecule, perhaps a macromolecule. Alternatively, artificial chromosomes can carry the multiplicity of genes governing nodulation and nitrogen fixation in legumes. The artificial chromosomes could be used to promote nodulation in non-legume species.

**g. Male sterility**

Male sterility is useful in the production of hybrid seed. Male sterility may be produced through gene expression. For example, it has been shown that expression of genes that encode proteins that interfere with development of the male inflorescence and/or gametophyte result in male sterility. Chimeric ribonuclease genes that express in the anthers of transgenic tobacco and oilseed rape have been demonstrated to lead to male sterility (Mariani *et al.*, 1990). Other methods of conferring male sterility

-149-

have been described, including gene encoding antisense RNA capable of causing male sterility (U.S. Patent Nos. 6,184,439, 6,191,343 and 5,728,926) and methods utilizing two genes to confer sterility, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,426,041.

5           A number of mutations were discovered in maize that confer cytoplasmic male sterility. One mutation in particular, referred to as T cytoplasm, also correlates with sensitivity to Southern corn leaf blight. A DNA sequence, designated TURF-13 (Levings, 1990), was identified that correlates with T cytoplasm. It is proposed that it would be possible through  
10 the introduction of TURF-13 via transformation, to separate male sterility from disease sensitivity. As it is necessary to be able to restore male fertility for breeding purposes and for grain production, it is proposed that genes encoding restoration of male fertility also may be introduced.

#### h. Improved nutritional content

15           Genes may be introduced into plants to improve the nutrient quality or content of a particular crop. Introduction of genes that alter the nutrient composition of a crop may greatly enhance the feed or food value. For example, the protein of many grains is suboptimal for feed and food purposes especially when fed to pigs, poultry, and humans. The protein is deficient in  
20 several amino acids that are essential in the diet of these species, requiring the addition of supplements to the grain. Limiting essential amino acids may include lysine, methionine, tryptophan, threonine, valine, arginine, and histidine. Some amino acids become limiting only after corn is supplemented with other inputs for feed formulations. The levels of these essential amino  
25 acids in seeds and grain may be elevated by mechanisms which include, but are not limited to, the introduction of genes to increase the biosynthesis of the amino acids, increase the storage of the amino acids in proteins, or increase transport of the amino acids to the seeds or grain.

          The protein composition of a crop may be altered to improve the  
30 balance of amino acids in a variety of ways including elevating expression of

-150-

*native proteins, decreasing expression of those with poor composition changing the composition of native proteins, or introducing genes encoding entirely new proteins possessing superior composition.*

The introduction of genes that alter the oil content of a crop plant may  
5 also be of value. Increases in oil content may result in increases in  
metabolizable-energy-content and density of seeds for use in feed and food.  
The introduced genes may encode enzymes that remove or reduce rate-  
limitations or regulated steps in fatty acid or lipid biosynthesis. Such genes  
may include, but are not limited to, those that encode acetyl-CoA  
10 carboxylase, ACP-acyltransferase,  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP synthase, plus other well  
known fatty acid biosynthetic activities. Other possibilities are genes that  
encode proteins that do not possess enzymatic activity such as acyl-carrier  
proteins. Genes may be introduced that alter the balance of fatty acids  
present in the oil providing a more healthful or nutritive feedstuff. The  
15 introduced DNA also may encode sequences that block expression of  
enzymes involved in fatty acid biosynthesis, altering the proportions of fatty  
acids present in crops.

Genes may be introduced that enhance the nutritive value of the  
starch component of crops, for example by increasing, or in some cases  
20 decreasing, the degree of branching, resulting in improved utilization of the  
starch in livestock by delaying its metabolism. Additionally, other major  
constituents of a crop may be altered, including genes that affect a variety of  
other nutritive, processing, or other quality aspects. For example,  
pigmentation may be increased or decreased.

25 Feed or food crops may also possess insufficient quantities of  
vitamins, requiring supplementation to provide adequate nutritive value.  
Introduction of genes that enhance vitamins biosynthesis may be envisioned  
including, for example, vitamins A (e.g. rice with Vitamin A or golden rice),  
E, B12 choline, and the like. Mineral content may also be sub-optimal. Thus  
30 genes that affect the accumulation or availability of compounds containing

-151-

phosphorus, sulfur, calcium, manganese, zinc, and iron among others would be valuable.

Numerous other examples of improvements of crops may be effected using the artificial chromosomes, with appropriate heterologous genes  
5 contained therein, in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein. The improvements may not necessarily involve grain, but may, for example, improve the value of a crop for silage. Introduction of DNA to accomplish this might include sequences that alter lignin production such as those that result in the "brown midrib" phenotype associated with  
10 superior feed value for cattle.

In addition to direct improvements in feed or food value, genes also may be introduced which improve the processing of crops and improve the value of the products resulting from the processing. One use of crops is via wetmilling. Thus, genes that increase the efficiency and reduce the cost of  
15 such processing, for example, by decreasing steeping time may also find use. Improving the value of wetmilling products may include altering the quantity or quality of starch, oil, corn gluten meal, or the components of gluten feed. Elevation of starch may be achieved through the identification and elimination of rate limiting steps in starch biosynthesis or by decreasing  
20 levels of the other components of crops resulting in proportional increases in starch.

Oil is another product of wetmilling, the value of which may be improved by introduction and expression of genes. Oil properties maybe be altered to improve its performance in the production and use of cooking oil,  
25 shortenings, lubricants or other oil-derived products or improvements of its health attributes when used in the food-related applications. Fatty acids also may be synthesized which upon extraction can serve as starting materials for chemical syntheses. The changes in oil properties may be achieved by altering the type, level, or lipid arrangement of the fatty acids present in the  
30 oil. This in turn may be accomplished by the addition of genes that encode

-152-

enzymes that catalyze the synthesis of new fatty acids and the lipids possessing them or by increasing levels of native fatty acids while possibly reducing levels of precursors. Alternatively, DNA sequences may be introduced which slow or block steps in fatty acid biosynthesis resulting in the increase in precursor fatty acid intermediates. Genes that might be added include desaturases, epoxidases, hydratases, dehydratases and other enzymes that catalyze reactions involving fatty acid intermediates. Representative examples of catalytic steps that might be blocked include the desaturations from stearic to oleic acid and oleic to linolenic acid resulting in the respective accumulations of stearic and oleic acids. Another example is the blockage of elongation steps resulting in the accumulation of C8 to C12 saturated fatty acids.

**i. Production of chemicals or biologicals**

Transgenic plants can be used as protein production systems to generate recombinant products ranging from industrial enzymes, viral antigens, vaccines, antibodies, human blood proteins, cytokines, growth factors, enkephalins, serum albumin and other proteins of clinical relevance and pharmaceuticals. For example, enzymes including  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England).

Examples of medically relevant proteins that may be produced in plants include surface antigens of viral pathogens, such as hepatitis B virus and transmissible gastroenteritis virus spike protein, for use in vaccines. The proteins thus produced may be isolated and administered through standard vaccine introduction methods or through the consumption of the edible transgenic plant as food which can be taken orally (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No.



-153-

6,136,320 and Mason *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:11745-11749). HIV, rhinovirus, malarial and rabies virus antigens are additional examples of that may be expressed in plants as candidate vaccines (see, *e.g.*, Porta *et al.* (1994) *Virology* 202:949-955; Turpen *et al.* (1995)

- 5 *Bio/Technology* 13:53-57; and McGarvey *et al.* (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1484-1487). Antibodies may also be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma *et al.* (1995) *Science* 268:716-  
10 719).

- Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that may be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons *et al.* (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove *et al.* (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu *et al.* (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz *et al.* (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System*  
15 *for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana *et al.* (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

- 20 Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made possible by the introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and  
25 intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and  
30 plastics. The compounds may be produced by the plant, extracted upon

-154-

harvest and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes to name a few. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein may be made to metabolize certain

5 compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

**j. Non-protein-expressing sequences**

Nucleic acids may be introduced into plants that are designed to down-regulate or suppress a plant-encoded gene. A number of different means

10 to achieve down regulation have been demonstrated in the art, including antisense RNA, ribozymes and co-suppression. The use of antisense RNA to suppress plant genes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,801,540, 5,107,065 and 5,453,566. In such methods, an "antisense" gene is constructed that encodes an RNA that is complementary to the

15 mRNA of a resident plant gene, such that expression of the antisense gene inhibits the translation of the mRNA of the resident plant gene. Thus, the activity of the resident gene is down-regulated.

An additional method of down regulating gene activities involves ribozymes, or catalytic hammerhead hairpin RNA structures. The use of

20 ribozymes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,987,071, 5,037,746, 5,116,742 and 5,354,855. These methods rely on the expression of small catalytic "hammerhead" RNA molecules that are capable of binding to and cleaving specific RNA sequences. Ribozymes designed to specifically recognize a resident plant mRNA can be used to cleave the

25 mRNA and prevent its proper expression.

Essentially a more or less equivalent down-regulation control of gene activities by ribozymes and antisense can be achieved by adding additional copies of the gene to be regulated. The process is referred to as co-suppression and is described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,034,323,

30 5,283,184 and 5,231,020.

-155-

Numerous plant genes may be targeted for down regulation. For example, a gene may be down-regulated that encodes an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in a plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes, respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### (1). Antisense RNA

Genes may be constructed, which when transcribed, produce antisense RNA that is complementary to all or part(s) of a targeted messenger RNA(s). The antisense RNA reduces production of the polypeptide product of the messenger RNA. The polypeptide product may be any protein encoded by the plant genome. The aforementioned genes will be referred to as antisense genes. An antisense gene may thus be introduced into a plant by transformation methods to produce a transgenic plant with reduced expression of a selected protein of interest. For example, the protein may be an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in the plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as a zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### (2.) Ribozymes

-156-

Genes also may be constructed or isolated, which when transcribed, produce RNA enzymes (ribozymes) which can act as endoribonucleases and catalyze the cleavage of RNA molecules with selected sequences. The cleavage of selected messenger RNAs can result in the reduced production of  
5 their encoded polypeptide products. These genes may be used to prepare transgenic plants which possess them. The transgenic plants may possess reduced levels of polypeptides including, but not limited to, the polypeptides cited above.

Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a  
10 site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach *et al.*, 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide  
15 substrate (Cech *et al.*, 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990); Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind *via* specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-  
20 specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech *et al.*, 1981). For example, U.S. Patent 5,354,855 reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes.

25 Several different ribozyme motifs have been described with RNA cleavage activity (Symons, 1992). Examples include sequences from the Group I self splicing introns including Tobacco Ringspot Virus (Prody *et al.*, 1986), Avocado Sunblotch Viroid (Palukaitis *et al.*, 1979; Symons, 1981) and Lucerne Transient Streak Virus (Forster and Symons, 1987). Sequences

-157-

from these and related viruses are referred to as hammerhead ribozyme based on a predicted folded secondary structure.

Other suitable ribozymes include sequences from RNase P with RNA cleavage activity (Yuan *et al.*, 1992; Yuan and Altman, 1994; U.S. Patents 5,168,053 and 5,624,824), hairpin ribozyme structures (Berzal-Herranz *et al.*, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1993) and Hepatitis Delta virus based ribozymes (U.S. Patent 5,625,047). The general design and optimization of ribozyme directed RNA cleavage activity has been discussed in detail (Haselhoff and Gerlach, 1988; Symons, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1994; Thompson *et al.*, 1995).

The other variable on ribozyme design is the selection of a cleavage site on a given target RNA. Ribozymes are targeted to a given sequence by virtue of annealing to a site by complementary base pair interactions. Two stretches of homology are required for this targeting. These stretches of homologous sequences flank the catalytic ribozyme structure defined above. Each stretch of homologous sequence can vary in length from 7 to 15 nucleotides. The only requirement for defining the homologous sequences is that, on the target RNA, they are separated by a specific sequence which is the cleavage site. For hammerhead ribozyme, the cleavage site is a dinucleotide sequence on the target RNA is a uracil (U) followed by either an adenine, cytosine or uracil (A, C or U) (Perriman *et al.*, 1992; Thompson *et al.*, 1995). The frequency of this dinucleotide occurring in any given RNA is statistically 3 out of 16. Therefore, for a given target messenger RNA of 1,000 bases, 187 dinucleotide cleavage sites are statistically possible.

Designing and testing ribozymes for efficient cleavage of a target RNA is a process well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of scientific methods for designing and testing ribozymes are described by Chowrira *et al.* (1994) and Lieber and Strauss (1995), each incorporated by reference. The identification of operative and preferred sequences for use in down regulating a given gene is simply a matter of preparing and testing a given sequence,

-158-

and is a routinely practiced "screening" method known to those of skill in the art.

### **(3.) Induction of gene silencing**

It also is possible that genes may be introduced to produce transgenic  
5 plants which have reduced expression of a native gene product by the  
mechanism of co-suppression. It has been demonstrated in tobacco, tomato,  
and petunia (Goring *et al.*, 1991; Smith *et al.*, 1990; Napoli *et al.*, 1990; van  
der Krol *et al.*, 1990) that expression of the sense transcript of a native gene  
will reduce or eliminate expression of the native gene in a manner similar to  
10 that observed for antisense genes. The introduced gene may encode all or  
part of the targeting native protein but its translation may not be required for  
reduction of levels of that native protein.

### **(4.) Non-RNA-expressing sequences**

DNA elements including those of transposable elements such as Ds,  
15 Ac, or MU, may be inserted into a gene to cause mutations. These DNA  
elements may be inserted in order to inactivate (or activate) a gene and  
thereby "tag" a particular trait. In this instance the transposable element  
does not cause instability of the tagged mutation, because the utility of the  
element does not depend on its ability to move in the genome. Once a  
20 desired trait is tagged, the introduced DNA sequence may be used to clone  
the corresponding gene, *e.g.*, using the introduced DNA sequence as a PCR  
primer together with PCR gene cloning techniques (Shapiro, 1983; Dellaporta  
*et al.*, 1988). Once identified, the entire gene(s) for the particular trait,  
including control or regulatory regions where desired, may be isolated, cloned  
25 and manipulated as desired. The utility of DNA elements introduced into an  
organism for purposes of gene tagging is independent of the DNA sequence  
and does not depend on any biological activity of the DNA sequence, *i.e.*,  
transcription into RNA or translation into protein. The sole function of the  
DNA element is to disrupt the DNA sequence of a gene.

-159-

It is contemplated that unexpressed DNA sequences, including synthetic sequences, could be introduced into cells as proprietary "labels" of those cells and plants and seeds thereof. It would not be necessary for a label DNA element to disrupt the function of a gene endogenous to the host organism, as the sole function of this DNA would be to identify the origin of the organism. For example, one could introduce a unique DNA sequence into a plant and this DNA element would identify all cells, plants, and progeny of these cells as having arisen from that labeled source. It is proposed that inclusion of label DNAs would enable one to distinguish proprietary germplasm or germplasm derived from such, from unlabelled germplasm.

Another possible element which may be introduced is a matrix attachment region element (MAR), such as the chicken lysozyme A element (Stief, 1989), which can be positioned around an expressible gene of interest to effect an increase in overall expression of the gene and diminish position dependent effects upon incorporation into the plant genome (Stief *et al.*, 1989; Phi-Van *et al.*, 1990). Sequences such as MARs can be included on the artificial chromosome to enhance gene expression.

### **3. Transgenic models for evaluation of genes and discovery of new traits**

Of significant interest is the use of plants and plant cells containing artificial chromosomes for the evaluation of new genetic combinations and discovery of new traits. Artificial chromosomes, by virtue of the fact that they can contain significant amounts of DNA can also therefore encode numerous genes and accordingly a multiplicity of traits. It is contemplated here that artificial chromosomes, when formed from one plant species, can be evaluated in a second plant species. The resultant phenotypic changes observed, for example, can indicate the nature of the genes contained within the DNA containing the artificial chromosome, and hence permit the identification of new genetic activities. Artificial chromosomes containing euchromatic DNA or partially containing euchromatic DNA can serve as a

-160-

valuable source of new traits when transferred to an alien plant cell environment. For example, it is contemplated that artificial chromosomes derived from dicot plant species can be introduced into monocot plant species by transferring a dicot artificial chromosome. The dicot artificial  
5 chromosome containing a region of euchromatic DNA containing expressed genes.

The artificial chromosomes can be generated or manipulated in such a fashion that a large region of naturally occurring plant DNA becomes incorporated into the artificial chromosome. This allows the artificial  
10 chromosome to contain new genetic activities and hence carry new traits. For example, an artificial chromosome can be introduced into a wild relative of a crop plant under conditions whereby a portion of the DNA present in the chromosomes of the wild relative is transferred to the artificial chromosome. After isolation of the artificial chromosome, this naturally occurring region of  
15 DNA from the wild relative, now located on the artificial chromosome can be introduced into the domesticated crop species and the genes encoded within the transferred DNA expressed and evaluated for utility. New traits and gene systems can be discovered in this fashion.

Artificial chromosomes modified to recombine with plant DNA offer  
20 many advantages for the discovery and evaluation of traits in different plant species. When the artificial chromosome containing DNA from one plant species is introduced into a new plant species, new traits and genes can be introduced. This use of an artificial chromosome allows for the ability to overcome the sexual barrier that prevents transfer of genes from one plant  
25 species to another species. Using artificial chromosomes in this fashion allows for many potentially valuable traits to be identified including traits that are typically found in wild species. Other valuable applications for artificial chromosomes include the ability to transfer large regions of DNA from one plant species to another, DNA encoding potentially valuable traits such as  
30 altered oil, carbohydrate or protein composition, multiple genes encoding



-161-

enzymes capable of producing valuable plant secondary metabolites, genetic systems encoding valuable agronomic traits such as disease and insect resistance, genes encoding functions that allow association with soil bacterium such as growth promoting bacteria or nitrogen fixing bacteria, or  
5 genes encoding traits that confer freezing, drought or other stress tolerances. In this fashion, artificial chromosomes can be used to discover regions of plant DNA that encode valuable traits.

The artificial chromosome can also be designed to allow the transfer and subsequent incorporation of these valuable traits now located on the  
10 artificial chromosome into the natural chromosomes of a plant species. In this fashion the artificial chromosomes can be used to transfer large regions of DNA encoding traits normally found in one plant species into another plant species. In this fashion, it is possible to derive a plant cell that no longer needs to carry an artificial chromosome to possess the new trait. Thus the  
15 artificial chromosome would serve as the transfer mechanism to permit the formation of plants with greater degree of genetic diversity.

An artificial chromosome can be designed in a variety of ways to accomplish the afore-mentioned purposes. An artificial chromosome can be modified to contain sequences that promote homologous recombination  
20 within plant cells, or be modified to contain a genetic system that functions as a site-specific recombination system. For example, the DNA sequence of *Arabidopsis* is now known. To construct an artificial chromosome capable of recombining with a specific region of *Arabidopsis* DNA, a sequence of *Arabidopsis* DNA, normally located near a chromosomal location encoding  
25 genes of potential interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome by methods provided herein. It may be desirable to include a second region of DNA within the artificial chromosome that provides a second flanking sequence to the region encoding genes of potential interest, to promote a double recombination event which would ensure transfer of the entire  
30 chromosomal region encoding genes of potential interest to the artificial

-162-

chromosome. The modified artificial chromosome, containing the DNA sequences capable of homologous recombination region can then be introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells and the homologous recombination event is selected.

- 5           It is convenient to include a marker gene to allow for the selection of a homologous recombination event. The marker gene is preferably inactive unless activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. For example, US 5,272,071, describes a method where an inactive plant gene is activated by a recombination event such that desired homologous
- 10 recombination events can be easily scored. Similarly, US 5,501,967 describes a method for the selection of homologous recombination events by activation of a silent selection gene first introduced into the plant DNA, the gene being activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. Both of these methods can be applied to enable a selective process to be
- 15 included in to select for recombination between an artificial chromosome and a plant chromosome. Once the homologous recombination event is detected, the artificial chromosome, once selected, is isolated and introduced into a recipient cell, for example, tobacco, corn, wheat or rice, and the expression of the newly introduced DNA sequences evaluated. Selection of
- 20 recombinant events can take place in cell culture, or following seed formation and screening of seedling plants or seed itself.

- Phenotypic changes in the recipient plant cells containing the artificial chromosome, or in regenerated plants containing the artificial chromosome, allows for the evaluation of the nature of the traits encoded by the genes of
- 25 interest, for example, *Arabidopsis* DNA, under conditions naturally found in plant cells, including the naturally occurring arrangement of DNA sequences responsible for the developmental control of the traits in the normal chromosomal environment.

- Traits such as durable fungal or bacterial disease resistance, new oil and
- 30 carbohydrate compositions, valuable secondary metabolites such as

-163-

phytosterols, flavonoids, efficient nitrogen fixation or mineral utilization, resistance to extremes of drought, heat or cold are all found within different populations of plant species and are often governed by multiple genes. The use of single gene transformation technologies does not permit the evaluation of the multiplicity of genes controlling many valuable traits. Thus, incorporation of these genes into artificial chromosomes allows the rapid evaluation of the utility of these genetic combinations in heterologous plant species.

The large scale order and structure of the artificial chromosome provides a number of unique advantages in screening for new utilities or new phenotypes within heterologous plant species. The size of new DNA that can be carried by an artificial chromosome can be millions of base pairs of DNA, representing potentially numerous genes that may have different or new utility in a heterologous plant cell. The artificial chromosome is a "natural" environment for gene expression, the problems of variable gene expression and silencing seen for genes transferred by random insertion into a genome should not be observed. Similarly, there is no need to engineer the genes for expression, and the genes inserted would not need to be recombinant genes. Thus, transferred genes are fully expected to be expressed in the typical temporal and spatial fashion as observed in the species from where the genes were initially isolated. A valuable feature for these utilities is the ability to isolate the artificial chromosomes and to further isolate, manipulate and introduce into other cells artificial chromosomes carrying unique genetic compositions.

Thus, the use of artificial chromosomes and homologous recombination in plant cells can be used to isolate and identify many valuable crop traits. In addition to the use of artificial chromosomes for the isolation and testing of large regions of naturally occurring DNA, methods for the use of artificial chromosomes and cloned DNA are also contemplated. Similar to that described above, artificial chromosomes can be used to carry large regions of cloned DNA, including that derived from other plant species.

-164-

The ability to incorporate DNA elements into artificial chromosomes as they are being formed allows for the development of artificial chromosomes specifically engineered as a platform for testing of new genetic combinations, or "genomic" discoveries for model species such as *Arabidopsis*. Specific  
5 "recombinase" systems can be used in plant cells to excise or re-arrange genes; these same systems can be used to derive new gene combinations contained on an artificial chromosome. In this regard, it is contemplated that the use of site specific recombination sequences can have considerable utility in developing artificial chromosomes containing DNA sequences recognized by  
10 recombinase enzymes and capable of accepting DNA sequences containing same. The use of site-specific recombination as a means to target an introduced DNA to a specific locus has been demonstrated in the art and such methods can be employed. The recombinase systems can also be used to transfer the cloned DNA regions contained within the artificial chromosome to  
15 the naturally occurring plant chromosomes.

Many site specific recombinases have been described in the literature (Kilby *et al.*, Trends in Genetics, 9(12): 413-418, 1993). Among these are: an activity identified as R encoded by the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii*, FLP encoded for the 2um circular plasmid from *Saccharomyces*  
20 *cerevisiae* and *Cre-lox* from the phage P1.

The integration function of site specific recombinases is contemplated as a means to assist in the derivation of genetic combinations on artificial chromosomes. In order to accomplish this, it is contemplated that a first step of introducing site-specific recombinase sites into the genome of a plant cell in  
25 an essentially random manner is conducted, such that the plant cell has one or more site-specific recombinase recognition sequences on one or more of the plant chromosomes. An artificial chromosome is then introduced into the plant cell, the artificial chromosome engineered to contain a recombinase recognition site capable of being recognized by a site specific recombinase. Optionally a  
30 gene encoding a recombinase enzyme is also included, preferably under the

-165-

control of an inducible promoter. Expression of the site specific recombinase enzyme in the plant cell, either by induction of a inducible recombinase gene, or transient expression of a recombinase sequence causes a site-specific recombination event to take place, leading to the insertion of a region of the

5 plant chromosomal DNA containing the recombinase recognition site into the recombinase recognition site of the artificial chromosome, forming an artificial chromosome containing plant chromosomal DNA. The artificial chromosome can be isolated and introduced into a heterologous host, preferably a plant host, and expression of the newly introduced plant chromosomal DNA can be

10 monitored and evaluated for desirable phenotypic changes. Accordingly, carrying out this recombination with a population of plant cells wherein the chromosomally located recombinase recognition site is randomly scattered throughout the chromosomes of the plant can lead to the formation of a population of artificial chromosomes, each with a different region of plant

15 chromosomal DNA, each representing a new genetic combination.

This particular method involves the precise site-specific insertion of chromosomal DNA into the artificial chromosome. This precision has been demonstrated in the art. For example, Fukushima and Sauer (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7905-7909, 1992) demonstrated that the *Cre-lox* homologous

20 recombination system could be successfully employed to introduce DNA into a predefined locus in a chromosome of mammalian cells. In this demonstration a promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene modified to include a *lox* sequence at the 5' end of the coding region was introduced into CHO cells. Cells were re-transformed by electroporation with a plasmid that contained a promoter with

25 a *lox* sequence and a transiently expressed *Cre* recombinase gene. Under the conditions employed, the expression of the *Cre* enzyme catalyzed the homologous recombination between the *lox* site in the chromosomally located promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene and the *lox* site in the introduced promoter sequence leading to the formation of a functional antibiotic resistance

30 gene. The authors demonstrated efficient and correct targeting of the

-166-

introduced sequence, 54 of 56 lines analyzed corresponded to the predicted single copy insertion of the DNA due to *Cre* catalyzed site specific homologous recombination between the *lox* sequences.

The use of the same *Cre-lox* system has been demonstrated in plants  
5 (Dale and Ow, Gene 91:79-85, 1995) to specifically excise, delete or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of *lox* DNA sequences, in *cis* the *lox* sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (*lox* sequences in direct orientation) or invert (*lox* sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the *lox* sequences can direct a  
10 homologous recombination event resulting in the insertion of a recombinant DNA. Accordingly a *lox* sequence may be first added to a genome of a plant species capable of being transformed and regenerated to a whole plant to serve as a recombinase target DNA sequence for recombination with an artificial chromosome. The *lox* sequence may be optimally modified to further contain  
15 a selectable marker which is inactive but can be activated by insertion of the *lox* recombinase recognition sequence into the artificial chromosome.

A promoterless marker gene or selectable marker gene linked to the recombinase recognition sequence, which is first inserted into the chromosomes of a plant cell can be used to engineer a platform chromosome. A promoter is  
20 linked to a recombinase recognition site, in an orientation that allows the promoter to control the expression of the marker or selectable marker gene upon recombination within the artificial chromosome. Upon a site-specific recombination event between a recombinase recognition site in a plant chromosome and the recombinase recognition site within the the introduced  
25 artificial chromosome, a cell is derived with a recombined artificial chromosome, the artificial chromosome containing an active marker or selectable marker activity that permits the identification and or selection of the cell.

The artificial chromosomes can be transferred to other plant species and the functionality of the new combinations tested. The ability to conduct such  
30 an inter-chromosomal transfer of sequences has been demonstrated in the art.

-167-

For example, the use of the Cre-lox recombinase system to cause a chromosome recombination event between two chromatids of different chromosomes has been shown

Any number of recombination systems may be employed (see, U.S. 5 provisional application Serial No. filed the same day herewith under attorney docket no. 24601-P420). Such systems include, but are not limited to, bacterially derived systems such as the *Int/att* system of phage lambda and the *Gin/gix* system.

More than one recombination system may be employed, including, for 10 example, one recombinase system for the introduction of DNA into an artificial chromosome, and a second recombinase system for the subsequent transfer of the newly introduced DNA contained within an artificial chromosome into the naturally occurring chromosome of a second plant species. The choice of the specific recombination system used will be dependent on the nature of the 15 modification contemplated.

By having the ability to isolate an artificial chromosome and in particular artificial chromosomes containing plant chromosomal DNA introduced via site-specific recombination and re-introduce the chromosome into other cells, particularly plant cells, these new combinations can be evaluated in different 20 crop species without the need to first isolate and modify the genes, or carry out multiple transformations or gene transfers to achieve the same combination isolation and testing combinations of the genes in plants. The use of a site specific recombinase and artificial chromosomes also allows the convenient recovery of the plant chromosomal region into other recombinant DNA vectors 25 and systems for manipulation and study.

The artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms to accept large regions of cloned DNA, such as that contained in Bacterial Artificial Chromosomes (BACs) or Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs). It is further contemplated, that as a result of the typical structure of amplification-based 30 artificial chromosomes, such as, for example, SATACS (or ACes), containing

-168-

tandemly repeated DNA blocks, that more than cloned DNA sequence can be introduced by recombination processes. In particular recombination within a predefined region of the tandemly repeated DNA within the artificial chromosome provides a mechanism to "stack" numerous regions of cloned DNA, including large regions of DNA contained within BACs or YACs clones. Thus, multiple combinations of genes can be introduced onto artificial chromosomes and these combinations tested for functionality. In particular, it is contemplated that multiple YACs or BACs can be stacked onto an artificial chromosomes, the BACs or YACs containing multiple genes of complex pathways or multiple genetic pathways. The BACs or YACs are typically selected based on genetic information available within the public domain, for example from the Arabidopsis Information Management System (<http://aims.cps.msu.edu/aims/index.html>) or the information related to the plant DNA sequences available from the Institute for Genomic Research (<http://www.tigr.org>) and other sites known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, clones can be chosen at random and evaluated for functionality. It is contemplated that combinations providing a desired phenotype can be identified by isolation of the artificial chromosome containing the combination and analyzing the nature of the inserted cloned DNA.

In another embodiment of the methods provided herein for discovering genes associated with plant traits, the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein will contain large regions of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, as a result of the process by which the artificial chromosome is produced. In particular, the artificial chromosome may be an amplification-based artificial chromosome, including, but not limited to: (1) a minichromosome arising from breakage of a dicentric chromosome, (2) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid, (3) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the



-169-

repeat region(s) is made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA, (4) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the artificial chromosome is  
5 made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, (5) an artificial chromosome that containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units having common nucleic acid sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and (6) a sausage-like structure that contains a portion or all of a euchromatin-containing arm of a  
10 plant chromosome.

In these methods for discovering genes associated with plant traits, because the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein is generated to already contain large amounts of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, there is no need to introduce plant euchromatin  
15 into the artificial chromosomes, by homologous or site-specific recombination.

**4. Use of artificial chromosomes for preparation and screening of libraries**

Since large fragments of DNA can be incorporated into artificial chromosomes (ACs), they are well-suited for use as cloning vehicles that can  
20 accommodate entire genomes in the preparation of genomic DNA libraries, which then can be readily screened for functionality as described above or for specific gene sequences for further modification and study. For example, it is possible to use artificial chromosomes to prepare artificial chromosome libraries containing plant genomic DNA library useful in the identification and isolation  
25 of functional DNA components such as genes, centromeric DNA and telomeric DNA from a variety of different species of plants.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

**Example 1**

30 **Generation of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

-170-

Plant protoplasts are typically generated from plant cells following standard techniques (for example, Maheshwari *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 14:149-178, 1995; Ramulu *et al.*, *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111 227-242, 1999). Typically plant protoplasts are prepared from fresh plant tissue, e.g.,  
5 leaf, or can be prepared by converting cell suspension cultures to protoplasts by removal of the cell walls enzymatically. For production of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, the methods of Karesh *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 9: 575-578, 1991) and Mathur *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 14:21-226, 1995) were used to generate *Arabidopsis* suspension cultures by modifications thereof as described below.  
10 These cells were maintained in liquid culture and subcultured as required, usually between 7 and 10 days in culture.

#### **Establishment of suspension cultures**

Cell suspension cultures derived from root callus of *Arabidopsis thaliana* cv. Columbia, RLD and Landsburg I erecta' were used. Calli were induced from  
15 roots of 3 week-old seedlings on callus induction medium containing MS basic media (Murashige and Skoog (1962) *Physiol. Plant* 15:473-497) with 3% sucrose, 0.5mg/l naphthalene acetic acid (NAA), 0.05 mg/l Kinetin (Sigman Aldrich Canada). The cell suspension cultures were grown from the calli in liquid callus induction medium at 22°C with shaking at 120 rpm. They were  
20 subcultured every 7 days.

#### **Generation of protoplasts**

One gram of 4-5 day-old suspension culture was incubated in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.25% Macerozyme R-10 in 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (Hartmann *et al.* (1998) *Plant Mol. Biol.*  
25 36:741 -754) and incubated at 22°C in the dark with shaking at 70 rpm for 15 h. The protoplast mixture was poured through a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon mesh sieve and centrifuged at 250xg for 5 min. The protoplasts were washed with 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and resuspended in 10 ml floating medium containing B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158) with 144 g/l sucrose and 1  
30 mg/l 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D). The protoplasts were centrifuged

-171-

at 80xg for 10 min, collected at the interface and used immediately for transfection.

#### Example 2

##### Generation of Tobacco Mesophyll Protoplasts

- 5 Mesophyll protoplasts were generated from leaves of sterile plantlets of *N. tabacum* cv. Xanthi. The plantlets were grown aseptically on MSO medium (MS basal media, 3% sucrose, 0.05% morpholinoethanesulfonic acid (MES), 1.0 mg/l benzyl adenine (BA), 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) at 22°C under a 16/8 h photoperiod (see also Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology*
- 10 *Manual A1:1-6*). Fully expanded leaves (2 x 4 cm) were cut in half, the main vein removed and the upper epidermis scored with parallel cuts. Leaf pieces were immersed in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.4% Macerozyme R-10 in K4 medium (Nagy and Maliga (1976) *Z. Pflanzenphysiol.* 78:453-455) and incubated at 22°C for 15 h without shaking.
- 15 The protoplasts were purified by pouring through a 100 µm nylon mesh sieve. Suspension of protoplasts was carefully overlayed with 1 ml W5 solution (Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual A1:1-6*) and centrifuged at 80xg for 10 min. Protoplasts were then resuspended in W5 solution at a density of  $1 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml and stored at 4°C for 1 to 2 hours prior to treatment, for
- 20 example, DNA uptake or chromosome transfer.

#### Example 3

##### Production of Tobacco Protoplasts from Suspension Cultures

- Tobacco BY-2 protoplasts are prepared from suspension cultures according to the method of Nagata *et al.* [(1981) *Molecular and General Genetics*,
- 25 184:161-165].

#### Example 4

##### Generation of Brassica Hypocotyl Protoplasts

- Genotypes of *Brassica napus*, *B. oleracea*, *B. juncea* and *B. carinata* may be used to generate protoplasts. Seeds of *Brassica napus* were
- 30 surface-sterilized (for 2 min with 70% ethanol, then for 20 min with 2.4%

-172-

sodium hypochlorite containing one drop of Tween 20 per 100 ml). Seeds were rinsed thoroughly with sterile distilled water and grown aseptically on autoclaved germination medium (half-strength basal Murashige and Skoog's medium (MS), 1 % sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8). Unless otherwise indicated, the protoplast generation procedures were performed aseptically and solutions and media were filter-sterilized. Alternatively, protoplasts can be generated and cultured successfully from different explants using various protocol modifications (for example, Kao *et al.* (1991) *Plant Science* 75:63-72; Kao *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:311-315; Kao and Seguin-Swartz (1987) *Plant Cell Tiss. Org. Cult.* 10:79-90; Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230).

#### Generation of Hypocotyl Protoplasts

Hypocotyls were excised from 4 or 5 day-old seedlings grown aseptically in the dark with or without light exposure for a few hours prior to use. The explants were cut transversely into 2-5 mm pieces and incubated in enzyme solution (salts, vitamins and organic acids of Kao's medium (Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230), 0.4 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 13% sucrose, 1% Cellulase'Onozuka R10', 0.1% Pectolyase Y23, pH 5.6) in petri dishes, in darkness, without agitation for 14-18 hours, then with agitation on a rotary shaker (ca. 50 rpm) for 15-30 min.

The mixture was filtered through a 63  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon screen into centrifuge tubes, and an equal volume of 17.5% sucrose was added to each tube. Following centrifugation (ca. 100xg, 8 min), the protoplast band that formed at the top of each tube was collected. Protoplasts were washed 3 times by resuspension in wash solution [solution W5 of Menczel and Wolfe (1984, *Plant Cell Rep* 3:196-198) at a reduced strength (0.8X)] followed by centrifugation at 100xg for 3-5 min and discarding the supernatant.

Protoplasts were cultured in Kao's medium containing the salts, vitamins and organic acids with 30 g/l sucrose, 68.4 g/l glucose, 0.5 mg/l NAA, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, at a density of  $1 \times 10^5$  per ml and incubated at 25°C, 16 h photoperiod, in dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ).

-173-

After 5-8 days in culture, 1-1.5 ml of feeder medium containing the above medium except with 55.8 g/l glucose instead of 68.4 g/l, were added to each dish, and the dishes were placed under brighter fluorescent light ( $50 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). At about 14 days, 1-2 ml of medium were removed from each dish, and 2-3 ml of feeder medium containing basal B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158), 3% sucrose, 3.8% glucose, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l NAA, and 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, were added. At about 21 days, if microcolonies have not yet formed, the cultures can be fed with the last feeder medium except with 2.2% glucose instead of 3.8%. Protoplast cultures can be washed when necessary by adding new feeder medium, gently swirling petri dishes, allowing cells to settle, removing most of the supernatant and adding fresh medium to the dishes.

At 3-5 weeks, microcolonies were embedded with medium containing a 1:1 mixture of the last feeder medium and proliferation medium which contains the components of the feeder medium with 0.9% glucose and 1.6% agarose to make a concentration of 0.8% in the final mixture. Cultures were incubated as described above in bright fluorescent light ( $80\text{-}100 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). After 10 days-2 weeks, green colonies were plated onto the regeneration medium.

#### Example 5

##### 20      **Preparation of a Transformation Vector Useful for the Induction of Plant Artificial Chromosome Formation**

Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be generated by introducing nucleic acid, such as DNA, which can include an amplification-inducing DNA and/or a targeting DNA, for example rDNA or lambda DNA, into a plant cell, allowing the cell to grow, and then identifying from among the resulting cells those that include a chromosome with a structure that is distinct from that of any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the nucleic acid. The structure of a PAC reflects amplification of chromosomal DNA, for example, segmented, repeat region-containing and heterochromatic structures. It is also possible to select cells that contain structures that are precursors to PACs, for

-174-

example, chromosomes containing more than one centromere and/or fragments thereof, and culture and/or manipulate them to ultimately generate a PAC within the cell.

In the method of generating PACs, the nucleic acid can be introduced  
5 into a variety of plant cells. The nucleic acid can include targeting DNA and/or a plant expressable DNA encoding one or multiple selectable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding bialaphos (bar) resistance) or scorable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP). Examples of targeting DNA include, but are not limited to, *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS) and *Arabidopsis* rDNA such as the 18S,  
10 5.8S, 26S rDNA and/or the intergenic spacer sequence. The DNA can be introduced using a variety of methods, including, but not limited to *Agrobacterium*-mediated methods, PEG-mediated DNA uptake and electroporation using, for example, standard procedures according to Hartmann *et al* [(1998) *Plant Molecular Biology* 36:741]. The cell into which such DNA  
15 is introduced can be grown under selective conditions and can initially be grown under non-selective conditions and then transferred to selective media. The cells or protoplasts can be placed on plates containing a selection agent to grow, for example, individual calli. Resistant calli can be scored for scorable marker expression. Metaphase spreads of resistance cultures can be prepared,  
20 and the metaphase chromosomes examined by FISH analysis using specific probes in order to detect amplification of regions of the chromosomes. Cells that have artificial chromosomes with functioning centromeres or artificial chromosomal intermediate structures, including, but not limited to, dicentric chromosomes, formerly dicentric chromosomes, minichromosomes,  
25 heterochromatin structures (*e.g.* sausage chromosomes), and stable self-replicating artificial chromosomal intermediates as described herein, are identified and cultured. In particular, the cells containing self-replicating artificial chromosomes are identified.

-175-

The DNA introduced into a plant cell for the generation of PACs can be in any form, including in the form of a vector. An exemplary vector for use in methods of generating PACs can be prepared as follows.

For the production of artificial chromosomes, plant transformation  
5 vectors, as exemplified by pAgIIa and pAgIIb, containing a selectable marker, a targeting sequence, and a scorable marker were constructed using procedures well known in the art to combine the various fragments. The vectors can be prepared using vector pAg1 as a base vector and inserting the following DNA  
10 fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucuronidase under the control of the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment and flanked at the 3' end by the NOS terminator fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). In constructing plant transformation vectors, vector pAg2 can also be used as the base vector.

#### 1. Construction of pAg1

15 Vector pAg1 (SEQ. ID. NO: 1; see Figure 1) is a derivative of the CAMBIA vector named pCambia 3300 (Center for the Application of Molecular Biology to International Agriculture, i.e., CAMBIA, Canberra, Australia; www.cambia.org), which is a modified version of vector pCambia 1300 to which has been added DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to  
20 phosphinothricin. The nucleotide sequence of pCambia 3300 is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 2. pCambia 3300 also contains a lacZ alpha sequence containing a polylinker region.

pAg1 was constructed by inserting two new functional DNA fragments into the polylinker of pCambia 3300: one sequence containing an attB site and  
25 a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal sequence, and a second sequence containing DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene (hygromycin phosphotransferase) conferring resistance to hygromycin for selection in plants. Although the zeomycin-SV40 polyA signal fusion is not expected to provide the basis for zeomycin selection  
30 in plant cells, it can be activated in mammalian cells by insertion of a functional

-176-

promoter element into the attB site by site-specific recombination catalyzed by the Lambda att integrase. Thus, the inclusion of the attB-zeomycin sequences allows for evaluation of functionality of plant artificial chromosomes in mammalian cells by activation of the zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and  
5 provides an att site for further insertion of new DNA sequences into plant artificial chromosomes formed as a result of using pAg1 for plant transformation. The second functional DNA fragment allows for selection of plant cells with hygromycin. Thus, pAg1 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA from the hygromycin resistance  
10 gene, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, and the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA.

pAg1 is a binary vector containing *Agrobacterium* right and left T-DNA border sequences for use in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plant  
15 cells or protoplasts with the DNA located between the border sequences. pAg1 also contains the pBR322 Ori for replication in *E.coli*. pAg1 was constructed by ligating *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested p3300attBZeo with *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested pBSCaMV35SHyg as follows (see Figure 2).

**a. Generation of p3300attBZeo**

20 Plasmid pCambia 3300 was digested with *Pst*I/*Eco*RI and ligated with *Pst*I/*Stu*I-digested pLITattBZeo (the nucleotide sequence of pLITattBZeo is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 19 to generate p3300attBZeo which contains an attB site, a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal, and a reconstructed *Pst*I site.

**25 b. Generation of pBSCaMV35SHyg**

A DNA fragment containing DNA encoding hygromycin phosphotransferase flanked by the CaMV 35S promoter and the CaMV 35S polyA signal sequence was obtained by PCR amplification of plasmid pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298 and SEQ. ID. NO: 3). The primers  
30 used in the amplification reaction were as follows:



-177-

CaMV35SpolyA:

5'-CTGAATTAACGCCGAATTAATTCGGGGGATCTG-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 4

CaMV35Spr:

5'-CTAGAGCAGCTTGCCAACATGGTGGAGCA-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 5

- 5 The 2100-bp PCR fragment was ligated with *EcoRV*-digested pBluescript II SK + (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) to generate pBSCaMV35SHyg.

**c. Generation of pAg1**

- To generate pAg1, pBSCaMV35SHyg was digested with *HindIII/PstI* and ligated with *HindIII/PstI*-digested p3300attBZeo. Thus, pAg1 contains the
- 10 pCambia 3300 backbone with DNA conferring resistance to phosphinothricin and hygromycin under the control of separate CaMV 35S promoters, an attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA recombination cassette and unique sites for adding additional markers, *e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP. The attB
- 15 site facilitates the addition of new DNA sequences to plant or animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, artificial chromosomes, including PACs formed as a result of using the pAg1 vector, or derivatives thereof, in the production of PACs. The attB site provides a convenient site for recombinase-mediated insertion of DNAs containing a homologous att site.

**2. pAG2**

- 20 The vector pAg2 (SEQ. ID. NO: 6; see Figure 3) is a derivative of vector pAg1 formed by adding DNA encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP), under the control of a NOS promoter and flanked at the 3' end by a NOS polyA signal, to pAg1. pAg2 was constructed as follows (see Figure 4). A DNA fragment containing the NOS promoter was obtained by digestion of pGEM-T-NOS, or
- 25 pGEMEasyNOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 7), containing the NOS promoter in the cloning vector pGEM-T-Easy (Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.), with *XbaI/NcoI* and was ligated to an *XbaI/NcoI* fragment of pCambia 1302 containing DNA encoding GFP (without the CaMV 35S promoter) to generate p1302NOS (SEQ.
- 30 ID. NO: 8) containing GFP-encoding DNA in operable association with the NOS promoter. Plasmid p1302NOS was digested with *SmaI/BsWI* to yield a

-178-

fragment containing the NOS promoter and GFP-encoding DNA. The fragment was ligated with *PmeI/Bst*WI-digested pAg1 to generate pAg2. Thus, pAg2 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA conferring resistance to hygromycin, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter, DNA encoding kanamycin resistance, a GFP gene under the control of a NOS promoter and the attB-zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA. One of skill in the art will appreciate that other fragments can be used to generate the pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives and that other heterologous DNA can be incorporated into pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives using methods well known in the art.

### 3. pAgIIa and pAgIIb transformation vectors

Vectors pAgIIa and pAgIIb were constructed by inserting the following DNA fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, the nopaline synthase terminator fragment, the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). The construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb was as follows (see Figure 5).

An *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence (SEQ. ID. NO: 9); see also GenBank Accession No. Y08422; see also Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,355,860) was obtained by PCR amplification of tobacco genomic DNA. The IGS can be used as a targeting sequence by virtue of its homology to tobacco rDNA genes; the sequence is also an amplification promoter sequence in plants. This fragment was amplified using standard PCR conditions (*e.g.*, as described by Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) from tobacco genomic DNA using the primers shown below:

NTIGS-FI

5'- GTG CTA GCC AAT GTT TAA CAA GAT G- 3' (SEQ ID No. 10) and

NTIGS-RI

-179-

5'-ATG TCT TAA AAA AAA AAA CCC AAG TGA C- 3' (SEQ ID No. 11)

Following amplification, the fragment was cloned into pGEM-T Easy to give pIGS-I.

- 5 A fragment of mouse satellite DNA (Msat1 fragment; GenBank Accession No. V00846; and SEQ ID No. 12) was amplified via PCR from pSAT-1 using the following primers:

MSAT-F1

5'- AAT ACC GCG GAA GCT TGA CCT GGA ATA TCG C -3' (SEQ ID No. 13)  
and

- 10 MSAT-Ri

5'-ATA ACC GCG GAG TCC TTC AGT GTG CA T- 3' (SEQ ID No. 14)

This amplification added a *SacII* and a *HindIII* site at the 5' end and a *SacII* site at the 3' end of the PCR fragment. This fragment was then cloned into the *SacII* site in pIGS-1 to give pMIGS-1, providing a eukaryotic centromere-specific

- 15 DNA and a convenient DNA sequence for detection via FISH.

A functional marker gene containing a NOS-promoter:GUS:NOS terminator fusion was then constructed containing the NOS promoter (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 15), *E. coli*  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence (from the GUS gene; GenBank Accession No. S69414; and SEQ ID

20 No. 16), and the nopaline synthase terminator sequence (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 18). The NOS promoter in pGEM-T-NOS was added to a promoterless GUS gene in pBlueScript (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) using *NotI*/*SpeI* to form pNGN-1, which has the NOS promoter in the opposite orientation relative to the GUS gene.

- 25 pMIGS-1 was digested with *NotI*/*SpeI* to yield a fragment containing the mouse major satellite DNA and the tobacco IGS which was then added to *NotI*-digested pNGN-1 to yield pNGN-2. The NOS promoter was then re-oriented to provide a functional GUS gene, yielding pNGN-3, by digestion and religation with *SpeI*. Plasmid pNGN-3 was then digested with *HindIII*, and the *HindIII*
- 30 fragment containing the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence and the rDNA

-180-

intergenic spacer, along with the Msat sequence, was added to pAg-1 to form pAgIIa, using the unique *Hind*III site in pAg1 located near the right T-DNA border of pAg1, within the T-DNA region.

Another plasmid vector, referred to as pAgIIb, was also recovered, which  
5 contained the inserted *Hind*III fragment in the opposite orientation relative to that observed in pAgIIa. Thus, pAgIIa and pAgIIb differ only in the orientation of the *Hind*III fragment containing the mouse major satellite sequence, the GUS DNA sequence and the IGS sequence (see Figure 6). The nucleotide sequence of pAgIIa is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 21.

10 Vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb, as well as similarly designed vectors containing a recombination site and a promoter (*e.g.*, plant or animal promoter), and possibly other regulatory sequences, in operable association with DNA encoding a protein or other product for the expression in a host cell, such as a plant or animal cell, can be used in the transfer of any protein (or other  
15 product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest into a cell for expression thereof. For example, any protein (or other product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest (in operable association with transcriptional regulatory suitable for use in a particular host cell) can be inserted into any of the vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb and thereby incorporated into a plant, animal or other artificial  
20 chromosome, particularly a platform artificial chromosome ACes, as described herein.

### Example 6

#### ***Agrobacterium*-Mediated Transformation of Plant Cells**

Plant cells were transformed via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation  
25 according to standard procedures (see, for example, Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium). Briefly, *Agrobacterium* strain GV 3101/pMP90 (see Koncz and Schell (1986) *Molecular and General Genetics* 204:383-396) was transformed with pAgIIa and pAgIIb (see Example 5) by heat shock, and the plasmid integrity of  
30 pAgIIa and pAgIIb after transformation was verified by *Hind*III digest pattern.

-181-

pAgIIa/pMP90 or pAgIIb/pMP90 were cultured in 5 ml AB minimum medium (Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium) containing 25 µg/ml kanamycin and 25 µg/ml gentamycin at 28°C for two days.

- 5            Leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* and root segments of *Arabidopsis* were prepared as follows: tobacco leaves from 3 to 4 week-old explants were cut into 1 cm in diameter, and *Arabidopsis* leaves were taken from 3 week-old seedlings and transversely cut in two halves. Roots of 3 week-old *Arabidopsis* were excised into segments of 1 cm in length. Cocultivation was carried out
- 10 by immersing leaf disks or root segments in bacterial culture for 2 minutes and then transferring the infected tissues to culture medium without antibiotics for 2 days at 22°C for 16-hours/day under cool white fluorescent light. The leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* were cultured on MS104 medium (MS, 3% sucrose, 0.05% MES, 1.0 mg/l BA, 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and
- 15 root segments on callus-inducing medium, CIM 0.5/0.05 (B5, 2% glucose, 0.05% MES, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, 0.05 mg/l kinetin and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8).

- The transformed leaf disks and root segments were then transferred to selection medium of MS104 or CIM 0.5/0.05, respectively, containing 20 mg/l hygromycin and 300 mg/l Timentin for the elimination of *Agrobacterium*. The
- 20 selection medium was refreshed every two weeks and green shoots regenerated. Plants were analyzed for the expression of the DNA encoding GUS by standard histochemical and fluorescent assays and evidence of amplification of the inserted DNA by quantitative PCR. Numerous plants were obtained that expressed high levels of GUS, and multiple copies of the GUS gene were
- 25 observed by Fluorescent In Situ Hybridization (FISH) and PCR analysis. Thus, amplification the chromosomal regions containing the inserted DNA was observed. One of skill in the art will appreciate that GUS expression, or the expression of any other gene, can be assessed using methods well known in the art.

30

### Example 7

-182-

**Transfection and culture of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

*E. coli* strain Stb14 (Gibco Life Sciences) was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, and one of two targeting plasmids containing the rDNA repeat sequence from *Arabidopsis* (plasmid pJHD-14A or the 26S rDNA from *Arabidopsis* plasmid pJHD2-19A, as described by Doelling *et al.* [(1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:7528-7532]) via electroporation according to standard procedures. A single colony was grown up in 250 ml LB medium containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin (for selection based on the kanamycin resistance-encoding DNA in pAgIIa and pAgIIb) or 50 µg/ml ampicillin (for selection based on the ampicillin resistance-encoding DNA in pJHD-14A & pJHD2-19A) and cultured at 30°C with shaking at 225 rpm for 16 hours. The plasmids were isolated according to standard procedures well known in the art. The structural integrity of the plasmids was checked by restriction digestion pattern, and the plasmids were linearized with restriction enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

*Arabidopsis* protoplasts were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 1) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300 µl protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30 µl of plasmid (pAgIIa or pAgIIb) and targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A) was added containing 10 µg plasmid and 100 µg targeting sequence followed immediately by slowly adding 300 µl of 10% PEG. The targeting plasmids were included in the transfection procedure in order ensure that the amount of rDNA targeting DNA (i.e., tobacco rDNA from pAgIIa or b and *Arabidopsis* DNA from the targeting vectors) was sufficient to effect recombination of the introduced DNA at a homologous site in an *Arabidopsis* chromosome. DNA was typically used in a ratio of 10:1, targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A, or Lambda DNA) to plasmid DNA (pAgIIa or pAgIIb, or a selectable marker plasmid), or in a ratio of 5:1. Generally, the number of base pairs of targeting DNA to be sufficient for insertion into a plant chromosome is at least about 50 bp, or about 60 bp, or about 70 bp, or about 80 bp, or about 90 bp, or about 100 bp, or about 150

-183-

bp, or about 200 bp, or about 300 bp, or about 400 bp, or about 500 bp, or about 600 bp, or about 700 bp, or about 800 bp, or about 900 bp, or about 1 kb, or about 2 kb or about 3 kb, or about 4 kb, or about 5 kb, or about 6 kb, or about 7 kb, or about 8 kb, or about 9 kb, or about 10 kb or more. The amount and length of targeting DNA sufficient to effect introduction into a chromosome can be determined empirically and can vary for different plant species.

The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/l  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium. For selection, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. The protoplast cultures could also be selected after embedding in 0.6% agarose by transferring to a culture medium containing 20 mg/l hygromycin. The cultures were incubated for 14 days or longer at 22°C.

The *Arabidopsis* protoplasts were analyzed for the presence and expression of the DNA encoding GUS. Recovered microcalli strongly expressed GUS and were resistant to selective agents, indicating amplification of the inserted DNA. Alternatively, the transfection of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts can be conducted without using targeting DNA sequences since pAgIIa and pAgIIb include a region of rDNA (i.e. the tobacco rDNA IGS) that can act as a targeting sequence as long as a sufficient amount of pAgIIa/b plasmid is used in the transfection procedure.

#### Example 8

##### Transfection and Culture of Tobacco Protoplasts

As described in Example 7, *E. coli* strain Stbl4 was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, pJHD-14A (targeting DNA) and pJHD2-19A (targeting DNA) via electroporation, and plasmid DNA was recovered and linearized with restriction

-184-

enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

The tobacco protoplasts (see Examples 2 and 3) were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 2) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300  $\mu$ l protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30  $\mu$ l of plasmid and targeting DNA was added as described in Example 7. The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The tobacco protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/L  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium.

The recovery of viable tobacco protoplasts following DNA uptake ranged from 65-75% following treatment. Typically greater than 35% of the protoplasts initiated cell division within 7 days of treatment. Protoplast cells were analyzed for gene expression (in this case for the expression of the reporter DNA GUS, but alternatively, the expression of other genes can be monitored). Between 4% and 6% of the recovered cells exhibited GUS expression.

The protoplasts were subject to selection procedures to recover transformed cells. For selection of tobacco cells, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 10-14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. Leaf disc selection was performed in the presence of 40 mg/l hygromycin. Transformed microcalli were recovered and analyzed for the expression of the GUS reporter gene. GUS positive calli were isolated and subjected to FISH analysis (see Example 13). Plant cells that exhibited amplification of the inserted DNA were identified.

#### Example 9

##### Transfection and Culture of *Brassica* Protoplasts

Brassica protoplasts (see Example 4), following the final washing step after filtering through a 63  $\mu$ m nylon screen and centrifugation, are collected



-185-

and used for DNA transfection as described in Example 8. *Brassica* protoplast cultures following DNA uptake or transformation by *Agrobacterium* can be selected with either hygromycin or glufosinate ammonium in liquid culture or in embedded semi-solid cultures. The effective concentration of hygromycin is 10 to 40 mg/l for 2 to 4 weeks or continuously, whereas that for glufosinate ammonium is 2 to 60 mg/l for 5 days to 2 weeks. Selection can impede growth, and additional transfers to similar media may be required.

#### Example 10

##### Plant Regeneration from *Brassica* Protoplasts

Colonies of *Brassica* protoplasts (1 mm or larger in diameter) are plated onto regeneration medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 2 mg/l BA, 0.01 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agarose, pH 5.6). Cultures are incubated under the conditions described in Example 4. Cultures are transferred onto fresh regeneration medium every 2 weeks. Regenerated shoots are transferred onto autoclaved rooting medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 0.1 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and incubated under dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). Plantlets are potted in a soil-less mix (for example, Terra-lite Redi-Earth, W.R. Grace & Co., Canada Ltd., Ajax, Ontario) containing fertilizer (Nutricote 14-14-14 type 100, Plant Products Co. Ltd, Brampton, Ontario) and grown in a growth room (20°C/15°C, 16 h photoperiod,  $100\text{-}140 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ) with fluorescent and incandescent light at soil level. Plantlets are covered with transparent plastic cups for one week to allow for acclimatization.

#### Example 11

##### Isolation of Nuclei from Protoplasts

To facilitate analysis, plant cells can be subjected to nuclei isolation, and the isolated nuclei can be analyzed by FISH or PCR. To isolate the nuclei, protoplast calli were reprotoplasted according to the procedure of Mathur *et al.* with modifications (see Mathur *et al. Plant Cell Report* (1995) 14: 221-226). The protoplast calli were digested with 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and

-186-

0.4% w/v Macerozyme R-10 in nuclei isolation buffer (10 mM MES-pH 5.5, 0.2M sucrose, 2.5 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 0.1 mM spermine, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl and 0.15% Triton X-100) for 3 hours. After centrifugation at 80 x g for 10 minutes, the pellets of protoplasts were resuspended in hypertonic  
5 buffer of 12.5% W5 solution (Hinnisdaels *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual* G2:1-13, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Belgium) for 10 minutes. To promote disruption of protoplasts, the protoplast suspension was forced through a syringe needle four times. The disrupted protoplasts were filtered through 5  $\mu$ m meshes to remove debris and centrifuged at 200 x g for 10 min. By  
10 repeated washing of the pellet in a nuclei isolation buffer containing phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) and centrifugation at 200 x g for 10 minutes, nuclei were collected as a white pellet freed from cytoplasm contamination and cellular debris. Samples were fixed in 3:1 methanol:glacial acetic acid and were analyzed by FISH.

15

**Example 12****Mitotic Arrest of Plant Cells for Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation**

In general, plant cells or protoplasts are typically cultured for two or more generations prior to mitotic arrest. Typically, 5  $\mu$ g/ml colchicine is added to the  
20 cultures for 12 hours to accumulate mitotic plant cells. The mitotic cells are harvested by gentle centrifugation. Alternatively, plant cells (grown on plastic or in suspension) can be arrested in different stages of the cell cycle with chemical agents other than colchicine, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea, vinblastine, colcemid or aphidicolin or through the deprivation of nutrients,  
25 hormones, or growth factors. Chemical agents that arrest the cells in stages other than mitosis, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea and aphidicolin, are used to synchronize the cycles of all cells in the population and are then removed from the cell medium to allow the cells to proceed, more or less simultaneously, to mitosis at which time they can be harvested to disperse the  
30 chromosomes.

-187-

**Example 13****Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)**

A variety of plant cells can analyzed by fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) methods (Fransz *et al.* (1996) *Plant J.* 9:421-430; Fransz *et al.* (1998) *Plant J.* 13:867-876; Wilkes *et al.* (1995) *Chromosome Research* 3:466-472; Busch *et al.* (1994) *Chromosome Research* 2:15-20; Nkongolo (1993) *Genome* 36:701-705; Leitch *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 28:177-185; Murata *et al.* (1997) *Plant J.* 12:31-37) to identify amplification events and artificial chromosome formation.

FISH is used to detect specific DNA sequences on chromosomes, in particular to detect regions of plant chromosomes that have undergone amplification as a result of the introduction of heterologous DNA as described herein, or to detect artificial chromosome formation in plant cells. FISH chromosome spreads of *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plant cells into which heterologous DNA has been introduced are generated using colchicine or similar cell cycle arresting agents and various DNA probes (e.g. rDNA probe, Lambda DNA probe, selectable marker probe). The cells are analyzed for the presence of amplified regions of chromosomes, in particular amplification of the rDNA regions, and those cells exhibiting amplification are further cultured and analyzed for the formation of artificial chromosomes.

The chromosomes of plant cells subjected to introduction of heterologous DNA and growth to generate artificial chromosomes can also be analyzed by scanning electron microscopy. Preparation of mitotic chromosomes for scanning electron microscopy can be performed using methods known in the art (see, e.g., Sumner (1991) *Chromosome* 100:410-418). The chromosomes can be observed, for example, with a Hitachi S-800 field emission scanning electron microscope operated with an accelerating voltage of 25kV.

-188-

#### Example 14

##### **Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by IdU Labeling of Chromosomes**

The structure of the chromosomes in plant cells can be analyzed by labeling  
5 the chromosomes with iododeoxyuridine (IdU), or other nucleotide analog, and  
using an IdU-specific antibody to visualize the chromosome structure. Plant cell  
cultures selected following introduction of heterologous DNA are labeled with  
IdU following standard protocols (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998) *Chromosome*  
*Research* 6:611-619; Yanpaisan *et al.* (1998) *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,  
10 58:515-528; Trick and Bates (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15:986-990; Binarova  
*et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 87:9-16; Wang *et al.* (1991)  
*Journal of Plant Physiology*, 138:200-203). Plant cells in culture, typically  
suspension culture, are used. A series of sub-cultures are initiated, and IdU  
labeling is performed as described above. Cells are allowed to incorporate IdU  
15 for up to a week, depending on the doubling time of the culture. Labeled  
chromosomes can be detected in plant cells (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998)  
*Chromosome Research* 6:611-619; Binarova *et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and*  
*Applied Genetics* 87:9-16) and in mammalian cells (Gratzner and Leif (1981)  
*Cytometry* 1:385-393) using procedures well known in the art. IdU-labeled  
20 chromosomes are detected by immunocytochemical techniques. An anti-IdU  
fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated B44 clone antibody (Becton  
Dickinson) is used to bind the IdU-DNA adduct in the DNA and is detected by  
fluorescence microscopy (490 nm excitation, 519 nm emission). Analysis of  
labeled chromosomes reveals the presence of amplified DNA regions and the  
25 formation of artificial chromosomes.

#### Example 15

##### **Isolation of Metaphase Chromosomes from Protoplasts**

Artificial chromosomes, once detected in plant cells, may be isolated for  
transfer to other organisms and in particular other plant species. Several  
30 procedures may be used to isolate metaphase chromosomes from mitotic--

-189-

arrested plant cells, including, but not limited to, a polyamine-based buffer system (Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:377-3821), a modified hexylene glycol buffer system (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-65), a magnesium sulfate buffer system (Van den Engh *et al.* (1988) 5 *Cytometry* 9:266-270 and Van den Engh *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:108), an acetic acid fixation buffer system (Stoehr *et al.* (1982) *Histochemistry* 74:57-61), and a technique utilizing hypotonic KCl and propidium iodide (Cram *et al.* (1994) XVII meeting of the International Society for Analytical Cytology, October 16-21, *Tutorial IV Chromosome Analysis and Sorting with Commerical* 10 *Flow Cytometers*; Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:376; de Jong *et al.* (1999) *Cytometry* 35:129-133).

In an exemplary procedure, a hexylene glycol buffer is used to isolate plant chromosomes from mitotic-arrested plant cells that have been converted to protoplasts (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-659). Chromosomes 15 are isolated from about  $10^6$  mitotic cells re-suspended in a glycine-hexylene glycol buffer (100 mM glycine, 1% hexylene glycol, pH 8.4-8.6, adjusted with a solution of saturated  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  supplemented with 0.1% Triton X-100 (GHT buffer). The cells are incubated for 10 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , and the chromosomes are purified by differential centrifugation to pellet the nuclei (200xg for 20 min) 20 and sucrose gradient centrifugation (5-30% sucrose, 5600xg for 60 min,  $0-4^\circ\text{C}$ ). To avoid proteolytic degradation of chromosomal proteins, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) is used in the presence of 1% isopropyl alcohol. The proteins can be extracted from the isolated chromosomes using dextran sulfate-heparin (DSH) extraction, and the chromosomes can be visualized via 25 electron microscopy using techniques known in the art (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 86:643-659; Hadlaczky *et al.* (1981) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 81:537-555). Additionally, modifications of these procedures, including, but not limited to, modification of the buffer composition (Carrano *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1382-1384) and variation of the centrifugation

-190-

time or speed, to accommodate different plant species can be implemented by any skilled artisan.

#### Example 16

##### 5           **Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Dicot Plant: *Arabidopsis***

One method of delivery of mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) into plant cells is the formation of microcells containing murine MACs and the  $\text{CaPO}_4$ -mediated uptake or the PEG-mediated fusion of these microcells with plant protoplasts. In this example, microcells and plant protoplasts, such as but  
10   not limited to tobacco and *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, were mixed (in a series of 25:1, 10:1, 5:1, or 2:1 microcells:protoplasts ratio) and fusion was observed. Protocols for the formation of microcells are known in the art and are described, for example, in US Patent Nos. 5,240,840, 4,806,476 and 5,298,429 and in Fournier *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1981) 78:6349-6353 and Lambert *et al.*  
15   *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1991) 88: 5907-5912. The murine microcells can be labeled with Idu or the IVIACs stained with a specific dye such as, but not limited to, *e.g.*, propidium iodide or DAPI, prior to fusion with plant protoplasts including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis* and tobacco protoplasts, to facilitate detection of the presence of IVIACs in the protoplasts.

20           In this example, MACs were introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome (see U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) and were fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 25% PEG 6000,  
25   204 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , pH 6.9 within the first 5 minutes of mixing. Typically less than about one minute of mixing is required to observe fusion between microcells and protoplasts. Fused cells were washed with 240 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , then floated on top of a solution of 204mM sucrose in B5 salts. Cells were then transferred to cell suspension culture media (MS, 87mM sucrose, 2.7  $\mu\text{M}$  naphthalene acetic  
30   acid, 0.23  $\mu\text{M}$  kinetin, pH 5.8). Empirical observations can be used to

-191-

determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

Fused protoplasts were allowed to grow for one or more generations.

5 The presence of a mouse chromosomal sequence, including MACs, was demonstrated by southern hybridization with MAC probes, by FISH analysis and by PCR analysis using, for example, satellite sequences known to exist on the MAC chromosome. Thus, the mouse sequences were detected in the *Arabidopsis* protoplasts.

10 To further demonstrate the transfer of mouse chromosomal sequence to *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, *Arabidopsis* plant cell nuclei were isolated according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). A portion of the nuclei contained a significant signal using the mouse major satellite DNA, indicating  
15 successful transfer of at least a mouse chromosome and/or MAC to the *Arabidopsis* nuclei.

Similarly, PACs may be introduced into *Arabidopsis* protoplasts using PEG- and/or calcium-mediated fusion procedures. Generation of microprotoplasts and protoplasts can be conducted as described, for example,  
20 in Example 1. Microprotoplasts formed from plant cells containing a plant artificial chromosome are fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, for example, in a ratio of 10:1, microprotoplasts to protoplasts. Protoplasts from other plants, including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and rice, can also be used as the recipient of MACs and/or PACs. Fused protoplasts are  
25 recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

-192-

### Example 17

#### **Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Second Dicot Plant: Tobacco**

MACs were introduced into tobacco cells using microcell-PEG mediated  
5 fusion using the same microcells, MAC, and protocol as described in Example  
16. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial  
chromosome and were fused with freshly prepared tobacco BY-2 protoplasts in  
a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of  
20% PEG 4000 and 100-200 mM calcium chloride. Empirical observations are  
10 used to determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the  
concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the  
least toxicity.

DAPI staining of the microcells (e.g. by preincubation of the microcells  
with DAPI by adding DAPI to the microcells to a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml)  
15 allowed visualization of the fusion and transfer of the chromosomes to the  
tobacco protoplasts. Fused protoplasts were recovered and allowed to grow for  
one or more generations. The fused protoplasts can be analyzed for the  
presence of a MAC in a number of ways, including those described herein.  
Fused tobacco cell nuclei were isolated from tobacco protoplasts that had been  
20 fused with microcells according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH  
analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ  
ID No. 12). Numerous nuclei were found to have incorporated a mouse  
chromosome.

### Example 18

#### **Transfer of isolated Artificial Chromosomes by Lipid-Mediated Transfer into a Monocot Plant: Rice**

Isolated murine artificial chromosomes (MACs) prepared by sorting  
through a FACS apparatus (de Jong et al. Cytometry (1999) 35:129-133) were  
transferred into rice plant protoplasts by cationic lipid-mediated transfection of  
30 the purified MAC. Purified MACs (see Example 15 and U.S. Patent No.  
6,077,697) were mixed with LipofectAMINE 2000 (Gibco, Md, USA) as follows.



-193-

Typically, 15  $\mu$ l of LipofectAMINE 2000 were added to  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes in liquid buffer, the solution allowed to complex for up to three hours, and then the solution was added to freshly prepared  $1 \times 10^5$  rice protoplasts prepared using standard protoplast methods well known in the art.

5 The uptake of the lipid-complexed artificial chromosome was monitored by adding to the mixture of protoplasts and purified artificial chromosomes a fluorescent dye that stains DNA. Microscopic examination of the protoplast/artificial chromosome mixture over the next several hours allowed the visualization of the artificial chromosome being transported across the

10 protoplast cellular membrane and the presence of the readily identifiable MAC in the cytoplasm of the rice plant cell.

The same procedure as described in this Example for cationic lipid-mediated transfer of an isolated MAC into rice protoplasts can be used to transfer isolated MACs, as well as PACs, into rice and other plant protoplasts,

15 including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and *Arabidopsis*. Fused protoplasts are recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred MACs and PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including, but not limited to, Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis

20 using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

#### Example 19

##### **Delivery of Plant Regulatory and Coding Sequences via a Promoterless attBZeo Marker Gene in pAg2 onto a MAC Platform**

As described in Examples 6-15, the plasmid pAg2, comprising plant

25 regulatory and selectable marker genes (SEQ ID NO: 6; prepared as set forth in Example 5) can be used for the production of a MAC containing said plant expressible genes. In this example, pAg2, by virtue of the attBZeo DNA sequences contained on the plasmid, is used for the loading of plant regulatory and selectable marker genes onto MACs in mammalian cells using the attB

30 sequences to recombine with attP sequences present on a platform MAC. In

-194-

this example, platform MACs are produced with attP sequences and the plasmid pAg2 is then loaded onto the platform MAC. New MACs so produced are useful for introduction into plant cells by virtue of the plant expressible markers contained therein.

**5 A. Construction of Platform MAC containing pSV40attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO: 26).**

An example of a selectable marker system for the creation of a MAC-based platform into which the plasmid pAg2 can target plant regulatory and coding sequences is shown in Figure 7. This system includes a vector  
**10** containing the SV40 early promoter immediately followed by (1) a 282 base pair (bp) sequence containing the bacteriophage lambda attP site and (2) the puromycin resistance marker. Initially a *PvuII/StuI* fragment containing the SV40 early promoter from plasmid pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA; SEQ ID No. 22) was subcloned into the *EcoRI/CRI* site of pNEB193 (a  
**15** PUC19 derivative obtained from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; SEQ ID No. 23) generating the plasmid pSV40193.

The attP site was PCR amplified from lambda genome (GenBank Accession # NC 001416) using the following primers:

attPUP: CCTTGCCTAATGCTCTGTTACAGG SEQ ID No. 24

**20** attPDWN: CAGAGGCAGGGAGTGGGACAAAATTG SEQ ID No. 25

After amplification and purification of the resulting fragment, the attP site was cloned into the *SmaI* site of pSV40193 and the orientation of the attP site was determined by DNA sequence analysis (plasmid pSV40193attP). The gene encoding puromycin resistance (Puro) was isolated by digesting the plasmid  
**25** pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA) with *AgeI/BamHI* followed by filling in the overhangs with Klenow and subsequently cloned into the *AscI* site downstream of the attP site of pSV40193attP generating the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO:26)).

The plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR was digested with *ScaI* and co-  
**30** transfected with the plasmid pFK161 into mouse LMtk- cells and platform

-195-

artificial chromosomes were identified and isolated as described herein. Briefly, Puromycin resistant colonies were isolated and subsequently tested for artificial chromosome formation via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) (using mouse major and minor DNA repeat sequences, the puromycin gene and telomeres sequences as probes), and their fluorescent activating cell sorted (FACS). From this sort, a subclone was isolated containing an artificial chromosome, designated B19-38. FISH analysis of the B19-38 subclone demonstrated the presence of telomeres and mouse minor on the MAC. DOT PCR has been done revealing the absence of uncharacterized euchromatic regions on the MAC. The process for generating this exemplary MAC platform containing multiple site-specific recombination sites is summarized in Figure 5. This MAC chromosome may subsequently be engineered to contain target gene expression nucleic acids using the lambda integrase mediated site-specific recombination system as described below.

**B. Construction of Targeting Vector.**

The construction of the targeting vector pAg2 is set forth in Example 5 herein.

**C. Transfection of Promotorless Marker and Selection With Drug (See Figure 9).**

The mouse LMtk- cell line containing the MAC B19-38 (constructed as set forth above and also referred to as a 2<sup>nd</sup> generation platform ACE), is plated onto four 10cm dishes at approximately 5 million cells per dish. The cells are incubated overnight in DMEM with 10% fetal calf serum at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The following day the cells are transfected with 5μg of the vector pAg2 (prepared as described in Example 5 above) and 5μg of pCXLamIntR (encoding a lambda integrase having an E to R amino acid substitution at position 174), for a total of 10μg per 10cm dish. Lipofectamine Plus reagent is used to transfect the cells according to the manufacturers protocol. Two days post-transfection zeocin is added to the medium at 500ug/ml. The cells are

-196-

maintained in selective medium until colonies are formed. The colonies are then ring-cloned and genomic DNA is analyzed.

**D. Analysis Of Clones (PCR, SEQUENCING).**

Genomic DNA (including MACs) is isolated from each of the candidate clones with the Wizard kit (Promega) and following the manufacturers protocol. The following primer set is used to analyze the genomic DNA isolated from the zeocin resistant clones: 5PacSV40 – CTGTTAATTA ACTGTGGAATGTGTG TCAGTTAGGGTG (SEQ ID NO: 28); Antisense Zeo – TGAACAGGGTCACGTCGTCC (SEQ ID NO: 29). PCR amplification using the above primers and genomic DNA, which included MACs, from the candidate clones results in a PCR product indicating the correct sequence for the desired site-specific integration event.

The MACs containing the pAg2 vector are identified and used for transfer into plant (such as described in Examples 16 and 17) or animal cells for the expression of the desired coding sequences contained therein. The MACs containing pAg2 carry two plant selectable markers (hygromycin resistance, resistance to phosphinothricin) and a visual selectable marker (green fluorescent protein).

**Example 20**

**20 Construction of Plant-derived Shuttle Artificial Chromosome.**

In another embodiment, the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein are useful as selectable shuttle vectors that are able to move one or more desired genes back and forth between plant and mammalian cells. In this particular embodiment, the plant artificial chromosome is bi-functional in that proper integration of donor nucleic acid can be selected for in both plant and mammalian cells.

For example, a plant artificial chromosome is prepared as described in Examples 6-15 above using the plasmid pAg2 (Example 5; SEQ ID NO: 6) that has been modified to include the SV40attPsensePur coding region from the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePur (described above in Example 19.A.). Thus, the

-197-

resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin in plant cells, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene conferring resistance to hygromycin in plant cells, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and DNA conferring resistance to puromycin under the control of a mammalian SV40 promoter. Accordingly, the presence of the shuttle PAC in either a plant or mammalian cell can be selected for by treatment with, for example, either hygromycin (plant) or puromycin (mammalian).

10        Because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one SV40attP site therein similar to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid comprising an attBzeo (e.g. pAg2) can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a mammalian cell.

20        Likewise, a plant promoter region, such as CaMV35S, can be used to replace the SV40 promoter in the SV40attPPur region of the modified pAg2 plasmid described above. In this embodiment, because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one CaMV35SattP site therein analogous to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid having attBkanamycin, or other plant selectable or scorable marker can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a plant cell.

25        Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited by only the scope of the appended claims.

-198-

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
10 sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
- 15 3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant  
chromosome.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group consisting  
of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
rDNA.
6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant selected  
25 from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*,  
*Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises animal  
rDNA.
8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

-199-

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising sequence of an intergenic spacer region.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.

10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* cells.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

20. A isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

-200-

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
5 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial  
chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

10 23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing  
the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome  
comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
15 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense  
RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors,  
ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood  
20 factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides  
or stress in the plant.

28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
25 encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the  
plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
nutrient quality of the plant.



-201-

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

-202-

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a neo-centomere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.

-203-

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and  
5 the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell  
10 of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:  
15 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;  
introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the  
20 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is  
25 introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

-204-

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a  
5 plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the  
10 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;

generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;

introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage  
20 into a second plant cell;

generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;

crossing the first and second plants;

obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and

25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

52. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short  
30 arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

-205-

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome. is  
predominantly heterochromatic.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.

60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
30 rDNA from a monocot plant species.

-206-

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant species.
- 5 64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more
- 10 repeat regions, wherein:
- one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that
- 15 represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:
- introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and
- selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that
- 20 comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
- 25 69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

-207-

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

-208-

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of any of claims 76-79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises  
15 heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector  
20 to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from an  
25 intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.



-209-

90. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and  
5 wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.
91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.
- 10 92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.
- 15 94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.
95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.
96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.
- 20 97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.
- 25 98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.
99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

-210-

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent protein.

101. The vector of claim 90, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

5 102. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

103. A vector, comprising:

a recognition site for recombination; and

15 a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

20 104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

25 107. A method, comprising:

introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:

the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
30 operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein

-211-

operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are att sites.

5 109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.

110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.

111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising,  
10 transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell the comprises the platform ACes.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is isolated prior to transfer.

113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is introduced  
15 into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.

20 114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is transferred by fusion of the cells.

115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant protoplasts.

116. The method of any of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

25 117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is  
30 expressed.

-212-

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
5 one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector  
integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of  
chromosomal DNA.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
10 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial  
15 chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
20 a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is  
not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable  
marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent  
normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not  
toxic to plant cells;  
25 b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to  
an animal promoter;  
ii) the cell comprises:  
a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises  
30 a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon

-213-

recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;

iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains  
5 the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and  
culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.  
10

125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.

126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable  
15 markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.

128. A plant transformation vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination;  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region  
of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant  
20 chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

25 129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

30 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

-214-

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

5           130. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

10           one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

15           131. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector is introduced is an animal cell.

132. The method of claim 131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

Fig. 1

pAg1

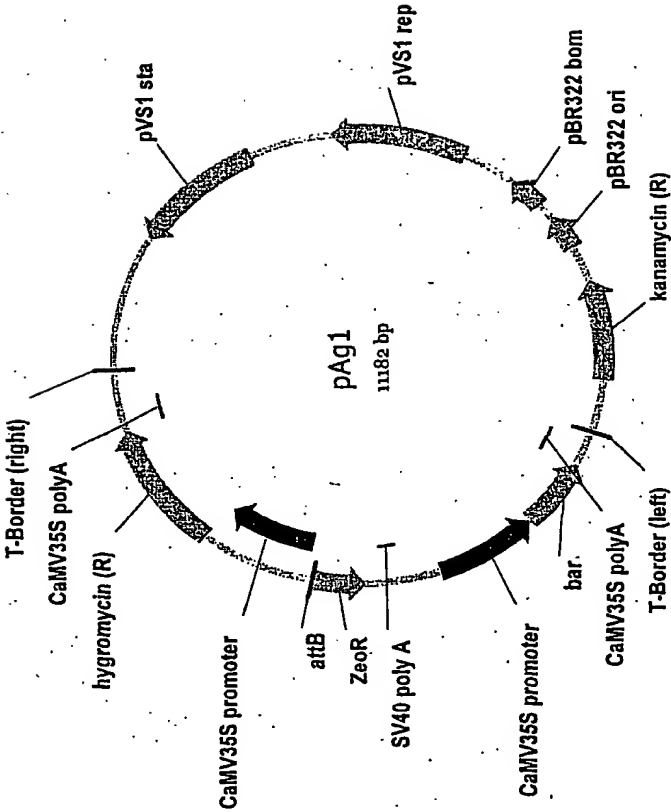


Fig. 2

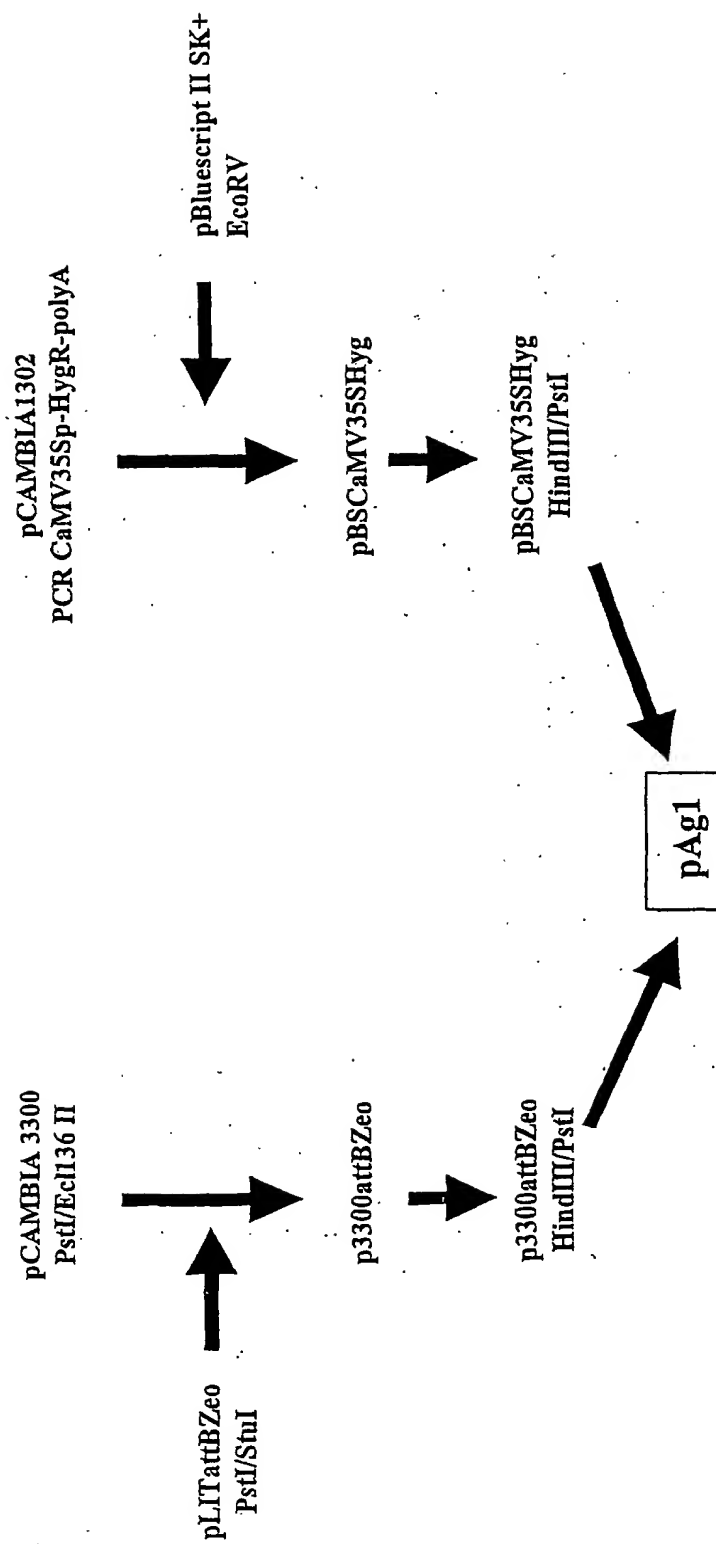




Fig. 3

pAG2

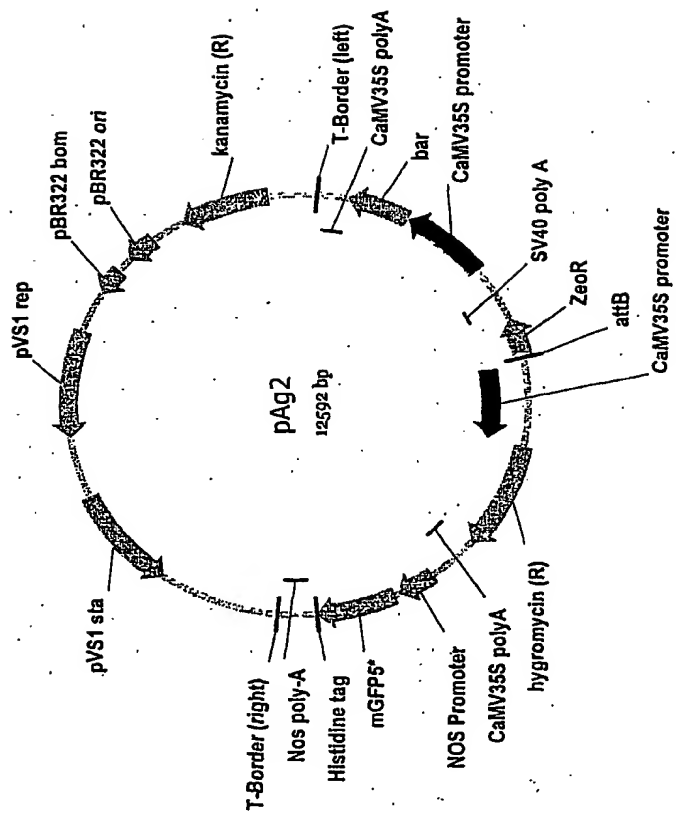


Fig. 4

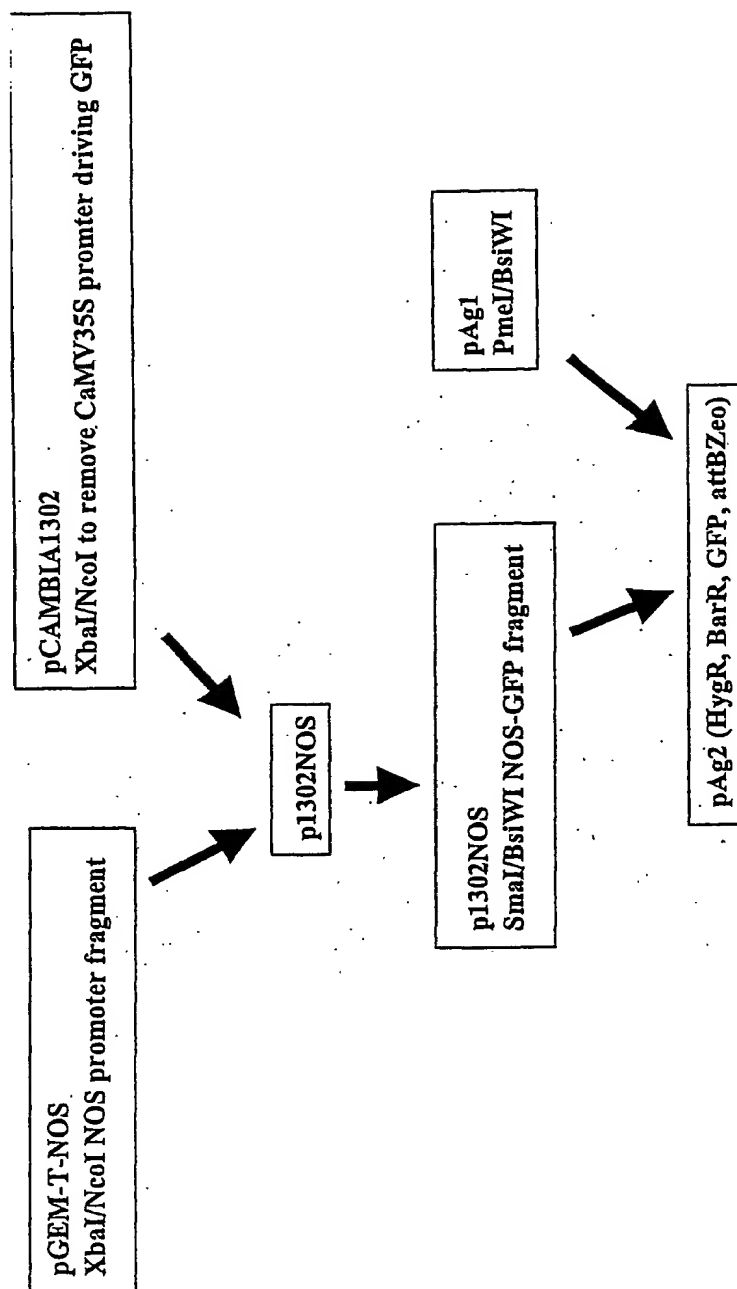
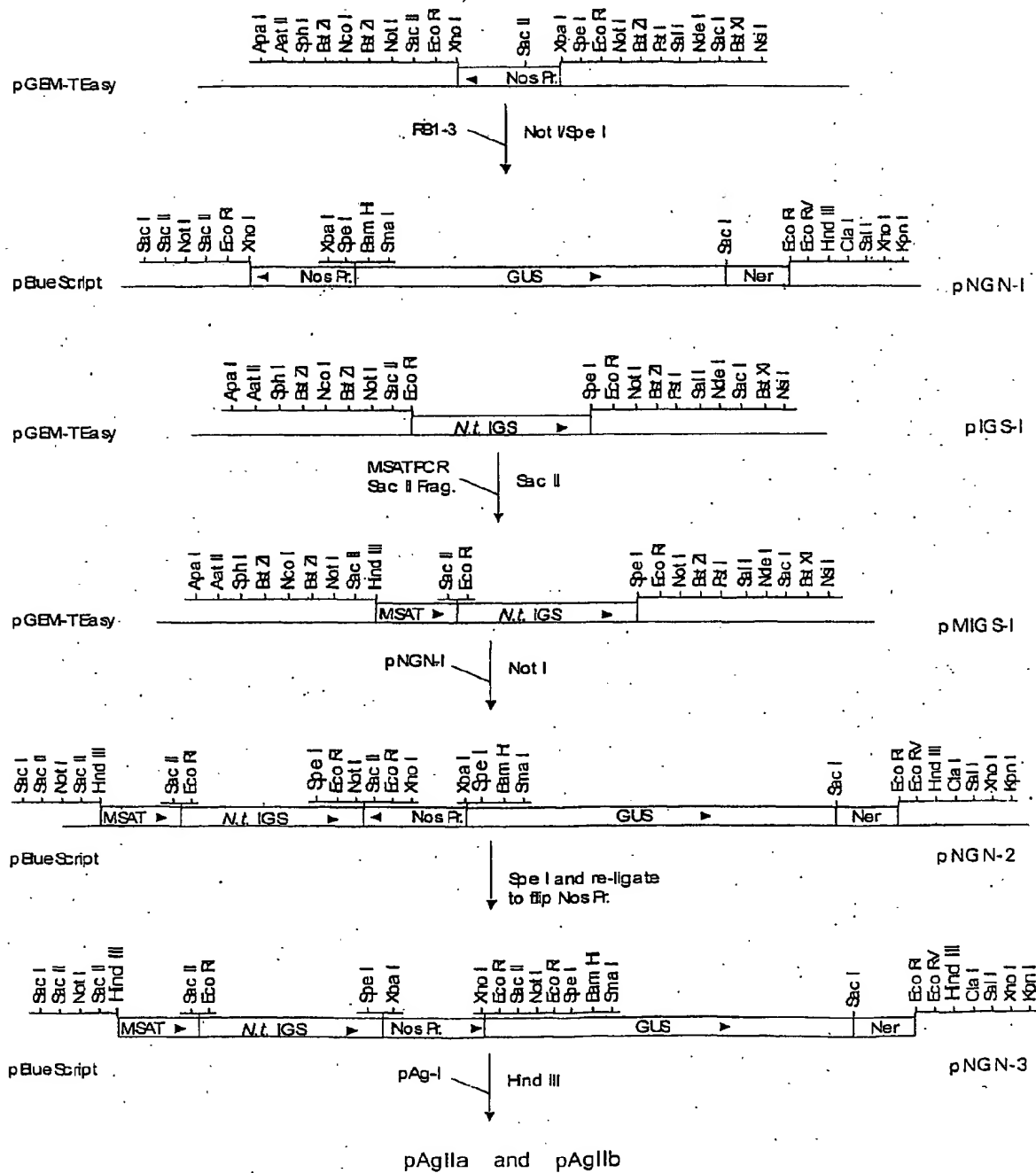
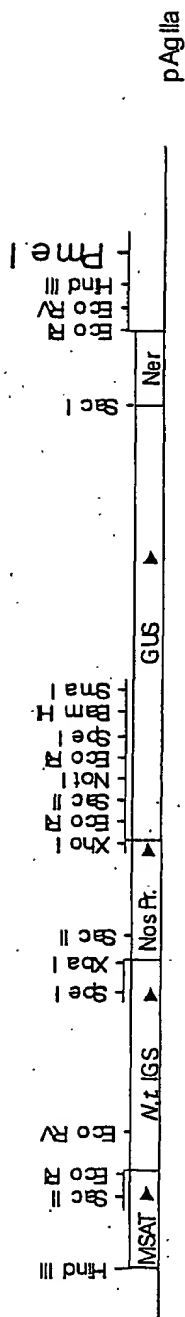


Fig. 5 Construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb



**Fig. 6A Restriction Map of Inserted DNA**



**Fig. 6B Restriction Map of Inserted DNA**

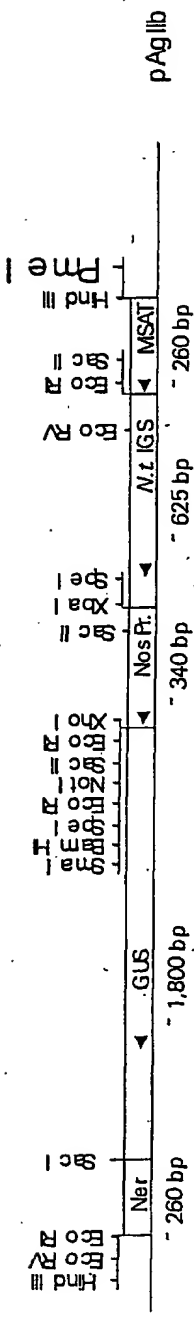


Fig. 7

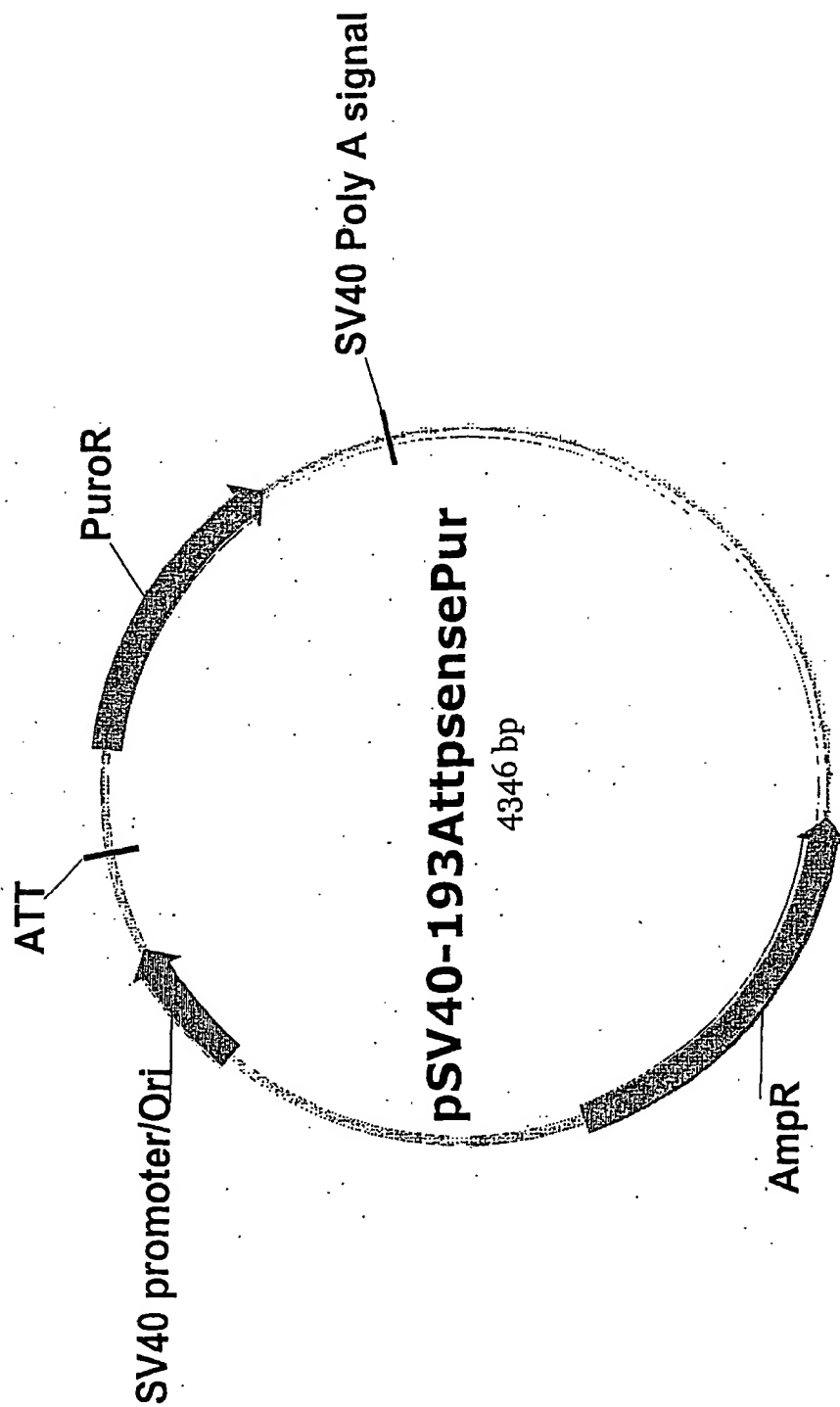


Fig. 8 Generation of chromosome based platform with multiple integration sites

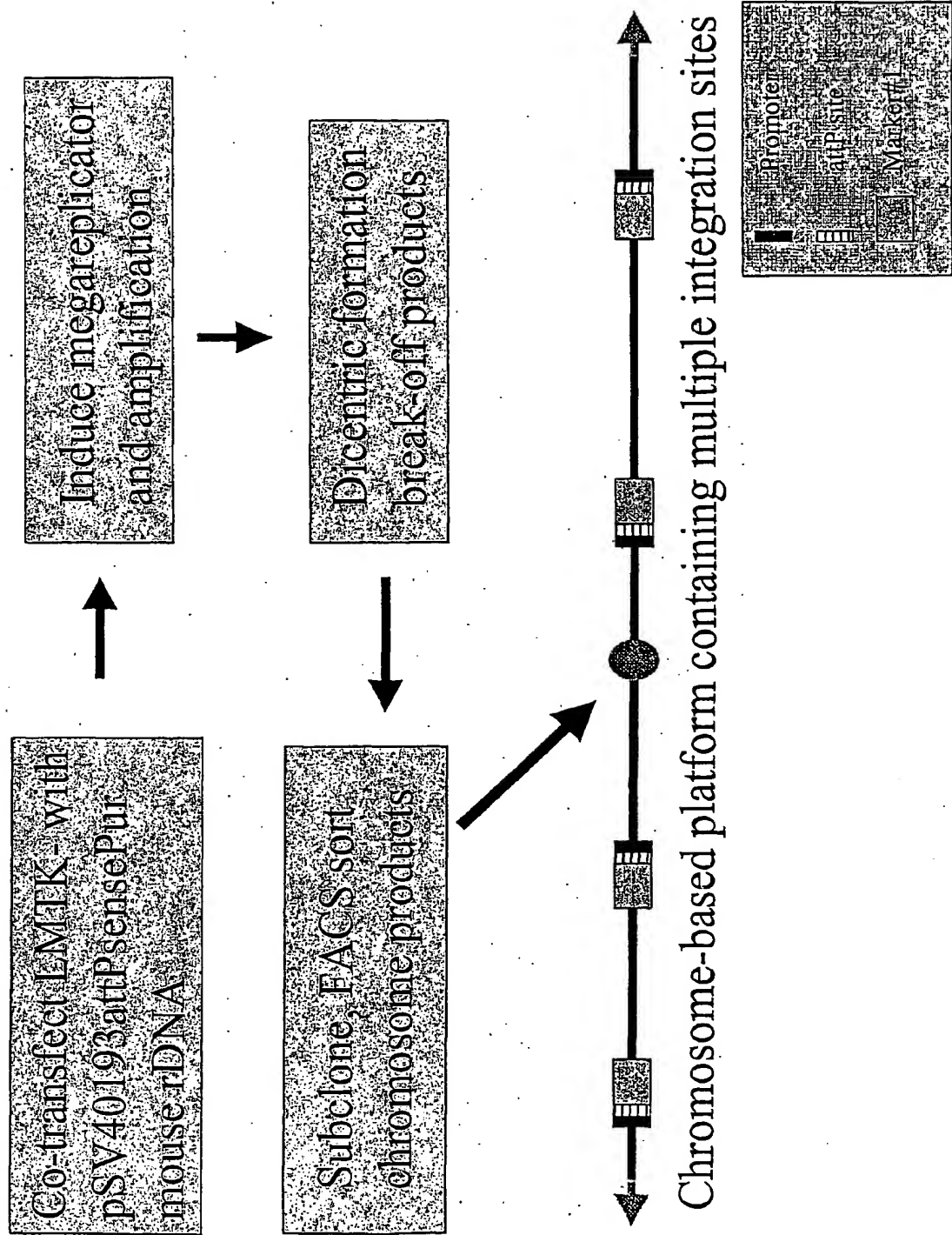
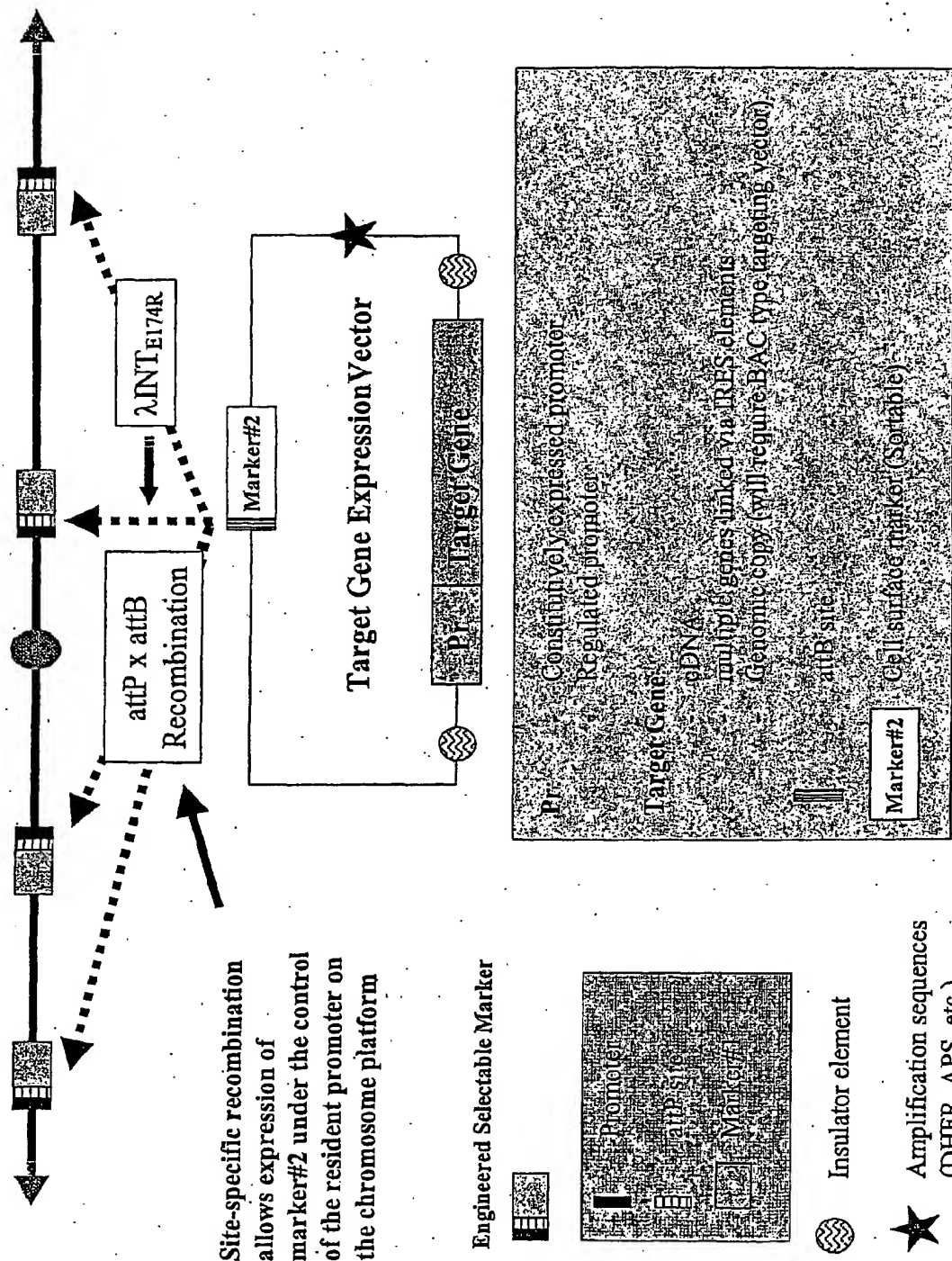


Fig. 9 Platform Technology



-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.  
Perez, Carl  
Fabijsanski, Steven  
Perkins, Edward

<120> Plant Artificial Chromosomes, Uses thereof, and Methods of Preparing  
Plant Artificial Chromosomes

<130> 24601-419PC

<140> Not Yet Assigned

<141> Herewith

<150> US 60/294,687  
<151> 2001-05-30

<150> US 60/296,329  
<151> 2001-06-04

<160> 51

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1  
<211> 11182  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pAg1 plasmid

<400> 1  
catgccaaacc acaggggttcc cctcggggtc aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60  
atagtgcagt cggctttctga cgttcagtgc agccgtcttc tgaaaacgac atgtcgcaca 120  
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgccgccc tgcccttttc ctggcggttt cttgtcgcgt 180  
gttttagtgc cataaagtag aatacttgcg actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240  
agagcgccgc cgctggcctg ctgggctatg cccgcgctcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300  
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg cacgcggccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360  
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccaccta cgccctggcg 420  
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctgaccgccc tggcccgcag caccgcgcag ctactggaca 480  
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg gcctgcgtag cctggcagag ccgtgggccc 540  
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcattggtg tgaccgtgtt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600  
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcacccgga gcggggcgca ggccgcgaag gcccgaggcg 660  
tgaagtttgg ccccgccctt accctcacc cggcacagat cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720  
tcgaccagga aggcgcgacc gtgaaagagg cggctgcact gcttggcggt catcgctcga 780  
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcgccc caccgaggcc aggcggcgcg 840  
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900  
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960  
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcgcc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020  
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cggtttgtct gatgccaaagc tggcgccctg 1080  
gccggccagc ttggccgctg aagaaaccga gcgcgcgctt ctaaaaaggt gatgtgtatt 1140  
tgagtaaaac agcttgctgc atgcggtcgt tgcgtatatg atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200  
aatacgcgaag gggaacgcat gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260  
aagacgacca tcgaaccca tctagcccgc gccctgcaac tcgcgggggc cgatgttctg 1320  
ttagtgcatt ccgatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggccgctgc ggaagatcaa 1380  
ccgctaaccg ttgtcggcat cgaccgcccg acgattgacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcgcc 1440  
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgat cgacggagcg ccccaggcgg cggacttggc tgtgtccgcg 1500  
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatgggcc 1560  
accgcccacc tggtggagct ggttaagcag gcattgagg tcacggatgg aaggctacaa 1620  
gcgccttttg tcgtgtcgcg ggcgatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttgccgag 1680  
gcgctggccg ggtacgagct gccattctt gagtcccgt tccgcgagcg cgtgagctac 1740  
ccaggcactg ccgcccggcg cacaaccgtt cttgaatcag aaccggagg cgacgctgcc 1800  
cgcgaggctc aggcgctggc cgtgaaatt aaatcaaac tcatttgagt taatgagga 1860  
aagagaaaat gagcaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtgcgg ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920  
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gtcaactttc 1980



-2-

agttgccggc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgccaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgccg	agctaccaga	gtaaatagagc	aaatgaataa	2100
atgagttagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccg	tggaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacgggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gocggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccagagg	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtacaaat	cggcgcggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagtgaag	gocgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcata	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaaaga	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtgcgccc	tgcattagga	agccgccccaa	gggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tccgagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tccgcagggc	cggcgggcat	ggccagtggt	tgggattacg	acctgggtact	2700
gatggcggtt	tcccattctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatcc	cggaagggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagtctctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcgaaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggcgcctcg	gtgacgggat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	gggcggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgatttga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggaagctgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccattact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccggttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcagccgcg	gcccagggca	aggcagaagc	cagctgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctaccagcg	3180
cagtggcagc	ccggagaggt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcggttc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtagc	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatccctagt	3300
catgcgtac	cgcaacctga	tgcagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaatt	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattggccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaccctg	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgccctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgctcgcc	tccctacgcc	ccgcgcgttc	gcgtcggcct	atcgccggccg	ctggcccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccgga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccc	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgtcag	ggcgcgtcag	cggtgttggt	cggtgttcgg	ggcgagacca	3960
tgaccagtc	acgtagcgat	agcggaggtg	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgacc	atctgcgggtg	tgaaataccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tgcgtgcgct	cggtcggttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggttaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccct	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaaagctc	ctcgtgcgt	tttttgttcc	gacctgccc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tgggaagcg	tggcggtttc	tcatagctca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaccgc	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggtcagca	gcccactgta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tgggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tccgaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggg	agcggtggtt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	agccttttga	tctttttctac	ggggctctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatattct	ccttgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcctcg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccaggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tccctcttcg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatcacgct	cgcgcggtac	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tgggcccagat	cggtattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatatt	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tgataaatct	tttcagggct	ttgttcactc	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaag	5460
gacggcatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcattgcccgt	caaagtgccg	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataaggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
ccccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcaggggta	5700
tttttcgatc	agttttttca	attccgggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttccct	5760
tcctcttttc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccctgcatt	ctaaaacctt	aaataccaga	aaacagctt	ttcaaaagtg	5880
ttttcaaaag	tgccgtataa	catagattcg	accgagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	togttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000

-3-

gtttcaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaaag	6060
tctgccgcct	tacaacggct	ctcccgctga	cgccgtcccg	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120
cgagtgggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctggcggg	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	gggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtgtg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaatth	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acataactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcgggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacagtc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgccctcgtc	6600
atgcgacgcg	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcccgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcg	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccctccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	ggcgacctcg	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cgccgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccgcga	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttcctgccc	ctcgggtacgg	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcggtgg	cacggcggtg	gtcggccggg	cgctgttctg	ggctcatggg	agactccaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcgaaag	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaacgt	cttctttttc	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	ggggtccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcccttat	cgcaatgatg	gcattttgtg	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgctcttttg	atgaagtgac	agatagctgg	gcaatggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttgttcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttgagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtggtt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgtccttc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaac	gatagccctt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
ttttaggtg	ccaccttcc	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcagca	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagtagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggccaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcmaa	ccgctctctc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcagcagag	gtttcccgcg	tggaagcggg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcgaat	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggctcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttccacacg	gaaacagcta	tgaccattgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agagggtcga	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttattttgt	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagttgg	gggtgggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgctcc	ggaaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcgcc	gggtggaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgtccc	tcggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgccccccac	ggctgtctcg	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgaagtgt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacacca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctggtc	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccggacc	acaccggcga	agtcgtcctc	cacgaagtcc	cgggagaacc	cgagccggtc	8640
ggctccagaac	tcgacgcgtc	cgccgacgtc	cgccgcgggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcactggt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaaggcg	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagttag	aaaggaaggt	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgccctctgcc	gacagtggtc	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcgtggaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccagct	9060
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
taatattcggg	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	aaagggctat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
cagtagaaaa	ggaaggtggc	acctacaaat	gcccagctat	ctgtcaactc	atcaaaagga	9240
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtggtccca	gcatcattg	cgataaaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
tggaaaaaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	aagatggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatatctcca	9420
aagttcatth	catttggaga	ggacacgctg	atccttcgca	agaccttcc	ctatataagg	9480
tctctcgagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aatgagatat	tctctctcta	caaatctatc	9540
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	gaaaaagcct	gaactcaccg	9600
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tgccggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatggtttct	acaaagatcg	aggaggcggt	ggatatgtcc	9720
catcggccgc	gctcccgaat	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
cctattgcat	ctcccgccgt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
tgcccgctgt	tctcaaacgc	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	agacctgcct	gaaaccgaac	9900
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaat	gatcgtgcg	gccgactcta	9960
				cgggtcaatac	actacatggc	10020

-4-

gtgatttcat	atgcgcgatt	gctgatcccc	atgtgtatca	ctggcaaaact	gtgatggacg	10080
acaccgtcag	tgcgtccgtc	gcgcaggctc	tcgatgagct	gatgcttttg	gccgaggact	10140
cccccgaaag	ccggcacctc	gcggcagcgg	atttcggctc	caacaatgtc	ctgacggaca	10200
atggccgcat	aacagcgggtc	attgactgga	gcgaggcgat	gttcgggggat	tcccaatac	10260
aggctcgcaa	catcttcttc	tggaggccgt	gggttggttg	tatggagcag	cagacgcgct	10320
acttcgagcg	gaggcatccg	gagcttgca	gatcgccacg	actccgggcg	tatatgctcc	10380
gcattggctc	tgaccaactc	tatcagagct	tggttgacgg	caatttcgat	gatgcagctt	10440
ggggcgagg	tcgatgcgac	gcaatcgtcc	gatccggagc	cgggactgtc	gggctgtacac	10500
aaatcgcccc	cagaagcgcg	gccgtctgga	ccgatggctg	tgtagaagta	ctcgccgata	10560
gtggaaaaccg	acgccccagc	actcgtccga	gggcaaaaga	atagagtaga	tgccgaccgg	10620
atctgtcgat	cgacaagctc	gagtttctcc	ataataatgt	gtgagtagtt	cccagataag	10680
ggaattagg	ttcctatagg	gtttcgctca	tgtgttgagc	atataagaaa	cccttagtat	10740
gtatttgat	ttgtaaaata	cttctatcaa	taaaatttct	aattcctaaa	accaaatacc	10800
agtactaaaa	tccagatccc	ccgaattaat	tcggcggttaa	ttcagatcaa	gcttggcact	10860
ggcgctcggt	ttacaacgtc	gtgactggga	aaaccctggc	gttaccacaac	ttaatcgctt	10920
tgcagcacat	ccccctttcg	ccagctggcg	taatagcgaa	gaggcccgca	ccgatcgccc	10980
ttcccaacag	ttgcgcagcc	tgaatggcga	atgctagagc	agcttgagct	tggatcagat	11040
tgtcggtttc	cgccttcagt	ttaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggttaa	11100
cctaagagaa	aagagcggtt	attagaataa	cggatattta	aaagggcggtg	aaaaggttta	11160
tccgttcgtc	catttgatg	tg				11182

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 8428

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCambia3300 plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 2

catgccaaacc	acagggttcc	cctcgggatac	aaagtacttt	gatccaaacc	ctccgctgct	60
atagtgcagt	cggcttctga	cggtcagtg	agccgtcttc	tgaaaacgac	atgtcgcaca	120
agtcctaagt	tacgcgacag	gctgcccgc	tgcccttttc	ctggcggttt	cttgtcgcgt	180
gttttagtcg	cataaagtag	aataacttgc	actagaaccg	gagacattac	gcatgaaca	240
agagcgccgc	cgctggcctg	ctgggctatg	cccgctcag	caccgacgac	caggacttga	300
ccaaccaacg	ggccgaactg	cacgcggccg	gctgcaccaa	gctgttttcc	gagaagatca	360
ccggcaccag	gcgcgaccgc	ccggagctgg	ccaggatgct	tgaccaccta	cgccctggcg	420
acgtttgtgac	agtgaaccag	ctagacgcgc	tgggccgcag	caccgcgac	ctactggaca	480
ttgccgagcg	catccaggag	gccggcgccg	gcctgcgtag	cctggcagag	ccgtgggccc	540
acaccaccac	gcgggcgggc	cgcatggtgt	tgaccgtgtt	cgccggcatt	gccgagttcg	600
agcgtttccct	aatcatcgac	cgcaccggga	ggggcgcgca	ggccgcgaag	gcccgaggcg	660
tgaagtttgg	ccccgcctt	accctcacc	ggcacagat	cgcgacgcgc	cgcgagctga	720
tcgaccagga	aggccgcacc	gtgaaagagg	cggtgcact	gcttggcggtg	catcgctcga	780
ccctgtaccg	cgcacttgag	cgacgcgag	aagtgcgcgc	caccgaggcc	aggcggcgcg	840
gtgccttccg	tgaggacgca	ttgactgagg	ccgcgcgcct	ggcgccgcgc	gagaatgaac	900
gccaagagga	acaagcatga	aaccgcacca	ggacggccag	gacgaaccgt	ttttcattac	960
cgaagagatc	gaggcgagga	tgatcgcggc	cgggtacgtg	ttcgagccgc	ccgcgcacgt	1020
ctcaaccgtg	cggctgcatg	aaatcctggc	cggtttgtct	gatgccaaagc	tgccggcctg	1080
gccggccagc	ttggccgctg	aagaaaccga	gcgcgcgcgt	ctaaaaaggt	gatgtgtatt	1140
tgagtaaaac	agcttgctgc	atgcggtcgc	tgcttatatg	atgcgatgag	taaatataca	1200
aatacgcaag	gggaacgcat	gaaggttatc	gctgtactta	accagaaagg	cgggtcaggc	1260
aagacgacca	tcgcaaccca	tctagccccg	gccctgcaac	tcgccggggc	cgatgtttctg	1320
ttagtcgatt	ccgatcccca	gggcagtgcc	cgcgattggg	cggccgtgcg	ggaagatcaa	1380
ccgctaaccg	ttgtcggcat	cgaccgccc	acgattgacc	gcgacgtgaa	ggccatcggc	1440
cggcgcgact	tctagtgtat	cgacggagcg	ccccaggcgg	cggacttggc	tgtgtccgcg	1500
atcaaggcag	ccgacttcgt	gctgattccg	gtgcagccaa	gcccttacga	catatgggccc	1560
accgccgacc	tggtggagct	ggttaagcag	cgcattgagg	tcacggatgg	aaggctacaa	1620
gcggcctttg	tcgtgtcgcg	ggcgatcaaa	ggcacgcgca	tcggcggtga	ggttgccgag	1680
gcgctggccg	ggtacgagct	gccattctt	gagtcctgta	tcacgcagcg	ctgtagctac	1740
ccaggcactg	ccgcgcggcg	cacaaccgtt	cttgaatcag	aaccgcaggg	cgacgctgcc	1800
cgcgaggtcc	aggcgctggc	cgctgaaat	aaatcaaaac	tcatttgagt	taatgaggta	1860
aagagaaaaat	gagcaaaaagc	acaaacacgc	taagtgcggg	ccgtccgagc	gcacgcagca	1920
gcaaggctgc	aacgttggcc	agcctggcag	acacgcgcagc	catgaagcgg	gtcaactttc	1980
agttgcccgc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgcaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gcatctgaa	tacatcgcg	agctaccaga	gtaaatgagc	aaatgaataa	2100
atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcgccatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgcgc	tggaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacgggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220

-5-

tgggttggtct	gccgggcccctg	caatggcact	ggaacccccca	agccccgagga	atcggcgtga	2280
cgggtcgcaaa	ccatccgggcc	cgggtacaaa	cggcgccggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctgggtgga	2340
gaagttgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgccagcgc	gcaacgcac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaa	ccgcaaaagaa	tccccgcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cgggtgcgcgc	tgcattagga	agccgccccaa	gggagcagag	caaccagatt	ttttcggtcc	2520
gatgctctat	gtgttccgtc	cccgcgatag	tgcgagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctgggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	aggagagcaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	agtcagaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacggtat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	gcgcgtaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	ggcgccgcgg	agtacatcga	3000
gacgagctga	gctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccagttact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccggttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcagccgcg	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cataggtgtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	cagtgagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcggtgc	3240
aatgacacct	ccggagtacg	atgtgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgttac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaata	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaagggtcga	aaagggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgacacgc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgtgcgcg	tccctacgcc	ccgccgcttc	gcgtcgccct	atcgccggccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	ccgcgccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	ccacatgcag	ctcccgga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgtcag	ggcgcgtcag	cgggtgttgg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgagccca	3960
tgaccagctc	acgtagcgat	agcggagtgt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcgggt	tgaaataccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcatc	aggcgctctt	ccgcttcttc	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggctcgctc	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggttaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	ccggcagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgctg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cggttccccc	4380
tggaaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gacctgtccg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tgccgctttc	tcatagctca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtcacaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	catagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggt	agcgggtggt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gctcctttga	tctttctctc	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttggtca	tgcatctctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatattct	cctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgccctg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgcca	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccaggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tccctctcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcggatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcgggtgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaac	5460
gacgcatcgc	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgcccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgtttcac	5580
atcatagggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggta	5700
tttttcgatac	agttttttca	attccgggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tcctcttttc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcat	ctaaaacctt	aaataccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaaagtg	5880
ttttcaaaag	tgccgtataa	catagtatcg	accgagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgtca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcggttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaac	6060
tctgcccgcct	tacaacggct	ctcccgcgtga	cgcgcgtccg	gactgatggg	ctgctgtgat	6120
cgagtggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctgcccgt	gggggagctg	ttggctggct	gggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtgtg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240

-6-

```

taatgtactg aattaacgcc gaattaattc gggggatctg gatttttagta ctggattttg 6300
gtttttaggaa ttagaaaattt tattgataga agtatttttac aaatacaaat acataactaag 6360
ggtttctttat atgctcaaca catgagcga accctatagg aacctaat cccttatctg 6420
ggaactactc acacattatt atggagaaac tctcggtgac tctcggtgac gggcaggacc 6480
ggacggggcg gtaccggcag gctgaagtcc agctgccaga aaccacgctc atgccagttc 6540
ccgtgcttga agccggccgc ccgcagcatg ccgcgggggg catatccgag cgcctcgtgc 6600
atgcgcacgc tcgggtcggt gtgggtgtag agcgtggagc ccagtcctctt gaagccctgt 6660
gcctccaggg acttcagcag cgactcgccc gtccagtcgt aggcgttgcg tgcctccag 6720
cggggggaga aggcgatgcc ggcgacctcg cgtccacct cggcgacgag ccagggatag 6780
gggcccgcgt cgctcccgca gacggacgag gtcgtccgtc cactcctgcg gttcctgcgg 6840
aagttgaccg tgcttgtctc gatgtagtgg ttgacgatgg tgcagaccgc ctcgggtacg 6900
gcctcggtgg cagggcggat gtcggccggg cgtcgttctg ggctcatggg agactcgaga 7020
gagatagatt ttagagaga gactggtgat ttcagcgtgt cctctccaaa tgaaatgaac 7080
ttccttataat agaggaaggt cttgcgaagg atagtgggat tgtgcgtcat cccttacgtc 7140
agtggagata tcacatcaat ccacttgctt tgaagacgtg gttggaacgt cttcttttct 7200
cacgatgctc tcgtgggtg ggggtccatc tttgggacca ctgctggcag aggcattctg 7260
aacgatagcc tttcctttat cgcaatgatg gcaattttag gtgccacctt ccttttctac 7320
tgtccttttg atgaagtga acgatagctgg gcaatggaat ccgaggaggt tccccgatat 7380
taccctttgt tgaaaagtct caatagccct ttggtcttct gagactgtat ctttgatat 7440
cttgagtag acgagagtgt cgtgctccac catgttatca catcaatcca cttgctttga 7500
agacgtggtt ggaacgtctt cttttccac gatgctcctc gtgggtgggg gtccatcttt 7560
gggaccactg tcggcagagg catcttgaa ccttttgatg aagtgacaga tagctgggca 7620
tttgtaggtg ccaccttct tttctactgt ccttttgatg aaagtctcaa tagccctttg 7680
atggaatccg actgtatctt tgatattctt aatagcgaag cagctctctc cgcgcggtt 7740
gtcttctgag tgctctagcc gggacgacag gtttcccgac tggaaagcgg gcagtggagc 7800
taatgcagct agctcactca cggataacaa tttcacacag ttccacacag gaaacagcta 7860
aatgtgagtt gaattgtgag cggggaatcc cttagagtcg acctgcaggc cctggcggtta 7920
atggtgtgtg agctcgttgc aacgtcgtga ctgggaaaac cctggcggtta cccgcaccga 8040
tacgaattcg gtcgttttac gcacatcccc ctttcgccag ctggcgtaat agcgaagagg ttagcctgga 8100
ggcactggcc gtcccttcc caacagttgc gcagcctgaa tggcgaatgc tttgacagga tatattggcg 8220
tcagattgtc gtttcccgcc ttcagtttaa actatcagtg tttgacagga ggcgtgaaaa 8280
ggtaaaccct agagaaaaga gcgtttatta gaataacgga tatttaaaag ggcgtgaaaa 8400
ggtttatccg ttcgtccatt tgtatgtg

```

<210> 3  
 <211> 10549  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pCambia1302 plasmid  
 <300>  
 <308> Genbank #AF234298  
 <309> 2000-04-24

```

<400> 3
catggttagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga acttttctact ggagttgtcc caattcttgt 60
tgaattagat ggtgatgtta atgggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaagggtga 120
tgcaacatac ggaaaactta cccttaaatt tatttgctact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgttcaa tgcttttcaa gataccaga 240
tcatatgaag cggcagcact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatacg tgcaggagag 300
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt gctgaagtca agtttgaggg 360
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tcgagcttaa gggaatcgat ttcaaggagg acggaaacat 420
cctcgccac aagtgggaat acaactacaa ctocccacaac gtatacatca tggccgacaa 480
gcaaaagaac ggcatcaaag ccaacttcaa gaccgcacac aacatcgaag acggcggcgt 540
gcaactcgat gatcattatc aacaaaatac tccaattggc gatggccctg tccttttacc 600
agacaacat tacctgtcca cacaatctgc cctttcgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660
ccacatggtc cttcttgagt ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720
atacaaagct agccaccacc accaccacca cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tcgaatttcc 780
ccgatcggtt aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gccggtcttg 840
cgatgattat catataattt ctggtgaatt acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900
gcatgacggt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt cccgcaatta tacatttaat 960

```

-7-

acgcgataga	aaacaaaata	tagcgcgcaa	actaggataa	attatcgcgc	gcggtgtcat	1020
ctatgttact	agatcgggaa	ttaaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggtaaa	1080
cctaagagaa	aagagcgttt	attagaataa	cggtatattt	aaagggcggtg	aaaaggttta	1140
tccgttcgtc	cattttgtatg	tgcattgcaa	ccacagggtt	cccctcggtga	tcaaagtact	1200
ttgatccaac	ccctccgctg	ctatagtga	gtcggcttct	gacgttcagt	gcagccgtct	1260
tctgaaaacg	acatgtcgca	caagtcctaa	gttacgcgac	aggctgcccgc	cctgcccttt	1320
tcctggcggt	ttcttgtcgc	gtgttttagt	cgcataaagt	agaatacttg	cgactagaac	1380
cggagacatt	acgccatgaa	caagagcgcc	gccgctggcc	tgctgggcta	tgcccccgctc	1440
agcaccgacg	accaggactt	gaccaaccaa	cggggccgaac	tgacgcgggc	cggctgcacc	1500
aagctgtttt	ccgagaagat	caccgggacc	aggcgcgacc	gcccgagct	ggccaggatg	1560
cttgaccacc	tacgccctgg	cgacgttggtg	acagtgaaca	ggctagaccg	cctggcccgc	1620
agcaccgcgc	acctactgga	cattgcccag	cgcattccagg	aggcggcgcc	gggcttgcgt	1680
agcctggcag	agccgtgggc	cgacaccacc	acgcggcgcc	gccgcatggg	gttgactgag	1740
ttcgccggca	ttgccgagtt	cgagcgttcc	ctaactcatcg	accgcacccg	gagcggggcg	1800
gaggccgcca	aggcccggag	cgtgaagttt	ggcccccgcc	ctaccctcac	cccggcacag	1860
atcgcgacg	cccgcgagct	gatcgaccag	gaaggccgca	ccgtgaaaga	ggcggctgca	1920
ctgcttggcg	tgcatcgctc	gaccctgtac	cgcgacttg	agcgcagcga	ggaagtgcag	1980
cccaccgagg	ccaggcggcg	cggtgccttc	cgtgaggacg	cattgaccga	ggccgacgcc	2040
ctggcggccg	ccgagaatga	acgccaagag	gaacaagcat	gaaaccgcac	caggacggcc	2100
aggacgaacc	gtttttcatt	accgaagaga	tcgaggcgga	gatgatcgcg	gccgggtacg	2160
tggtcagacc	gcccgcgcac	gtctcaaccg	tgccgctgca	tgaaatcctg	gccggtttgt	2220
ctgatgccaa	gctggcgccc	tgcccgccca	gcttggccgc	tgaaagaaacc	gagcggccgc	2280
gtctaaaaag	gtgatgtgta	tttgagtaaa	acagcttgcg	tcattgcggtc	gctgcgtata	2340
tgatgcgatg	agtaaaataa	caaatacgca	aggggaacgc	atgaagggtta	tcgctgtact	2400
taaccagaaa	ggcgggtcag	gcaagacgac	catcgcaacc	catctagccc	gcgccctgca	2460
actcgccggg	gccgatgttc	tgttagtcca	ttccgatccc	cagggcagtg	cccgcgattg	2520
ggcgcccggtg	gggaagatc	aaccgctaac	cgttgtcgcc	atcgaccgcc	cgacgattga	2580
cgcgacgtg	aaggccatcg	gccggcgcca	cttcgtagt	atcgacggag	cgccccaggc	2640
ggcggacttg	gctgtgtccg	cgatcaaggc	agccgacttc	gtgctgattc	cgggtgcagcc	2700
aagcccttac	gacatatggg	ccaccgcccga	cctgggtggag	ctgggttaagc	agcgcattga	2760
ggtcacggat	ggaaggctac	aagcggcctt	tgtcgtgtcg	cgggcgatca	aaggcgcgcg	2820
catcgccggg	gaggttgccg	aggcgtggc	cgggtacgag	ctgcccattc	ttgagtcocg	2880
tatcacgcag	cgcgtgagct	accaggcac	tgccgcccgc	ggcacaaccg	ttcttgaatc	2940
agaacccgag	ggcgacgctg	cccgcgaggt	ccaggcgctg	gccgctgaaa	ttaaatcaaa	3000
actcatttga	gttaatgagg	ttaaagagaa	atgagcaaaa	gcacaaacac	gctaagtgcc	3060
ggccgtccga	gcgcacgcag	cagcaaggct	gcaacgttgg	ccagcctggc	agacacgcca	3120
gccatgaagc	gggtcaactt	tcagttgccc	gcccaggatc	acaccaagct	gaagatgtac	3180
gcggtacgcc	cattaccgag	ctgctatctg	atgacatctg	aatacatcgc	gcagctacca	3240
gagtaaatga	gcaaatgaat	aaatgagtag	atgaatttta	gcggctaaag	gagggcgcat	3300
ggaaaatcaa	gaacaaccag	gcaccgacgc	cgtggaatgc	cccatgtgtg	gaggaacggg	3360
cggttggcca	ggcgtaagcg	gctgggttgt	ctgcggccgc	tgcaatggca	ctggaacccc	3420
caagcccgag	gaatcggcgt	gacggtcgca	aaccatccgg	cccggtaaaa	atcggcgccg	3480
cgctgggtga	tgacctgggtg	gagaagtgtg	aggccgcgca	ggccgcccag	cggcaacgca	3540
tcgaggcgga	agcacgcccc	gggtaatcgt	ggcaagcgcc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaa	3600
aatcccggca	accgcggcca	gccggtgccc	cgctgattag	gaagccgccc	aagggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcggt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccgcgcat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcattggacg	ggccggtttt	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tcagacgggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagtg	3840
tggtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaaggagagc	aagcccgccc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaaga	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtgacggg	atccgagggt	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgc	ggagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	ccgggacgtg	ctgacgggtc	accgccatta	ctttttgatc	gatccccgca	4260
tcggccggtt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacgcc	gcgcgcgagg	caaggcagaa	gccagatggg	4320
tggtcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgagtgggca	gcgcgggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatccgg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaag	gaggaggcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatcccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccggttccta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaatgtc	cctagcaggg	gaaaaaggtc	4560
gaaaaggtct	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaacct	gttactgggg	aaccgaaagc	cgtaacttgg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaa	4680
tgactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgacac	gccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggctcgctg	gctccctacg	ccccgcgct	tcgctcgcc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgtggccgcg	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccggggc	4920
gcggaacaag	cgcgcgctcg	ccactcgacc	gccggcgccc	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4980



-8-

gcgcgtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccgga	gacgggcaca	5040
gcttgctgtg	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgtc	agcgggtggt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgagc	catgacccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttaactatgc	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtgc	ccatatgcgg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctgcg	ctcggctcgt	cggctgcggc	gagcggatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataaac	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagagggt	gcgaaacccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcggtttcc	cctggaagct	ccctcgtgcg	ctctcctggt	ccgacctgc	5580
cgcttacccg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcggtgtagg	tcggtcgtc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aacccccgt	tcagcccgac	cgtgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgtctt	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtaagaca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggtagttagg	cgggtgtaca	gagttcttga	agtgggtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagtatt	tggtagctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
gctcttgatc	ggcacaacaa	accacgcgtg	gttagcgggtg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggattttggt	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taatttttta	ttttctccca	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatatc	ctccctgatc	gaccggagcg	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgtctcccag	gtcgcggtgg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttcctcttc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	aatcatacag	ctcgcgcgga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgctctc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tcgcataca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	cggcctcact	catgagcaga	ttgctccagc	6660
catcatgccg	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
tcattgtcctt	ttcccgttcc	acatcatag	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tccgtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcat	tctcccacca	cttatataac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttcca	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatatttcca	6900
ttttagccat	tattattttc	cttctctttt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaa	tgttttcaaa	gttggcggtat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	ccgcgggtgat	cacaggcgagc	aacgctctgt	catcggttaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	cccggcagct	tagttgcccgt	tcttccgaat	7200
agcatcggta	acatgagcaa	agtctgccc	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgt	gacgcgctcc	7260
cggactgatg	ggctgcctgt	atcgagtgg	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccg	gtcggggagc	7320
tgttggtgg	ctggtggcag	gatataattgt	gggtgtaaca	aattgacgct	tagacaactt	7380
aataacacat	tcgggacgtt	tttaatgtac	tgaattaacg	ccgaattaat	tcgggggagc	7440
tggatttttag	tgcgtgattt	tgggttttagg	aaattagaaat	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	aggggtttctt	atatgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaaccctata	7560
ggaaccctaa	ttcccttatc	tgggaactac	tcacacatta	ttatggagaa	actcgagctt	7620
gtcgatcgac	agatccggtc	ggcatctact	ctattttctt	gccctcggac	gagtgctggg	7680
gcgtcgggtt	ccactatcgg	cgagtacttc	tacacagcca	tcgggtccaga	cggccgcgct	7740
tctgcggggc	atthgtgtac	gcccgcagct	cccggctccg	gatcggacga	ttgcgtcgca	7800
tcgacccctg	gcccagctg	catcatcgaa	attgcgctca	accaagctct	gatagagttg	7860
gtcaagacca	atgcggagca	tatacgccc	gagtcgtggc	gatcctgcaa	gctccggatg	7920
cctccgctcg	aagtagcgcg	tctgctgctc	catacaagcc	aaccacggcc	tccagaagaa	7980
gatgttggcg	acctcgtatt	gggaatcccc	gaacatcgcc	tcgctccagt	caatgaccgc	8040
tgttatgcgg	ccattgtccg	tcaggacatt	gttggagccg	aaatccgcgt	gcacgaggtg	8100
ccggacttcg	gggcagtcct	cggcccaaa	catcagctca	tcgagagcct	gcgcgacgga	8160
cgcactgacg	gtgtcgtcca	tcacagtttg	ccagtataac	acatggggat	cagcaatcgc	8220
gcatacgaaa	tcacgccatg	tagtgtattg	accgattcct	tgcggtccga	atggggcgaa	8280
cccgcctcgt	tggctaagat	cggccgcagc	gatcgcattc	atagcctccg	cgaccgggtg	8340
tagaacagcg	ggcagttcgg	tttcaggcag	gtcttgcaac	gtgacaccct	gtgcacggcg	8400
ggagatgcaa	taggtcaggc	tctcgctaaa	ctccccaatg	tcaagcactt	ccggaatcgg	8460
gagcgcggcc	gatgcaaa	gccgataaac	ataacgatct	ttgtagaaac	catcgcgca	8520
gctatttacc	cgcaggacat	atccacgccc	tcctacatcg	aagctgaaag	cacgagattc	8580
ttcgccctcc	gagagctgca	tcaggctcga	gacgctgtcg	aacttttcga	tcagaaactt	8640
ctcgacagac	gtcgcggtga	gttcaggctt	tttcatatct	cattgcccc	cgggactctg	8700
gaaagctcga	gagagataga	tttgtagaga	gagactgggtg	atthcagcgt	gtcctctcca	8760
aatgaaatga	acttccttat	atagaggaag	gtcttgcgaa	ggatagtggtg	atthgtgcgtc	8820
atcccttacg	tcagtggaga	tatcacatca	atccacttgc	tttgaagacg	tgggttggaa	8880
gtctcttttt	tcccgatgc	tctcgtggg	tggggggtcca	tctttgggac	cactgtcggc	8940
agaggcatct	tgaacgatag	cctttccttt	atcgcaatga	tggcatttgt	aggtgccacc	9000

-9-

```

ttccttttct actgtccttt tgatgaagtg acagatagct gggcaatgga atccgaggag 9060
gtttcccgat attacccttt gttgaaaagt ctcaatagcc ctttggtctt ctgagactgt 9120
atcttttgata ttcttggagt agacgagagt gtcgtgctcc accatgttat cacatcaatc 9180
cacttgcttt gaagacgtgg ttggaacgtc ttctttttcc acgatgctcc tcgtgggtgg 9240
gggtccatct ttgggaccac tgcgggcaga ggcattctga acgatagcct ttcctttatc 9300
gcaatgatgg catttgtagg tgccaccttc cttttctact gtccttttga tgaagtgaca 9360
gatagctggg caatggaatc cgaggaggtt tcccgatatt accctttggt gaaaagtctc 9420
aatagccctt tgggtctctg agactgtatc tttgatattc ttggagtaga cgagagtgtc 9480
gtgctccacc atgttggcaa gctgctctag ccaatacgca aaccgcctct ccccgcgctg 9540
tggccgattc attaatgcag ctggcacgac aggtttcccg actggaaagc gggcagtgg 9600
cgcaacgcaa ttaatgtgag ttagctcact cattaggcac cccaggcttt acactttatg 9660
cttccggctc gtatgttgtg tggaaattgtg agcggataac aatttcacac aggaaacagc 9720
tatgaccatg attacgaatt cgagctcggg acccggggat cctctagagt cgacctgcag 9780
gcatgcaagc ttggcactgg ccgtcgtttt acaacgtcgt gactgggaaa accctggcgt 9840
tacccaactt aatcgccctg cagcacatcc ccctttcgcc agctggcgta atagcgaaga 9900
ggcccgccac gatcgccctt cccaacagtt ggcgagcctg aatggcgaat gctagagcag 9960
cttgagcttg gatcagattg tcgtttcccg ccttcagttt agcttcattg agtcaaagat 10020
tcaaatagag gacctaacag aactcgccgt aaagactggc gaacagttca tacagagtct 10080
cttacgactc aatgacaaga agaaaatctt cgtcaacatg gtggagcacg acacacttgt 10140
ctactccaaa aatatcaaa atacagtctc agaagacc aaaggcaattg agacttttca 10200
acaaagggtg atatccggaa acctcctcgg attccattgc ccagctatct gtcactttat 10260
tgtgaagata gtggaaaagg aaggtggctc ctacaaatgc catcattgctg ataaaggaaa 10320
ggccatcggt gaagatgcct ctgccgacag tgggtcccaa gatggacccc caccacgag 10380
gagcatcggt gaaaaagaag acgttccaac cagctcttca aagcaagtgg attgatgtga 10440
tatctccact gacgtaagg atgacgcaca atcccactat ccttcgcaag acccttcctc 10500
tatataagga agttcatttc atttggagag aacacggggg actcttgac 10549

```

<210> 4  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> CaMV35SpolyA Primer

<400> 4  
 ctgaattaac gccgaattaa ttcgggggat ctg 33

<210> 5  
 <211> 29  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> CaMV35Spr Primer

<400> 5  
 ctagagcagc ttgccaacat ggtggagca 29

<210> 6  
 <211> 12592  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pAg2 Plasmid

<400> 6  
 gtacgaagaa ggccaagaac ggccgcctgg tgacgggtatc cgagggtgaa gccttgatta 60  
 gccgctacaa gatcgtaaag agcgaaccgg ggcggccgga gtacatcgag atcgagctag 120  
 ctgattggat gtaccgagc atcacagaag gcaagaaccc ggacgtgctg acggttcacc 180  
 ccgattactt tttgatcgat cccggcatcg gccgttttct ctaccgcctg gcacgcccgc 240  
 ccgcaggcaa ggcagaagcc agatggttgt tcaagacgat ctacgaacgc agtggcagcg 300  
 ccggagagtt caagaagttc tgtttcaccg tgcgcaagct gatcgggtca aatgacctgc 360  
 cggagtacga ttgaaggag gaggcggggc aggcctggccc gatcctagtc atgcgctacc 420  
 gcaacctgat cgagggcgaa gcatccgccc gttccctaatg tacggagcag atgctagggc 480  
 aaattgccct agcaggggaa aaaggctcgaa aaggctctct tccctgtggat agcacgtaca 540



-10-

ttgggaaccc	aaagccgtac	attgggaacc	ggaacccgta	cattgggaac	ccaaagccgt	600
acattgggaa	ccggtcacac	atgtaagtga	ctgatataaa	agagaaaaaa	ggcgattttt	660
ccgctaaaa	ctctttaaaa	cttattaaaa	ctcttaaaac	ccgcctggcc	tgtgcataac	720
tgtctggcca	gcgcacagcc	gaagagctgc	aaaaagcgcc	tacccttcgg	tcgctgcgct	780
ccctacgccc	cgccgcttcg	cgtcggccta	tcgcgccgcg	tggccgctca	aaaatggctg	840
gcctacggcc	aggcaatcta	ccagggcgcg	gacaagccgc	gccgtcgcca	ctcgaccgcc	900
ggcgccca	tcaaggcacc	ctgcctcgcg	cgtttcggtg	atgacggtga	aaacctctga	960
cacatgcagc	tcccggagac	ggtcacagct	tgtctgtaag	cggatgccgg	gagcagacaa	1020
gcccgtcagg	gcgcgctcagc	gggtgttggc	gggtgtcggg	gcgagccat	gacccagtca	1080
cgtagcgata	gcggaagtga	tactggctta	actatgcggc	atcagagcag	attgtactga	1140
gagtgcacca	tatgcggtgt	gaaataccgc	acagatgcgt	aaggagaaaa	taccgcatca	1200
ggcgctcttc	cgcttcctcg	ctcactgact	cgctgcgctc	ggtcgctcgg	ctgcggcgag	1260
cggatcagc	tcactcaaag	gcgtaatac	ggttatccac	agaatcaggg	gataacgcag	1320
gaaagaacat	gtgagcaaaa	ggccagcaaa	agggccaggaa	ccgtaaaaag	gccgcggtgc	1380
tggcgttttt	ccataggctc	cgccccctg	acgagcatca	caaaaatcga	cgctcaagtc	1440
agaggtggcg	aaacccgcga	ggactataaa	gataccaggc	gtttccccct	ggaagctccc	1500
tcgtgcgctc	tccgtttccg	accctgccc	gtaccggata	cctgtccgcc	tttctccctt	1560
cgggaagcgt	ggcgctttct	catagctcac	gctgtaggta	tctcagttcg	gtgtagggtcg	1620
ttcgctccaa	tcgtggcgtgt	gtgcacgaac	cccgcgttca	gcccagaccg	tgcgccttat	1680
ccggttaacta	tctgtcttgag	tccaaccgg	taagacacga	cttatcgcca	ctggcagcag	1740
ccactggtaa	caggattagc	agagcgaggt	atgtaggcgg	tgctacagag	ttcttgaagt	1800
ggtggcctaa	ctacggctac	actagaagga	cagtatttgg	tatctgcgct	ctgctgaagc	1860
cagttacctt	cggaaaaaga	gttggtagct	cttgatccgg	caaaacaaac	accgctggta	1920
gcggtgggtt	ttttgtttgc	aagcagcaga	ttacgcgcag	aaaaaaagga	tctcaagaa	1980
atcctttgat	cttttctacg	gggtctgacg	ctcagtgga	cgaaaactca	cgtaaaggga	2040
ttttggatcat	gcattctagg	tactaaaaca	attcatccag	taaaatataa	tattttattt	2100
tctccaatc	aggcttgatc	cccagtaagt	caaaaaatag	ctcgacatac	tgttcttccc	2160
cgatacctc	ctgatcgac	cggacgcaga	aggcaatgtc	ataccacttg	tccgccctgc	2220
cgcttctccc	aagatcaata	aagccactta	ctttgccatc	tttcacaaag	atgttgctgt	2280
ctcccaggtc	cccggtgggaa	aagacaagtt	cctcttcggg	cttttcctgc	tttaaaaaat	2340
catacagctc	gcgcggtatc	ttaaatggag	tgtcttcttc	ccagttttcg	caatccacat	2400
cggccagatc	gttattcagt	aagtaatcca	attcggctaa	gcggctgtct	aagctattcg	2460
tatagggaca	atccgatatg	tcgatggagt	gaaagagcct	gatgcactcc	gcatacagct	2520
cgataactct	aattaggctt	tgttcactct	catactcttc	cgagcaaaag	acgccatcgg	2580
cctcactcat	gagcagattg	ctccagccat	catgccgttc	aaagtgcagg	acctttggaa	2640
caggcagctt	tccttccagc	catagcatca	tgtccttttc	ccgttccaca	tcataggtgg	2700
tccctttata	ccggtgtctc	gtcatttttt	aatataggtt	ttcattttct	cccaccagct	2760
tatataccct	agcaggagac	attccttccg	tatcttttac	gcagcggtat	ttttcgatca	2820
gttttttcaa	ttccggtgat	attctcattt	tagccattta	ttatttcctt	cctcttttct	2880
acagttattt	aagatacccc	aagaagctaa	ttataacaag	acgaactcca	attcactggt	2940
ccttgcatct	taaaacctta	aataccagaa	aacagctttt	tcaaagtgtg	tttcaaagtt	3000
ggcgtataac	atagtatcga	cggagccgat	tttgaaaccg	cggtgatcac	aggcagcaac	3060
gctctgtcat	cgttacaatc	aacatgctac	cctccgcgag	atcatccgtg	tttcaaacc	3120
ggcagcttag	ttgccgttct	tccgaatagc	atcggtaca	tgagcaaaag	ctgccgcctt	3180
acaacggctc	tcccgctgac	gcccgtcccg	actgatgggc	tgccgtgatc	gagtggtgat	3240
tttgtgccga	gctgccggtc	ggggagctgt	tggtggctg	gtggcaggat	atattgtggt	3300
gtaaacaaa	tgacgcttag	acaactta	aacacattgc	ggacgttttt	aatgtactga	3360
attaacgccc	aattaattcg	ggggatctgg	atttttagtac	tggattttgg	ttttaggaat	3420
tagaaatttt	attgatagaa	gtatttttaca	aatacaata	catactaaag	gtttcttata	3480
tgctcaacac	atgagcgaaa	ccctatagga	accctaattc	ccttatctgg	gaactactca	3540
cacattatta	tggagaaact	cgagtcaaat	ctcgggtgacg	ggcaggaccg	gacggggcgg	3600
taccggcagg	ctgaagtcca	gctgccagaa	acccacgtca	tgccagttcc	cggtgcttga	3660
gccggccgoc	cgcagcatgc	cgcggggggc	atatccgagc	gcctcgtgca	tgcgcacgct	3720
cgggtcggtg	ggcagcccga	tgacagcgac	cacgctcttg	aagccctgtg	cctccaggga	3780
cttcagcagg	tggtgtaga	gcgtggagcc	cagctccgct	cgctgggtgg	ggggggagac	3840
gtacacggtc	gactcggccg	tccagtcgta	ggcgttgcgt	gccttccagg	ggcccgcgta	3900
ggcgatgcog	gcgacctcgc	cgtccacctc	ggcgacgagc	cagggatagc	gctcccgag	3960
acggacgagg	tcgtccgtcc	actcctgcgg	ttcctgcggc	tcggtagcga	agttgaccgt	4020
gcttgtctcg	atgtagtgg	tgacgatgg	gcagaccgcc	ggcatgtccg	cctcggtggc	4080
acggcggatg	tcggccgggc	gtcgttctgg	gctcatggta	gactcgagag	agatagattt	4140
gtagagagag	actgggtgatt	tcagcgtgtc	ctctccaaat	gaaatgaact	tccttatata	4200
gaggaaggtc	ttgcgaagga	tagtgggatt	gtcgcgtcatc	ccttacgtca	gtggagatat	4260
cacatcaatc	cacttgcttt	gaagacgtgg	ttggaacgtc	ttctttttcc	acgatgctcc	4320
tcgtgggtgg	gggtccatct	ttggggaccac	tgtcggcgaga	ggcatcttga	acgatagcct	4380
ttcctttatc	gcaatgatgg	catttgtagg	tgccaccttc	cttttctact	gtccttttga	4440
tgaagtgaca	catagctggg	caatggaatc	cgaggagggt	tcccgatatt	accctttgtt	4500
gaaaagtctc	aatagccctt	tgggtcttctg	agactgtatc	tttgatatct	ttggagtaga	4560

-11-

cgagagtgtc	gtgctccacc	atgttatcac	atcaatccac	ttgctttgaa	gacgtgggtg	4620
gaacgtcttc	tttttccacg	atgctcctcg	tgggtggggg	tccatctttg	ggaccactgt	4680
cggcagaggg	atcttgaaag	atagcctttc	ctttatcgca	atgatggcat	ttgtagtggc	4740
caccttcctt	ttctactgtc	cttttgatga	agtacagat	agctgggcaa	tggaatccga	4800
ggaggtttcc	cgatattacc	ctttgttgaa	aagtctcaat	agccctttgg	tcttctgaga	4860
ctgtatcttt	gatattcttg	gagtagacga	gagtgctgtg	ctccaccatg	ttggcaagct	4920
gctctagcca	atacgcaaag	cgctctctcc	cgcgctttgg	ccgattcatt	aatgcagctg	4980
gcacgacagg	tttcccgaact	ggaaagcggg	cagttagcgc	aacgcaatta	atgtgagtta	5040
gctcactcat	taggcacccc	aggttttaca	ctttatgctt	ccggctcgta	tggtgtgtgg	5100
aattgtgagc	ggataacaat	ttcacacagg	aaacagctat	gaccatgatt	acgaattcga	5160
gccttgacta	gagggctcgac	ggtatacaga	catgataaga	tacattgatg	agtttgagca	5220
aaccacaact	agaatgcagt	gaaaaaaaat	ctttatttgt	gaaattttgtg	atgctattgc	5280
tttatttgta	accattataa	gctgcaataa	acaagtggg	gtgggcgaag	aactccagca	5340
tgagatcccc	gcgctggagg	atcatccagc	cggcgtcccg	gaaaacgatt	ccgaagccca	5400
acctttcata	gaaggcgggc	gtggaatcga	aatctcgtag	cacgtgtcag	tcttgctcct	5460
cggccacgaa	gtgcacgcag	ttgcccggcc	ggctcgcgag	ggcgaactcc	cgccccacg	5520
gctgctcgcc	gacctcggtc	atggccggcc	cggaggcgct	ccggaagtcc	gtggacacga	5580
cctccgacca	ctcggcgtac	agctcgtcca	ggccgcgcac	ccacacccag	gccagggtgt	5640
tgctccggc	cacctgggtc	tggaccgcgc	tgatgaacag	ggtcacgtcg	tcccggacca	5700
caccggcgaa	gtcgtctctc	acgaagtccc	gggagaaccc	gagccggtcg	gtccagaact	5760
cgaccgctcc	cgccgagctc	cgccgggtga	ggcaccggaac	ggcactgggtc	aacttggtcca	5820
tggatccaga	tttcgctcaa	gttagtataa	aaaagcaggc	ttcaatcctg	caggaattcg	5880
atcgacactc	tgcgtacttc	caagaatatc	aaagatacag	tctcagaaga	ccaaagggtc	5940
attgagactt	ttcaacaaag	ggtaatatcg	ggaacacctc	tccgattcca	ttgcccagct	6000
atctgtcact	tcatcaaaag	gacagtagaa	aaggaaaggtg	gcacctacaa	atgccatcat	6060
tgcgataaag	gaaaggctat	cgttcaagat	gcctctgccc	acagtgggtc	caaagatgga	6120
ccccaccaca	cgaggagcat	cgtggaaaaa	gaagacgttc	caaccacgtc	ttcaaaagca	6180
gtggattgat	gtgataacat	ggtggagcac	gacactctcg	tctactccaa	gaatatcaaa	6240
gatacagctc	cagaagacca	aagggtctatt	gagacttttc	aacaaagggt	aatatcggtg	6300
aacctcctcg	gattccattg	cccagctatc	tgctacttca	tcaaaaggac	agtagaaaag	6360
gaaggtggca	cctacaaatg	ccatcattgc	gataaaaggaa	aggctatcgt	tcaagatgcc	6420
tctgccgaca	gtggtcccaa	agatggaccc	ccaccacaga	ggagcatcgt	ggaaaaagaa	6480
gacgttccaa	ccacgtcttc	aaagcaagtg	gattgatgtg	atatctccac	tgacgtaagg	6540
gatgacgcac	aatcccacta	tcccttcgca	gaccttctc	tatataagga	agttcatttc	6600
atttgagag	gacacgctga	aatcacagct	ctctctctac	aaatctatct	ctctcgagct	6660
ttcgagatc	cgggggggca	atgagatatg	aaaaagcctg	aactcacgcg	gacgtctgtc	6720
gagaagtttc	tgatcgaaaa	gttcgacagc	gtctccgacc	tgatgcagct	ctcggagggtc	6780
gaagaatctc	gtgcttttcag	cttcgatgta	ggaggcggtg	gatatgtcct	gcggtgaaat	6840
agctgcgcgc	atgggtttcta	caaagatcgt	tatgtttatc	ggcactttgc	atcgcccgcg	6900
ctcccagattc	cggaaagtgt	tgacattggg	gagtttagcg	agagcctgac	ctattgcatc	6960
tcccgcctgt	cacagggtgt	cacgttgcaa	gacctgcctg	aaaccgaact	gcccgtgtgt	7020
ctacaaccgg	tcgaggaggg	tatggatgcg	atcgctgcgg	ccgatcttag	ccagacgagc	7080
gggttcggcc	cattcggaac	gcaaggaatc	ggtcaataca	ctacatggcg	tgatttcata	7140
tgcgcgattg	ctgatcccca	tgtgtatcac	tggcaaaactg	tgatggacga	caccgtcagt	7200
gcgtcgctcg	cgcaggctct	cgatgagctg	atgctttggg	ccgaggactg	ccccgaagtc	7260
cggcacctcg	tgcacgcgga	tttcggctcc	aacaatgtcc	tgacggacaa	tggccgcata	7320
acagcggctc	ttgactggag	cgaggcgatg	ttcggggatt	cccaatacga	ggtcgccaac	7380
atcttcttct	ggaggccgtg	gttggcttgt	atggagcagc	agacgcgcta	cttcgagcgg	7440
aggcatccgg	agcttgacgg	atcgccacga	ctccggcggt	atatgctccg	cattgggtctt	7500
gaccaactct	atcagagctt	ggttgacggc	aatttcgatg	atgcagcttg	ggcgacgggt	7560
cgatgcgacg	caatcgtccg	atccggagcc	gggactgtcg	ggcgtacaca	aatcgcccg	7620
agaagcgcg	ccgtctggac	cgatggctgt	gtagaagtac	tcgcccgatg	tggaaaaccga	7680
cgcaccagca	ctcgtccgag	ggcaaaagaa	tagagtagat	gccgaccgga	tctgtcgatc	7740
gacaagctcg	agtttctcca	taataatgtg	tgatgagttc	ccagataagg	gaattaggtt	7800
tcctatagg	tttcgctcat	gtgttgagca	tataagaaac	ccttagtatg	tatttgattt	7860
tgtaaaatac	ttctatcaat	aaaaatttcta	attcctaaaa	ccaaaatcca	gtactaaaaat	7920
ccagatcccc	cgaattaatt	cggcggttaat	tcagatcaag	cttggcactg	gccgtcggtt	7980
tacaacgtcg	tgactgggaa	aaccctggcg	ttacccaact	taatcgccct	gcagcacatc	8040
cccctttcgc	cagctggcgt	aatagcgaag	aggcccgcac	cgatcgccct	tcccaacagt	8100
tgcgcagcct	gaatggcgaa	tgctagagca	gcttgagctt	ggatcagatt	gtcggttccc	8160
gccttcagtt	tggggatcct	ctagactgaa	ggcgggaaac	gacaatctga	tcatgagcgg	8220
agaattaaag	gagtcacgtt	atgaccccg	ccgatgacgc	gggacaagcc	gttttactgt	8280
tggaaactgac	agaaccgcaa	cgttgaaagga	gccactcagc	cgcggttttc	tggagttaa	8340
tgagctaagc	acatacgtca	gaaaccatta	ttgcgcgttc	aaaagtgcgc	taagggtcact	8400
atcagctagc	agaattttct	tgtcaaaaaa	gtccactga	cgttccataa	attcccctcg	8460
gtatccaatt	aaagtctcat	atccactctc	aatccaaata	atctgcaccg	gatctcgaga	8520
atcgaattcc	cgcggccgccc	atggtagatc	tgactagtaa	aggagaagaa	cttttccactg	8580

-12-

gagttgtccc	aattcttgtt	gaattagatg	gtgatgttaa	tgggcacaaa	ttttctgtca	8640
gtggagaggg	tgaaggtgat	gcaacatacg	gaaaacttac	ccttaaattt	atttgacta	8700
ctggaaaact	acctgttccg	tggccaacac	ttgtcactac	ttttctttat	ggtgttcaat	8760
gcttttcaag	ataccagat	catatgaagc	ggcagcactt	cttcaagagc	gccatgcctg	8820
agggatacgt	gcaggagagg	accatcttct	tcaaggacga	cgggaactac	aagacacgtg	8880
ctgaagtcac	gtttgagggg	gacacctctg	tcaacaggat	cgagcttaag	ggaatcgatt	8940
tcaaggagga	ggaaaacatc	ctcgcccaac	agttggaata	caactacaac	tcccaacaacg	9000
tatacatcat	ggccgacaag	caaaagaacg	gcatcaaagc	caacttcaag	accocccaca	9060
acatcgaaga	cggcggcggtg	caactcgctg	atcattatca	acaaaatact	ccaattggcg	9120
atggccctgt	cctttttacca	gacaaccatt	acctgtccac	acaatctgcc	ctttcgaaaag	9180
atcccaacga	aaagagagac	cacatggtcc	ttcttgagtt	tgtaacagct	gctgggatta	9240
cacatggcat	ggatgaacta	tacaaagcta	gccaccacca	ccaccaccac	gtgtgaattg	9300
gtgaccagct	cgaatttccc	cgatcgttca	aacatttggc	aataaagttt	cttaagattg	9360
aatcctgttg	ccggtcttgc	gatgattatc	atataatttc	tggtgaatta	cgttgaattg	9420
gtaataatta	acatgtaatg	catgacgtta	tttatgagat	gggtttttat	gattagagtc	9480
ccgcaattat	acattttaata	cgcatagaa	aacaaaatat	agcgcgcaaa	ctaggataaa	9540
ttatcgcgcg	cggtgtcatc	tatgttacta	cgcgggaat	taaactatca	gtgtttgaca	9600
ggataatattg	gcgggtaaac	ctaagagaaa	agagcgttta	ttagaataac	ggatatttaa	9660
aaggcgctga	aaaggtttat	ccgttcgtcc	atthgtatgt	gcatgccaac	cacagggttc	9720
ccctcggtat	caaagctact	tgatccaacc	cctcgctgc	tatagtgcag	tcggctctcg	9780
acgttcagtg	cagccgtctt	ctgaaaacga	catgtcgac	aagtccctaag	ttacgcgaca	9840
ggctgcccgc	ctgccctttt	cctggcggtt	tcttgtcgcg	tgtttttagtc	gcataaaagta	9900
gaatacttgc	gactagaacc	ggagacatta	cgccatgaac	aagagcgccg	ccgctggcct	9960
gctgggtcat	cccgcgctca	gcaccgacga	ccaggacttg	accaaccaac	gggcccgaact	10020
gcacgcggcc	ggctgcacca	agctgttttc	cgagaagatc	accggcacca	ggcgcgaccg	10080
cccggagctg	gccaggatgc	ttgaccacct	acgcccgtgc	gacgttgtga	cagtgaaccag	10140
gctagaccgc	ctggcccgcga	gcacccgcga	cctactggac	attgccgagc	gcatccagga	10200
ggcgcgcgcg	ggcctgcgta	gcctggcgga	gcccgtggcc	gacaccacca	cgccggcgcg	10260
ccgcatggtg	ttgaccgtgt	tcgcccgcgt	tgccgagttc	gagcgttccc	taatcatcga	10320
ccgcaccggg	agcggggcgcg	aggccgcgca	ggcccagggc	gtgaagtttg	gcccccgccc	10380
taccctcacc	ccggcacaga	tcgcccgcgc	cccgagctg	atcgaccagg	aagccgcgac	10440
cgtgaaagag	gcggctgcac	tgcttggcgt	gcatcgctcg	accctgtacc	gcgcacttga	10500
gcgcagcgag	gaagtgcgcg	ccaccgaggg	caggcgcgcg	ggtgccttcc	gtgaggacgc	10560
attgaccgag	gcccagcgcc	tgggcgccgc	cgagaatgaa	cgccaagagg	aacaagcatg	10620
aaaccgcacc	ggacgggcca	ggacgaaccg	ttttcatta	ccgaagagat	cgaggcgag	10680
atgatcgcg	ccgggtacgt	gttcgagccg	cccgcgcacg	tctcaaccgt	gcggctgcat	10740
gaaatcctgg	ccggtttgtc	tgatgccaa	ctggcgccct	ggccggccag	cttggccgct	10800
gaagaaaaccg	agcgccgccc	tctaaaaagg	tgatgtgtat	ttgagtataa	cagcttgcgt	10860
catgcggtcg	ctgcgtatat	gatgcgatga	gtaataaac	aaatacgcaa	ggggaacgca	10920
tgaaggttat	cgctgtactt	aaccagaaa	gcgggtcagg	caagacgacc	atcgcaaccc	10980
atctagcccg	cgccctgcaa	ctcgccgggg	ccgatgttct	gttagtcgat	tccgatcccc	11040
agggcagtg	gcgcgattgg	gcggcgctgc	gggaagatca	accgctaacc	gttgtcgga	11100
tcgaccgccc	gacgattgac	cgcgacgtga	aggccatcgg	ccggcgcgac	ttcgtagtga	11160
tcgaccggagc	gccccaggcg	gcggacttgg	ctgtgtccgc	gatcaaggca	gccgacttgc	11220
tgctgattcc	ggtcgagcca	agcccttacg	acatagtggc	caccgcccag	ctggtggagc	11280
tggttaagca	gcgcattgag	gtcacggatg	gaaggctaca	agcggccttt	gtcgtgtcgc	11340
ggggcatcaa	aggcacgcgc	atcgccgggtg	aggttgccga	ggcgctggcc	gggtacgagc	11400
tgccattct	tgagtccgt	atcacgcagc	gcgtgagcta	cccaggcact	gccgcccgcg	11460
gcacaaccgt	tcttgaatca	gaaccgagg	gcgacgctgc	ccgcgaggtc	caggcgctgg	11520
ccgctgaaat	taaatcaaaa	ctcatttgag	ttaatgaggt	aaagagaaaa	tgagcaaaaag	11580
cacaaacacg	ctaagtgcgc	gccgtccgag	cgcacgcagc	agcaaggctg	caacgttggc	11640
cagcctggca	gacacgccag	ccatgaagcg	ggtcaacttt	cagttgcccg	cggaggatca	11700
caccaagctg	aagatgtacg	cggtacgcca	aggcaagacc	attaccgagc	tgctatctga	11760
atacatcgcg	cagctaccag	agtaaatgag	caaatgaata	aatgagtaga	tgaattttag	11820
cggctaaagg	aggcggcatg	gaaaatcaag	aacaaccagg	caccgacgcc	gtggaattg	11880
ccatgtgtgg	aggaacgggc	ggttggccag	gcgtaagcgg	ctgggttgtc	tgccggccct	11940
gcaatggcac	tggaaacccc	aagcccaggg	aatcgccgtg	acggctcgcaa	accatccggc	12000
ccggtacaaa	tcggcgccgg	gctgggtgat	gacctgggtg	agaagttaa	ggccgcgcag	12060
gccgcccagc	ggcaacgcat	cgaggcagaa	gcacgcccgc	gtgaatcgtg	gcaagcggcc	12120
gctgatcgaa	tccgcaaaga	atcccggcaa	ccgcccgcag	ccggtgcgcc	gtcgattagg	12180
aagccgcccc	agggcgacga	gcaaccagat	ttttctgttc	cgatgctcta	tgacgtgggc	12240
accgcgata	gtcgagcat	catggacgtg	gcccgttttc	gtctgtcgaa	gcgtgaccca	12300
cgagctggcg	aggtgatccg	ctacgagctt	ccgagcgggc	acgtagaggt	ttccgcaggg	12360
ccggccgggca	tggccagtg	gtgggattac	gacctgggtac	tgatggcggt	ttcccatcta	12420
accgaatcca	tgaaccgata	ccgggaaggg	aaggagagaca	agcccggccg	cgtgttccgt	12480
ccacacgttg	ggagctact	caagttctgc	cggcgagccg	atggcggaag	gcagaaagac	12540
gacctggtag	aaacctgcat	tcggttaaac	accacgcacg	ttgccatgca	gc	12592

-13-

<210> 7  
<211> 3357  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pGEMEasyNOS Plasmid

<400> 7  
tattcactagt gaattcgcgg ccgcctgcag gtcgaccata tgggagagct cccaacgcgt 60  
tggatgcata gcttgagtat tctatagtg cactaaata gcttggcgta atcatgggtca 120  
tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcacaattc cacacaacat acgagccgga 180  
agcataaagt gtaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagttagct aactcacatt aattgctgtg 240  
cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgtcgtgcc agctgcatta atgaatcggc 300  
caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt ccgcttcctc gctcactgac 360  
tcgctgcgct cggctcggtcg gctgcggcga gcggtatcag ctcactcaaa ggcggttaata 420  
cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa 480  
aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcggttt tccataggct ccgccccct 540  
gacgagcatc acaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc gaaacccgac aggactataa 600  
agataccagg cgtttcccc ctgtgcgcg tctctgctcc ctcctgttcc gaccctgccg 660  
cttaccggat actatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta acaggattag cagagcggcg 720  
cgctgtaggt atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgcctcc agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa 780  
cccccggtt agcccgaccg ctgcgcctta tccggttaact atcgtcttga gtccaaccgg 840  
gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta acaggattag cagagcggcg 900  
tatgtaggcg gtgtacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggccta actacggcta cactagaaga 960  
acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgtgaag ccagttacct tcggaaaaag agttggtagc 1020  
tcttgatccg gcaaaacaaac caccgtgggt agcgggtggg ttttggtttg caagcagcag 1080  
attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga tcttttctac ggggtctgac 1140  
gctcagtgga acgaaaactc acgttaaggg attttgggtc tgagattatc aaaaaggatc 1200  
ttcacctaga tcctttttaa ttaaaaatga agttttaa atcaatctaa tatatatgag 1260  
taaaacttgg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtggg cacttatctc agcgatctgt 1320  
ctatttcggt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcgtgt agataactac gatacgggag 1380  
ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag acccacgctc accgggtcca 1440  
gattttacag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc gcagaagtgg tctgcaact 1500  
ttatccgctt tatccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag ctagagtaag tagttcgcca 1560  
gttaatagtt tgcgcaacgt tggtgccatt gctacaggca tcgtgggtgt acgctcgtcg 1620  
tttgggtatg cttcattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa ggcgagttac atgatcccc 1680  
atgttgtgca aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga tcgttgtcag aagtaagtgt 1740  
gcgcagtggt tatcactcat gggtatggca gcaactgcata attctcttac tgtcatgcca 1800  
tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactgggtgag tactcaacca agtcattctg agaatagtgt 1860  
atgcccgcag cgagttgtc cattggaaaa ttcgatgtaa ataataccgc gccacatagc 1920  
agaactttaa aagtgtcat ttctgggaa cgttcttcgg ggcgaaaact ctcaaggatc 1980  
ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttctgggtga cccactcgtg caccacaactg atcttcagca 2040  
tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaacag gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa 2100  
aagggataaa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatac tcttcccttt tcaatattat 2160  
tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca tatttgaatg tatttagaaa 2220  
aataaacaaa taggggttcc gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag tgccacctga tgccggtgtg 2280  
aataccgcac agatgcgtaa ggagaaaata ccgcacagg aaattgtaag cgttaatat 2340  
ttgttaaaat tcgcgttaaa ttttggtaa atcagctcat tttttaacca ataggccgaa 2400  
atcggaacaaa tcccttataa atcaaaagaa tagaccgaga taggggttgag tgttgttcca 2460  
gtttggaaca agagtccact attaaagaac gtggactcca acgtcaaagg gcgaaaaacc 2520  
gtctatcagg gcgatggccc actacgtgaa ccataccct aatcaagttt tttggggtcg 2580  
agggtgccga aagcactaaa tcggaaccct aaaggagacc cccgatttag agcttgacgg 2640  
ggaaagccgg cgaacgtggc gagaaaggaa ggaagaaag cgaaaggagc gggcgctagg 2700  
gcgctggcaa gtgtagcggc cacgtgcgc gtaaccacca cccccgcgc gcttaatgcg 2760  
ccgctacagg gcgcgtccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 2820  
tgccggccctc ttcgctatta cgccagctgg cgaaaggggg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 2880  
gttgggtaac gccagggttt tcccagtcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattgt 2940  
aatacgactc actatagggc gaattgggccc gacgtcgca tgctcccggc cgccatggcg 3000  
gccgcgggaa ttcgattctc gagatccggt gcagattatt tggattgaga gtgaatatga 3060  
gactctaatt ggataccgag ggggaatttat ggaacgtcag tggagcattt ttgacaagaa 3120  
atatttgcta gctgtagtg accttagggc acttttgaa gcgcaataat ggtttctgac 3180  
gtatgtgctt agctcattaa actccagaaa cccgcggctg agtggctcct tcaacgttgc 3240  
ggttctgtca gttccaaacg taaaacggct catcgccggg ggtcataacg 3300  
tgactccctt aattctccgc tcatgatcag attgtcgttt cccgccttca gtctaga 3357

<210> 8

-14-

<211> 10122  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> p1302NOS Plasmid

<400> 8

```

catggttagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga acttttctact ggagttgtcc caattcttctgt 60
tgaatttagat ggtgatgtta atggggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaagggtga 120
tgcaacatac ggaaacttta cccttaaat tatttgcact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgtcaa tgcttttcaa gatacccaga 240
tcatatgaag cggcaccgact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatacg tgcaggagag 300
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt gctgaagtca agtttgaggg 360
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tgcagcttaa gggaatcgat ttcaaggagg acggaaacat 420
cctcggccac aagttggaat acaactacaa ctcccacaac gtatacatca tggccgacaa 480
gcaaaaagaac ggcatacaaag ccaacttcaa gaccgcgcac aacatcgaag acggcgccgt 540
gcaactcgct gatcattatc aacaaaatac tccaattggc gatggccctg tccttttacc 600
agacaaccat tacctgtcca cacaatctgc ccttctgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660
ccacatggct cttcttgagt ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720
atacaaggct agccaccacc accaccacca cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tcgaatttcc 780
ccgatcgctc aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gcccgctctg 840
cgatgattat catataatct ctgttgaatt acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900
gcatacgctt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt cccgcaatta tacattttaat 960
acgcgataga aaacaaaata tagcgcgcaa actaggataa attatcgcgc gcggtgtcat 1020
ctatgttact agatcgggaa ttaaactatc agtgtttgac aggatataat ggccgggtaaa 1080
cctaagagaa aagagcgctt ttcatgtatg tgcatgccaa ccacagggtt cccctcgga tcaagggtact 1140
ttgatccaac cctcgcgtc ctatagtga gtcggcttct gacgttcagt gcagccgtct 1200
tctgaaaacg acatgtcgca caagtccctaa gttacgcgac aggtgcccgc cctgcccctt 1320
tcctggcgct ttcttctgcg gtgttttagt cgcataaagt agaataactg cgactagaac 1380
cggagacatt acgccatgaa caagagcgcc gccgctggcc tgctgggcta tgcccgcgtc 1440
agcaccgacg accaggactt gaccaaccaa cgggcccgaac tgcacgcggc cggctgcacc 1500
aagctgtttt ccgagaagat caccggcacc gcccgagct gcccggagct ggccaggatg 1560
cttgaccacc tacgcccctg cgacgttgtg acagtgaaca ggctagaccg cctggcccgc 1620
agcaccgcg acctactgga cattgcccag cgcatccagg aggcggcgcc gggcctgcgt 1680
agcctggcag agccgtgggc cgacaccacc acgcggccgc gccgcattgt gttgaccgtg 1740
ttcgccggca ttgcccagtt cgacgttcc ctaatcatcg accgcaccgc gagcgggctc 1800
gaggccgcca aggcggaggt cgtgaagttt ggcccccgcc ctacctcac cccggcacag 1860
atcgccgacg cccgcgagct gatcgaccag gacccgtgat cgtgaggacg agcgcagcga ggcggctgca 1920
cccaccgagg ccaggcgccg cgggtgcctt cgtgaggacg cattgaccga ggccgacgcc 2040
ctggcggccg ccgagaatga acgccaagag gaacaagcat gaaaccgcac caggacggcc 2100
aggacgaacc gtttttcatt accgaagaga tgcaggcgga gatgatcgcg gccgggtacg 2160
tggtcgagcc gcccgcgcac gtctcaaccg tgcggctgca tgaaatcctg gccggttgt 2220
ctgatgccaa gctggcggcc tggccggcca gcttggccgc tgaagaaacc gagcgccgcc 2280
gtctaaaaag gtgatgtgta tttgagtaaa acagcttgcg tcatgcggct cgtcgtata 2340
tgatcgcatg agtaataaaa caaatacgca aggggaacgc atgaaggtta tcgctgtact 2400
taaccagaaa ggccgggtcag gcaagacgac catcgcaacc catctagccc gcgccctgca 2460
actcgccggg gccgatgttc tgttagtcga ttccgatccc cagggcagtg cccgcgattg 2520
ggcggccgtg cgggaagatc aaccgcctaa cgttgtcgcc atcgaccgcc cgacgattga 2580
ccgcgacgtg aaggccatcg gccggcgcca cttcgtagtg atcgacggag cggcccgagg 2640
ggcggacttg gctgtgtccg cgatcaaggc agccgacttc gtgctgattc cggtgacgcc 2700
aagcccttac gacatatggg ccaccgcgca cctgggtggag ctggttaagc agcgattga 2760
ggtcacggat ggaaggctac aagcgccctt tgtcgtgtcg cgggcgatca aaggcacgcg 2820
catcgccggt gaggttgccg aggcgctggc cgggtacgag ctgcccattc ttgagtcgcc 2880
tatcacgcag cgcgtgagct acccaggcac tgccgcgcgc ggcacaaccg ttcttgaatc 2940
agaacccgag gccgacgctg cccgcgaggt ccaggcgctg gccgctgaaa ttaaatcaaa 3000
actcatttga gttaatgagg taaagagaaa atgagcaaaa gcacaaacac gctaagtgcc 3060
ggcgcgtccg gcgcacgcag cagcaaggct gcaacgttgg ccagcctggc agacacgcca 3120
gccatgaagc ggggtcaactt tcagttgccc gcgaggatc acaccaagct gaagatgtac 3180
gcggtacgac aaggcaagac cattaccgag ctgctatctg aatacatcgc gcagctacca 3240
gagtaaatga gcaaatgaat aaatgagtag atgaatttta gcggctaaag gaggcggcat 3300
ggaaaatcaa gaacaaccag gcaccgacgc cgtggaatgc cccatgtgtg gaggaacggg 3360
cggttggcca ggcgtaagcg gctgggttgt atgccggccc tgcaatggca ctggaacccc 3420
caagcccgag gacggtcgca aaccatccgg cccggtacaa atcggcgccg 3480
cgctgggtga tgacctggtg gagaagttga aggcgcgcga ggccgcccag cggcaacgca 3540

```

-15-

tccaggcaga	agcacgcccc	ggatgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaa	3600
aatccccgga	accgcccggca	gccggtgccc	cgctcgattag	gaagcccggc	aagggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	tttttttcgtt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccccgcat	agtccgacg	3720
tcatggacgt	ggccgtttttc	cgctctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagtg	3840
tgtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaagggagac	aagcccggcc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaga	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttggcatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaagggcgaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtagcggg	atccgagggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgg	ggagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccggacgtg	ctgacgggtt	accccgatta	ctttttgatc	gatcccgcca	4260
tccggccgtt	tctctaccgc	ctggcagcgc	gcgcgcagg	caaggcagaa	gccaggggt	4320
tgttcaagaa	gatctacgaa	cgagtgggca	gcgcgggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaag	gagggagcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatcccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccggttccta	acgtacggag	cagatgctag	gcaaaattgc	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggtc	4560
gaaaagggtct	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtacattgg	gaaccgggtca	cacatgtaag	4680
tgactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctcg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgcaca	gccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggtcgctgc	gctccctacg	ccccgcgct	tccgctcggc	4860
ctatcgccgg	cgctggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcggacaagg	cgccgcgctg	ccactcgacc	gcccgcgccc	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4980
gcgcgttttc	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccggg	gacggtcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgct	agcgggtggt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgccag	catgaccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gtatctggc	5160
ttactatgct	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtga	ccatatgcgg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgcct	ttccgcttcc	tccgtcactg	5280
actcgctcgc	ctcggtcggt	gggtgcggc	gagcgggtatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataacg	caggaaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggcccgct	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagagggtg	gcgaaaccgg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcggtttcc	ccggaagct	ccctcgctgc	ctctcctgtt	ccgacctctg	5580
cgcttaccgg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cggtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcggtgtagg	tcgttcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccagc	cgctgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgtctt	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtatgtag	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	ccgccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggatagattt	tggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agtcggtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
gctcttgatc	cggcaaaaca	accaccgctg	gtagcgggtg	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaaa	tcacgttaag	ggatttttgt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acaattcatc	cagtaaaaaa	taatatttta	ttttctccca	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
agtcaaaaaa	tagtctgaca	tactgtttct	ccccgatata	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	ctccctgata	gaccggagcg	6240
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgctctccag	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
gttctctctc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	gtctccctag	gtcgccgctg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gagtgctctc	ttcccgagtt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccag	ctcgccgcca	tctttaaatg	6420
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	atcggtattc	agtaagtaat	6480
agtgaaagag	cctgatgcac	tccgcataca	gctcgataat	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgcca	cggccctact	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
catcatgccc	ttcaaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	catgagcaga	ttgctccagc	6660
tcattgtcct	ttcccggttc	acatcatagg	tggtcccttt	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
ttaaaatag	gttttcatatt	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	ataccggctg	tccgtcatct	6780
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tattttttcga	tcagtttttt	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
tttttagccat	ttattattttc	cttctctttt	tctacagtat	caattccggg	gatattctca	6900
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttcccttga	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaaagt	tggttttcaaa	gttggcggtat	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gattttgaaa	ccgcgggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaaa	cccggcagct	catcgttaca	atcaacatgc	7140
agcatcggtg	agatgagcaa	atgctgccc	cttacaacgg	tagttgccc	tcttccgaat	7200
cggactgatg	ggctgcctgt	atcgagtggt	gatttttgtgc	ctctcccgt	gacgcgctcc	7260
tggtgggctg	ctgggtggcag	gatatattgt	gggtgtaaa	cgagctgccg	gtcggggagc	7320
aataacacat	tccgggacgtt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaaac	aattgacgct	tagacaactt	7380
tggttttag	tactggattt	tggttttagg	taattgaaat	ccgaattaat	tccggggatc	7440
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atatgctcaa	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
				cacatgagcg	aaaccctata	7560

-16-

```

ggaaccctaa  ttcccttatac  tgggaactac  tcacacatta  ttatggagaa  actcgagctt  7620
gtcgatcgac  agatccgggtc  ggcactctact  ctatttcttt  gccctcggac  gagtgcctggg  7680
gcgtcgggtt  ccactatcgg  cgagtacttc  tacacagcca  tcggtccaga  cggccgcgct  7740
tctgcgggcg  atttgtgtac  gcccgacagt  cccggctccg  gatcggacga  ttgctgcga  7800
tcgaccctgc  gcccaagctg  catcatcgaa  attgcccgtca  accaagctct  gatagagttg  7860
gtcaagacca  atgcccagca  tatacggccg  gatcgtggc  gatcctgcaa  gctccggatg  7920
cctccgctcg  aagtagcgcg  tctgctgctc  catacaagcc  aaccacggcc  tccagaagaa  7980
gatgttggcg  acctcgatt  gggaatcccc  gaacatcgcc  tcgctccagt  caatgaccgc  8040
tgttatggcg  ccattgtccg  tcaggacatt  gttggagccg  aaatccgcgt  gcacgaggtg  8100
ccggacttcg  gggcagtcct  cggcccaaag  catcagctca  tcgagagcct  gcgcgacgga  8160
cgcactgacg  gtgtcgtcca  tcacagtttg  ccagtgtac  acatggggat  cagcaatcgc  8220
gcatatgaaa  tcacgccatg  tagtgtattg  accgattcct  tgcgggtccga  atggggccgaa  8280
cccgtcgtc  tggctaagat  cggccgcagc  gatcgcatcc  atagcctccg  cgaccggtg  8340
tagaacagcg  ggcagttcgg  tttcaggcag  gtcttgcaac  gtgacaccct  gtgcacggcg  8400
ggagatgcaa  taggtcaggc  tctcgctaaa  ctcccgaatg  tcaagcactt  ccggaatcgg  8460
gagcgcggcc  gatgcaaagt  gccgataaac  ataacgatct  ttgtagaaac  catcggcgca  8520
gctattttacc  cgcaggacat  atccacgccc  tctacatcg  aagctgaaag  cagcagattc  8580
ttcgccctcc  gagagctgca  tcaggctcga  gacgctgtcg  aacttttcga  tcagaaactt  8640
ctcgacagac  gtccggtga  gttcaggctt  tttcatatct  cattgcccc  ccgcatctgc  8700
gaaagctcga  gagagataga  tttgtagaga  gagactggtg  atttcagcgt  gtcctctcca  8760
aatgaaatga  acttccttat  atagaggaa  gtcttgcgaa  ggatagtggg  attgtgcgtc  8820
atcccttacg  tcagtggaga  tatcacatca  atccacttgc  tttgaagacg  tggttggaac  8880
gtcttctttt  tccacgatgc  tcctcgtggg  tgggggtcca  tctttgggac  cactgtcggc  8940
agaggcatct  tgaacgatag  cctttccttt  atcgcaatga  tggcatttgt  aggtgccacc  9000
ttcctttttt  actgtccttt  tgatgaagtg  acagatagct  gggcaatgga  atccgaggag  9060
gtttcccgat  attacccttt  gttgaaaagt  ctcaatagcc  ctttgggtctt  ctgagactgt  9120
atctttgata  ttcttgaggt  agacgagagt  gtogtgcctc  accatgttat  cacatcaatc  9180
cacttgcttt  gaagacgtgg  ttggaaacgtc  ttctttttcc  acgatgctcc  tcgtgggtgg  9240
gggtccatct  ttgggaccac  tgcggcaga  ggcactctga  acgatagcct  ttcctttatc  9300
gcaatgatgg  catttgtagg  tgccaccttc  cttttctact  gtccttttga  tgaagtgaca  9360
gatagctggg  caatggaaac  cgaggaggtt  tcccgatatt  accctttgtt  gaaaagtctc  9420
aatagccctt  tgggtctctg  agactgtatc  tttgatattc  ttggagtaga  cgagagtgtc  9480
gtgtccacc  atgttggtgaa  gctgctctag  ccaatacgca  aaccgcctct  cccgcgcgt  9540
tggccgatcc  attaatgcag  ctggcacgac  aggtttcccg  actggaaagc  gggcagtga  9600
cgcaacgcaa  ttaattgag  ttagctcact  cattaggcac  cccaggcttt  acactttatg  9660
cttcgggtc  gtatgttgtg  tggaattgtg  agcggataac  aatttcacac  aggaaacagc  9720
tatgaccatg  attacgaatt  cgagctcgg  acccggggat  cctctagact  gaaggcggga  9780
aacgacaatc  tgatcatgag  cggagaatta  agggagtcac  gttatgacct  ccgccgatga  9840
cgccgggacaa  gccgttttac  gtttggaaact  gacagaaccg  caacgttgaa  ggagccactc  9900
agccgcgggt  ttctggagtt  taatgagcta  agcacaatcg  tcagaaacca  ttattgcgcg  9960
ttcaaaagtc  gcctaaggtc  actatcagct  agcaaatatt  tcttgtcaaa  aatgctccac  10020
tgacgttcca  taaattcccc  tcggtatcca  attagagtct  catattcact  ctcaatccaa  10080
ataatctgca  ccgcatctcg  agaatcgaat  tccgcggcc  gc  10122

```

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 621

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; N. tabacum rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #Y08422

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-31

&lt;400&gt; 9

```

gtgctagcca  atgtttaaca  agatgtcaag  cacaatgaat  gttggtgggt  ggtggtcgtg  60
gctggcggtg  gtggaaaatt  gcggtggttc  gagcgtagt  gatcggcgat  ggttgggtgt  120
tgcagcgggtg  tttgatatcg  gaatcactta  tgggtggtgt  cacaatggag  gtgcgtcatg  180
gttattgggtg  gttggtcatc  tatatatatt  tataataata  ttaagtattt  tacctatttt  240
ttacatattt  ttaattaaat  ttatgcattg  ttatgatttt  taaatagttt  ttatcgtact  300
tgttttataa  aatatattat  tattttatgt  gttatattat  tacttgatgt  attggaaatt  360
ttctccattg  ttttttctat  atttataata  attttcttat  ttttttttgt  tttattatgt  420
attttttcgt  tttataataa  atatttatta  aaaaaaatat  tatttttgtta  aaatatatca  480
tttacaatgt  ttaaaagtca  tttgtgaata  ttatagctaa  gttgtacttc  tttttgtgca  540
tttggtgttg  tacatgtcta  ttatgattct  ctggccaaaa  catgtctact  cctgtcactt  600

```



-17-

gggtttttttt ttttaagaca t 621

<210> 10  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-F1

<400> 10  
 gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatg 25

<210> 11  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-RI

<400> 11  
 atgtcttaaa aaaaaaaacc caagtgc 28

<210> 12  
 <211> 233  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #V00846  
 <309> 1989-07-06

<400> 12  
 gacctggaat atggcgagaa aactgaaaat cacggaaaat gagaaataca cacttttagga 60  
 cgtgaaatat ggcgaggaaa actgaaaaag gtggaaaatt tagaaatgtc cactgtagga 120  
 cgtggaatat ggcaagaaaa ctgaaaatca tggaaaatga gaaacatcca cttgacgact 180  
 tgaaaaatga cgaaatcact aaaaaacgtg aaaaatgaga aatgcacact gaa 233

<210> 13  
 <211> 31  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-F1

<400> 13  
 aataccgcgg aagcttgacc tggaatatcg c 31

<210> 14  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-RI

<400> 14  
 ataaccgcgg agtccttcag tgtgcat 27

<210> 15  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>



-18-

&lt;223&gt; Nopaline Synthase Promoter Fragment

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genebank #U09365

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-17

&lt;400&gt; .15

```

gagctcgaat ttccccgatc gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60
tggtgccggt cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120
aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatttat gagatgggtt tttatgatta ggtccccga 180
attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc 240
gcgcgcggtg tcatctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 1812

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Escherichia coli

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1) ... (1812)

&lt;223&gt; Beta-glucuronidase

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #S69414

&lt;309&gt; 1994-09-23

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

atg tta cgt cct gta gaa acc cca acc cgt gaa atc aaa aaa ctc gac 48
Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp
1 5 10 15

ggc ctg tgg gca ttc agt ctg gat cgc gaa aac tgt gga att gat cag 96
Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln
20 25 30

cgt tgg tgg gaa agc gcg tta caa gaa agc cgg gca att gct gtg cca 144
Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro
35 40 45

ggc agt ttt aac gat cag ttc gcc gat gca gat att cgt aat tat gcg 192
Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala
50 55 60

ggc aac gtc tgg tat cag cgc gaa gtc ttt ata ccg aaa ggt tgg gca 240
Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala
65 70 75 80

ggc cag cgt atc gtg ctg cgt ttc gat gcg gtc act cat tac ggc aaa 288
Gly Gln Arg Ile Val Leu Arg Phe Asp Ala Val Thr His Tyr Gly Lys
85 90 95

gtg tgg gtc aat aat cag gaa gtg atg gag cat cag ggc ggc tat acg 336
Val Trp Val Asn Asn Gln Glu Val Met Glu His Gln Gly Gly Tyr Thr
100 105 110

cca ttt gaa gcc gat gtc acg ccg tat gtt att gcc ggg aaa agt gta 384
Pro Phe Glu Ala Asp Val Thr Pro Tyr Val Ile Ala Gly Lys Ser Val
115 120 125

cgt atc acc gtt tgt gtg aac aac gaa ctg aac tgg cag act atc ccg 432
Arg Ile Thr Val Cys Val Asn Asn Glu Leu Asn Trp Gln Thr Ile Pro
130 135 140

ccg gga atg gtg att acc gac gaa aac ggc aag aaa aag cag tct tac 480
Pro Gly Met Val Ile Thr Asp Glu Asn Gly Lys Lys Lys Gln Ser Tyr
145 150 155 160

```

-19-

ttc cat gat ttc ttt aac tat gcc gga atc cat cgc agc gta atg ctc	528
Phe His Asp Phe Phe Asn Tyr Ala Gly Ile His Arg Ser Val Met Leu	
165 170 175	
tac acc acg ccg aac acc tgg gtg gac gat atc acc gtg gtg acg cat	576
Tyr Thr Thr Pro Asn Thr Trp Val Asp Asp Ile Thr Val Val Thr His	
180 185 190	
gtc gcg caa gac tgt aac cac gcg tct gtt gac tgg cag gtg gtg gcc	624
Val Ala Gln Asp Cys Asn His Ala Ser Val Asp Trp Gln Val Val Ala	
195 200 205	
aat ggt gat gtc agc gtt gaa ctg cgt gat gcg gat caa cag gtg gtt	672
Asn Gly Asp Val Ser Val Glu Leu Arg Asp Ala Asp Gln Gln Val Val	
210 215 220	
gca act gga caa ggc act agc ggg act ttg caa gtg gtg aat ccg cac	720
Ala Thr Gly Gln Gly Thr Ser Gly Thr Leu Gln Val Val Asn Pro His	
225 230 235	
ctc tgg caa ccg ggt gaa ggt tat ctc tat gaa ctg tgc gtc aca gcc	768
Leu Trp Gln Pro Gly Glu Gly Tyr Leu Tyr Glu Leu Cys Val Thr Ala	
245 250 255	
aaa agc cag aca gag tgt gat atc tac ccg ctt cgc gtc ggc atc cgg	816
Lys Ser Gln Thr Glu Cys Asp Ile Tyr Pro Leu Arg Val Gly Ile Arg	
260 265 270	
tca gtg gca gtg aag ggc gaa cag ttc ctg att aac cac aaa ccg ttc	864
Ser Val Ala Val Lys Gly Glu Gln Phe Leu Ile Asn His Lys Pro Phe	
275 280 285	
tac ttt act ggc ttt ggt cgt cat gaa gat gcg gac ttg cgt ggc aaa	912
Tyr Phe Thr Gly Phe Gly Arg His Glu Asp Ala Asp Leu Arg Gly Lys	
290 295 300	
gga ttc gat aac gtg ctg atg gtg cac gac cac gca tta atg gac tgg	960
Gly Phe Asp Asn Val Leu Met Val His Asp His Ala Leu Met Asp Trp	
305 310 315 320	
att ggg gcc aac tcc tac cgt acc tcg cat tac cct tac gct gaa gag	1008
Ile Gly Ala Asn Ser Tyr Arg Thr Ser His Tyr Pro Tyr Ala Glu Glu	
325 330 335	
atg ctc gac tgg gca gat gaa cat ggc atc gtg gtg att gat gaa act	1056
Met Leu Asp Trp Ala Asp Glu His Gly Ile Val Val Ile Asp Glu Thr	
340 345 350	
gct gct gtc ggc ttt aac ctc tct tta ggc att ggt ttc gaa gcg ggc	1104
Ala Ala Val Gly Phe Asn Leu Ser Leu Gly Ile Gly Phe Glu Ala Gly	
355 360 365	
aac aag ccg aaa gaa ctg tac agc gaa gag gca gtc aac ggg gaa act	1152
Asn Lys Pro Lys Glu Leu Tyr Ser Glu Glu Ala Val Asn Gly Glu Thr	
370 375 380	
cag caa gcg cac tta cag gcg att aaa gag ctg ata gcg cgt gac aaa	1200
Gln Gln Ala His Leu Gln Ala Ile Lys Glu Leu Ile Ala Arg Asp Lys	
385 390 395 400	
aac cac cca agc gtg gtg atg tgg agt att gcc aac gaa ccg gat acc	1248
Asn His Pro Ser Val Val Met Trp Ser Ile Ala Asn Glu Pro Asp Thr	
405 410 415	
cgt ccg caa ggt gca cgg gaa tat ttc gcg cca ctg gcg gaa gca acg	1296
Arg Pro Gln Gly Ala Arg Glu Tyr Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala Glu Ala Thr	

-20-

420										425										430										
cgt	aaa	ctc	gac	ccg	acg	cgt	ccg	atc	acc	tgc	gtc	aat	gta	atg	ttc	1344														
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe															
		435					440					445																		
tgc	gac	gct	cac	acc	gat	acc	atc	agc	gat	ctc	ttt	gat	gtg	ctg	tgc	1392														
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys															
		450					455				460																			
ctg	aac	cgt	tat	tac	gga	tgg	tat	gtc	caa	agc	ggc	gat	ttg	gaa	acg	1440														
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr															
		465				470				475					480															
gca	gag	aag	gta	ctg	gaa	aaa	gaa	ctt	ctg	gcc	tgg	cag	gag	aaa	ctg	1488														
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu															
				485					490					495																
cat	cag	ccg	att	atc	atc	acc	gaa	tac	ggc	gtg	gat	acg	tta	gcc	ggg	1536														
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr		Leu	Ala															
			500					505					510																	
ctg	cac	tca	atg	tac	acc	gac	atg	tgg	agt	gaa	gag	tat	cag	tgt	gca	1584														
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala															
		515						520					525																	
tgg	ctg	gat	atg	tat	cac	cgc	gtc	ttt	gat	cgc	gtc	agc	gcc	gtc	gtc	1632														
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val															
		530				535					540																			
ggt	gaa	cag	gta	tgg	aat	ttc	gcc	gat	ttt	gcg	acc	tcg	caa	ggc	ata	1680														
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile															
					550				555						560															
ttg	cgc	gtt	ggc	ggg	aac	aag	aaa	ggg	atc	ttc	act	cgc	gac	cgc	aaa	1728														
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys															
			565					570						575																
ccg	aag	tcg	gcg	gct	ttt	ctg	ctg	caa	aaa	cgc	tgg	act	ggc	atg	aac	1776														
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn															
			580					585					590																	
ttc	ggt	gaa	aaa	ccg	cag	cag	gga	ggc	aaa	caa	tga					1812														
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln	*																			
		595					600																							

<210> 17  
 <211> 603  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia coli

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #S69414  
 <309> 1994-09-23

<400> 17  
 Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala  
 65 70 75 80

-21-

Gly	Gln	Arg	Ile	Val	Leu	Arg	Phe	Asp	Ala	Val	Thr	His	Tyr	Gly	Lys
				85					90					95	
Val	Trp	Val	Asn	Asn	Gln	Glu	Val	Met	Glu	His	Gln	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Thr
			100					105					110		
Pro	Phe	Glu	Ala	Asp	Val	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Val	Ile	Ala	Gly	Lys	Ser	Val
		115					120					125			
Arg	Ile	Thr	Val	Cys	Val	Asn	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Trp	Gln	Thr	Ile	Pro
	130					135					140				
Pro	Gly	Met	Val	Ile	Thr	Asp	Glu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Lys	Lys	Gln	Ser	Tyr
145					150					155					160
Phe	His	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Ile	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Leu
			165					170						175	
Tyr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Asn	Thr	Trp	Val	Asp	Asp	Ile	Thr	Val	Val	Thr	His
			180					185					190		
Val	Ala	Gln	Asp	Cys	Asn	His	Ala	Ser	Val	Asp	Trp	Gln	Val	Val	Ala
	195						200					205			
Asn	Gly	Asp	Val	Ser	Val	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Asp	Gln	Gln	Val	Val
	210					215					220				
Ala	Thr	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ser	Gly	Thr	Leu	Gln	Val	Val	Asn	Pro	His
225					230					235					240
Leu	Trp	Gln	Pro	Gly	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Cys	Val	Thr	Ala
			245					250						255	
Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr	Glu	Cys	Asp	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg
			260					265					270		
Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Ile	Asn	His	Lys	Pro	Phe
		275					280					285			
Tyr	Phe	Thr	Gly	Phe	Gly	Arg	His	Glu	Asp	Ala	Asp	Leu	Arg	Gly	Lys
	290					295					300				
Gly	Phe	Asp	Asn	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His	Asp	His	Ala	Leu	Met	Asp	Trp
305					310					315					320
Ile	Gly	Ala	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Glu
			325						330					335	
Met	Leu	Asp	Trp	Ala	Asp	Glu	His	Gly	Ile	Val	Val	Ile	Asp	Glu	Thr
			340					345					350		
Ala	Ala	Val	Gly	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ile	Gly	Phe	Glu	Ala	Gly
		355					360					365			
Asn	Lys	Pro	Lys	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Val	Asn	Gly	Glu	Thr
	370					375					380				
Gln	Gln	Ala	His	Leu	Gln	Ala	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ala	Arg	Asp	Lys
385					390					395					400
Asn	His	Pro	Ser	Val	Met	Trp	Ser	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu	Pro	Asp	Thr	
			405					410					415		
Arg	Pro	Gln	Gly	Ala	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Glu	Ala	Thr
			420					425					430		
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe
		435					440					445			
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys
	450					455					460				
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr
465					470					475					480
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu
			485					490					495		
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Gly
		500						505					510		
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala
		515					520					525			
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val
	530					535					540				
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile
545					550					555					560
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys
			565					570						575	
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn
			580					585					590		
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln					
		595					600								

-22-

<210> 18  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Nopaline Synthase Terminator Sequence

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #U09365  
 <309> 1995-10-17

<400> 18  
 gagctcgaat ttccccgatac gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agttttcttaa gattgaatcc 60  
 tggttgccggt cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120  
 aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttattttt gagatgggtt tttatgatta ggtccccga 180  
 attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaacatagg ataaattatc 240  
 gcgcgcggtg tcactctatgt tactagatcg ggaattc 277

<210> 19  
 <211> 3438  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pLIT38attBZeo Plasmid

<400> 19  
 tgcaccctct agtcaaggcc ttaagtgagt cgtattacgg actggccgctc gttttacaac 60  
 gtcgtgactg ggaaaaccct ggcgttaccc aacttaatcg ccttgacgca catccccctt 120  
 tcgccagctg gcgtaatagc gaagaggccc gcaccgatcg cccttcccaa cagttgcgca 180  
 gcctgaatgg cgaatggcgc ttccgcttgg aataaagccc gcttcggcgg gctttttttt 240  
 gtttaactacg tcagggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccccta tttgtttatt 300  
 tttctaaata cattcaaata tgtatccgct catgagacaa taacctgat aaatgcttca 360  
 ataatatgta aaaaggaaga gtatgagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgccc ttattccctt 420  
 ttttgccgga ttttgcccttc ctgtttttgc tcaccagaa acgctgggtg aagtaaaaga 480  
 tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cagcagtggtt ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 540  
 gatcccttag agtttttcgccc ccgaagaacg ttctccaatg atgagcactt ttaaagtctt 600  
 gctatgtggc gcggtattat ccgctgttga cgcggggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgccgcat 660  
 acactattct cagaatgact tgggttagta ctccaccatg acagaaaagc atcttacgga 720  
 tggcatgaca gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtata acactgcggc 780  
 caacttactt ttgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgcttttt tgcacaacat 840  
 gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcgttg ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 900  
 cgacgagcgt gacaccacga tgccctgtag aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac 960  
 tggcgaacta cttactctag cttcccgcca acaatttaata gactggatgg aggcggataa 1020  
 agttgcagga ccacttctgc gctcggccct tccggctggc tgggtttattg ctgataaatc 1080  
 tggagccggt gagcgtgggt ctcccggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggttaagcc 1140  
 ctcccgatc gtagttatct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 1200  
 acagatcgct gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttaa 1260  
 ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaccocg gttgataatc agaaaagccc caaaaacagg 1320  
 aagattgtat aagcaaatat ttaaattgta aacgttaata ttttgttaaa attcgcgtta 1380  
 aatttttggt aaatcagctc attttttaac caataggccg aaatcggcaa aatcccttat 1440  
 aaatcaaaag aatagcccga gatagggttg agtggtgttc cagtttgga caagagtcca 1500  
 ctattaaaga acgtggactc caacgtcaaa gggcgaaaaa ccgtctatca gggcgatggc 1560  
 ccactacgtg aaccatcacc caaatcaagt tttttggggt cgaggtgccg taaagcacta 1620  
 aatcggaacc ctaaaggagg ccccgattt agagcttgac ggggaaagcg aacgtggcga 1680  
 gaaaggaagg gaagaaagcg aaaggagcgg gcgctagggc gctggcaagt gtagcggta 1740  
 cgctgcgcgt aaccaccaca ccgcgcgcgc ttaattgcgc gctacagggc gcgtaaaaag 1800  
 atctaggtga agatcctttt tgataatctc atgacaaaaa tcccttaacg tgagttttcg 1860  
 ttccactgag cgtcagaccc cgtagaaaag atcaaaggat cttcttgaga tccttttttt 1920  
 ctgcgcgtaa tctgctgctt gcaaacaaaa aaaccacgcg taccagcggg ggtttgtttg 1980  
 ccggatcaag gctaccacac tctttttccg aaggttaactg gcttcagcag agcgagata 2040  
 ccaaatactg ttcttctagt gtagccgtag ttaggccacc acttcaagaa ctctgtagca 2100  
 ccgcctacat acctcgctct gctaactctg ttaccagtgg ctgctgccag tggcgataag 2160  
 tcgtgtctta ccgggttgga ctcaagacga tagttaccgg ataaggcgca gcggtcgggc 2220  
 tgaacggggg gttcgtgcac acagcccagc ttggagcgaa cgacctacac cgaactgaga 2280  
 tacctacagc gtgagctatg agaaagcgcc acgcttcccg aaggagagaa ggcggacagg 2340

-23-

```

tatccggttaa ggggcagggt cggaacagga gagcgacga gggagcttcc aggggggaaac 2400
gcttgggtatc tttatagtc tgtcgggttt cgccacctct gaattgagcg tcgatttttg 2460
tgatgctcgt cagggggggt gagcctatgg aaaaacgcca gcaacgcggc ctttttacgg 2520
ttcctggcct tttgctggcc ttttgtcac atgtaatgtg agttagctca ctcataggc 2580
acccagggt ttacacttta tgcctccggc tcgtatgttg tgtggaattg tgagcggata 2640
acaatttcac acaggaaaca gctatgacca tgattacgcc aagctacgta atacgactca 2700
ctagtggggc ccgtgcaatt gaagcggct ggcgccaagc ttctctgcag gattgaagcc 2760
tgctttttta tactaacttg agcgaatct ggatccatgg ccaagttgac cagtgcggtt 2820
ccggtgtca ccgcgcgcga cgtcgcggga gcggtcgagt tctggaccga ccggtcggg 2880
ttctcccggt acttcgtgga ggacgacttc gccgtgtgg tccgggacga cgtgacctg 2940
ttcatcagcg cgggtccagga ccagggtgtg ccggacaaca ccctggcctg ggtgtgggtg 3000
cgcggtcgtg acgagctgta cgcgagtggt tccggaggtcg tgtccacgaa cttccgggac 3060
gctccggggc cggccatgac cgagatcggc gagcagccgt gggggcgggg gtccgccctg 3120
ccgcacccgg ccggcaactg cgtgcacttc tgggccgagt agcaggactg acacgtgcta 3180
cgagatttcg attccaccgc cgcttctat gaaaggttgg gcttcggaat cgttttcgg 3240
gacgcccgtt ggtgatcct ccagcgggg gatctcatgc tggagtctt cgcccccccc 3300
aacttgctta ttgcagctta taatggttac aaataaagca atagcatcac aaatttcaca 3360
aataaagcat ttttttcaat gcattctagt tgtggtttgt ccaactcat caatgtatct 3420
tatcatgtct gtataccg 3438

```

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 3451

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> HindIII Fragment containing the beta-glucuronidase coding sequence, the rDNA intergenic spacer, and the Mast1 sequence

&lt;400&gt; 20

```

aagcttgacc tggaaatcgc cgagtaaact gaaaatcacg gaaaatgaga aatacacact 60
ttaggacgtg aaatatggcg aggaaaactg aaaaaggtgg aaaatttaga aatgtccact 120
taggacgtg gaatatggca agaaaactga aaatcatgga aaatgagaaa catccacttg 180
acgacttgaa aaatgacgaa atcactaaaa aacgtgaaaa atgagaaatg cacactgaag 240
gactccgcgg gaattcgatt gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatgtcaag cacaatgaat 300
gttggtgggt ggtggctcgt tgcagcgggt gtggaaaaatt gcggtgggtc gagcggtagt 360
gatcggcgat ggttggtggt tgcagcgggt tttgatctcg gaatcactta tgggtgggtg 420
cacaatggag gtgcgtcatg gttattggtg gttggtcatc tatatatatt tataataata 480
ttaagtattt tacctatttt ttacatattt tttattaaat ttatgcattg tttgtatttt 540
taaatgtttt ttactgtact tgttttataa aatattttat tattttatgt gtatatattt 600
tacttgatgt attggaaatt ttctccattg ttttttctat atttataata attttcttat 660
ttttttttgt tttattatgt attttttcgt tttataataa atattttatta aaaaaatat 720
tattttttgta aaatatatca tttacaatgt ttaaaagtca tttgtgaata tattagctaa 780
gttgtaactt tttttgtgca tttggtggtg tacatgtcta ttatgattct ctggccaaaa 840
catgtctact cctgtcactt ggggtttttt ttttaagaca taatcactag tgattatatt 900
tagactgaag gcgggaaacg acaatctgat catgagcgga gaattaaggg agtcacgtta 960
tgacccccgc ccatgacgcg ggacaagcgg ttttacgttt ggaactgaca gaaccgcaac 1020
gttgaaggag ccaotcagcc gcgggtttct ggagttaaat gagctaagca catacgtcag 1080
aaaccattat tgcgcgttca aaagtgcctt aaggtcacta tcagctagca aatatttctt 1140
gtcaaaaatg ctccactgac gttccataaa ttccctcggg tatccaatta gagtctcata 1200
ttcactctca atccaaataa tctgcaccgg atctcgagat cgaattcccg cggcccgcaa 1260
ttcactagtg gatccccggg tacgggtcagt cccttatggt acgtcctgta gaaaccccaa 1320
cccgtgaaat caaaaaactc gacggcctgt gggcattcag tctggatcgc gaaaactgtg 1380
gaattgagca gcgttggtgg gaaagcgcgt tacaagaaaag cggggcaatt gctgtgccag 1440
gcagttttaa gctcagttc gccgatgcag atattcgtaa ttatgtgggc aacgtctggt 1500
atcagcgcca agtctttata ccgaaagggt gggcaggcca gcgtatcgtg ctgcgtttcg 1560
atcggtcac tcattacggc aaagtgtggg tcaataatca ggaagtgatg gagcatcagg 1620
gcggctatac gccatttgaa gccgatgtca cgcgtatgt tattgccggg aaaagtgtac 1680
gtatcacagt ttgtgtgaac aacgaactga actggcagac tatcccgccg ggaatggtga 1740
ttaccgacga aaacggcaag aaaaagcagt cttacttcca tgatttcttt aactacgccg 1800
ggatccatcg cagcgtaatg ctctacacca cgccgaacac ctgggtggac gatatacccg 1860
tggtgacgca tgtcgcgcaa gactgtaacc acgcgtctgt tgactggcag gtggtggcca 1920
atggtgatgt cagcgttgaa ctgctgtgat cggatcaaca ggtggttgca actgggacaa 1980
gcaccagcgg gactttgcaa gtggtgaatc gcacacctcg gcaaccgggt gaaggttatc 2040
tctatgaact gactgtcaca gccaaaagcc agacagagtg tgatatctac ccgctgcgag 2100
tcggcatccg gtcagtggca gtgaagggcg aacagttcct gatcaaccac aaaccgttct 2160

```

-24-

```

actttactgg ctttggccgt catgaagatg cggattttgc cggcaaagga ttcgataacg 2220
tgctgatggg gcacgatcac gcattaatgg actggattgg ggccaactcc taccgtacct 2280
cgcatcacc ttacgctgaa gagatgctcg actgggcaga tgaacatggc atcgtggtga 2340
ttgatgaaac tgcagctgtc ggctttaacc tctcttttagg catttggtttc gaagcgggca 2400
acaagccgaa agaactgtac agcgaagagg cagtcaacgg ggaaactcag caggcgcaact 2460
tacaggcgat taaagagctg atagcgcgtg acaaaaacca cccaagcgtg gtgatgtgga 2520
gtattgccaa ggaaccggat acccgtccgc aagggtgcacg ggaatatattc gcgccactgg 2580
cggaagcaac gcgtaaactc gatccgacgc gtccgatcac ctgctgcaat gtaatgttct 2640
gcgacgctca caccgatacc atcagcgatc tctttgatgt gctgtgcctg aaccgttatt 2700
acggttggta tgtccaaagc ggcgatttgg aaacggcaga gaagggtactg gaaaaagaac 2760
ttctggcctg gcaggagaaa ctgcatcagc cgattatcat caccgaatac ggcgaggata 2820
cgttagccgg gctgcactca atgtacaccg acatgtggag tgaagagtat cagtgtgcat 2880
ggctggatat gtatcaccgc gtctttgatc gcgtcagcgc cgtcgtcggg gaacaggat 2940
ggaatttccg cgtatttgcg acctcgcaag ccatattgctg cgttggcggg aacaagaagg 3000
ggatcttcac ccgcgaccgc aaaccgaagt cggcggcctt tctgctgcaa aaacgctgga 3060
ctggcatgaa cttcggtgaa aaaccgcagc agggaggcaa acaatgaatc aacaactctc 3120
ctggcgcaac atcgtcggct acagcctcgg gaattgcgta ccgagctcga atttcccga 3180
tcgttcaaac atttggcaat aaagtctctt aagattgaat cctgttgccg gtcttgcat 3240
gattatcata taatttctgt tgaattacgt taagcatgta ataattaaca tgtaatgcat 3300
gacgttattt atgagatggg tttttatgat tagagtcgg caattataca tttaatcgc 3360
gatagaaaaa aaaatatagc gcgcaacta ggataaatta tcgcgcgcgg tgtcatctat 3420
gttactagat cgggaattcg atatcaagct t 3451

```

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 14627

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pAg11a Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 21

```

catgccaaac acaggggttcc cctcgggagc aaagtacttt gatccaaccc ctccgctgct 60
atagtgcagt cggcttctga cgttcagtgc agccgtcttc tgaaaacgac atgtcgaca 120
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgcgcgcc tgcccttttc ctggcggttt cttgtcgct 180
gttttagtcg cataaagtag aatacttgcc actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240
agagcgcggc cgctggcctg ctgggctatg ccgcgctcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300
ccaaccaacg ggcgaactg cagcggcccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccacctt cgccctggcg 420
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctagaccgcc tggcccgag caccgcgcgac ctactggaca 480
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg gcctgcgtag cctggcagag ccgtggggcg 540
acaccaccac agcggccggc cgcattggtg tgaccgtgtt cgccggcatt gccgagttcg 600
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcaccggga gcggggcgca ggccgccaaag gcccgaggcg 660
tgaagtttgg ccccgccctt accctcaccc cggcacagat cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720
tcgaccagga aggcggcacc gtgaaagagg gcttgccact gcttggcgctg catcgctcga 780
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcgcgc caccgaggcc agggcgcgcg 840
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcgcc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cggtttgtct gatgccaagc tggcgccctg 1080
gccggccagc ttggccgctg atgcggtcgc tgcgtatatg atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200
tgagtaaaac agcttgctgc gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggg 1260
aatacgcaag tgcgaaccca tctagccgcg gccctgcaac tcgcccgggg ccatgttctg 1320
aagacgacca ttagtcgatt ccatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggcagtgaa ggaagatcaa 1380
cgcctaaccg ttgtcgcat cgcggcccg acgattgacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcgcc 1440
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgat cgacggagcg ccccgaggcg cggacttgcc tgtgtccgcg 1500
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatgggcc 1560
accgccgacc tgggtggagc ggttaagcag cgcattgagg tcacgggatg aaggctacaa 1620
gcggcctttg tcgtgtcgcg ggcgatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttgccgag 1680
gcgtggccg ggtacgagct gccattctt gagtcccga tcacgcagcg cgtgagctac 1740
ccaggcactg ccgcgcggc cgctgaaatt cttgaatcag aacccgaggg cgacgctgcc 1800
cgcgaggtcc aggcgctggc cgctgaaatt aaatcaaaac tcatttgagt taatgaggta 1860
aagagaaaaa gagcaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtgcgg ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gtcaactttc 1980
agttgcgggc accaagctga agatgtacgc ggtacgcaa ggcaagacca 2040
ttaccgagct gctatctgaa tacatcgccg agctaccaga gtaaatgagc aaatgaataa 2100

```

-25-

atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgcgc	tgggaatgcc	catgtgtgga	ggaaacggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgctc	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaacccca	agcccaggga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtagaaat	cggcgccggc	ctgggtgatg	acctgggtgga	2340
gaagttgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcata	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtgg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaagaa	tcccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtcgcgcg	tcgattagga	agccgcccaa	ggcgacgag	caaccagatt	tttctgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtgatccg	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctgggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	aggagagaaa	2760
gcccgccgcg	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagtctctgc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatggag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgctcg	gtgacgggat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaaac	ggcgccggcg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcagagta	cctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccgattact	ttttgatcga	tcccgcatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcacgcgcg	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcaac	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	gggtcccgcc	gggtccctaat	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaagggtcg	aaagggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcagctac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccctg	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaacggc	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctaaccctcg	3660
gtcgtgcgcg	tccctacgcc	ccgcgcgttc	gcgtcggcct	atcgcggccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgctgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccccc	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggg	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctag	ggcgctcgag	cgggtgttgg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgagcca	3960
tgaccagtc	acgtagcgat	agcggagtg	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgccgtg	tgaataaccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcata	aggcgctctt	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	cgggtatcag	ctcaactcaa	ggcgttaata	cggttatcca	cagaactcag	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcgttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgttttcccc	4380
tggaaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gacctgtccg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tccgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagctca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
gggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggttaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tccgaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaaac	4800
caccgctggg	agcgggtggt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaaggg	attttgggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atatttttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatcct	cctgatcga	ccgacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcctcg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagg	cgcgctggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcggatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tccgcccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggta	5700
tttttcgatc	agttttttca	attccgggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tcctcttttc	tacagatttt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaacctt	aaataaccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaagt	tggcgtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgtctgtca	tcggtacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaacc	cggcagctta	cttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
tctgccgctc	tacaacggct	ctcccgctga	cgcgctcccg	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120



-26-

cgagtgggtga	ttttgtgccc	agctgccgggt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	ggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtgtg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaatth	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acataactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacgctc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgcctcgtgc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tccgggtcgt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcccgt	ccgtcgggtg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccttccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgctcccgcga	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgct	cactcctgcg	gttctcgcgg	ctcgtacgag	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgcagaccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcgggtg	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgtcgttctg	ggctcatggt	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	gttagagaga	gactggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agagaagggt	cttcggaagg	ttgtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaacgt	cttctttttc	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	gggttccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcttttat	cgcaatgatg	gcattttagt	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgtccttttg	atgaagtgcg	agatagctgg	gcaatggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttggctcttc	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttgagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtggtt	ggaacgctct	ctttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tccgcagagg	catcttgaa	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
ttttagagtg	ccaccttctc	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcagag	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagtagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcgaa	ccgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgatccat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgacag	gtttcccgag	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcaccc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggtcgtt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agaggggtcg	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttattttg	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagtttg	ggtgggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	ggtggaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgtctc	tccgccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgccccccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccggaggtt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctggte	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccgacc	acaccggcga	agtcgtcctc	cacgaagtcc	cgggagaacc	cgagccgggtc	8640
ggtccagaac	tgcacgcgtc	cggcgacgto	gcgcgcgggt	agcaccggaa	cggcactgggt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agtttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaagggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaagggaagg	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgctctgccc	gacagtgggtc	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcgtggaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggtcat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
ctcctcggg	aaacctctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaaggtggc	acctacaaat	gccatcatgt	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtggtccca	aagatggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaataaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatattctcca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatccact	atccttcgca	agaccttctc	ctatataagg	9480
aagttcattt	catttgagaga	ggacacgctg	aaatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaactctatc	9540
tctctcagac	tttcgcagat	cggggggggc	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcacgg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggaggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgcgggtaaa	tactgtcgcc	gatgggtttc	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
catcggccgc	gtctccgatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcat	ctcccgccgt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaaccgaac	9900
tgcccgctgt	tctacaaccg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatcgtcgcg	gccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaa	cggcgaat	actacatggc	10020
gtgattccat	atgcgcgatt	gctgatcccc	atgtgtatca	ctggcaaat	gtgatggacg	10080
acaccgtcag	tgcgtccgtc	gcgcaggctc	tcgatgagct	gatgctttgg	gccgaggact	10140

-27-

gccccgaagt	ccggcaccctc	gtgcacgcgg	atttcggctc	caacaatgtc	ctgacggaca	10200
atggccgcac	aacagcgggtc	attgactgga	gcgaggcgat	gttcggggat	tcccaatac	10260
aggtcgccaa	catottcttc	tggagggcgt	ggttggcctg	tatggagcag	cagacggcgt	10320
acttcgagcg	gaggcatccg	gagcttgacg	gatcgccacg	actccgggag	tatatgctoc	10380
gcattggtct	tgaccaactc	tatcagagct	tggttgacgg	caatttcgat	gatgcagctt	10440
gggcgccagg	tccatgacgac	gcaatcgctc	gatccggagc	cgggactgtc	gggctacac	10500
aaatcgccg	cagaagcgcg	gccgtctgga	ccgatggctg	tgtagaagta	ctcgccgata	10560
gtggaaaccg	acgccccagc	actcgtccga	gggcaaagaa	atagagtaga	tgccgaccgg	10620
atctgtcgat	cgacaagctc	gagtttctcc	ataataatgt	gtgagtagtt	cccagataag	10680
ggaattaggg	ttcctatagg	gtttcgctca	tgtgttgagc	atataagaaa	cccttagtat	10740
gtatttgat	ttgtaaaata	cttctatcaa	taaaatttct	aattcctaaa	acccaaatcc	10800
agtactaaaa	tccagatccc	ccgaattaat	tcggcgctaa	ttcagatcaa	gcttgacctg	10860
gaatactcgg	agtaaaactga	aaatcacgga	aaatgagaaa	tacacacttt	aggacgtgaa	10920
atatggcgag	gaaaaactgaa	aaaggtggaa	aatttagaaa	tgtccactgt	aggacgtgga	10980
atatggcaag	aaaactgaaa	atcatggaaa	atgagaaaaca	tccacttgac	gacttgaaaa	11040
atgacgaaat	cactaaaaaaa	cgtgaaaaat	gagaaatgca	cactgaagga	ctccgcgagg	11100
attcgattgt	gctagccaat	gtttaaccaag	atgtaacgca	caatgaatgt	tggtgggttg	11160
tggtcggtgg	tggtcggtgg	ggaaaattgc	gggtggttca	gcggtagtga	tcggcgatgg	11220
ttggtgtttg	cagcggtgtt	tgatatcgga	atcacttatg	gtggttgatc	caatggaggt	11280
gcgtcatggt	tattggtggt	tggtcatcta	tatatcttta	taataatatt	aagtatttta	11340
ccattttttt	acataatttt	tattaaattt	atgcattggt	tgtattttta	aatagttttt	11400
atcgactctg	ttttataaaa	tattttatta	ttttatgtgt	tatatattta	cttgatgtat	11460
tggaattttt	ctccattggt	ttttctatat	ttataataat	tttcttattt	ttttttgttt	11520
tattatgtat	tttttcgttt	tataataaat	atttattaaa	aaaaatatta	tttttgtaaa	11580
atataatcatt	tacaatgttt	aaaagtcatt	tgtgaatata	ttagctaagt	tgtacttctt	11640
tttgtgcatt	tggtgttgta	catgtctatt	atgattctct	ggccaaaaca	tgtctactcc	11700
tgtcacttgg	gttttttttt	ttaagacata	atcactagt	attatatcta	gactgaagcc	11760
gggaaacgag	aatctgatca	tgagcggaga	attaaggag	tcacgttatg	accccccgcc	11820
atgacgcggg	acaagccggt	ttacgtttgg	aactgacaga	accgcaacgt	tgaaggagcc	11880
actcagccgc	gggtttcttg	agtttaatga	gctaagcaca	tacgtcagaa	accattattg	11940
cgcgttcaaa	agtcgcctaa	ggctactatc	agctagcaaa	tatttcttgt	caaaaatgct	12000
ccactgacgt	tccataaatt	cccctcggta	tccaattaga	gtctcatatt	cactctcaat	12060
ccaaataatc	tgcaccggat	ctcgagatcg	aattcccgcg	gccgcgaatt	cactagtgga	12120
tccccgggta	cggtcagtc	cttatgttac	gtcctgtaga	aaacccaacc	cgtgaaatca	12180
aaaaactcga	cggcctgtgg	gcattcagtc	tggtatcgca	aaactgtgga	attgagcagc	12240
gttggtggga	aagcgcgtta	caagaaagcc	gggcaattgc	tgtgccaggc	agttttaacg	12300
atcagttcgc	cgatgcagat	attcgttaat	atgtgggcaa	cgtctggtat	cagcgcgaag	12360
tctttatacc	gaaagggttg	gcaggccagc	gtatcgtgct	gcgtttcgat	gcgttcactc	12420
attacggcaa	agtgtgggtc	aataatcagg	aagtgatgga	gcacagggc	ggctatacgc	12480
catttgaaagc	cgatgtcacg	ccgtatgtta	ttgccgggaa	aagtgtacgt	atcacagttt	12540
gtgtgaacaa	cgaactgaac	tggcagacta	tccgcgggg	aatggtgatt	accgacgaaa	12600
acggcaagaa	aaagcagct	tacttccatg	atttctttaa	ctacgcgggg	atccatcgca	12660
gcgtaatgct	ctacaccacg	ccgaacacct	gggtggacga	tatcacccgt	gtgacgcagc	12720
tcgcgcaaga	ctgtaaccac	gcgtctgttg	actggcaggt	gggtggccaat	gggtgatgtc	12780
gcgttgaaat	gcgtgatgcg	gatcaacagg	tggttgcaac	tggacaaggc	accagcggga	12840
ctttgcaagt	gggtgaatccg	cacctctggc	aaccgggtga	aggttatctc	tatgaactgt	12900
acgtcacagc	caaaagccag	acagagtgtg	atatctaccc	gctgcgcgtc	ggcatccggg	12960
cagtggcagt	gaaggcgcaa	cagttcctga	tcaaccacaa	accgttctac	tttactggct	13020
ttggccgtca	tgaagatgcg	gatttgccgc	gcaaaggatt	cgataacgtg	ctgatgggtg	13080
acgatcacgc	attaatggac	tggattgggg	ccaactccta	ccgtacctcg	cattaccctt	13140
acgctgaaga	gatgctcgac	tgggcagatg	aacatggcat	cgtgggtgatt	gatgaaactg	13200
cagctgtcgg	ctttaacctc	tctttaggca	ttggtttcga	agcgggcaac	aagccgaaaag	13260
aactgtacag	cgaagaggca	gtcaacgggg	aaactcagca	ggcgcactta	caggcgatta	13320
aagagctgat	agcgcgtgac	aaaaaccacc	caagcgtggt	gatgtggagt	attgccaacg	13380
aaccggatac	ccgtccgcaa	gggtgcacgg	aatatttctg	gccactggcg	gaagcaacgc	13440
gtaaaactcga	tccgacgcgt	ccgatcacct	gcgtcaatgt	aatgttctgc	gacgctcaca	13500
ccgataccat	cagcgatctc	tttgatgtgc	tgtgacctga	ccgttattac	ggttgggtatg	13560
tccaaagcgg	cgatttgga	acggcagaga	aggtaactgga	aaaagaactt	ctggcctggc	13620
aggagaaact	gcatcagccg	attatcatca	ccgaatacgg	cgtggatac	ttagccgggc	13680
tgcactcaat	gtacaccgac	atgtggagtg	aagagtatca	gtgtgcatgg	ctggatatgt	13740
atcacccgct	ctttgatcgc	gtcagccggc	tcgtcgggtga	acaggtatgg	aatttcgccc	13800
atcttcgcag	ctcgcaaggc	atatgcccgc	ttggcggtaa	caagaagggg	atcttcaccc	13860
gcgaccgcaa	accgaagtcg	gcggcttttc	tgtgcacaaa	acgctggact	ggcatgaact	13920
tcgggtgaaaa	accgcagcag	ggaggcaaac	aatgaatcaa	caactctcct	ggcgaccat	13980
cgtcggctac	agcctcggga	attgcgtacc	gagctcgaat	ttccccgatc	gttcaaacat	14040
ttggcaataa	gatttcttaa	gattgaatcc	tgttcgggt	cttgcatga	ttatcatata	14100
atcttctgtg	aattacgtta	agcatgtaat	aattaacatg	taatgcatga	cgttatttat	14160

-28-

gagatgggtt	tttatgatta	gagtcccgca	attatacatt	taatacgcga	tagaaaacaa	14220
aatatagcgc	gcaaactagg	ataaattatc	gcgcgcgggtg	tcatctatgt	tactagatcg	14280
ggaatttcgat	atcaagcttg	gcactggcgcg	tcgtttttaca	acgtcgtgac	tgggaaaaacc	14340
ctggcggttac	ccaacttaat	cgcccttgacg	cacatccccc	tttcgccagc	tggcgtaata	14400
gcgaagaggc	ccgcaccgat	cgcccttccc	aacagttgcg	cagcctgaat	ggcgaaatgct	14460
agagcagctt	gagcttggtat	cagattgtcg	tttcccgct	tcagttttaa	ctatcagtg	14520
ttgacaggat	atattggcgg	gtaaacctaa	gagaaaagag	cgttttattag	aataacggat	14580
attttaaaagg	gcgtgaaaaag	gtttatccgt	tcgtccattt	gtatgtg		14627

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 4257

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pPUR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 22

ctgtggaatg	tgtgtcagtt	aggggtgtgga	aagtcgccag	gctccccagc	aggcagaagt	60
atgcaaagca	tgcatctcaa	ttagtccagca	accagggtgtg	gaaagtcccc	aggctcccca	120
gcaggcagaa	gtatgcaaag	catgcatctc	aattagtcag	caaccatagt	cccgcccca	180
actccgcccc	tccccccct	aactccgccc	agttccgccc	attctccgcc	ccatggctga	240
ctaatttttt	ttatttatgc	agaggccgag	gcccctcgg	cctctgagct	attccagaag	300
tagtgaggag	gcttttttgg	aggcctaggc	ttttgcaaaa	agcttgcatg	cctgcaggtc	360
ggccgccacg	accggtgccc	ccaccatccc	ctgaccacacg	cccctgaccc	ctcacaagga	420
gacgaccttc	catgaccgag	tacaagccca	cgggtgcgcct	cgccacccgc	gacgacgtcc	480
ccggggccgt	cgcacccctc	gcccgcgcgt	tcgcccacta	ccccgccacg	cgccacaccg	540
tcgacctcga	cgccacacac	gagcgggtca	ccgagctgca	agaactcttc	ctcacgcgcg	600
ccacgcgcga	catcggcaag	gtgtgggtcg	cggacgacgg	cgccgcgggtg	gcggtctgga	660
agttgagcgg	gagcgtcgaa	gcggggggcgg	tggtcgcgca	gatcggcccg	cgcatggccg	720
ggcccaagga	ttcccggtcg	gcccgcgcagc	aacagatgga	aggcctcctg	gcgcgcgacc	780
agggctctgg	gcccgcgtgg	ttcctggcca	ccgtcggcgt	ctcgcgccgac	caccagggca	840
cggccttcct	cagcgcgcgt	gtgctccccg	gagtgagggc	ggccgagcgc	gcccggggtgc	900
ccgtcaccgc	ggagacctcc	gcgccccgca	acctcccctt	ctacgagcgg	ctcggcttca	960
ccgggtgcctg	cgacgtcgag	gtgcccgaag	gaccgcgcac	ctgggtgcatg	acccgcaagc	1020
atgggtccga	acgcccgcgc	cacgacccgc	agcgcgccac	cgaaaggagc	gcacgacccc	1080
caccgactct	ccgaagccga	cccggggcggc	cccgcgcgac	ccgcacccgc	ccccgagcc	1140
aaaaacctcc	acacacctcc	cctgaacctg	aaacataaaa	tgaatgcaat	tggtgtgtgt	1200
aacttgttta	ttgcagctta	taatggttac	aaataaaagca	atagcatcac	aaatttcaca	1260
aataaagcat	ttttttcact	gcattctagt	tggtggttgt	ccaaactcat	caatgtatct	1320
tatcatgtct	ggatccccag	gaagctcttc	tggtgtctca	ttaaaccctaa	cctcctctac	1380
ttgagaggac	attccaatca	taggctgccc	atccaccctc	tggtgtctcc	tggttaattag	1440
gtcacttaac	aaaaaggaaa	ttgggtaggg	gttttttaca	gaccgctttc	taagggtaat	1500
tttaaaatat	ctgggaagtc	ccttccactg	ctgtgttcca	gaagtgttgg	taaacagccc	1560
acaaatgtca	acagcagaaa	catacaagct	gtcagctttg	cacaagggcc	caacaccctg	1620
ctcatcaaga	agcactgtgg	ttgctgtgtt	agtaatgtgc	aaaacaggag	gcacattttc	1680
cccacctgtg	taggttccaa	aatatctagt	gttttcattt	ttacttggat	caggaaccca	1740
gcactccact	ggataagcat	tatccttatc	caaaacagcc	ttgtgggtcag	tggttcatctg	1800
ctgactgtca	actgtagcat	tttttggggt	tacagtttga	gcaggatatt	tggtcctgta	1860
gtttgctaac	acaccctgca	gctccaaagg	ttccccacca	acagcaaaaa	aatgaaaatt	1920
tgacccttga	atgggttttc	cagcaccatt	ttcatgagtt	ttttgtgtcc	ctgaatgcaa	1980
gtttaacata	gcagttaccc	caataacctc	agtttttaaca	gtaacagctt	cccacatcaa	2040
aataatttcca	cagggttaagt	cctcatttaa	attaggcaaa	ggaattcttg	aagacgaaaag	2100
ggcctcgtga	tacgcctatt	tttataggtt	aatgtcatga	taataatggg	ttcttagacg	2160
tcagggtggca	cttttcgggg	aaatgtgcgc	ggaaccccta	tttgtttatt	tttctaaata	2220
cattcaaata	tgtatccgct	catgagacaa	taaccctgat	aaatgcttca	ataatattga	2280
aaaagggaaga	gtatgagtat	tcaacatttc	cgtgtcgcgc	ttattccctt	ttttgcggca	2340
ttttgccttc	ctgtttttgc	tcacccagaa	acgttggtga	aagtaaaaga	tgctgaagat	2400
cagttgggtg	cacgagtggg	ttacatcgaa	ctggatctca	acagcggtaa	gatccttgag	2460
agttttcgcc	ccgaagaacg	ttttccaatg	atgagcactt	ttaaagttct	gctatgtggc	2520
gcgggtattat	ccgtgttga	cgccgggcaa	gagcaactcg	gtcgcgcgat	acactattct	2580
cagaatgact	tggttgagta	ctcaccagtc	acagaaaagc	atcttacgga	tggcatgaca	2640
gtaagagaat	tatgcagtgc	tgccataacc	atgagtata	acactgcggc	caacttactt	2700
ctgacaacga	tcggaggacc	gaaggagcta	acggcttttt	tgacacaacat	gggggatcat	2760
gtaactcgcc	ttgatcggtg	ggaaccggag	ctgaatgaag	ccataccaaa	cgacgagcgt	2820
gacaccacga	tgctgcagc	aatggcaaca	acgttgcgca	aactattaac	tggcgaacta	2880

-29-

```

cttactctag cttcccggca acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa agttgcagga 3000
ccacttctgc gctcggccct tccggctggc tgggtttattg ctgataaatc tggagccggg 3060
gagcgtgggt ctccgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaagcc ctcccgtatc 3120
gtagtattct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag acagatcgct 3180
gagatagggtg cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta ctcatatata 3240
gttaagtattg atttaaaact tcattttttaa tttaaaagga tctagggtgaa gatccttttt 3300
gataatctca tgacccaaat cccttaacgt gagttttcgt tccactgagc gtcagacccc 3360
gtagaaaaaga tcaaaggatc ttcttgagat cctttttttc tgccgcgtaat ctgctgcttg 3420
caaacaaaaa aaccaccgct accagcgggtg gtttgtttgc cggatcaaga gctaccaact 3480
ctttttccga aggttaactgg cttcagcaga gcgcagatac caaataactgt ccttctagt 3540
tagccgtagt taggccacca cttcaagaac tctgtagcac cgctacata cctcgctctg 3600
ctaactcctgt taccagtggc tgctgccagt ggcgataaagt cgtgtcttac cgggttggac 3660
tcaagacgat agttaccgga taaggcgcag cggctcgggt gaacgggggg ttctgtcaca 3720
cagcccgctc tggagcgaac gacctacacc gaactgagat acctacagcg tgagctatga 3780
gaaagcgcca cgcttcccga agggagaaag gcggacaggt atccggtaag cggcaggggtc 3840
ggacacaggag agccacagag ggagcttcca gggggaaaacg cctgggtatct ttatagtctc 3900
gtcgggtttc gccacctctg acttgagcgt cgatttttgt gatgctcgtc agggggggcg 3960
agcctatgga aaaacgccag caacgcggcc tttttacggt tcttgccctt ttgctggcct 4020
tttgctcaca tgttctttcc tgcgttatcc cctgattctg tggataaccg tattaccgcc 4080
tttgagttag ctgataccgc tcgcccgcag cgaacgaccg agcgcagcga gtacgtgagc 4140
gaggaagcgg aagagcgctc gatcgggtat tttctcctta cgcattctgt cggtatttca 4200
caccgcatat ggtgcactct cagtacaatc tgctctgatg ccgcatagtt aagccag 4257

```

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 2713

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pNEB193 Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 23

```

tcgcgcgttt cgggtgatgac ggtgaaaacc tctgacacat gcagctcccg gagacgggtca 60
cagcttgtct gtaagcggat gccgggagca gacaagcccg tcagggcgcg tcagcgggtg 120
ttggcgggtg tccggggctgg ctttaactatg gcgcatacaga gcgcatcaga ctgagagtgc 180
accatattgc gtgtgaaata ccgcacagat gcgtaaggag aaaataccgc atcaggcgcc 240
attcgcattt caggctgcgc aactgttggg aagggcgatc ggtgccccgc tcttcgctat 300
tacgccagct ggcgaaaggg ggaatgtgctg caaggcgatt aagttgggta acgccagggt 360
tttcccagtc acgacgttgtt aaacgcagcg ccagtgaaat cgagctcggg acccgggggc 420
gcgcgcggatc cttaattaag tctagagtcg actgttttaa cctgcaggca tgcaagcttg 480
gcgtaatcat ggtcatagct gtttcctgtg tgaattgtt gcctgggggt cctaataagt gagtaactc 600
aacatacgag ccggaagcat aaagtgtaaa gctcgggggt ttccagtcgg gaaacctgtc gtgccagctg 660
acattaattg cgttgcgctc actgcccgtc cgcggggaga ggcgggttgc gtattgggag gtgacctcac 720
cattaatgaa tcggccaacg cgcctcgctc gctcggctgc ggcgagcggt acagctcac 780
tcctcgtctc taatacgggt atccacagaa tcaggggata acgcaggaaa gaacatgtga 840
tcaaaggcgg agcaaaaggc caggaaccgt aaaaaggccg cggttgctggc gtttttccat 900
gcaaaaggcc cccctgacga gcatcacaaa aatcgacgct caagtccagag gtggcgaac 960
cgcagggac ccgagcggtt cggatccctg cccctggaa gctccctcgt gcgctcctc 1020
ctttctcata gctcacgctg taggtatctc tccgcttctc tcccttcggg aagcgtggcg 1080
ggctgtgtgc ctgactcgct cgttcagccc agtcgggtgt aggtcgttcg ctccaagctg 1140
cttgagttca acccggtaag aggcggtgct cgcgctcgcg ccttatccgg taactatcgt 1200
attagcagag cgaggatgtt acacgactta tcgccactgg cagcagccac tggtaacagg 1260
ggctacacta gaaggacagt aggcggtgct acagagttct tgaagtgggt gcctaactac 1320
aaaagagttg gtagctcttg atttggtatc tgcgctctgc tgaagccagt taccttcgga 1380
gtttgcaagc agcagattac atccggcaaa caaaccaccg ctggtagcgg tgggtttttt 1440
tctacggggt ctgacgctca gtggaacgaa aactcacgtt aagaagatcc tttgatcttt 1500
ttatcaaaaa ggatcttcac ctatgattct ttaaatataa aatgaagttt ggtcatgaga 1560
taaagtatat atgagtaaac ttggtctgac agttaccaat gcttaatcag taaatcaatc 1620
atctcagcga tctgtctatt tcgttcatcc atagttgcct gcttaacag gtaggacact 1680
actacgataa gggagggctt accatctggc cccagtctgc caatgatacc cgtgtagata 1740
cgctcacggg ctccagattt atcagcaata aaccagccag cccgaagggc gcgagcgaga 1800
agtggctcct caactttatc cgctccatc cagttctatta attgttgccg ggaagctaga 1860
gtaagttagt cgccagttaa tagtttgctg aacgttgggt ccattgctac aggcattcgt 1920
gtgtcacgct cgtcgtttgg tatggcttca ttcagctccg gttcccaacg atcaaggcga 1980
gttacatgat ccccatgtt gtgcaaaaaa gcggttagct ccttcgggtc tccgatcgtt 2040

```

-30-

```

gtcagaagta agttggccgc agtgttatca ctcattggtta tggcagcact gcataattct 2160
cttactgtca tgccatccgt aagatgcttt tctgtgactg gtgagtactc aaccaagtca 2220
ttctgagaat agtgtatgcg gcgaccgagt tgctcttgcc cggcgtaaat acgggataat 2280
accgcgccac atagcagaac tttaaaagtg ctcattcattg gaaaacgttc ttcggggcga 2340
aaactctcaa ggatcttacc gctgttgaga tccagttcga tgaataccac tcgtgcaccc 2400
aactgatctt cagcatcttt tactttcacc agcgtttctg ggtgagcaaa aacaggaagg 2460
caaaatgccg caaaaaaggg aataagggcg acacggaaat gttgaatact catactcttc 2520
ctttttcaat attattgaag catttatcag ggttattgtc tcatgagcgg atacatattt 2580
gaatgtattt agaaaaataa acaaataggg gttccgcgca catttccccg aaaagtgcc 2640
cctgacgtct aagaaacat tattatcatg acattaacct ataaaaatag gcgtatcacg 2700
aggccctttc gtc

```

<210> 24  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPUP Primer

<400> 24  
 ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acagg 25

<210> 25  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPDWN Primer

<400> 25  
 cagaggcagg gagggggaca aaattg 26

<210> 26  
 <211> 4346  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pSV40193attPsensePUR Plasmid

<400> 26  
 cgggtgccgc caccatcccc tgaccacgc cctgacccc tcacaaggag acgaccttcc 60  
 atgaccgagt acaagcccac ggtgcgcctc gccaccgcgc acgacgtccc ccgggccgta 120  
 cgcaccctcg ccgcgcggtt cgcgcactac cccgccacgc gccacaccgt cgaccgggac 180  
 cgccacatcg agcgggtcac cgagctgcaa gaactcttcc tcacgcgcgt cgggtctgac 240  
 atcggcaagg tgtgggtcgc ggacgacggc gccgcggtgg cggctctggac cacgccggag 300  
 agcgtcgaag cggggggcgg gttcgccgag atcgccccc gcattggcga gttgagcggg 360  
 tcccggtcgg ccgcgcagca acagatggaa ggcctcctgg cgcgcacccg gcccaaggag 420  
 cccgcgtggt tcctggccac cgtcggcgct tcgcccagac accagggcaa ggggtctggg 480  
 agcgcgctcg tgctccccgg agtgaggcg gccgagcgc ccgggggtgc cgcttctctg 540  
 gagacctccg cgcgccgcaa cctcccttcc tacgagcggc tcggcttcac cgtcaccgcc 600  
 gacgtcgaag tgcccgaagg accgcgcacc tgggtgcatga cccgcaagcc cgtgacctga 660  
 cgcccgcgcc acgaccgca gcgccgacc gaaaggagcg cagacccca tggctccgac 720  
 cgaagccgac ccgggcggcc ccgcgcaccc cgcacccgcc ccgaggccc accgactcta 780  
 gaggatcata atcagccata ccacatttgt agaggtttta cttgctttaa aaaacctccc 840  
 acacctcccc ctgaacctga aacataaaat gaatgcaatt gttgttgtta acttgtttat 900  
 tgcagcttat aatgggtaca aataaagcaa tagcatcaca aatttcacaa ataaagcatt 960  
 tttttcactg cattctagtt gtggtttgtc caaactcacc aatgtatctt atcatgtctg 1020  
 gatccgcgcc ggatccttaa ttaagtctag agtcgactgt ttaaacctgc aggcattgcaa 1080  
 gcttggcgta atcatggtca tagctgttcc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcaaatc 1140  
 cacacaacat acgagccgga agcataaagt gtaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagtgaagt 1200  
 aactcaacatt aattgcgttg cgtcactgca ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgtcgtgcc 1260  
 agctgcatta atgaatcggc caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt 1320  
 ccgcttcttc tcgctgcgct cgtcgttccg gctgcggcga cgtgctctag 1380  
 ctactcaaaa ggcggtaata cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca 1440

-31-

```

tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcgtttt 1500
tccataggct ccgccccccct gacgagcatc acaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc 1560
gaaacccgac aggactataa agataccagg cgtttccccc tgggaagctcc ctcgtagcgt 1620
ctcctgttcc gaccctgccg cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg 1680
tggecgcttc tcatagctca cgctgtaggt atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgctcca 1740
agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa cccccgctc agcccgaccg ctgcccctta tccggttaact 1800
atcgtcttga gtccaacccg gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta 1860
acaggattag cagagcgagg tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggccta 1920
actacggcta cactagaagg acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgctgaag ccagttacct 1980
tcggaaaaag agttggtagc tcttgatccg gcaaacaaac caccgctggg agcggtggtt 2040
tttttgtttg caagcagcag attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga 2100
tcttttctac ggggtctgac gctcagtgga acgaaaaactc acgttaagggt attttgggtca 2160
tgagattatc aaaaaggatc ttcacctaga cctttttaa ttaaaaatga agtttttaact 2220
caatctaaag tatatatgag taaacttggg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtgagg 2280
cacctatctc agcgatctgt ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgccctgactc cccgtcgtgt 2340
agataactac gatacgggag ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag 2400
acccacgctc accggctcca gatttatcag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc 2460
gcagaagtgg tcctgcaact ttatccgcct ccattccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag 2520
ctagagtaag tagttcgcca gttaatatgt tgcgcaacgt tggtgccatt gctacaggca 2580
tcgtggtgtc acgctcgtcg tttggtatgg cttcattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa 2640
ggcgagttac atgatcccc atgttgtgca aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga 2700
tcgttgtcag aagtaagttg gccgcagtg tatcactcat ggttatggca gcaactgcata 2760
attctcttac gtgcatgcca tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtgag tactcaacca 2820
agtcattctg agaatagtg atgcggcgac cgagttgctc ttgcccggcg tcaatacggg 2880
ataataccgc gccacatagc agaactttaa aagtgtcat cattggaaaa cgttcttcgg 2940
ggcgaaaact ctcaaggatc ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcgatgtaa cccactcgtg 3000
caccacactg atcttcagca tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaacag 3060
gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa aagggaaataa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatac 3120
tcttcctttt tcaatattat tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca 3180
tatttgaatg tatttagaaa aataaacaac taggggttcc gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag 3240
tgccacctga cgtctaagaa accattatta tcattgacatt aacctataaa aataggcgta 3300
tcacgaggcc ctttcgtctc gcgcgtttcg gtgatgacgg tgaaaacctc tgacacatgc 3360
agctcccgga gacggtoaca gcttgtctgt aagcggatgc cgggagcaga caagcccgtc 3420
agggcgcgct agcgggtggt ggcgggtgtc ggggctggct taactatgcy gcatcagac 3480
agattgtact gagagtgcac catatgcggt gtgaaatacc gcacagatgc gtaaggagaa 3540
aataccgcat caggcgccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 3600
tgccggcctc ttcgctatta cgccagctgg cgaaaggggg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 3660
ggtgggtaac gccagggttt tcccagtcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattcg 3720
agctgtggaa tgtgtgtcag ttaggggtgt gaaagtcccc aggctcccca gcaggcagaa 3780
gtatgcaaag catgcattct aattagtcag caaccaggtg tggaaagtc ccaggctccc 3840
cagcaggcag aagtatgcaa agcatgcac tcaattagtc agcaaccata gtcccgcccc 3900
taactccgcc catcccgcct ctaactccgc ccagttccgc ccattctccg ccccatggct 3960
gactaatttt ttttatttat gcagaggccg aggcgcctc ggcctctgag ctattccaga 4020
agtagtgagg aggtttttt ggaggctcgg taccctctg cgtaaatgct ctgttacagg 4080
tactaataac catctaagta gttgattcat agtgactgca tatgttgtgt tttacagtat 4140
tatgtagtct gttttttatg caaaatctaa tttaatatat tgatatttat atcattttac 4200
gtttctcggt cagctttttt atactaagtt ggcattataa aaaagcattg cttatcaatt 4260
tgttgcaacg aacaggtcac tatcagtcac aataaaatca ttatttgatt tcaattttgt 4320
ccctccctt ccctctgggg ggcgcg 4346

```

<210> 27  
 <211> 5855  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pCXLamIntR Plasmid

```

<400> 27
gtcgacattg attattgact agttattaat agtaatcaat tacgggggtca ttagttcata 60
gcccatatat ggagttccgc gttacataac ttacggtaaa tggcccgccct ggctgaccgc 120
ccaacgaccc ccgcccattg acgtcaataa tgacgtatgt tcccatagta acgccaatag 180
ggactttcca ttgacgtcaa tgggtggact atttacggta aactgcccac ttggcagtag 240
atcaagtgtat tcatatgcca agtacgcccc ctattgacgt caatgacggg aaatggcccc 300
cctggcatta tgcccagtag atgaccttat gggactttcc tacttggcag tacatctacg 360
tattagtcat cgttattacc atgggtcgag gtgagcccca cgttctgctt cactctccc 420
atctccccc cctcccacc cccaattttg tatttattta ttttttaatt attttgtgca 480

```

gcgatggggg	cggggggggg	gggggcccgc	gccaggccgg	gcgggggggg	gcgagggggg	540
gggggggggg	aggcggagag	gtgcggcgcc	agccaatcag	agcggcgccg	tccgaaagt	600
tccttttatg	gcagggcgcc	ggcgggcgcc	ggccataaaa	aagcgaagcg	cgcgggcgcc	660
gggagtcgct	gcgttgccct	cgccccgtgc	cccgctccgc	gcgcctccgc	gccgcccggc	720
ccggctctga	ctgaccgcgt	tactcccaca	ggtagcggg	cgggacgggc	cttctcctcc	780
gggctgtaat	tagcgcttgg	tttaatgacg	gctcgcttct	ttctgtggc	tgcgtagaa	840
ccttaaagg	ctccgggagg	gccctttgtg	cgggggggag	cggtccgggg	gggtgcgtgc	900
tgtgtgtgtg	cgtggggagg	gccgcgtgcg	gccgcgcgtg	cccggcggtc	gtgagcgctg	960
cgggcgcggc	gcggggcctt	gtgcgctccg	cgtgtgcgcg	aggggagcgc	ggccgggggg	1020
gggtccccgc	gggtgcgggg	ggctgcgagg	gggaacaaag	ctgcgtgcgg	gggtgtgtgc	1080
tgggggggtg	agcagggggg	gtgggcgcgg	cggtcgggct	gtaaccccc	cctgcacccc	1140
cctccccgag	ttgctgagca	cgccccggct	tcgggtgcgg	ggctccgtgc	ggggcggtgg	1200
gcggggctcg	ccgtgcgggg	cggggggtgg	cggcaggttg	gggtgcgggg	cgggggcggg	1260
ccgcctcggg	ctcggggagg	ggcgcgggcg	ggcgcgggcg	gccccggagg	gccggcggtc	1320
gtcgaggcgc	ggcgagccgc	agccattgcc	ttttatggta	atcggtgcgag	agggcgcgag	1380
gacttccttt	gtcccaaata	tggcggagcc	gaaatctggg	agggcgccgc	gcacccctcc	1440
tagcggggcg	gggcgaagcg	gtgcggcgcc	ggcaggaagg	aaatggcggg	ggaggccctt	1500
cgtgcgtcgc	cgcgccgcgc	tcctctctcc	catctccagc	ctcggggctg	ccgcaggggg	1560
acggctgcct	tcggggggga	cgggggcagg	cggggttcgg	cttctggcgt	gtgaccggcg	1620
gctctagag	ctctgctaac	catgttcctg	ccttctctct	tttctacag	ctcctgggca	1680
acgtgctgg	tgttgctgtg	tctcatcatt	ttggcaaaag	attcatggga	agaaggcgaa	1740
gtcatgagcg	ccgggattta	ccccctaacc	tttatataag	aaacaatgga	tattactgct	1800
acagggaccc	aaggacgggt	aaagagtttg	gattagggag	agacagggca	atcgcaatca	1860
ctgaagctat	acaggccaac	attgagttat	tttcaggaca	caaacacaa	cctctgacag	1920
cgagaatcaa	cagtataaat	tcggttacgt	tacattcatg	gcttgatcgc	tacgaaaaaa	1980
tcctggccag	cagaggaatc	aagcagaaga	cactcataaa	ttacatgagc	aaaattaaag	2040
caataaggag	gggtctgcct	gatgctccac	ttgaagacat	caccacaaaa	gaaattgcgg	2100
caatgctcaa	tggatacata	gacgagggca	aggcgccgtc	agccaagtta	atcagatcaa	2160
cactgagcga	tgcattccga	gaggcaatag	ctgaaggcca	tataacaaca	aacctatgtc	2220
ctgccactcg	cgcagcaaaa	tctagagtaa	ggagatcaag	acttacggct	gacgaatacc	2280
tgataagcga	tcaagcagca	gaatcatcac	catgttggct	cagacttgca	atggaactgg	2340
ctggtgttac	cgggcaacga	gttggtgatt	tatgcgaaat	gaagtggctc	gatatcgtag	2400
atggatatct	ttatgtcgag	caaagcaaaa	caggcgtaaa	aattgccatc	ccaacagcat	2460
tgcataatga	tgtctcggga	atatcaatga	aggaacacac	tgataaatgc	aaagagattc	2520
ttggcggaga	aaccataatt	gcatctactc	gtcgcgaacc	gctttcatcc	ggcacagtat	2580
caaggatatt	tatgcgcgca	cgaaaagcat	caggctcttc	cttcgaagg	gatccgccta	2640
cctttcacga	gttgccgag	ttgtctgcaa	gactctatga	gaagcagata	agcgataagt	2700
ttgctcaaca	tcctctcggg	cataagtcgg	acaccatggc	atcacagtat	cgtgatgaca	2760
gaggcaggga	gtgggacaaa	attgaaatca	aataagaatt	cactcctcag	gtgcaggctg	2820
cctatcagaa	gggtggtggc	gggtgtggca	atgccctggc	tcacaaatac	cactgagatc	2880
tttttccctc	tgccaaaaat	tatggggaca	tcataagacc	ccttgagcat	ctgacttctg	2940
gctaataaag	gaattttatt	ttcattgcaa	tagtgtgttg	gaattttttg	tgtctctcac	3000
toggaaggac	atatgggagg	gcaaatcatt	taaaacatca	gaatgagtat	ttggtttaga	3060
gttttggcaac	atatgccata	tgctgggtgc	catgaacaaa	gggtggctata	aagaggtcat	3120
cagtatatga	aacagccccc	tgctgtccat	tccttatctc	atagaaaagc	cttgacttga	3180
ggtagatatt	tttttatatt	ttgttttggt	ttattttttt	ctttaacatc	cctaaaattt	3240
tccttacatg	ttttactagc	cagatttttc	ctcctctcct	gactactccc	agtcatagct	3300
gtccctcttc	tcttatgaag	atccctcgac	ctgcagccca	agcttggcgt	aatcatggtc	3360
atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	gctcacaaat	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	3420
aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	ggggtgccta	atgagttagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	3480
gcgctcactg	cccgccttcc	agtcgggaaa	cctgtcgtgc	cagcggatcc	gcactcfaat	3540
tagtcagcaa	ccatagtcoc	gcccctaact	ccgcccattc	cgcccctaac	tcgcccag	3600
tcgcccatt	ctccgcccga	tggctgacta	atttttttta	tttatgcaga	ggccgaggcc	3660
gcctcggcct	ctgagctatt	ccagaagtag	tgaggaggct	tttttggagg	cctaggcttt	3720
tgcataaagc	taacttggtt	attgcagctt	ataattggtt	caaataaagc	aatagcatca	3780
caaatctcac	aaataaagca	tttttttcac	tgcattctag	ttgtgggttg	tcacaaactc	3840
tcaatgtatc	ttatcatgtc	tggatccgct	gcattaatga	atcgggccaa	gcgcggggag	3900
aggcgggttg	cgtattgggc	gctcttcgcg	ttcctcgctc	actgactcgc	tgcgctcggt	3960
cgttcggctg	cggcgagcgg	tatcagctca	ctcaaggcgc	gtaatacggg	tatccacaga	4020
atcaggggat	aacgcaggaa	agaacatgtg	agcaaaaggc	cagcaaaagg	ccaggaaccg	4080
taaaaaggcc	gcgttgctgg	cgtttttcca	taggtccgcg	ccccctgacg	agcatcacia	4140
aaatcgacgc	tcaagtcaga	gggtggcgaaa	ccgcacagga	ctataaagat	accaggcgtt	4200
tccccctgga	agctccctcg	tgcgctctcc	tgttccgacc	ctgcgcgtta	ccggatacct	4260
gtccgccttt	ctcccttcgg	gaagcgtggc	gctttctcaa	tgctcacgct	gtaggtatct	4320
cagttcgggt	taggtcggtc	gctccaagct	gggtgtgtgt	cacgaacccc	ccgttcagcc	4380
cgacgcgtgc	gccttatccg	gtaactatcg	tcttgagtc	aaccgggtaa	gacacgactt	4440
atcgccactg	gcagcagcca	ctggtaacag	gattagcaga	gcgaaggtag	taggcgggtg	4500



-33-

```

tacagagttc ttgaagtggg ggcctaacta cggctacact agaaggacag tatttggtat 4560
ctgcgctctg ctgaagccag ttaccttcgg aaaaagagtt ggtagctctt gatccggcaa 4620
acaaaccacc gctggtagcg gtggtttttt tgtttgcaag cagcagatta cgcgcagaaa 4680
aaaaggatct caagaagatc ctttgatctt ttctacgggg tctgacgctc agtggaacga 4740
aaactcacgt taagggatct ttgtcatgag attatcaaaa aggatcttca cctagatcct 4800
tttaaattaa aaatgaagtt ttaaataaat ctaaagtata tatgagtaaa cttgggtctga 4860
cagttaccac tgcttaatac gtgaggcacc tatctcagcg atctgtctat ttcgttcatac 4920
catagttgcc tgactccccg tcgtgtagat aactacgata cgggaggggt taccatctgg 4980
ccccagtgtc gcaatgatac cgcgagaccc acgctcaccg gctccagatt tatcagcaat 5040
aaaccagcca gccggaaggg ccgagcgccag aagtgggtcct gcaactttat ccgcctccat 5100
ccagtctatt aattgttgcc gggaagctag agtaagtagt tcgccagtta atagtttgcg 5160
caacgtttgt gccattgcta caggcatcgt ggtgtcacgc tcgtcgtttg gtatggcttc 5220
attcagctcc ggttcccaac gatcaaggcg agttacatga tccccatgt tgtgcaaaaa 5280
agcggttagc tccttcggtc ctccgatcgt tgtcagaagt aagttggcgg cagtgttatc 5340
actcatggtt atggcagcac tgcataattc tcttactgtc atgccatccg taagatgctt 5400
ttctgtgact ggtgagtagt caaccaagtc attctgagaa tagtgtatgc ggcgaccgag 5460
ttgctcttgc ccggcgtaac tacgggataa taccgcgcca catagcagaa ctttaaaagt 5520
gctcatcatt ggaaaacgtt cttcggggcg aaaactctca aggatcttac cgctgttgag 5580
atccagttcg atgtaaccca ctctgtgcacc caactgatct tcagcatctt ttactttcac 5640
cagcgtttct gggtagacaa aaacaggaag gcaaaaaggc gcaaaaaagg gaataagggc 5700
gacacggaaa tggtgaatac tcatactctt cttttttcaa tattattgaa gcatttatca 5760
gggttattgt ctcatgagcg gatacatatt tgaatgtatt tagaaaaata aacaaatagg 5820
ggttccgcgc acatttcccc gaaaagtgcc acctg 5855

```

<210> 28  
 <211> 37  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> 5PacSV40 Primer

<400> 28  
 ctgttaatta actgtggaat gtgtgtcagt taggggtg 37

<210> 29  
 <211> 20  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Antisense Zeo Primer

<400> 29  
 tgaacagggt cacgtcgtcc 20

<210> 30  
 <211> 1032  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<220>  
 <221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(1032)  
 <223> nucleotide sequence encoding Cre recombinase

<400> 30  
 atg tcc aat tta ctg acc gta cac caa aat ttg cct gca tta ccg gtc 48  
 Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val  
 1 5 10 15

gat gca acg agt gat gag gtt cgc aag aac ctg atg gac atg ttc agg 96  
 Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg  
 20 25 30

gat cgc cag gcg ttt tct gag cat acc tgg aaa atg ctt ctg tcc gtt 144  
 Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val



-34-

35					40					45										
tgc Cys	cgg Arg 50	tcg Ser	tgg Trp	gcg Ala	gca Ala	tgg Trp 55	tgc Cys	aag Lys	ttg Leu	aat Asn	aac Asn 60	cgg Arg	aaa Lys	tgg Trp	ttt Phe	192				
ccc Pro 65	gca Ala	gaa Glu	cct Pro	gaa Glu	gat Asp 70	gtt Val	cgc Arg	gat Asp	tat Tyr	ctt Leu 75	cta Leu	tat Tyr	ctt Leu	cag Gln	gcg Ala 80	240				
cgc Arg	ggt Gly	ctg Leu	gca Ala	gta Val 85	aaa Lys	act Thr	atc Ile	cag Gln	caa Gln 90	cat His	ttg Leu	ggc Gly	cag Gln	cta Leu 95	aac Asn	288				
atg Met	ctt Leu	cat His	cgt Arg 100	cgg Arg	tcc Ser	ggg Gly	ctg Leu	cca Pro 105	cga Arg	cca Pro	agt Ser	gac Asp	agc Ser 110	aat Asn	gct Ala	336				
gtt Val	tca Ser	ctg Leu 115	gtt Val	atg Met	cgg Arg	cgg Arg	atc Ile 120	cga Arg	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aac Asn	gtt Val 125	gat Asp	gcc Ala	ggt Gly	384				
gaa Glu	cgt Arg 130	gca Ala	aaa Lys	cag Gln	gct Ala	cta Leu 135	gcg Ala	ttc Phe	gaa Glu	cgc Arg	act Thr 140	gat Asp	ttc Phe	gac Asp	cag Gln	432				
gtt Val 145	cgt Arg	tca Ser	ctc Leu	atg Met	gaa Glu 150	aat Asn	agc Ser	gat Asp	cgc Arg	tgc Cys 155	cag Gln	gat Asp	ata Ile	cgt Arg	aat Asn 160	480				
ctg Leu	gca Ala	ttt Phe	ctg Leu	ggg Gly 165	att Ile	gct Ala	tat Tyr	aac Asn	acc Thr 170	ctg Leu	tta Leu	cgt Arg	ata Ile	gcc Ala 175	gaa Glu	528				
att Ile	gcc Ala	agg Arg	atc Ile 180	agg Arg	gtt Val	aaa Lys	gat Asp	atc Ile 185	tca Ser	cgt Arg	act Thr	gac Asp	ggt Gly 190	ggg Gly	aga Arg	576				
atg Met	tta Leu	atc Ile 195	cat His	att Ile	ggc Gly	aga Arg	acg Thr 200	aaa Lys	acg Thr	ctg Leu	gtt Val	agc Ser 205	acc Thr	gca Ala	ggt Gly	624				
gta Val	gag Glu 210	aag Lys	gca Ala	ctt Leu	agc Ser	ctg Leu 215	ggg Gly	gta Val	act Thr	aaa Lys	ctg Leu 220	gtc Val	gag Glu	cga Arg	tgg Trp	672				
att Ile 225	tcc Ser	gtc Val	tct Ser	ggt Gly	gta Val 230	gct Ala	gat Asp	gat Asp	ccg Pro	aat Asn 235	aac Asn	tac Tyr	ctg Leu	ttt Phe	tgc Cys 240	720				
cgg Arg	gtc Val	aga Arg	aaa Lys	aat Asn 245	ggt Gly	gtt Val	gcc Ala	gcg Ala	cca Pro 250	tct Ser	gcc Ala	acc Thr	agc Ser	cag Gln 255	cta Leu	768				
tca Ser	act Thr	cgc Arg	gcc Ala 260	ctg Leu	gaa Glu	ggg Gly	att Ile	ttt Phe 265	gaa Glu	gca Ala	act Thr	cat His	cga Arg 270	ttg Leu	att Ile	816				
tac Tyr	ggc Gly	gct Ala 275	aag Lys	gat Asp	gac Asp	tct Ser	ggt Gly 280	cag Gln	aga Arg	tac Tyr	ctg Leu	gcc Ala 285	tgg Trp	tct Ser	gga Gly	864				
cac His	agt Ser 290	gcc Ala	cgt Arg	gtc Val	gga Gly	gcc Ala 295	gcg Ala	cga Arg	gat Asp	atg Met	gcc Ala 300	cgc Arg	gct Ala	gga Gly	gtt Val	912				
tca	ata	ccg	gag	atc	atg	caa	gct	ggt	ggc	tgg	acc	aat	gta	aat	att	960				

-35-

Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320

gtc atg aac tat atc cgt aac ctg gat agt gaa aca ggg gca atg gtg 1008  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335

cgc ctg ctg gaa gat ggc gat tag 1032  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp \*

<210> 31  
 <211> 343  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<400> 31  
 Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val  
 35 40 45  
 Cys Arg Ser Trp Ala Ala Trp Cys Lys Leu Asn Asn Arg Lys Trp Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Pro Ala Glu Pro Glu Asp Val Arg Asp Tyr Leu Leu Tyr Leu Gln Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Gly Leu Ala Val Lys Thr Ile Gln Gln His Leu Gly Gln Leu Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Met Leu His Arg Arg Ser Gly Leu Pro Arg Pro Ser Asp Ser Asn Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Leu Val Met Arg Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Asn Val Asp Ala Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Arg Ala Lys Gln Ala Leu Ala Phe Glu Arg Thr Asp Phe Asp Gln  
 130 135 140  
 Val Arg Ser Leu Met Glu Asn Ser Asp Arg Cys Gln Asp Ile Arg Asn  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Ala Phe Leu Gly Ile Ala Tyr Asn Thr Leu Leu Arg Ile Ala Glu  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Ala Arg Ile Arg Val Lys Asp Ile Ser Arg Thr Asp Gly Gly Arg  
 180 185 190  
 Met Leu Ile His Ile Gly Arg Thr Lys Thr Leu Val Ser Thr Ala Gly  
 195 200 205  
 Val Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Leu Val Glu Arg Trp  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Ser Val Ser Gly Val Ala Asp Asp Pro Asn Asn Tyr Leu Phe Cys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Arg Val Arg Lys Asn Gly Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Ala Thr Ser Gln Leu  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Glu Gly Ile Phe Glu Ala Thr His Arg Leu Ile  
 260 265 270  
 Tyr Gly Ala Lys Asp Asp Ser Gly Gln Arg Tyr Leu Ala Trp Ser Gly  
 275 280 285  
 His Ser Ala Arg Val Gly Ala Ala Arg Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Gly Val  
 290 295 300  
 Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp  
 340

<210> 32  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

-36-

<220>  
<223> attB1 recognition sequence

<400> 32  
tgaagcctgc ttttttatac taacttgagc gaa 33

<210> 33  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-att recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 33  
rkycwgcttt yktrtacnaa stsgb 25

<210> 34  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attB recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or c or g or t/u

<400> 34  
agccwgcttt yktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 35  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attR recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 35  
gttcagcttt cktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 36  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attL recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 36  
agccwgcttt cktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 37

-37-

<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attP1 recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 37  
gttcagcttt yktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 38  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB2 recognition sequence

<400> 38  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 39  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB3 recognition sequence

<400> 39  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 40  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR1 recognition sequence

<400> 40  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 41  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR2 recognition sequence

<400> 41  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 42  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR3 recognition sequence

<400> 42

-38-

gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 43  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL1 recognition sequence

<400> 43  
agcctgcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 44  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL2 recognition sequence

<400> 44  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 45  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL3 recognition sequence

<400> 45  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 46  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP1 recognition sequence

<400> 46  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 47  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP2,P3 recognition sequence

<400> 47  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 48  
<211> 282  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP recognition sequence

<400> 48  
ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acaggtcact aataccatct aagtagttga ttcatagtga 60

-39-

```

ctgcatatgt tgtgtttttac agtattatgt agtctgtttt ttatgcaaaa tctaatttaa 120
tatattgata tttatatcat tttacgtttc tcgttcagct tttttatact aagttggcat 180
tataaaaaag cattgcttat caatttggtg caacgaacag gtcactatca gtcaaaaataa 240
aatcattatt tgatttcaat tttgtcccac tccctgcctc tg 282

```

<210> 49  
 <211> 1071  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> nucleotide sequence encoding Integrase E174R

<221> CDS  
 <222> (1)...(1071)  
 <223> Integrase E174R

```

<400> 49
atg gga aga agg cga agt cat gag cgc cgg gat tta ccc cct aac ctt 48
Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu
1 5 10 15

tat ata aga aac aat gga tat tac tgc tac agg gac cca agg acg ggt 96
Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly
20 25 30

aaa gag ttt gga tta ggc aga gac agg cga atc gca atc act gaa gct 144
Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala
35 40 45

ata cag gcc aac att gag tta ttt tca gga cac aaa cac aag cct ctg 192
Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu
50 55 60

aca gcg aga atc aac agt gat aat tcc gtt acg tta cat tca tgg ctt 240
Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu
65 70 75 80

gat cgc tac gaa aaa atc ctg gcc agc aga gga atc aag cag aag aca 288
Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr
85 90 95

ctc ata aat tac atg agc aaa att aaa gca ata agg agg ggt ctg cct 336
Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro
100 105 110

gat gct cca ctt gaa gac atc acc aca aaa gaa att gcg gca atg ctc 384
Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu
115 120 125

aat gga tac ata gac gag ggc aag gcg gcg tca gcc aag tta atc aga 432
Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Glu Gly Lys Ala Ala Ser Ala Lys Leu Ile Arg
130 135 140

tca aca ctg agc gat gca ttc cga gag gca ata gct gaa ggc cat ata 480
Ser Thr Leu Ser Asp Ala Phe Arg Glu Ala Ile Ala Glu Gly His Ile
145 150 155 160

aca aca aac cat gtc gct gcc act cgc gca gca aaa tct aga gta agg 528
Thr Thr Asn His Val Ala Ala Thr Arg Ala Ala Lys Ser Arg Val Arg
165 170 175

aga tca aga ctt acg gct gac gaa tac ctg aaa att tat caa gca gca 576
Arg Ser Arg Leu Thr Ala Asp Glu Tyr Leu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ala Ala
180 185 190

gaa tca tca cca tgt tgg ctc aga ctt gca atg gaa ctg gct gtt gtt 624

```

-40-

Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val		
		195					200					205					
acc	ggg	caa	cga	gtt	ggg	gat	tta	tgc	gaa	atg	aag	tgg	tct	gat	atc	672	
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile		
	210					215					220						
gta	gat	gga	tat	ctt	tat	gtc	gag	caa	agc	aaa	aca	ggc	gta	aaa	att	720	
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile		
	225				230					235					240		
gcc	atc	cca	aca	gca	ttg	cat	att	gat	gct	ctc	gga	ata	tca	atg	aag	768	
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys		
				245				250						255			
gaa	aca	ctt	gat	aaa	tgc	aaa	gag	att	ctt	ggc	gga	gaa	acc	ata	att	816	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile		
			260					265					270				
gca	tct	act	cgt	cgc	gaa	ccg	ctt	tca	tcc	ggc	aca	gta	tca	agg	tat	864	
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr		
		275					280					285					
ttt	atg	cgc	gca	cga	aaa	gca	tca	ggg	ctt	tcc	ttc	gaa	ggg	gat	ccg	912	
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro		
	290					295					300						
cct	acc	ttt	cac	gag	ttg	cgc	agt	ttg	tct	gca	aga	ctc	tat	gag	aag	960	
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys		
	305				310					315					320		
cag	ata	agc	gat	aag	ttt	gct	caa	cat	ctt	ctc	ggg	cat	aag	tcg	gac	1008	
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp		
				325				330						335			
acc	atg	gca	tca	cag	tat	cgt	gat	gac	aga	ggc	agg	gag	tgg	gac	aaa	1056	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys		
			340					345					350				
att	gaa	atc	aaa	taa												1071	
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys	*													
			355														

<210> 50  
 <211> 356  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Integrase E174R

<400> 50  
 Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Tyr Ile Arg Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu

-41-

Asn	Gly	115	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Glu	Gly	120	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	125	Lys	Leu	Ile	Arg
	130						135						140					
Ser	Thr	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	His	Ile			
145					150					155					160			
Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg			
				165					170					175				
Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ala	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Ala			
			180					185					190					
Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val			
		195					200				205							
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile			
	210					215					220							
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile			
225					230					235					240			
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys			
				245					250					255				
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile			
		260					265						270					
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr			
		275					280					285						
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro			
	290					295					300							
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys			
305					310					315					320			
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp			
			325						330					335				
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys			
			340				345						350					
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys															
		355																

&lt;210&gt; 51

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Lox P Site

&lt;400&gt; 51

ataacttcgt ataattgtatg ctatacgaag ttat

34



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/17451

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(7) : C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/04; C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11, 15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82; C12P 19/30, 19/34  
 US CL : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
 Please See Continuation Sheet

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X and Y	US 5,270,201 A (RICHARDS et al) 14 December 1993 (14.12.1993) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 59 to column 3, line 15; column 6, line 1 to column 7, line 6; column 9, lines 57-60; column 13, lines 41-59; claims 1, 4, 7, 13-15, 17-19, and 22-25.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
X and Y	US 6,077,697 A (HADLACZKY et al) 20 June 2000 (20.06.2000) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 60 to column 3, line 15; column 3, lines 50-65; column 4, lines 42-47 and 63-67; column 5, lines 19-57; column 7 lines 58-65; column 8, line 49 to column 9, line 10; column 20, line 61 to column 22, line 54.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132
Y	CHENG et al. High resolution pachytene chromosome mapping of bacterial artificial chromosomes anchored by genetic markers reveals the centromere location and the distribution of genetic recombination along chromosome 10 of rice. Genetics, Volume 157, pages 1749-1757, April 2001.	12-14
Y	CHOI et al. A new approach for the identification and cloning of genes: the pBACwch system using Cre/lox site-specific recombination. Nucleic Acids Research Volume 23, pages E19, April 2000.	38-54, 69-75, 107-118, 123, 125, 128, 131 and 132

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

Special categories of cited documents:	
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&" document member of the same patent family
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

17 September 2002 (17.09.2002)

Date of mailing of the international search report

31 OCT 2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
 Box PCT  
 Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

David A. Lambertson

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. .

PCT/US02/17451

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 87, 105 (partial)  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
Claim 87 could not be searched because it does not exist. Claim 105 could not be searched with respect to Claim 87 (see above), but was searched with respect to the other claims from which it depends.
3. ☒ Claim Nos.: 57, 80, 129 and 130  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐  
☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

PCT/US02/17451

**Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:**

**WEST, MEDLINE**

Search terms: artificial chromosome, plant, selectable marker, transgenic, recombination, site-specific, recombinase, acrocentric, SATAC, heterochromatin, repeat region

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2002/096923 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07H 19/00**,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2002/017451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). **AGRI-SOMA, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PEREZ, Carl** [US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C. V6Y 4B9 (CA). **FABIJANSKI, Steven, F.** [US/CA]; 6068 Forestglen Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA). **PERKINS, Edward** [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; Fish & Richardson P.C., 12390 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,

GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also provided.

WO 2002/096923 A1



- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV,

MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- with amended claims

**Date of publication of the amended claims:** 21 May 2004

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

**AMENDED CLAIMS**

[received by the International Bureau on 24 December 2002 (24.12.02);  
original claims 3, 9, 16, 20, 35, 52, 56, 80, 101, 105, 107, 111, 116, 123 and 128-132 amended;  
remaining claims unchanged (17 pages)]

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat  
region;  
10 repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
15 predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or that targets the nucleic acid to an  
amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
- 20 4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group  
consisting of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
plant rDNA.
- 25 6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant  
selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,  
*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
animal rDNA.
- 30 8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising a sequence of an intergenic spacer region.
10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.
11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.
- 10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.
13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.
14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.
- 20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* chromosomes.
17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.
18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.
19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.
20. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

5 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
10 artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

15 25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors, ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
20 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant.

25 28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
30 nutrient quality of the plant.



30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a  
neo-centromere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers  
resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate,  
kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial  
chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA  
of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome  
and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome  
capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first  
plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial  
chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence  
5 and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination  
10 sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
15 comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;

20 introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

25 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the  
30 second chromosome.

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:
- 5 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a plant cell;
- introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;
- 10 introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.
50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:
- 15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;
- generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;
- introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative
- 20 linkage into a second plant cell;
- generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;
- crossing the first and second plants;
- obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and
- 25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.
51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.
- 30 52. The method of claim 51, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic.

15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
25 sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.

30 60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a monocot plant species.

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant  
5 species.
64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
- 10 67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
15 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:  
20 introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
- 30 70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of claim 76, 77, or 79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region  
15 comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the  
20 vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from  
25 an intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

87. A plant transformation vector, comprising:

a recognition site for recombination;

30 a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a



region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

5 the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

10 90. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

15 a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of  
20 nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.

25 95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides  
30 that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the

vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.

98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable  
5 marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.

99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent  
10 protein.

101. The vector of claim 100, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

102. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably  
15 associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

20 103. A vector, comprising:

a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting  
25 of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-86 and 88-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

107. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:  
the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site  
that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presence of the  
5 recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein  
operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a  
resulting platform ACes.
108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are  
10 att sites.
109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.
110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises  
a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable  
marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.
- 15 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising,  
transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant  
cell that comprises the platform ACes.
112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is isolated prior to transfer.
- 20 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is  
introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of  
protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation,  
sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-  
mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake,  
25 lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.
114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is transferred by fusion of the cells.
115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant  
protoplasts.
- 30 116. The method of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform Aces under conditions whereby the protein  
5 encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
10 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA.

15 121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
20 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
25 introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence  
30 of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter;

ii) the cell comprises:

5 a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;

10 iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

15 124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.

125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.

20 126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.

25 128. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

30 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
5 comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
10 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
130. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector  
is introduced is an animal cell.
131. The method of claim 130, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
132. The method of claim 78, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is  
15 pericentric heterochromatin.

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2002/096923 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07H 19/00**,  
21/00, 21/04, C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11,  
15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82, C12P 19/30, 19/34

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2002/017451

(22) International Filing Date: 30 May 2002 (30.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/294,687 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001) US  
60/296,329 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier applications:

US 60/294,687 (CIP)  
Filed on 30 May 2001 (30.05.2001)  
US 60/296,329 (CIP)  
Filed on 4 June 2001 (04.06.2001)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, BC V5A 1W9 (CA). **AGRI-SOMA, INC.** [CA/CA]; 8081 Loughheed Highway, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1W9 (CA).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **PEREZ, Carl** [US/CA]; 1201-7680 Granville Avenue, Richmond, B.C. V6Y 4B9 (CA). **FABIJANSKI, Steven, F.** [US/CA]; 6068 Forestglen Crescent, Ottawa, Ontario K1C 5N4 (CA). **PERKINS, Edward** [US/CA]; 7610 Lawrence Drive, Burnaby, B.C. V5A 1T6 (CA).

(74) Agents: **SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L.** et al.; Fish & Richardson P.C., 12390 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,

MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES

(57) Abstract: Methods for preparing cell lines that contain plant artificial chromosomes, methods for preparation of plant artificial chromosomes, methods for targeted insertion of heterologous DNA into plant artificial chromosomes, and methods for delivery of plant chromosomes to selected cells and tissues are provided. In particular, plant artificial chromosomes that are substantially composed of repeated nucleic acid units of varying amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin are provided. Also provided are methods of using plant and animal artificial chromosomes in the production of valuable transgenic plants. Methods for identifying plant genes encoding particular traits using artificial chromosomes and for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome are also provided.

WO 2002/096923 A1



- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent

(GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

**Published:**

- with international search report
- with amended claims

**Date of publication of the amended claims:** 21 May 2004

**(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:**  
6 January 2005

**(15) Information about Correction:**  
see PCT Gazette No. 01/2005 of 6 January 2005, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



-1-

**PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS  
OF PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES**

**RELATED APPLICATIONS**

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. Provisional Application No.

- 5** 60/294,687, filed May 30, 2001, by CARL PEREZ AND STEVEN  
FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF  
AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and  
to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/296,329, filed June 4, 2001, by CARL  
PEREZ AND STEVEN FABIJANSKI entitled *PLANT ARTIFICIAL*
- 10** *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING PLANT  
ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is related to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/294,758, filed May 30, 2001, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.*,  
entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to U.S. Provisional  
Application No. 60/366,891, filed March 21, 2002, by EDWARD
- 15** PERKINS *et al.*, entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*. This  
application is also related to U.S. Provisional Application Attorney Docket  
No. 24601-420, filed May 30, 2002, by EDWARD PERKINS *et al.*, entitled  
*CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS* and to PCT International Patent  
Application Attorney Docket No. 24601-420PC, filed May 30, 2002, by
- 20** EDWARD PERKINS *et al.*, entitled *CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS*.  
This application is related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/695,191, filed  
August 7, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,025,155.
- 25** This application is also related to U.S. application Serial No. 08/682,080,  
filed July 15, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled  
*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR  
PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*, now U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697.  
This application is also related U.S. application Serial No. 08/629,822, filed
- 30** April 10, 1996 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled

-2-

*ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned), and is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/096,648, filed June 12, 1998, by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL*  
5 *CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* and to U.S. application Serial No. 09/835,682, April 10, 1997 by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES* (now abandoned). This  
10 application is also related to copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,726, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,872, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/724,693, filed November 28, 2000, U.S. application Serial No. 09/799,462, filed March 5, 2001, U.S. application Serial No. 09/836,911,  
15 filed April 17, 2001, and U.S. application Serial No. 10/125,767, filed April 17, 2002, each of which is by GYULA HADLACZKY and ALADAR SZALAY, and is entitled *ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES, USES THEREOF AND METHODS FOR PREPARING ARTIFICIAL CHROMOSOMES*. This application is also related to International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. Where  
20 permitted the subject matter of each of these applications is incorporated by reference in its entirety.

#### **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

Artificial chromosomes and methods of producing artificial chromosomes, particularly for use in delivery of nucleic acids and expression  
25 thereof in plants are provided. Also provided are methods of use of artificial chromosomes in the delivery of nucleic acids to host cells, including plant cells, and the expression of the nucleic acids therein. The resulting plant cells, tissues, organs and whole plants containing the artificial chromosomes, plant cell-based methods for production of heterologous proteins and

-3-

methods of producing transgenic organisms, particularly plants, using the artificial chromosomes are provided.

#### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The stable transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells and the expression  
5 of the nucleic acids therein poses many challenges. Many efforts at the stable introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells have utilized *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. *Agrobacterium* is a free-living Gram-negative soil bacterium. Virulent strains of this bacterium are able to infect plant tissue and induce the production of a neoplastic growth  
10 commonly referred to as a crown gall. Virulent strains of *Agrobacterium* contain a large plasmid DNA known as a Ti-plasmid that contains genes required for DNA transfer (*vir* genes) and replication as well as a region of DNA that is transferred to plant cells called T-DNA. The T-DNA region is bordered by T-DNA border sequences that are crucial to the DNA transfer  
15 process. These T-DNA border sequences are recognized by the *vir* genes encoded on the Ti-plasmid and the *vir* genes are responsible for the DNA transfer process.

Most wild-type *Agrobacterium* have a relatively broad dicot plant host range and are capable of transferring T-DNA regions up to 25 kilobases of  
20 DNA (*e.g.*, nopaline strains) or more (*e.g.*, octopine strains). Accordingly, numerous methods of using *Agrobacterium* to transfer DNA into plant cells have been developed based on the engineering of the Ti-plasmid to no longer contain the genes responsible for altered morphology and replacing these genes with a recombinant gene encoding a trait of interest. There are two  
25 primary types of *Agrobacterium*-based plant transformation systems, binary [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,940,838] and co-integrate [see, *e.g.*, Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Biotechnology* 3:629-635] methods. The T-DNA border repeats are maintained in both systems and the natural DNA transfer process is used to transfer the portion of DNA located between the T-DNA borders into the  
30 plant cell.

-4-

Another plant cell transformation system, termed biolistics, involves the bombardment of plant cells with microscopic particles coated with DNA encoding a new trait. The particles are rapidly accelerated, typically by gas or electrical discharge, through the cell wall and membranes, whereby the  
5 DNA is released into the cell and is incorporated into the genome of the cell. This method is used for transformation of many crops, including corn, wheat, barley, rice, woody tree species and others.

A significant number of crop species of commercial interest have been transformed using either *Agrobacterium*-mediated or biolistic systems.  
10 However, these methods have many limitations that limit their utility. For example, there are limits to the size of the heterologous DNA that can be transferred using these methods; typically, only one to two genes may be transferred. Thus, although these methods may have utility in producing crop products modified to contain a single new trait, such as insect or  
15 herbicide tolerance, they may not be sufficient to transfer DNA that will provide for multiple traits, or very large DNA segments encoding a multiplicity of traits.

In addition, the genetically modified plant cells produced by these methods tend to contain the transferred DNA in euchromatic regions of the  
20 genomic DNA. Typically, a large number of independent transgenic insertion events must be screened before a suitable event (such as insertion of a gene into the host genomic DNA such that it provides a sufficient level of gene expression within temporal and spatial expectations and without evidence of gene rearrangement) is identified.

25 Another limitation of these methods is the effort required to utilize them in the genetic modification of many commercially important crops. For example, transformation efficiency can vary with the crop and can be low, notably in cereal crops such as corn and wheat. Often the inserted genes are rearranged and unstable over generations.

-5-

Furthermore *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* relies on host-parasite interaction in order to be successful. This has the effect that *Agrobacterium* has a preference for some dicots, while other dicots, monocots and conifers are resistant to transformation via *Agrobacterium*. Self-replicating vectors  
5 have also been used in the transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells. Such episomal vectors contain DNA sequences that are required for DNA replication and sustainability of the vector in a living cell. In higher plants, very few episomal vectors have been developed. These episomal vectors have the drawback of having a very limited capacity for carrying genetic  
10 information and are unstable. One example of an episomal plant vector is the Cauliflower Mosaic Virus [Brisson *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 310:511].

Limitations of these gene delivery technologies necessitate the development of alternative vector systems suitable for transferring large (up to Mb size or larger) genes, gene complexes, and multiple genes together  
15 with regulatory elements for safe, controlled, and persistent expression of the desired genetic material in higher organisms, particularly plants, without rearrangement caused by insertion or mutagenesis. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide artificial chromosomes for the introduction of large nucleic acids into eukaryotic cells and methods using the artificial chromosomes,  
20 particularly for the introduction and expression of nucleic acids in plants.

#### **SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION**

Provided herein are plant artificial chromosomes and methods for producing plant artificial chromosomes. The artificial chromosomes are fully functional stable chromosomes. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein  
25 have a particular composition that makes them ideal vectors for stable, controlled, high-level expression of heterologous nucleic acids in plant cells. The artificial chromosomes are capable of independent, extra-genomic maintenance, replication and segregation within cells and can carry multiple, large heterologous genes.

-6-

Artificial plant chromosomes provided herein are non-natural chromosomes that exhibit an ordered segmentation that distinguishes them from naturally occurring chromosomes. The segmented appearance can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques and correlates

5 with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes, which, in particular methods of producing these chromosomes, can arise through amplification of chromosomal segments (i.e., amplification-based artificial chromosomes). The artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

10 units that is (are) repeated in the region (referred to as the repeat region) and that have a similar gross structure. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Although the size of a repeating nucleic

15 acid unit can vary, typically they tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. Typically, repeats of a nucleic acid unit are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and can be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences can contain sequences that represent

20 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes can be such that substantially the entire chromosome exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented.

25 The composition of the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can vary. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more heterochromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, euchromatic DNA). In

30 other artificial chromosomes provided herein, the repeat region or regions can

-7-

be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA (i.e., the repeat region or regions contain more euchromatic DNA than other types of DNA, *e.g.*, heterochromatic DNA) or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA, *e.g.*, about 40% to  
5 about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. The repeat region or regions thus can be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous genes), or can contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%,  
10 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Common nucleic acid sequences within repeated nucleic acid units in a repeat region can contain DNA that represents euchromatic nucleic acid and DNA that represents heterochromatic nucleic acid. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a repeat region or regions (*e.g.*, the  
15 composition of the chromosome is such that the repeat region or regions make up greater than about 50% or greater than about 60% of the chromosome), it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*,  
20 about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid. Plant artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated or contained within cells or vesicles.

Also provided herein are cells containing plant artificial chromosomes as described herein, including plant cells and animal cells. Included among  
25 the cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes are any cells that include one or more plant chromosomes. Included, for example, are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or whole plants. Plant cells containing the plant artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots.  
30 For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,

-8-

*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Oryza*, *Glycine* (soybean), *Gossypium* (cotton). Also contemplated are mammalian and other animal cells that contain plant ACs

Plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are also  
5 provided herein. Thus, for example, such plant cells can contain an artificial chromosome containing an animal, *e.g.*, mammalian, centromere or an insect or avian centromere. Included among the artificial chromosomes contained within plant cells as provided herein are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*,  
10 U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in*  
15 *vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, each from any species. An exemplary artificial chromosome is a mammalian satellite artificial chromosome containing a mouse centromere. Included among the plant cells containing artificial chromosomes of any species are plant cells, including plant protoplasts, in culture and within plant tissues, organs, seeds, pollen or  
20 whole plants. Plant cells containing the artificial chromosomes can be from any type of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the plant cells can be from *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus* and *Oryza*.

Further provided herein are methods of producing plant artificial  
25 chromosomes. One embodiment of these methods includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a cell containing plant chromosomes and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit in a repeat region can contain common nucleic  
30 acid sequences and can be substantially identical. In some embodiments of



-9-

this method, the repeat region(s) of the artificial chromosome contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions. In further embodiments of this method, the artificial chromosome is made up of substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In further embodiments of this method, the repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences which contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

10 Any cell containing plant chromosomes can be used in these embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes described herein. For example, the cell can be any cell that contains chromosomes from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Oryza*, *Capsicum*, lentil and/or *Helianthus*, including  
15 cells or protoplasts of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and/or *Helianthus*.

The nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes in methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome as provided herein can be any nucleic acid, including, but not limited to, satellite DNA, rDNA and lambda phage DNA. Satellite DNA and rDNA includes such  
20 DNA from plants, such as, for example, *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*, and from animals, such as mammals. The rDNA can contain sequences of an intergenic spacer region, such as can be obtained, for example, from DNA of *Arabidopsis*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat,  
25 radish and mung bean. In some embodiments of the method, the nucleic acid contains a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

In further embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial  
30 chromosomes provided herein, the nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell

-10-

containing one or more plant chromosomes includes nucleic acid that for identification of cells containing the nucleic acid. Such nucleic acids include nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, blue or red fluorescent protein, and nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, such as, 5 for example, proteins that confer resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hydromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

In embodiments of methods of producing plant artificial chromosomes in which nucleic acid is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant 10 chromosomes, the cell can be cultured through two or more cell doublings, and typically from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell doublings following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. The step of selecting a cell containing a plant artificial chromosome can include sorting of cells into 15 which nucleic acid was introduced. For example, cells can be sorted on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. The selection step can include fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid is introduced.

20 Also provided are methods of producing a transgenic plant using artificial chromosomes that function in plants and transgenic plants containing artificial chromosomes. Artificial chromosomes used in the methods of producing transgenic plants can be of any species. For example, the artificial chromosomes can contain a centromere from species such as 25 animals, *e.g.*, mammals, birds, plants, or insects, that functions to segregate nucleic acids to daughter cells through cell division. In some embodiments of the methods for producing a transgenic plant, the artificial chromosomes contain repeat regions predominantly made up of repeats of one or more nucleic acid units. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can share some common 30 nucleic acid sequences, for example, a replication site involved in

-11-

amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid. Repeats of a nucleic acid unit can be substantially identical. Common nucleic acid sequences of repeats of a nucleic acid unit can contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 5 Repeat regions of artificial chromosomes that can be used in the methods of producing a transgenic plant can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA or can be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA. The artificial chromosome can be made  
10 up predominantly of heterochromatic or euchromatic DNA or can be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin. Such artificial chromosomes that contain plant centromeres can contain a plant centromere from any species of plant, including monocots and dicots. For example, the centromere can be from *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*,  
15 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean or *Oryza*. The artificial chromosomes can be made using methods described herein.

- In a method of producing a transgenic plant provided herein, an artificial chromosome, such as those described above and elsewhere herein,  
20 is introduced into a plant cell. The artificial chromosome can contain heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product such as, for example, an enzyme, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, a structural protein, a marker or reporter protein, a ligand, a receptor, a ribozyme, a therapeutic protein, a biopharmaceutical protein, a vaccine, a blood factor, an antigen, a hormone,  
25 a cytokine, a growth factor or an antibody. The product can be one that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant. The product can be one that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant and/or that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the nutrient quality of the plant. Heterologous nucleic acid of an artificial

-12-

chromosome can be contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

The plant cell into which such artificial chromosomes can be introduced in methods of producing a transgenic plant provided herein can be any species of plant cell, including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis*, tobacco, *Helianthus*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, rye, wheat, radish, mung bean, *Capsicum*, lentil and *Oryza*. Any cell that can develop into a plant can be used, including plant cells and protoplasts of plant embryos, calli, tissues, meristem, organs, seeds, seedlings, pollen, pollen tubes or whole plants.

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells in the methods of producing a transgenic plant using any process for transfer of nucleic acids into plant cells, including, but not limited to chemical, physical and electrical processes and combinations thereof. For example, the artificial chromosomes can be transferred into plant cells via direct contact in the absence or presence of a fusogen, *e.g.*, polyethylene glycol (PEG), calcium phosphate and/or lipid or they can be encapsulated in a lipid structure (*e.g.*, a liposome) or contained within a protoplast or microcell which is then allowed to fuse (in the presence or absence of a fusogen such as PEG) with a plant cell for introduction of the artificial chromosome into the cell in a method of producing a transgenic plant. Artificial chromosomes can be transferred to plant cells that are subjected to electrical pulses (*e.g.*, electroporation) and/or ultrasound (*e.g.*, sonoporation) before, during and/or after exposure of the cells to the artificial chromosomes. Use of electrical pulses and/or ultrasound can be in combination with any other agents, *e.g.*, PEG and/or lipids, used in transferring nucleic acids into plant cells. Artificial chromosomes can also be physically injected into plant cells through a micropipette or needle or introduced into plant cells through bombardment of the cells with microprojectiles coated with the chromosomes. To facilitate transfer of

-13-

nucleic acids into plant cells, the recipient cells or tissue can be subjected to mechanical wounding.

Plant cells into which artificial chromosomes have been introduced for purposes of producing a transgenic plant are cultured under conditions that  
5 permit generation of a whole plant therefrom. The transformed cells can be analyzed prior to use in the generation of whole plants to determine suitability. For example, the cells can be analyzed for the presence of artificial chromosomes and/or regenerative capacity. Plant regeneration techniques, many of which are known to those of skill in the art, can be  
10 used to generate whole plants from, for example, cells, embryos and calli containing artificial chromosomes. For example, plants can be regenerated from cells containing artificial chromosomes by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seed, seedlings, and any structure capable of growing into a whole plant.

15 Further provided herein are methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and methods for producing plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or satellite heterochromatin. Also provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of  
20 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

One embodiment of these methods includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes, recombining nucleic acids of the  
25 two site-specific recombination sites, and selecting a cell containing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. The two site-specific recombination sites can be contained on separate nucleic acid fragments which are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

-14-

Other embodiments of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome and/or a plant chromosome that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin include steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a first plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a second plant chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second chromosomes and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. For example, to produce an acrocentric plant chromosome, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and/or the second nucleic acid can be introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome. To produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent the pericentric heterochromatin on the short arm of an acrocentric plant chromosome and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. To produce a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, for example, the first nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and the second nucleic acid can be introduced into or adjacent to rDNA. When the chromosomes are located within a cell, the method can include selecting a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin.

Another embodiment of the methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome includes steps of introducing a first nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a plant chromosome, introducing a second nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome in which the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the

-15-

chromosome, recombining nucleic acids of the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and selecting a plant chromosome that is acrocentric.

- Another method of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a
- 5 plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin includes steps of introducing nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to or sufficiently near nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell for recombination and introduction of the marker into the chromosome, generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell,
- 10 introducing nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell and a recombination site in operative linkage into a second plant cell, generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell, crossing the first and second plants, obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and selecting a
- 15 resistant plant that contains cells containing an acrocentric plant chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin. Methods of this embodiment can optionally include steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants such that one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in a region
- 20 within or adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin and the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located within or adjacent to rDNA of the chromosome. These methods can further include the steps of selecting first and second transgenic plants where one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located on a
- 25 short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and the other plant contains a chromosome containing a recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome. In one embodiment, the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

-16-

In methods of producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, one or both of these recombination sites is located on a short arm of the chromosome. For example, one of the one of the plants contains a chromosome containing a recombination site in region within or adjacent to  
5 the pericentric heterochromatin located on the short arm of the chromosome. The selecting steps can further include selecting first and second transgenic plants such that the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

In any of these methods of producing an acrocentric plant  
10 chromosome or a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (in particular, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA), recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites can be provided for in a number of ways. For example, a recombinase activity can be introduced into a cell containing one or more  
15 chromosomes containing the sites which catalyzes the recombination reaction. The recombinase activity can be encoded by nucleic acid that is introduced into the cell simultaneously with nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site or that is introduced into the cell at a different time. Recombinase activity occurs within the cell upon expression of the  
20 nucleic acid encoding a recombinase activity, which can be operatively linked to a promoter functional in the cell. The recombinase activity can be constitutively expressed or can be induced, for example, by linking the nucleic acid encoding the recombinase to an inducible promoter. It is also possible that a cell into which nucleic acid containing site-specific  
25 recombination sites is introduced contains a recombinase enzyme which can be constitutively or inducibly expressed. Alternatively, a transgenic plant can be generated from cells containing the recombination sites and crossed with a transgenic plant containing nucleic acid encoding a recombinase.

Any site-specific recombinase system known to those of skill in the  
30 art is contemplated for use herein. It is contemplated that one or a plurality



-17-

of sites that direct the recombination by the recombinase are introduced into the ACes (or other ACs) and then heterologous genes linked to the cognate site are introduced into an ACes to produce platform ACes. The resulting ACes are introduced into cells with nucleic acid encoding the cognate  
5 recombinase, typically on a vector, and nucleic acid encoding heterologous nucleic acid of interest linked to the appropriate recombination site for insertion into the ACes chromosome. The recombinase encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the AC, includes ACes, or on the same or a difference vector from the heterologous nucleic acid.

10 For the methods herein any recombinase enzyme that catalyzes site-specific recombination can be used to facilitate recombination between the first and second site-specific recombination sites. A variety of recombinases and attachment/recombination sites therefor are available and/or known to those of skill in the art. These include, but not limited to: the *Cre/lox*  
15 recombination system using CRE recombinase from the *Escherichia coli* phage P1, the FLP/FRT system of yeast using the FLP recombinase from the  $2\mu$  episome of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, the resolvases, including Gin recombinase of phage Mu, Cin, Hin,  $\alpha\delta$  Tn3; the Pin recombinase of *E. coli*, the R/RS system of the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii* site  
20 specific recombinases from *Kluyveromyces drosophilarius* and *Kluyveromyces waltii* and other systems are  
Also contemplated is the *E. coli* phage lambda integrase system, the phage lambda integrase and the cognate *att* sites (see, also copending application U.S. application Serial No. (attorney docket No. 24601-420, filed on the  
25 same day herewith)).

In any of these methods of producing acrocentric plant chromosomes, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site can also contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. The nucleic acids used in the methods can be designed such that expression of the selectable marker  
30 occurs only upon the desired recombination event.

-18-

Acrocentric plant chromosomes produced by the methods provided herein can be of any composition. For example, the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome can contain less than 5% or less than 1% euchromatic DNA or can contain no euchromatic DNA. Acrocentric plant  
5 artificial chromosomes in which the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA are provided.

In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell acrocentric chromosome in which the short arm does not contain  
10 euchromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome, such as one that is predominantly heterochromatic, is provided. The acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any the methods described herein or other suitable methods.

15 In another embodiment, a method for producing an artificial chromosome, that includes the steps of introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell that includes an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is provided. In this AC, one or more nucleic acid  
20 units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The nucleic acid can include plant rDNA from a dicot plant species or plant rDNA from a monocot plant species. The  
25 intergenic spacer region can be from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant or other suitable source of such DNA. The rDNA can be plant rDNA, and the plant can be a dicot or a monocot.

Also provided are isolated plant artificial chromosomes that contain one or more repeat regions. In these ACs one or more nucleic acid units is  
30 (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common

-19-

nucleic acid sequences; and the common sequences of nucleotides include sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The artificial chromosome can be produced by a method that includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and selecting a plant cell

- 5 containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions. The repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

- 10 In another embodiment, another method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid containing two site-specific recombination sites into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; introducing into the cell a recombinase activity that catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites to produce a plant acrocentric chromosome. In the
- 15 embodiment, the two site-specific recombination sites can be on separate nucleic acid fragments, which optionally can be introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially. The resulting artificial chromosome can be one that is predominantly heterochromatic.

- 20 In another embodiment, a method of producing a plant artificial chromosome is provided. The method includes the steps of: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome, such as but not limited to, an acrocentric chromosome, in a cell that contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA; culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell containing an artificial chromosome. The resulting
- 25 artificial chromosome can be predominantly heterochromatic. The acrocentric chromosome can be one where the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA, such as, but not limited to, pericentric heterochromatin.

- Also provided are a variety of vectors. Among these are vectors
- 30 containing nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably

-20-

associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. Exemplary of such vectors is pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Another vector provided herein contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. Exemplary of these vectors is pAg1 and pAg2.

Another vector that is provided contains: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells but not toxic to animal cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

Another vector is a plant transformation vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a recognition site for recombination; a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates or causes amplification of a region of a plant chromosome; one or more selectable markers that are expressed in plant cells to permit the selection of cells containing the vector, and *Agrobacterium* nucleic acid. The vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

Another vector that is provided contains a recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*,

-21-

*Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, soybean, cotton and *Oryza*.

In these vectors, the amplifiable region can contain heterochromatic nucleic acid; the amplifiable region can contain rDNA. Exemplary sequences of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome are any that contain a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting. Such sufficient portion can be at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300, 500, 1 kB, 2 kB, 3 kB, 5 kB, 10 kB or more contiguous nucleotides from an intergenic spacer region and/or other rDNA region. An exemplary selectable marker encodes a product confers resistance to zeomycin. The protein in the vectors include a protein that is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells, such as, for example, resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin. Other such protein markers include, but are not limited to, fluorescent proteins, such as, for example, green, blue and red fluorescent proteins. An exemplary recognition site contains an *att* site. Exemplary promoters for inclusion in the vectors, include, but are not limited to, nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

Cell, containing any of the vectors or mixtures thereof are provided. The cells include any cells that have at least one plant chromosome, such as a plant cell. The cells can be protoplasts.

Methods using these vectors are provided. The methods includes a step of introducing one of the vectors into a cell, such as a cell that contains at least one plant chromosome. Such vector is for example, a vector that contains nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and

-22-

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter. In this method, the cell contains an animal, such as a mammal, platform ACes that contains a recognition site, such as, for example, an *att* site, that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase  
5 therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes. The platform ACes can contain a promoter that, upon recombination, is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the  
10 vector is not operably associated with a promoter. The method can further include transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell that contains the platform ACes. The method optionally further includes culturing the plant cell that contains the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably  
15 linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

The resulting platform ACes optionally is isolated prior to transfer. The ACes can be introduced into a plant cell by any suitable method, such as one selected from among protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle  
20 bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems. The resulting platform ACes can be transferred by fusion of the cells, which, for example, are plant protoplasts. In another embodiment, the cell can be an animal cell, such as a mammalian, including human, cell.

25

In another, method a vector is introduced into plant cells. Such vector, for example, can be a vector that includes nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an  
30 agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a

-23-

recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome. The plant cells are cultured and a plant cell(s) containing an artificial chromosome that contains  
5 one or more repeat regions is selected. In this method, a sufficient portion of the vector can integrate into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA. The resulting selected artificial chromosome can be one in which one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common  
10 nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. The resulting artificial chromosome produced in the method optionally can be isolated.

Another method is also provided. This method includes the steps of  
15 introducing a vector into a cell, and culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed. In the method the vector can contain: nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal  
20 cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a recognition site for recombination; and nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter. The cell can contain a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that contains a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon recombination is  
25 operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter. Introduction can be effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter. In this method, the artificial chromosome can be an ACes. In addition, the  
30 plant platform PAC can be an ACes.

-24-

The vectors, such as those that contain nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, where the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells but is not toxic to plant cells; a  
5 recognition site for recombination; and a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, and the plant transformation vectors that contain nucleic acid for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants, can be used to produce artificial chromosomes. In  
10 one exemplary method, such vector is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes; and a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic acid units that is (are) repeated in a repeat region; the repeats of a nucleic  
15 acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the common nucleic acid sequences contain sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. In another method, a cell containing an artificial chromosome that contains one or more repeat regions is selected. The artificial chromosome contains one or more nucleic units that is (are)  
20 repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

25 Figure 1 provides a map of plasmid pAg1.  
Figure 2 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmid pAg1.  
Figure 3 provides a map of plasmid pAg2.  
Figure 4 provides a schematic representation of the construction of  
30 plasmid pAg2.



-25-

Figure 5 provides a schematic representation of the construction of plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

Figure 6A-6B provide restriction maps of the DNA inserted into pAg1 to form plasmids pAgIIa and pAgIIb.

5        Figure 7 provides a map of plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR.

Figure 8 depicts a method for formation of a chromosome platform with multiple recombination integration sites, such as attP sites.

Figure 9        diagrammatically summarizes the platform technology; marker 1 permits selection of the artificial chromosomes containing the  
10 integration site; marker 2, which is promoterless in the donor vector permits selection of recombinants. Upon recombination with the platform marker 2 is expressed under the control of a promoter resident on the platform.

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

##### **Definitions**

15        Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which this invention belongs. All patents, patent applications, published applications and other publications and published nucleotide and amino acid sequences (*e.g.*, sequences available in GenBank or other databases) referred  
20 to herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it is understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public dissemination of such  
25 information.

As used herein, a chromosome is a defined composition of nucleic acid that is capable of replication and segregation within a cell upon cell division. Typically, a chromosome may contain a centromeric region, telomeric regions and a region of nucleic acid between the centromeric and  
30 telomeric regions.

-26-

As used herein, a centromere is a molecular composition that includes a nucleic acid sequence that confers an ability to segregate to daughter cells through cell division. A centromere may confer stable segregation of a nucleic acid sequence, including an artificial chromosome containing the  
5 centromere, through mitotic and/or meiotic divisions. A plant centromere is not necessarily derived from plants, but has the ability to promote DNA segregation in plant cells.

As used herein, euchromatin and heterochromatin have their recognized meanings. Euchromatin refers to chromatin that stains diffusely  
10 and that typically contains genes, and heterochromatin refers to chromatin that remains unusually condensed and that has been thought to be transcriptionally inactive or has low transcriptional activity relative to euchromatin. Highly repetitive DNA sequences (satellite DNA) are usually located in regions of the heterochromatin surrounding the centromere  
15 (pericentric or pericentromeric heterochromatin). Constitutive heterochromatin refers to heterochromatin that contains the highly repetitive DNA which is constitutively condensed and genetically inactive.

As used herein, an acrocentric chromosome refers to a chromosome with arms of unequal length.

20 As used herein, endogenous chromosomes refer to genomic chromosomes as found in the cell prior to generation or introduction of an artificial chromosome.

As used herein, artificial chromosomes are nucleic acid molecules, typically DNA, that stably replicate and segregate alongside endogenous  
25 chromosomes in cells and have the capacity to accommodate and express heterologous genes contained therein. A mammalian artificial chromosome (MAC) refers to a chromosome that has an active mammalian centromere(s). Plant artificial chromosomes (PAC), insect artificial chromosomes and avian artificial chromosomes refer to chromosomes that include centromeres that  
30 function in plant, insect and avian cells, respectively. Human artificial

-27-

chromosomes (HAC) refers to chromosomes that include centromeres that function in human cells. For exemplary artificial chromosomes, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155; 6,077,697; 5,288,625; 5,712,134; 5,695,967; 5,869,294; 5,891,691 and 5,721,118 and published

5 International PCT application Nos, WO 97/40183 and WO 98/08964.

As used herein, amplification, with reference to DNA, is a process in which segments of DNA are duplicated to yield two or multiple copies of substantially similar or identical or nearly identical DNA segments that are typically joined as substantially tandem or successive repeats or inverted  
10 repeats.

As used herein, amplification-based artificial chromosomes are artificial chromosomes derived from natural or endogenous chromosomes by virtue of an amplification event, such as one that may be initiated by introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, for example,  
15 pericentric heterochromatin, in a chromosome. As a result of such an event, chromosomes and/or fragments thereof exhibiting segmented or repeating patterns arise. Artificial chromosomes can be formed from these chromosomes and fragments. Hence, amplification-based artificial chromosomes refer to non-natural or isolated chromosomes that exhibit an  
20 ordered segmentation that is not typically observed in naturally occurring chromosomes and that can be a basis for distinguishing them from naturally occurring chromosomes. Amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also be distinguished from naturally occurring chromosomes by virtue of their typically smaller size and often segmented appearance when visualized. The  
25 segmented appearance, which can be visualized using a variety of chromosome analysis techniques as described herein and known to those of skill in the art, correlates with the unique structure of these artificial chromosomes. In addition to containing one or more centromeres, the amplification-based artificial chromosomes, throughout the region or regions  
30 of segmentation, are predominantly made up of one or more nucleic acid

-28-

units, also referred to as "amplicons", that is (are) repeated in the region and that have a similar gross structure. Thus, a region of segmentation may be referred to as a repeat region. Repeats of an amplicon tend to be of similar size and share some common nucleic acid sequences. For example, each

5 repeat of an amplicon may contain a replication site involved in amplification of chromosome segments and/or some heterologous nucleic acid that was utilized in the initial production of the artificial chromosome. Typically, the repeating units are substantially similar in nucleic acid composition and may be nearly identical. The common nucleic acid sequences may contain

10 sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Amplicon sizes vary but typically tend to be greater than about 100 kb, greater than about 500 kb, greater than about 1 Mb, greater than about 5 Mb or greater than about 10 Mb. The composition of the amplification-based artificial chromosomes may be such that substantially the entire chromosome

15 exhibits a segmented appearance or such that only one or more portions that make-up less than the entire chromosome appear segmented. The amplification-based artificial chromosomes can also differ depending on the chromosomal region that has undergone amplification in the process of artificial chromosome formation. The structures of the resulting

20 chromosomes can vary depending upon the initiating event and/or the conditions under which the heterologous nucleic acid is introduced, including modification to the endogenous chromosomes. For example, in some of the artificial chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of heterochromatic DNA. In other artificial

25 chromosomes provided herein, the region or regions of segmentation may be made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or may be made up of similar amounts of heterochromatic and euchromatic DNA. The region or regions of segmentation thus may be entirely heterochromatic (while still containing one or more heterologous nucleic acid sequences), or may contain increasing

30 amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, the region contains

-29-

about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA. Because the entire artificial chromosome can be made up predominantly of a region or regions of segmentation, it is thus possible for the artificial chromosome to be made up predominantly of  
5 heterochromatin or euchromatin, or to be made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, *e.g.*, about 40% to about 50% of one type of nucleic acid and about 50% to about 60% of the other type of nucleic acid.

As used herein the term "predominantly" with respect to a  
10 composition generally refers to a state of the composition in which it can be characterized as being or having more of the predominant feature than other features which are not predominant. The predominant feature may represent more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%, more than about 95% or essentially  
15 100% of the composition. Thus, for example, a repeat region that is predominantly made up of heterochromatic DNA contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA. The repeat region may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90% or more than  
20 about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA. An artificial chromosome predominantly made up of heterochromatin contains more heterochromatic DNA than other types, *e.g.*, euchromatic, of DNA and may be more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80%, more than about 90%  
25 or more than about 95% heterochromatic DNA or may be essentially 100% heterochromatic DNA.

As used herein an amplicon is a repeated nucleic acid unit. In some of the artificial chromosomes described herein, an amplicon may contain a set of inverted repeats of a megareplicon. A megareplicon represents a higher  
30 order replication unit. For example, with reference to some of the

-30-

predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, particularly eukaryotic chromosomes, described herein, the megareplicon may contain a set of tandem DNA blocks (*e.g.*, ~ 7.5 Mb DNA blocks) each containing satellite DNA flanked by non-satellite DNA or may substantially be made up of rDNA.

- 5 Contained within the megareplicon is a primary replication site, referred to as the megareplicator, which may be involved in organizing and facilitating replication of segments of chromosomes, including, for example, heterochromatin, pericentric heterochromatin, rDNA and/or possibly the centromeres. Within the megareplicon there may be smaller (*e.g.*, 50-300
- 10 kb) secondary replicons. As used herein, amplifiable, when used in reference to a chromosome, particularly the method of generating artificial chromosomes provided herein, refers to a region of a chromosome that is prone to amplification. Amplification typically occurs during replication and other cellular events involving recombination (*e.g.*, DNA repair). Included
- 15 among such regions are regions of the chromosome that contain tandem repeats, such as satellite DNA, rDNA, and other such sequences.

- Among the artificial chromosome systems provided herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic [formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697
- 20 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183], minichromosomes which contain a *de novo* centromere, artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and *in vitro*
- 25 assembled artificial chromosomes. Of particular interest herein are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants. Methods

-31-

for the construction, isolation, and delivery to target cells of each type of artificial chromosome are provided herein.

As used herein, to target nucleic acid to a locus on a chromosome means that the nucleic acid integrates at or near the targeted locus. Any  
5 method or means for effecting such integration, including, but not limited to, homologous recombination, is contemplated.

As used herein, a dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that contains two centromeres. A multicentric chromosome contains more than two centromeres.

10 As used herein, a formerly dicentric chromosome is a chromosome that is produced when a dicentric chromosome fragments and acquires new telomeres so that two chromosomes, each having one of the centromeres, are produced. Each of the fragments are replicable chromosomes. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification of primarily euchromatic DNA to  
15 produce a fully functional chromosome that is predominantly (more than about 50%, more than about 70% or more than about 90% euchromatin) euchromatin, it is a minichromosome. The remaining chromosome is a formerly dicentric chromosome. If one of the chromosomes undergoes amplification, whereby heterochromatin (such as, for example, satellite DNA)  
20 is amplified and a euchromatic portion (such as, for example, an arm) remains, it is referred to as a sausage chromosome. A chromosome that is substantially all heterochromatin, except for portions of heterologous DNA, is called a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes can be produced from other partially  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes by culturing the cell containing such chromosomes under conditions that destabilize the chromosome and/or under selective conditions so that a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is produced. For purposes herein, it is understood that the artificial chromosomes may not necessarily be produced in multiple steps,  
30 but may appear after the initial introduction of the heterologous DNA.

-32-

Typically, artificial chromosomes appear after about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55 or about 25 to about 55 or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15  
5 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions.

As used herein, the term "satellite DNA-based artificial chromosome (SATAC)" is interchangeable with the term "artificial chromosome expression system (ACes)". These artificial chromosomes (ACes) include those that are substantially all neutral non-coding sequences (heterochromatin) except for  
10 foreign heterologous, typically gene or protein-encoding, nucleic acid, that may be interspersed within the heterochromatin for the expression therein (see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697 and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), or that is in a single locus as provided herein. The delineating structural feature is the presence of repeating units,  
15 which are generally predominantly heterochromatin. The precise structure of the ACes will depend upon the structure of the chromosome in which the initial amplification event occurs; all share the common feature of including a defined pattern of repeating units. Generally ACes have more heterochromatin than euchromatin. Foreign nucleic acid molecules  
20 (heterologous genes) contained in these artificial chromosome expression systems can include any nucleic acid whose expression is of interest in a particular host cell.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic (*i.e.*, containing more heterochromatin than euchromatin,  
25 typically more than about 50%, more than about 60%, more than about 70%, more than about 80% or more than about 90% heterochromatin) may be produced by introducing nucleic acid molecules into cells, particularly plant cells, and selecting cells that contain a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome. Any nucleic acid may be introduced into cells in the  
30 methods of producing the artificial chromosomes. For example, the nucleic



-33-

acid may contain a selectable marker and/or a sequence that targets nucleic acid to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome, particularly a plant chromosome, such as in the pericentric heterochromatin, in the short arm of acrocentric chromosomes, rDNA or nucleolar organizing regions. Targeting sequences include, but are not limited to, lambda phage DNA and rDNA (e.g., a sequence of an intergenic spacer of rDNA), particularly plant rDNA, for production of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes in plant cells.

After introducing the nucleic acid into cells, a cell containing a predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosome is selected. Such cells may be identified using a variety of procedures. For example, repeating units of heterochromatic DNA of these chromosomes may be discerned by G- and/or C-banding and/or fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH) techniques. Prior to such analyses, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial chromosome-containing cells by sorting the cells on the basis of the presence of a selectable marker, such as a reporter protein, or by growing (culturing) the cells under selective conditions. Selection of cells containing amplified nucleic acids may also be facilitated by use of techniques such as PCR and Southern blotting to identify cell lines with amplified regions. It is also possible, after introduction of nucleic acids into cells, to select cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, a formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome and/or various heterochromatic structures and to treat them such that desired artificial chromosomes are produced. Conditions for generation of a desired structure include, but are not limited to, further growth under selective conditions, introduction of additional nucleic acid molecules and/or growth under selective conditions and treatment with destabilizing agents, and other such methods (see International PCT application No. WO 97/40183 and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697).

-34-

As used herein, heterologous and foreign are used interchangeably with respect to nucleic acid and refer to any nucleic acid, including DNA and RNA, that does not occur naturally as part of the genome in which it is present or which is found in a location or locations in the genome that differ from that in which it occurs in nature. Thus, heterologous or foreign nucleic acid that is not normally found in the host genome in an identical context. It is nucleic acid that is not endogenous to the cell and has been exogenously introduced into the cell. Examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes a gene product or gene product(s) of interest, introduced for purposes of modification of the endogenous genes or for production of an encoded protein. For example, a heterologous or foreign gene may be isolated from a different species than that of the host genome, or alternatively, may be isolated from the host genome but operably linked to one or more regulatory regions which differ from those found in the unaltered, native gene. Other examples of heterologous DNA include, but are not limited to, DNA that encodes traceable marker proteins, and DNA that encodes a protein that confers an input trait including, but not limited to, herbicide, insect, or disease resistance or an output trait, including, but not limited to, oil quality or carbohydrate composition. Antibodies that are encoded by heterologous DNA may be secreted, sequestered, stored in an organ or tissue, accumulate in the cytoplasm or cellular organelles or expressed on the surface of the cell in which the heterologous DNA has been introduced.

As used herein, a "selectable marker" is a composition that can be used to distinguish one cell from another cell. For example, a selectable marker may be a nucleic acid encoding a readily detected protein that has been introduced into some cells but not others. Detection of the expressed protein in cells facilitates identification of cells containing the marker nucleic acid by distinguishing them from cells that do not contain the nucleic acid. Thus, for example, a selectable marker may be a fluorescent protein, such as

-35-

green fluorescent protein (GFP), or  $\beta$ -galactosidase (or a nucleic acid encoding either of these proteins). Selectable markers such as these, which are not required for cell survival and/or proliferation in the presence of a selection agent, may also be referred to as reporter molecules. Other  
5 selectable markers, *e.g.*, the neomycin phosphotransferase gene, provide for isolation and identification of cells containing them by conferring properties on the cells that make them resistant to an agent, *e.g.*, a drug such as an antibiotic, that inhibits proliferation of cells that do not contain the marker.

As used herein, growth under selective conditions means growth of a  
10 cell under conditions that require expression of a selectable marker for survival.

As used herein, an agent that destabilizes a chromosome is any agent known by those of skill in the art to enhance amplification events, and/or mutations. Such agents, which include BrdU, are well known to those of  
15 skill in the art.

In order to generate an artificial chromosome containing a particular heterologous nucleic acid of interest, it is possible to include the nucleic acid of interest in the nucleic acid that is being introduced into cells to initiate production of the artificial chromosome. Thus, for example, a nucleic acid of  
20 interest could be introduced into a cell along with nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and/or a nucleic acid that targets to a heterochromatic region of a chromosome. For example, the nucleic acid of interest can be linked to targeting nucleic acid(s). Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acid of interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome at a later time after  
25 the initial generation of the artificial chromosome.

As used herein, the minichromosome refers to a chromosome derived from a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome that contains more euchromatic than heterochromatic DNA. For purposes herein, the minichromosome contains a *de novo* centromere, preferably a centromere  
30 that replicates in plants, more preferably a plant centromere.

-36-

As used herein, *de novo* with reference to a centromere, refers to generation of an excess centromere in a chromosome as a result of incorporation of a heterologous nucleic acid fragment using the methods herein.

5 As used herein, *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes or synthetic chromosomes are artificial chromosomes produced by joining essential components of a chromosome *in vitro*. These components include at least a centromere, a telomere and an origin of replication. An *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may include one or more megareplicators. In particular  
10 embodiments, the megareplicator contains sequences of rDNA, particularly plant rDNA.

As used herein, *in vitro* assembled plant artificial chromosomes are produced by joining components (*e.g.*, the centromere, telomere(s) megareplicator and an origin of replication) that function in plants, and  
15 preferably, one or more of which is derived from a plant. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains  
20 about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain one or more regions of segmentation as described with reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes.

As used herein, an artificial chromosome platform refers to an artificial  
25 chromosome that has been engineered to include one or more sites for site specific recombination-directed integration. Included within the artificial chromosome platforms are ACes, particularly plant ACes, that are so-engineered. Any sites, including but not limited to any described herein, that are suitable for such integration are contemplated. Among the ACes  
30 contemplated herein are those that are predominantly heterochromatic

-37-

(formerly referred to as satellite artificial chromosomes (SATACs); see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,077,697 and 6,025,155 and published International PCT application No. WO 97/40183), artificial chromosomes predominantly made up of repeating nucleic acid units and that contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic DNA or wherein the repeat regions of the chromosomes contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid. Included among the ACes for use in generating platforms are artificial chromosomes that introduce and express heterologous nucleic acids in plants as described herein. These include artificial chromosomes that have a centromere derived from a plant, and, also, artificial chromosomes that have centromeres that may be derived from other organisms but that function in plants.

As used herein, recognition sequences are particular sequences of nucleotides that a protein, DNA, or RNA molecule, or combinations thereof, (such as, but not limited to, a restriction endonuclease, a modification methylase and a recombinase) recognizes and binds. For example, a recognition sequence for Cre recombinase (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID No. 30) is a 34 base pair sequence containing two 13 base pair inverted repeats (serving as the recombinase binding sites) flanking an 8 base pair core and designated loxP (see, *e.g.*, Sauer (1994) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 5:521-527). Other examples of recognition sequences, include, but are not limited to, attB and attP, attR and attL and others (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID Nos. 32-48), that are recognized by the recombinase enzyme Integrase (see, SEQ ID Nos. 49 and 50) for the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequences of an exemplary lambda phage integrase).

The recombination site designated attB is an approximately 33 base pair sequence containing two 9 base pair core-type Int binding sites and a 7 base pair overlap region; attP (SEQ ID No. 48) is an approximately 240 base pair sequence containing core-type Int binding sites and arm-type Int binding sites as well as sites for auxiliary proteins IHF, FIS, and Xis (see, *e.g.*, Landy

-38-

(1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707| see, e.g., SEQ ID Nos. 32 and 48).

As used herein, a recombinase is an enzyme that catalyzes the exchange of DNA segments at specific recombination sites. An integrase  
5 herein refers to a recombinase that is a member of the lambda ( $\lambda$ ) integrase family.

As used herein, recombination proteins include excisive proteins, integrative proteins, enzymes, co-factors and associated proteins that are involved in recombination reactions using one or more recombination sites  
10 (see, Landy (1993) *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 3:699-707).

As used herein the expression "lox site" means a sequence of nucleotides at which the gene product of the cre gene, referred to herein as Cre, can catalyze a site-specific recombination event. A LoxP site is a 34 base pair nucleotide sequence from bacteriophage P1 (see, e.g.,  
15 Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398-3402). The LoxP site contains two 13 base pair inverted repeats separated by an 8 base pair spacer region as follows: (SEQ ID NO. 51):

ATAACTTCGTATA ATGTATGC TATACGAAGTTAT

*E. coli* DH5 $\Delta$ lac and yeast strain BSY23 transformed with plasmid pBS44  
20 carrying two loxP sites connected with a LEU2 gene are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53254 and ATCC 20773, respectively. The lox sites can be isolated from plasmid pBS44 with restriction enzymes *EcoRI* and *SaII*, or *XhoI* and *BamHI*. In addition, a preselected DNA segment can be inserted into pBS44 at either  
25 the *SaII* or *BamHI* restriction enzyme sites. Other lox sites include, but are not limited to, LoxB, LoxL, LoxC2 and LoxR sites, which are nucleotide sequences isolated from *E. coli* (see, e.g., Hoess *et al.* (1982) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:3398). Lox sites can also be produced by a variety of synthetic techniques (see, e.g., Ito *et al.* (1982) *Nuc. Acid Res.* 10:1755 and  
30 Ogilvie *et al.* (1981) *Science* 270:270).

-39-

As used herein, the expression "cre gene" means a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a gene product that effects site-specific recombination of DNA in eukaryotic cells at lox sites. One cre gene can be isolated from bacteriophage P1 (see, *e.g.*, Abremski *et al.* (1983) *Cell* 5 32:1301-1311). *E. coli* DH1 and yeast strain BSY90 transformed with plasmid pBS39 carrying a cre gene isolated from bacteriophage P1 and a GAL1 regulatory nucleotide sequence are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) under accession numbers ATCC 53255 and ATCC 20772, respectively. The cre gene can be isolated from plasmid pBS39 with 10 restriction enzymes *XhoI* and *SaI*.

As used herein, site-specific recombination refers to site-specific recombination that is effected between two specific sites on a single nucleic acid molecule or between two different molecules that requires the presence of an exogenous protein, such as an integrase or recombinase.

15 For example, Cre-lox site-specific recombination can include the following three events:

- a. deletion of a pre-selected DNA segment flanked by lox sites;
- b. inversion of the nucleotide sequence of a pre-selected 20 DNA segment flanked by lox sites; and
- c. reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on different DNA molecules.

This reciprocal exchange of DNA segments can result in an integration event if one or both of the DNA molecules are circular. DNA segment refers 25 to a linear fragment of single- or double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), which can be derived from any source. Since the lox site is an asymmetrical nucleotide sequence, two lox sites on the same DNA molecule can have the same or opposite orientations with respect to each other. Recombination between lox sites in the same orientation results in a deletion 30 of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites and a connection

-40-

between the resulting ends of the original DNA molecule. The deleted DNA segment forms a circular molecule of DNA. The original DNA molecule and the resulting circular molecule each contain a single lox site. Recombination between lox sites in opposite orientations on the same DNA molecule result  
5 in an inversion of the nucleotide sequence of the DNA segment located between the two lox sites. In addition, reciprocal exchange of DNA segments proximate to lox sites located on two different DNA molecules can occur. All of these recombination events are catalyzed by the gene product of the cre gene. Thus, the Cre-lox system can be used to specifically delete,  
10 invert, or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of lox DNA sequences, in *cis* the lox sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (lox sequences in direct orientation) or invert (lox sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the lox sequences can direct a homologous recombination event resulting in the  
15 insertion of a recombinant DNA.

As used herein, a plant refers to an organism that is taxonomically classified as being in the kingdom Plantae. Such organisms include eukaryotic organisms that contain chloroplasts capable of carrying out photosynthesis. A plant can be unicellular or multicellular and can contain  
20 multiple tissues and/or organs. Plants can reproduce sexually and/or asexually and include species that are perennial or annual in growth habit. A plants can be found to exist in a variety of habitats, including terrestrial and aquatic environments. The term "plant" includes a whole plant, plant cell, plant protoplast, plant calli, plant seed, plant organ, plant tissue, and other  
25 parts of a whole plant.

As used herein, reproductive mode with reference to a plant refers to any and all methods by which a plant produces progeny. Reproductive modes include, but are not limited to, sexual and asexual reproduction. Plants may produce progeny by one or multiple reproductive modes. Sexual  
30 reproduction can include union of cells derived from haploid gametophytes



-41-

(*e.g.*, eggs produced from ovules and sperm produced from pollen in seed plants) to form diploid zygotes. Zygotes may be formed from gametophytes from different plants or from gametophytes of the same plant (*e.g.*, through self-fertilization). Asexual reproduction can occur when offspring are

5 produced through modifications of the sexual life cycle that do not include meiosis and syngamy. For example, when vascular plants reproduce asexually, they may do so by vegetative reproduction, such as budding, branching, and tillering, or by producing spores or seed genetically identical to the sporophytes that produced them.

10 As used herein, stable maintenance of chromosomes occurs when at least about 85%, preferably 90%, more preferably 95%, of the cells retain the chromosome. Stability is measured in the presence of a selective agent. Preferably these chromosomes are also maintained in the absence of a selective agent. Stable chromosomes also retain their structure during cell  
15 culturing, suffering no unintended intrachromosomal nor interchromosomal rearrangements.

As used herein, BrdU refers to 5-bromodeoxyuridine, which during replication is inserted in place of thymidine. BrdU is used as a mutagen; it also inhibits condensation of metaphase chromosomes during cell division.

20 As used herein, ribosomal RNA (rRNA) is the specialized RNA that forms part of the structure of a ribosome and participates in the synthesis of proteins. Ribosomal RNA is produced by transcription of genes which, in eukaryotic cells, are present in multiple copies. In human cells, the approximately 250 copies of rRNA genes (*i.e.*, genes which encode rRNA)  
25 per haploid genome are spread out in clusters on at least five different chromosomes (chromosomes 13, 14, 15, 21 and 22). In mouse cells, the presence of ribosomal DNA (rDNA, which is DNA containing sequences that encode rRNA) has been verified on at least 11 pairs out of 20 mouse chromosomes (chromosomes 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 18, and 19)  
30 [see *e.g.*, Rowe *et al.* (1996) *Mamm. Genome* 7:886-889 and Johnson *et al.*

-42-

(1993) *Mamm. Genome* 4:49-52]. In *Arabidopsis thaliana* the presence of rDNA has been verified on chromosomes 2 and 4 (18S, 5.8S, and 25S rDNA) and on chromosomes 3,4, and 5 (5S rDNA)[see The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815]. In eukaryotic cells, the

5 multiple copies of the highly conserved rRNA genes are located in a tandemly arranged series of rDNA units, which are generally about 40-45 kb in length and contain a transcribed region and a nontranscribed region known as spacer (i.e., intergenic spacer) DNA which can vary in length and sequence. In the human and mouse, these tandem arrays of rDNA units are located

10 adjacent to the pericentric satellite DNA sequences (heterochromatin). The regions of these chromosomes in which the rDNA is located are referred to as nucleolar organizing regions (NOR) which loop into the nucleolus, the site of ribosome production within the cell nucleus. In higher plants, the rDNA is arranged in long tandem repeating units, similar to those of other higher

15 eukaryotes. The 18S, 5.8S and 25S rRNA genes are clustered and are transcribed as one unit, while the 5S genes are located elsewhere in the genome. Between the 3' end of the 25S gene and the 5' end of the 18S gene is located a DNA spacer that ranges from 1 kb to greater than 12 kb in length for different species. Therefore, the rDNA repeat ranges from about 4

20 kb to about 15 kb for different plant species [see, e.g., Rogers and Bendich (1987) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 9:509-520].

As used herein, a megachromosome refers to a chromosome that, except for introduced heterologous DNA, is substantially composed of heterochromatin. Megachromosomes are made up of an array of repeated

25 amplicons that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by introduced heterologous DNA [see, e.g., Figure 3 of U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697 for a schematic drawing of a megachromosome]. For purposes herein, a megachromosome is about 50 to 400 Mb, generally about 250-400 Mb. Shorter variants are also referred to as truncated megachromosomes [about

30 90 to 120 or 150 Mb], dwarf megachromosomes [~ 150-200 Mb] and cell

-43-

lines, and a micro-megachromosome [~50-90 Mb, typically 50-60 Mb]. For purposes herein, the term megachromosome refers to the overall repeated structure based on an array of repeated chromosomal segments (amplicons) that contain two inverted megareplicons bordered by any inserted  
5 heterologous DNA.

As used herein, transformation and transfection are used interchangeably to refer to the process of introducing nucleic acid introduced into cells. The terms transfection and transformation refer to the taking up of exogenous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, an expression vector, by a host  
10 cell whether or not any coding sequences are in fact expressed. Numerous methods of introducing nucleic acids into cells are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, by *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation, protoplast transfection (including polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated transfection, electroporation, protoplast fusion, and microcell fusion), lipid-  
15 mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, microinjection, particle bombardment and silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation (see, *e.g.*, Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949;  
20 Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes*, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948), direct uptake using calcium phosphate [CaPO<sub>4</sub>; see, *e.g.*, Wigler *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1373-1376],  
25 polyethylene glycol [PEG]-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection [see, *e.g.*, Strauss (1996) *Meth. Mol. Biol.* 54:307-327], microcell fusion [see Lambert (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:5907-5911; U.S. Patent No. 5,396,767, Sawford *et al.* (1987) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 13:279-284; Dhar *et al.* (1984) *Somatic Cell Mol. Genet.* 10:547-559; and McNeill-Killary  
30 *et al.* (1995) *Meth. Enzymol.* 254:133-152], lipid-mediated carrier systems

-44-

[see, e.g., Teifel *et al.* (1995) *Biotechniques* 19:79-80; Albrecht *et al.* (1996) *Ann. Hematol.* 72:73-79; Holmen *et al.* (1995) *In Vitro Cell Dev. Biol. Anim.* 31:347-351; Remy *et al.* (1994) *Bioconjug. Chem.* 5:647-654; Le Bolch *et al.* (1995) *Tetrahedron Lett.* 36:6681-6684; Loeffler *et al.* (1993) *Meth.*

5 *Enzymol.* 217:599-618] or other suitable method. Successful transfection is generally recognized by detection of the presence of the heterologous nucleic acid within the transfected cell, such as, for example, any visualization of the heterologous nucleic acid or any indication of the operation of a vector within the host cell.

10 As used herein, injected refers to the microinjection (use of a small syringe, needle, or pipette) of nucleic acid into a cell.

As used herein, gene therapy involves the transfer or insertion of nucleic acid molecules into certain cells, which are also referred to as target cells, to produce products that are involved in preventing, curing, correcting,  
15 controlling or modulating diseases, disorders and/or deleterious conditions. The nucleic acid is introduced into the selected target cells in a manner such that the nucleic acid is expressed and a product encoded thereby is produced. Alternatively, the nucleic acid may in some manner mediate expression of DNA that encodes a therapeutic product. This product may be  
20 a therapeutic compound, which is produced in therapeutically effective amounts or at a therapeutically useful time. It may also encode a product, such as a peptide or RNA, that in some manner mediates, directly or indirectly, expression of a therapeutic product. Expression of the nucleic acid by the target cells within an organism afflicted with a disease or  
25 disorder thereby enables modulation of the disease or disorder. The nucleic acid encoding the therapeutic product may be modified prior to introduction into the cells of the afflicted host in order to enhance or otherwise alter the product or expression thereof.

For use in gene therapy, cells can be transfected *in vitro*, followed by  
30 introduction of the transfected cells into an organism. This is often referred

-45-

to as *ex vivo* gene therapy. Alternatively, the cells can be transfected directly *in vivo* within an organism.

As used herein, a therapeutically effective product is a product that effectively ameliorates or eliminates the symptoms or manifestations of an inherited or acquired disease or disorder or that cures said disease or disorder  
5 in an organism. For example, therapeutically effective products include a product that is encoded by heterologous DNA expressed in a diseased organism and a product produced from heterologous DNA in a host cell and to which a diseased organism is exposed.

10 As used herein, a transgenic plant refers to a plant (*e.g.*, a plant cell, tissue, organ or whole plant) containing heterologous or foreign nucleic acid or in which the expression of a gene naturally present in the plant has been altered. Heterologous nucleic acid within a transgenic plant may be transiently or stably maintained within the plant. Stable maintenance of  
15 heterologous nucleic acid may be maintenance of the nucleic acid through one or more, or two or more, or five or more, or ten or more, or 25 or more, or 50 or more or 60 or more cell divisions. A transgenic plant may contain heterologous nucleic acid in one cell, multiple cells or all cells. A transgenic plant may produce progeny that contain or do not contain the heterologous  
20 nucleic acid.

As used herein, a promoter, with respect to a region of DNA, refers to a sequence of DNA that contains a sequence of bases that signals RNA polymerase to associate with the DNA and initiate transcription of messenger RNA (mRNA) from a template strand of the DNA. A promoter thus generally  
25 regulates transcription of DNA into mRNA.

As used herein, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences refers to the relationship between such DNA and such sequences of nucleotides.  
30 For example, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to a promoter refers to

-46-

the physical relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA in reading frame.

5           As used herein, isolated, substantially pure nucleic acid, such as, for example, DNA, refers to nucleic acid fragments purified according to standard techniques employed by those skilled in the art, such as that found in Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].

10           As used herein, expression refers to the transcription and/or translation of nucleic acid. For example, expression can be the transcription of a gene into an RNA molecule, such as a messenger RNA (mRNA) molecule. Expression may further include translation of an RNA molecule into peptides, polypeptides, or proteins. If the nucleic acid is derived from  
15           genomic DNA, expression may, if an appropriate eukaryotic host cell or organism is selected, include splicing of the mRNA. With respect to an antisense construct, expression may refer to the transcription of the antisense DNA.

          As used herein, vector or plasmid refers to discrete elements that are  
20           used to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into cells for either expression of the heterologous nucleic acid or for replication of the heterologous nucleic acid. Selection and use of such vectors and plasmids are well within the level of skill of the art.

          As used herein, substantially homologous DNA refers to DNA that  
25           includes a sequence of nucleotides that is sufficiently similar to another such sequence to form stable hybrids under specified conditions.

          It is well known to those of skill in this art that nucleic acid fragments with different sequences may, under the same conditions, hybridize detectably to the same "target" nucleic acid. Two nucleic acid fragments  
30           hybridize detectably, under stringent conditions over a sufficiently long

-47-

hybridization period, because one fragment contains a segment of at least about 14 nucleotides in a sequence which is complementary (or nearly complementary) to the sequence of at least one segment in the other nucleic acid fragment. If the time during which hybridization is allowed to occur is  
5 held constant, at a value during which, under preselected stringency conditions, two nucleic acid fragments with exactly complementary base-pairing segments hybridize detectably to each other, departures from exact complementarity can be introduced into the base-pairing segments, and base-pairing will nonetheless occur to an extent sufficient to make hybridization  
10 detectable. As the departure from complementarity between the base-pairing segments of two nucleic acids becomes larger, and as conditions of the hybridization become more stringent, the probability decreases that the two segments will hybridize detectably to each other.

Two single-stranded nucleic acid segments have "substantially the  
15 same sequence," within the meaning of the present specification, if (a) both form a base-paired duplex with the same segment, and (b) the melting temperatures of said two duplexes in a solution of 0.5 X SSPE differ by less than 10°C. If the segments being compared have the same number of bases, then to have "substantially the same sequence", they will typically  
20 differ in their sequences at fewer than 1 base in 10. Methods for determining melting temperatures of nucleic acid duplexes are well known [see, e.g., Meinkoth and Wahl (1984) Anal. Biochem. 138:267-284 and references cited therein].

As used herein, a nucleic acid probe is a DNA or RNA fragment that  
25 includes a sufficient number of nucleotides to specifically hybridize to DNA or RNA that includes identical or closely related sequences of nucleotides. A probe may contain any number of nucleotides, from as few as about 10 and as many as hundreds of thousands of nucleotides. The conditions and protocols for such hybridization reactions are well known to those of skill in  
30 the art as are the effects of probe size, temperature, degree of mismatch,

-48-

salt concentration and other parameters on the hybridization reaction. For example, the lower the temperature and higher the salt concentration at which the hybridization reaction is carried out, the greater the degree of mismatch that may be present in the hybrid molecules.

- 5           To be used as a hybridization probe, the nucleic acid is generally rendered detectable by labelling it with a detectable moiety or label, such as  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^3\text{H}$  and  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or by other means, including chemical labelling, such as by nick-translation in the presence of deoxyuridylate biotinylated at the 5'-position of the uracil moiety. The resulting probe includes the biotinylated
- 10   uridylate in place of thymidylate residues and can be detected (via the biotin moieties) by any of a number of commercially available detection systems based on binding of streptavidin to the biotin. Such commercially available detection systems can be obtained, for example, from Enzo Biochemicals, Inc. (New York, NY). Any other label known to those of skill in the art,
- 15   including non-radioactive labels, may be used as long as it renders the probes sufficiently detectable, which is a function of the sensitivity of the assay, the time available (for culturing cells, extracting DNA, and hybridization assays), the quantity of DNA or RNA available as a source of the probe, the particular label and the means used to detect the label.
- 20           Once sequences with a sufficiently high degree of homology to the probe are identified, they can readily be isolated by standard techniques, which are described, for example, by Maniatis *et al.* [(1982) *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY].
- 25           As used herein, conditions under which DNA molecules form stable hybrids and are considered substantially homologous are such that DNA molecules with at least about 60% complementarity form stable hybrids. Such DNA fragments are herein considered to be "substantially homologous". For example, DNA that encodes a particular protein is
- 30   substantially homologous to another DNA fragment if the DNA forms stable



-49-

hybrids such that the sequences of the fragments are at least about 60% complementary and if a protein encoded by the DNA retains its activity.

For purposes herein, the following stringency conditions are defined:

- 5                   1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C  
                  2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C  
                  3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

or any combination of salt and temperature and other reagents that result in selection of the same degree of mismatch or matching.

10               As used herein, all assays and procedures, such as hybridization reactions and antibody-antigen reactions, unless otherwise specified, are conducted under conditions recognized by those of skill in the art as standard conditions.

**A. Amplification of Chromosomal Segments and Use Thereof in the Generation of Artificial Chromosomes**

15               The methods, cells and artificial chromosomes provided herein are produced by virtue of the discovery of the existence of a higher-order replication unit (megareplicon) of the centromeric region, including the pericentric DNA, of a chromosome. This megareplicon is delimited by a primary replication initiation site (megareplicator), and appears to facilitate  
20               replication of the centromeric heterochromatin, and, most likely, centromeres. Integration of heterologous nucleic acid into the megareplicator region, or in close proximity thereto, initiates a large-scale amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments. Products of such amplification may be used as artificial chromosomes or in the generation of artificial  
25               chromosomes as described herein.

                  Included among the DNA sequences that may provide a megareplicator are the rDNA units that give rise to ribosomal RNA (rRNA). In plants and animals, particularly mammals such as mice and humans, these rDNA units can contain specialized elements, such as the origin of replication  
30               (or origin of bidirectional replication, *i.e.*, OBR, in mouse) and amplification

-50-

promoting sequences (APS) and amplification control elements (ACE) [see, *e.g.*, with respect to plant rDNA, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,096,546 (to Raskin) and 6,100,092 (to Borysyuk *et al.*); PCT International Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Genbank Accession no. Y08422 (containing the central AT-rich region of a tobacco rDNA intergenic spacer); Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Hernandez *et al.* (1993) *EMBO J.* 12:1475-1485; Van't Hof and Lamm (1992) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 20:377-382; Hernandez *et al.* (1988) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 10:413-322; and with respect to mammalian rDNA, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518; Coffman *et al.* (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132; Little *et al.* (1993) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:6600-6613; Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489; Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328; Miesfeld and Arnheim (1982) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 10:3933-3949; Maden *et al.* (1987) *Biochem. J.* 246:519-527].

As described herein, without being bound by any theory, specialized elements such as these may facilitate replication and/or amplification of megabase-size chromosomal segments in the *de novo* formation of chromosomes, such as the artificial chromosomes described herein, in cells. These specialized elements are typically located in the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region upstream of the transcribed region of rDNA. The intergenic spacer region may itself contain internally repeated sequences which can be classified as tandemly repeated blocks and nontandem blocks (see *e.g.*, Gonzalez and Sylvester (1995) *Genomics* 27:320-328). In mouse rDNA, an origin of bidirectional replication may be found within a 3-kb initiation zone centered approximately 1.6 kb upstream of the transcription start site (see, *e.g.*, Gogel *et al.* (1996) *Chromosoma* 104:511-518). The sequences of these specialized elements tend to have an altered chromatin structure, which may be detected, for example, by nuclease hypersensitivity or the presence of AT-rich regions that can give rise to bent DNA structures.

30

-51-

Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GenBank Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)),

5 X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, and X52631 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 (from rice (*Oryza sativa*)) and Y08422

10 and D76443 (from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)). Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye (see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685), wheat (see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292), radish (see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J.*

15 *Biochem.* 172:767-776), *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* (see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993), mung bean (see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307), tomato (see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253), *Hordeum bulbosum* (see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.*

20 15:661-663) and *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species (see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603). Nucleic acids containing intergenic spacer sequences from plants can be obtained by nucleic acid amplification of DNA from plant cells using oligonucleotide primers corresponding to the 3' end of the conserved 25S mature rRNA encoding

25 region and the 5' end of the conserved 18S mature rRNA encoding region (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO98/13505).

An exemplary sequence encompassing a mammalian origin of replication is provided in GENBANK accession no. X82564 at about positions 2430-5435. Exemplary sequences encompassing mammalian amplification-

30 promoting sequences include nucleotides 690-1060 and 1105-1530 of

-52-

GENBANK accession no. X82564 and are also provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO 97/40183. Exemplary sequences encompassing plant amplification-promoting sequences (APS) include those provided in U.S. Patent No. 6,100,092.

- 5           In human rDNA, a primary replication initiation site may be found a few kilobase pairs upstream of the transcribed region and secondary initiation sites may be found throughout the nontranscribed intergenic spacer region (see, e.g., Yoon *et al.* (1995) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 15:2482-2489). A complete human rDNA repeat unit is presented in GENBANK as accession no. U13369.
- 10   Another exemplary sequence encompassing a replication initiation site may be found within the sequence of nucleotides 35355-42486 in GENBANK accession no. U13369 particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-42486 and more particularly within the sequence of nucleotides 37912-39288 of GENBANK accession no. U13369 (see Coffman *et al.*
- 15   (1993) *Exp. Cell. Res.* 209:123-132).

**B. Preparation of Plant Artificial Chromosomes**

- Cell lines containing artificial chromosomes can be prepared by transforming cells, preferably a stable cell line, with heterologous nucleic acid and identifying cells that contain an artificial chromosome as described
- 20   herein. The artificial chromosome is a chromosomal structure that is distinct from any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the heterologous nucleic acid. A cell containing an artificial chromosome may be identified using a variety of procedures, alone or in combination, as described in detail herein. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein,
- 25   the heterologous nucleic acid contains a sequence that targets the nucleic acid to an amplifiable region of a chromosome in the cell, such as, for example, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA. A variety of targeting sequences are provided herein.

- Prior to analyzing transformed cells for the presence of an artificial
- 30   chromosome, the cells to be analyzed may be enriched with artificial

-53-

chromosome-containing cells using a variety of techniques depending on the heterologous nucleic acid that was introduced into the host cell to initiate generation of the artificial chromosomes. For example, if nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker was included in the heterologous nucleic acid, 5 cells containing the marker may be selected for analysis. If the selectable marker is one that confers resistance to a cytotoxic agent, *e.g.*, bialaphos, hygromycin or kanamycin, the transformed cells may be cultured under selective conditions which include the agent. Cells surviving growth under selective conditions are then analyzed for the presence of artificial 10 chromosomes. If the selectable marker is a readily detectable reporter molecule, such as, for example, a fluorescent protein, the transformed cells may be selected on the basis of fluorescent properties. For example, cells containing the fluorescent protein may be isolated from nontransformed cells using a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS).

15 In analyzing transformed cells for the presence of artificial chromosomes, it is also possible to identify cells that have a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome, formerly multicentric (typically dicentric) chromosome, minichromosome and/or heterochromatic structures, such as a megachromosome and a sausage chromosome. If cells containing 20 multicentric chromosomes or formerly multicentric (typically formerly dicentric) chromosomes are initially selected, these cells can then be manipulated, if need be, as described herein to produce the minichromosomes and other artificial chromosomes, particularly the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes and other segmented, repeat region- 25 containing artificial chromosomes, as described herein.

**1. Cells used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes**

Any cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes may be used in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes (PACs). Such cells 30 include, but are not limited to, plant cells, protoplasts, and cells that are hybrid cells of one or more plant species. Preferred cells are those that

-54-

harbor plant centromere-containing chromosomes and are readily susceptible to the introduction of heterologous nucleic acids therein.

- Cells for use in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes include cells that harbor acrocentric plant chromosomes. Examples of acrocentric
- 5 plant chromosomes include chromosomes 2 and 4 of the plant *Arabidopsis thaliana* (see, e.g., Mayer *et al.* (1999) *Nature* 402:769-777; Murata *et al.* (1997) *The Plant Journal* 12:31-37; *The Arabidopsis Genome Initiative* (2000) *Nature* 408:796-815), four acrocentric chromosome pairs in *Helianthus annuus* (sunflower; see Schrader *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.*
- 10 5:451-456), two pairs of acrocentric chromosomes in domesticated pepper plant (*Capsicum annuum*) and a nearly acrocentric chromosome in lentil plant. In particular embodiments of the methods described herein, cells harboring acrocentric plant chromosomes containing rDNA are used in generating plant artificial chromosomes.
- 15 Plant species from which cells may be obtained include, but are not limited to, vegetable crops, fruit and vine crops, field plants, bedding plants, trees, shrubs, and other nursery stock. Examples of vegetable crops include artichokes, kohlrabi, arugula, leeks, asparagus, lettuce, bok choy, malanga, broccoli, melons (e.g., muskmelon, watermelon, crenshaw, honeydew,
- 20 cantaloupe), brussel sprouts, cabbage, cardoni, carrots, napa, cauliflower, okra, onions, celery, parsley, chick peas, parsnips, chicory, chinese cabbage, peppers, collards, potatoes, cucumber plants, pumpkins, cucurbits, radishes, dry bulb onions, rutabaga, eggplant, salsify, escarole, shallots, endive, garlic, spinach, green onions, squash, greens, beet, sweet potatoes, swiss chard,
- 25 horseradish, tomatoes, kale, turnips and spices. Fruit and vine crops include apples, apricots, cherries, nectarines, peaches, pears, plums, prunes, quince, almonds, chestnuts, filberts, pecans, pistachios, walnuts, citrus, blueberries, boysenberries, cranberries, currants, loganberries, raspberries, strawberries, blackberries, grapes, avocados, bananas, kiwi, persimmons, pomegranate,
- 30 pineapple, tropical fruits, pomes, melon, mango, papaya and lychee.

-55-

Field crop plants include evening primrose, meadow foam, corn, maize, hops, jojoba, peanuts, rice, safflower, small grains (barley, oats, rye, wheat, and others) sorghum, tobacco, kapok, leguminous plants (beans, lentils, peas, soybeans), oil plants (canola, rape, mustard, poppy, olives, sunflowers, coconut, castor oil plants, cocoa beans, groundnuts), fibre plants (cotton, flax, hemp, jute), lauraceae (cinnamon, camphor) and plants such as coffee, sugarcane, tea and natural rubber plants. Other examples of plants include bedding plants such as flowers, cactus, succulents and ornamental plants, as well as trees such as forest (broad-leaved trees and evergreens, such as conifers), fruit, ornamental and nut-bearing trees, shrubs, algae, moss, and duckweed.

**2. Heterologous nucleic acids for use in generating plant artificial chromosomes**

**a. Selectable markers**

The heterologous nucleic acid that is introduced into a cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes as described herein may include nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker. Any nucleic acid that includes a selectable marker sequence may be introduced into cells harboring plant centromere-containing chromosomes for the generation of plant artificial chromosomes. Examples of selectable markers include, but are not limited to, DNA encoding a product that confers resistance to a cytotoxic or cytostatic agent and DNA encoding a readily detectable product, such as a reporter protein.

**(1) Nucleic acids encoding products that confer resistance to a selection agent**

Examples of selectable markers include the dihydrolfolate reductase (dhfr) gene, hygromycin phosphotransferase genes, the phosphinothricin acetyl transferase gene (bar gene) and neomycin phosphotransferase genes. Selectable markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells include, but are not limited to the thymidine kinase gene and the cellular adenine-phosphoribosyltransferase gene.

-56-

Of particular interest for purposes herein are nucleic acid selectable markers that, upon expression in the host cell, confer antibiotic or herbicide resistance to the cell, sufficient to provide for the maintenance of heterologous nucleic acids in the cell, and which facilitate the transfer of

5 artificial chromosomes containing the marker DNA into new host cells. Examples of such markers include DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to hygromycin, kanamycin, G418, bialaphos, Basta, methotrexate, glyphosate, and puromycin. For example, *neo* (or *nptII*) provides kanamycin resistance and can be selected for using kanamycin,

10 G418, paromomycin and other agents [see, *e.g.*, Messing and Vierra (1982) *Gene* 19:259-268; and Bevan *et al.* (1983) *Nature* 304:184-187]; *bar* from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*, which encodes the enzyme phosphinothricin acetyl transferase (PAT) confers bialaphos, glufosinate, Basta or phosphinothricin resistance [see *e.g.*, White *et al.* (1990) *Nuc. Acids Res.*

15 18:1062; Spencer *et al.* (1990) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 79:625-631; Vickers *et al.* (1996) *Plant Mol. Biol. Reporter* 14:363-368; and Thompson *et al.* (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:2519-2523]; the *hph* gene which confers resistance to the antibiotic hygromycin (see, *e.g.*, Blochinger and Diggelmann, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2929-2931); a mutant EPSP synthase protein [see Hinchee *et al.* (1988)

20 *Bio/technol* 6:915-922] confers glyphosate resistance (see also U.S. Patent Nos. 4,940,935 and 5,188,642); and a nitrilase such as *bxn* from *Klebsiella ozaenae* confers resistance to bromoxynil [see Stalker *et al.* (1988) *Science* 242:419-42]. DNA encoding cystathionine gamma-synthase (CGS) can be used as a marker that confers resistance to ethionine (see PCT Application

25 Publication No. WO 00/55303). Examples of markers that can be used in animal, *e.g.*, mammalian cells, include but are not limited to DNA encoding products that confer cellular resistance to streptomycin, zeocin, chloramphenicol and tetracycline.

## (2) Reporter Molecules



-57-

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules may also be included in the nucleic acid that is introduced into a recipient cell in the generation of artificial chromosomes. Reporter genes provide a means for identifying cells and chromosomes into which heterologous nucleic acids have been  
5 transferred and further provide a means for assessing whether or not, and to what extent, transferred DNA is expressed.

Nucleic acids encoding reporter molecules that may be used in monitoring transfer and expression of heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -  
10 glucuronidase (GUS) or the *uidA* gene product, which is an enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known [see Novel and Novel (1973) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 120:319-335; Jefferson *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:8447-8451; US Patent No. 5,268,463; commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA], DNA from an R-locus gene, which  
15 encodes a product that regulates the production of anthocyanin pigments (red color) in plant tissues [see, *e.g.*, Dellaporta *et al.* (1988) In "Chromosome Structure and Function: Impact of New Concepts, 18th Stadler Genetics Symposium" 11:263-282], nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -lactamase [Sutcliffe (1978) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:3737-3741] which is an  
20 enzyme for which various chromogenic substrates are known (*e.g.*, PADAC, a chromogenic cephalosporin), DNA from a *xy/E* gene [see, *e.g.*, Zukowsky *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 80:1101-1105], which encodes a catechol dioxygenase that can convert chromogenic catechols; nucleic acid encoding  $\alpha$ -amylase [see, *e.g.*, Ikuta *et al.* (1990) *Bio/technol.* 8:241-242],  
25 nucleic acid encoding tyrosinase [see, *e.g.*, Katz *et al.* (1983) *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 129:2703-2714], an enzyme capable of oxidizing tyrosine to DOPA and dopaquinone which in turn condenses to form the readily detectable compound melanin, nucleic acid encoding  $\beta$ -galactosidase, an enzyme for which there are chromogenic substrates, nucleic acid encoding  
30 luciferase (*lux*) gene [see, *e.g.*, Ow *et al.* (1986) *Science* 234:856-859]

-58-

which allows for bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding aequorin [see, *e.g.*, Prasher *et al.* (1985) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 126:1259-1268] which may be employed in calcium-sensitive bioluminescence detection, nucleic acid encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP) [see, *e.g.*,  
5 Sheen *et al.* (1995) *Plant J.* 8:777-784; Haselhoff *et al.* (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:2122-2127; Hasseloff and Amos (1995) *Trends Genet* 11:328-329; Reichel *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:5888-5893; Tian *et al.* (1997) *Plant Cell Rep.* 16:267-271; Prasher *et al.* (1992) *Gene* 111:229-233; Chalfie *et al.* (1994) *Science* 263:802; PCT Application  
10 Publication Nos. WO97/41228 and WO 95/07463; and commercially available from Clontech Laboratories, Palo Alto, CA), nucleic acid encoding a red or blue fluorescent protein (RFP or BFP, respectively), or nucleic acid encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT).

Enhanced GFP (EGFP) is a mutant of GFP with a 35-fold increase in  
15 fluorescence. This variant has mutations of Ser to Thr at amino acid 65 and Phe to Leu at position 64 and is encoded by a gene with optimized human codons (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,054,312). EGFP is a red-shifted variant of wild-type GFP (Yang *et al.* (1996) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 24:4592-4593; Haas  
20 *et al.* (1996) *Curr. Biol.* 6:315-324; Jackson *et al.* (1990) *Trends Biochem.* 15:477-483) that has been optimized for brighter fluorescence and higher expression in mammalian cells (excitation maximum = 488 nm; emission maximum = 507 nm). EGFP encodes the GFPmut1 variant (Jackson (1990) *Trends Biochem.* 15:477-483) which contains the double-amino-acid substitution of Phe-64 to Leu and Ser-65 to Thr. Sequences flanking EGFP  
25 have been converted to a Kozak consensus translation initiation site (Huang *et al.* (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18: 937-947) to further increase the translation efficiency in eukaryotic cells.

Nucleic acid from the maize R gene complex can also be used as nucleic acid encoding a reporter molecule. The R gene complex in maize  
30 encodes a protein that acts to regulate the production of anthocyanin

-59-

pigments in most seed and plant tissue. Maize strains can have one, or as many as four, R alleles which combine to regulate pigmentation in a developmental and tissue-specific manner. Thus, an R gene introduced into such cells will cause the expression of a red pigment and, if stably

- 5 incorporated, can be visually scored as a red sector. If a maize line carries dominant alleles for genes encoding for the enzymatic intermediates in the anthocyanin biosynthetic pathway (C2, A1, A2, Bz1 and Bz2), but carries a recessive allele at the R locus, the transformation of any cell from that line with R will result in red pigment formation. Exemplary lines include
- 10 Wisconsin 22 which contains the rg-Stadler allele and TR112, a K55 derivative which is r-g, b, Pl. Alternatively, any genotype of maize can be utilized if the C1 and R alleles are introduced together.

**b. Promoters and other sequences that influence gene expression**

- 15 Expression of nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker (or any heterologous nucleic acid) in a recipient cell can be regulated by a variety of promoters. Promoters for use in regulating transcription of DNA in cells, particularly plant cells, include, but are not limited to, the nopaline synthase (NOS) and octopine synthase (OCS) promoters; cauliflower mosaic virus
- 20 (CaMV) 19S and 35S promoters, the light-inducible promoter from the small subunit of ribulose bis-phosphate carboxylase (ssRUBISCO, an abundant plant polypeptide), the mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter [see, *e.g.*, Velten *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730; and Velten and Schell (1985) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 13:6981-6998], the rice actin promoter, the ubiquitin
- 25 promoter, for example, from *Z. mays* (see *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No. WO00/60061), *Arabidopsis thaliana* UBI 3 promoter [see *e.g.*, Norris *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:895-906] and the chemically inducible PR-1 promoter from tobacco or *Arabidopsis* (see *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,689,044).

- Selection of a suitable promoter may include several considerations,
- 30 for example, recipient cell type (such as, for example, leaf epidermal cells,

-60-

mesophyll cells, root cortex cells), tissue- or organ-specific (*e.g.*, roots, leaves or flowers) expression of genes linked to the promoter, and timing and level of expression (as may be influenced by constitutive vs. regulatable promoters and promoter strength).

- 5 Additional sequences that may also be included in the nucleic acid containing a selectable marker include, but are not restricted to, transcription terminators and extraneous sequences to enhance expression such as introns. A variety of transcription terminators may be used which are responsible for termination of transcription beyond a coding region and
- 10 correct polyadenylation. Appropriate transcription terminators include those that are known to function in plants such as, for example, the CaMV 35S terminator, the *tm1* terminator, the nopaline synthase terminator and the pea *rbcS* E9 terminator, all of which may be used in both monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants.
- 15 Numerous sequences have been found to enhance gene expression from within the transcriptional unit and these sequences can be used in conjunction with selectable marker and other genes to increase expression of the genes in plant cells. For example, various intron sequences such as introns of the maize *Adhl* gene have been shown to enhance expression,
- 20 particularly in monocotyledonous cells. In addition, a number of non-translated leader sequences derived from viruses are also known to enhance expression, and these are particularly effective in dicotyledonous cells.

**c. Nucleic acids containing targeting sequences**

- Development of a multicentric, particularly dicentric, chromosome
- 25 typically is effected through integration of heterologous nucleic acid into heterochromatin, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, near or within the centromeric regions of chromosomes and/or into rDNA sequences. Thus, the development of artificial chromosomes may be facilitated by targeting the heterologous nucleic acid for integration into these regions, such as by
- 30 introducing DNA, including, but not limited to, rDNA (*e.g.*, rDNA intergenic

-61-

spacer sequence), satellite DNA, pericentric DNA and lambda phage DNA, into the recipient host cell. The targeting sequence may be introduced alone or with other nucleic acids, including but not limited to selectable markers. For example, a targeting sequence can be linked to a selectable marker.

- 5           Examples of plant pericentric DNA and satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, pericentromeric sequences on tomato chromosome 6 [see, *e.g.*, Weide *et al.* (1998) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 259:190-197], satellite DNA of soybean [see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862], pericentromeric
- 10 DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* [see, *e.g.*, Tutois *et al.* (1999) *Chromosome Res.* 7:143-156], satellite DNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* (GenBank accession nos. AB033593 and X58104), pericentric DNA of the chickpea [*Cicer arietinum* L.; see *e.g.*, Staginnus *et al.* (1999) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 39:1037-1050], satellite DNA on the rye B chromosome [see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.*
- 15 (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-884], subtelomeric satellite DNA from *Silene latifolia* [see, *e.g.*, Garrido-Ramos *et al.* (1999) *Genome* 42:442-446] and satellite DNA in the *Saccharum* complex [see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864].

- Examples of rDNA targeting sequences include nucleic acids from
- 20 plant and animal rDNA. Plant rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers D16103 [from rDNA of carrot (*Daucus carota*)], M23642 and M11585 [from rDNA encoding 24S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M26461 [from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], M16845 [from rDNA encoding 17S, 5.8S and
- 25 25S rRNA of rice (*Oryza sativa*)], X82780 and X82781 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)], AJ131161, AJ131162, AJ131163, AJ131164, AJ131165, AJ131166 and AJ131167 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], L36494 and U31016 through U31030 [from rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum*
- 30 *spontaneum*)], U31004 through U31015 and U31031 [from rDNA encoding

-62-

5S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum bulbosum*), Z11759 [from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)], X16077 (from rDNA encoding 18S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), M65137 (rDNA encoding 5S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*), AJ232900 (from rDNA encoding 5.8S rRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana*) and X52320 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana* genes for 5.8S and 25S rRNA with an 18S rRNA fragment).

Intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA include, but are not limited to sequences contained in GENBANK Accession numbers S70723 (from the 5S rDNA of barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)), AF013103 and X03989 (from maize (*Zea mays*)), X65489 (from potato (*Solanum tuberosum*)), X52265 (from tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum*)), AF177418 (from *Arabidopsis neglecta*), AF177421 and AF17422 (from *Arabidopsis halleri*), A71562, X15550, X52631, U43224, X52320, X52636 and X52637 (from *Arabidopsis thaliana*; see Gruendler *et al.* (1991) *J. Mol. Biol.* 221:1209-1222 and Gruendler *et al.* (1989) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 17:6395-6396), X54194 [from rice (*Oryza sativa*)] Y08422 and D76443 [from tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*)], AJ243073 [from wheat (*Triticum boeoticum*)] and X07841 [from wheat (*Triticum aestivum*)]. Sequences of intergenic spacer regions of plant rDNA further include sequences from rye [see Appels *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Genet. Cytol.* 28:673-685], wheat [see Barker *et al.* (1988) *J. Mol. Biol.* 201:1-17 and Sardana and Flavell (1996) *Genome* 39:288-292], radish [see Delcasso-Tremousaygue *et al.* (1988) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 172:767-776], *Vicia faba* and *Pisum sativum* [see Kato *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 14:983-993], mung bean [see Gerstner *et al.* (1988) *Genome* 30:723-733; and Schiebel *et al.* (1989) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 218:302-307], tomato [see Schmidt-Puchta *et al.* (1989) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 13:251-253], *Hordeum bulbosum* [see Procunier *et al.* (1990) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 15:661-663], *Lens culinaris* Medik., and other legume species [see Fernandez *et al.* (2000) *Genome* 43:597-603] and tobacco [see U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,096,546 and PCT Application Publication No. WO99/66058; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol.*

-63-

*Biol.* 35:655-660); Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306].

Mammalian rDNA sequences include, but are not limited to, DNA of GENBANK accession no. X82564 and portions thereof, the DNA of  
5 GENBANK accession no. U13369 and portions thereof and DNA sequences provided in PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183 (particularly SEQ. ID. NOS. 18-24 of WO97/40183). A particular vector for use in directing integration of heterologous nucleic acid into chromosomal rDNA is pTERPUD (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183). Satellite DNA  
10 sequences can also be used to direct the heterologous DNA to integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin. For example, vectors pTEMPUD and pHASPUD, which contain mouse and human satellite DNA, respectively (see PCT Application Publication No. WO97/40183), are examples of vectors that may be used for introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into cells for *de*  
15 *nov*o chromosome formation leading to artificial chromosomes.

**3. Methods for introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into host cells**

Any methods known in the art for introducing heterologous nucleic acids into host cells may be used in the methods of preparing artificial  
20 chromosomes. The particular method used may depend on the type of cell into which the heterologous nucleic acid is being transferred. For example, methods for the physical introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells, for example, protoplasts and plant cells in culture, include, but are not limited to polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, electroporation, lipid-  
25 mediated delivery, including liposomes, calcium phosphate-mediated DNA uptake, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation and combinations of these methods, for example methods utilizing combinations of calcium phosphate and PEG for DNA uptake or methods utilizing a combination of electroporation, PEG and heat  
30 shock (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367). Physical

-64-

methods such as these are known in the art and are effective in introducing DNA into a variety of dicotyledonous and monocotyledonous plants [see, e.g., Paszkowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:169-177; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Biotechnology* 4:1001-1004; Klein *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 6,143,949; Paszkowski *et al.* (1989) in *Cell Culture and Somatic Cell Genetics of Plants*, Vol. 6, Molecular Biology of Plant Nuclear Genes, eds. Schell, J and Vasil, L.K. Academic Publishers, San Diego, California, p. 52-68; and Frame *et al.* (1994) *Plant J.* 6:941-948].

10 In addition to these methods for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells based on physically, mechanically or chemically mediated processes, it is possible to introduce nucleic acids into plant cells by biological methods, such as those utilizing *Agrobacterium*. In this method, nucleic acid sequences located adjacent to T-DNA border repeats can be  
15 inserted into the genome of a plant cell, typically dicotyledonous plant cells, by utilizing the encoded function for DNA transfer found in the genus *Agrobacterium*. This method has also been shown to work for some monocotyledonous plant cells, such as rice cells.

Any method for introducing nucleic acids into plant cells can be used  
20 in the generation of artificial chromosomes, provided the method is capable of introducing the nucleic acid into an amplifiable region of a chromosome, for example, heterochromatin, and particularly in close proximity to a megareplicator region of a plant chromosome.

25 a. ***Agrobacterium*-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation is particularly well-suited for transformation of dicotyledons because of its high efficiency of transformation and its broad utility with many different species, including tobacco, tomato (see, e.g., European Patent Application no. 0 249 432),  
30 sunflower, cotton (see, e.g., European Patent Application no. 0 317 511),



-65-

oilseed rape, potato, soybean, alfalfa and poplar (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,795,855) (see also PCT Application Publication no. WO87/07299 with respect to transformation of *Brassica*). *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation has also been used to transfer nucleic acids into

5 monocotyledonous plants. *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Chlorophytum capense* and *Narcissus* cv "Paperwhite" [see, *e.g.*, Hooykaas-Van Slogteren *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 311:763-764], corn and wheat [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,164,310, 5,187,073 and 5,177,010 and Mooney *et al.* (1991) *Plant Cell, Tissue, Organ Culture* 25:209-218], rice [see, *e.g.*, Raineri

10 *et al.* (1990) *Bio/Technology* 8:33-38 and Chan *et al.* (1993) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 22:491-506] and barley [see, *e.g.*, Tingay *et al.* (1997) *The Plant J.* 11:1369-1376 and Qureshi *et al.* (1998) Proc. 42nd Conference of Australian Society for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, September 28-October 1, 1998, Adelaide Australia] has been reported.

15 *Agrobacterium*-mediated delivery of nucleic acids is based on the capacity of certain *Agrobacterium* strains to introduce a part of their Ti (tumor-inducing) plasmid, i.e., the transforming DNA or T-DNA, into plant cells and to integrate this T-DNA into the genome of the cells. The part of the Ti plasmid that is transferred and integrated is delineated by specific DNA

20 sequences, the left and right T-DNA border sequences. The natural T-DNA sequences between these border sequences can be replaced by foreign DNA [see, *e.g.*, European Patent Publication 116 718 and Deblaere *et al.* (1987) *Meth. Enzymol.* 153:277-293].

When *Agrobacterium* is used for transformation, the heterologous

25 nucleic acid being transferred typically is cloned into a plasmid that contains T-DNA border regions and is replicated independently of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the binary vector system) or the heterologous nucleic acid is inserted between the T-DNA borders of the Ti plasmid (referred to as the co-integrate method). In co-integrate methods, these vectors are be integrated

30 into the Ti or Ri plasmid by homologous recombination owing to sequences

-66-

that are homologous to sequences within the T-DNA region of the Ti or Ri plasmid. The Ti or Ri plasmid also contains the vir region necessary for transfer of the T-DNA.

Intermediate vectors cannot replicate in *Agrobacterium*. The  
5 intermediate vector can be transferred into *Agrobacterium* by means of a helper plasmid (conjugation, see Fraley *et al.* (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:4803). This method, typically referred to as triparental mating, introduces the heterologous nucleic acid sequence into the bacterium and allows for selection of a homologous recombination event that produces the  
10 desired *Agrobacterium* genotype. The triparental mating procedure typically employs *Escherichia coli* carrying the recombinant intermediate vector and a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid that is able to mobilize the recombinant intermediate vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. A modified Ti or Ri plasmid is obtained from the transfer and selection process,  
15 which contains a heterologous nucleic acid sequence located within the T-DNA region. The resultant *Agrobacterium* strain is capable of transferring the heterologous nucleic acid to plant cells.

Binary vectors can replicate both in *E. coli* and *Agrobacterium*. They typically contain a selection marker gene and a linker or polylinker which are  
20 flanked by the right and left T-DNA border regions and can be transformed directly into *Agrobacterium* [see, *e.g.*, Hofgen and Wilmitscher (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877 and Holsters *et al.* (1978) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 163:181-187] or introduced through triparental mating. The *Agrobacterium* host cell contains a plasmid carrying a vir region needed for transfer of the T-DNA into  
25 a plant cell [see, *e.g.*, White in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 3-34 and Fraley in *Plant Biotechnology*, eds. Kung, S. and Arntzen, C.J., Butterworth Publishers, Boston, Mass., (1989) p. 395-407].

*Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation typically involves the transfer  
30 of a binary vector carrying the heterologous nucleic acid of interest to an

-67-

appropriate *Agrobacterium* strain, which may depend on the complement of vir genes carried by the host *Agrobacterium* strain either on a co-resident Ti plasmid or chromosomally (see, e.g., Uknes *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell* 5:159-169). The transfer of a recombinant binary vector to *Agrobacterium* is

5 accomplished by a triparental mating procedure using *Eschreichia coli* carrying the recombinant binary vector, a helper *E. coli* strain which carries a plasmid which is able to mobilize the recombinant binary vector to the target *Agrobacterium* strain. Alternatively, the recombinant binary vector can be transferred to *Agrobacterium* by DNA transformation (see, e.g., Hofgen &

10 Willmitzer (1988) *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 16:9877).

Many vectors are available for transfer of nucleic acids into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* [see, e.g., Rogers *et al.* (1987) *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:253-277]. These typically carry at least one T-DNA border sequence and include vectors such as pBIN19 [see, e.g., Bevan (1984) *Nuc.*

15 *Acids. Res.* 12:8711-8721]. Typical vectors suitable for *Agrobacterium* transformation include the binary vectors pCIB200 and pCIB2001, as well as the binary vector pCIB10 and hygromycin selection derivatives thereof (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949). Other vectors that can be employed are the pCambia vectors (see [www.cambia.org](http://www.cambia.org)), including, for example,

20 pCambia 3300 and pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298).

A particularly useful Ti plasmid cassette vector for the transformation of dicotyledonous plants contains the enhanced CaMV35S promoter (EN35S) and the 3' end, including polyadenylation signals, of a soybean gene encoding the  $\alpha$  subunit of  $\beta$ -conglycinin. Between these two elements is a

25 multilinker containing multiple restriction sites for the insertion of genes of interest (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). The vector can contain a segment of pBR322 which provides an origin of replication in *E. coli* and a region for homologous recombination with the disarmed T-DNA in *Agrobacterium* strain ACO; the oriV region from the broad host range

30 plasmid RK1; the streptomycin/spectinomycin resistance gene from Tn7; and

-68-

a chimeric NPTII gene, containing the CaMV35S promoter and the nopaline synthase (NOS) 3' end, which provides kanamycin resistance in transformed plant cells. Optionally, the enhanced CaMV35S promoter may be replaced with the 1.5 kb mannopine synthase (MAS) promoter (see, *e.g.*, Velton *et al.* 5 (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2723-2730). After incorporation of a DNA construct into the vector, it is introduced into *A. tumefaciens* strain ACO which contains a disarmed Ti plasmid. Cointegrate Ti plasmid vectors are selected and subsequently may be used to transform a dicotyledenous plant.

Transformation of the target plant species by recombinant 10 *Agrobacterium* usually involves co-cultivation of the *Agrobacterium* with explants from the plant and follows published protocols. Methods of inoculation of the plant tissue vary depending upon the plant species and the *Agrobacterium* delivery system. The plant tissue can be either protoplast, callus or organ tissue, depending on the plant species. A widely used 15 approach is the leaf disc procedure which can be performed with any tissue explant that provides a good source for initiation of whole plant differentiation (see, *e.g.*, Horsch *et al. in Plant Molecular Biology Manual A5*, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht (1988) p. 1-9 and U.S. Patent No. 6,136,320). The addition of nurse tissue may be desirable under certain 20 conditions. There are multiple choices of *Agrobacterium* strains (including, but not limited to, *A. tumefaciens* and *A. rhizogenes*) and plasmid construction strategies that can be used to optimize genetic transformation of plants. Transformed tissue carrying an antibiotic or herbicide resistance marker present between the binary plasmid and T-DNA borders can be 25 regenerated on selectable medium.

*A. tumefaciens* ACO is a disarmed strain similar to pTiB6SE (see Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635). For construction of ACO, the starting *Agrobacterium* strain was A208 which contains a nopaline-type Ti plasmid. The Ti plasmid was disarmed in a manner similar to that 30 described by Fraley *et al.* (1985) *Bio/Technology* 3:629-635) so that

-69-

essentially all of the native T-DNA was removed except for the left border and a few hundred base pairs of T-DNA inside the left border. The remainder of the T-DNA extending to a point just beyond the right border was replaced with a piece of DNA including (from left to right) a segment of pBR322, the  
5 oriV region from plasmid RK2, and the kanamycin resistance gene from Tn601. The pBR322 and oriV segments are similar to these segments and provide a region of homology for cointegrate formation (see U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013). Another useful strain of *Agrobacterium* is *A. tumefaciens* strain GV3101/pMP90 [see, e.g., Koncz and Schell (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.*  
10 204:383-396].

Advances in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transfer allow introduction of larger segments of nucleic acids [see, e.g., Hamilton (1997) *Gene* 4:200(1-2):107-116; Hamilton *et al.* (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:9975-9979; Liu *et al.* (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:6535-6540]. The  
15 vectors used in these methods are designed to have the characteristics of both bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs) and binary vectors for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation. Therefore, somewhat larger DNA fragments cloned in the T-DNA region can be transferred into a plant genome by *Agrobacterium*. Binary bacterial artificial chromosome (BIBAC) vector  
20 BIBAC2 (see U.S. Patent No. 5,733,744; available from the Plant Science Center, Cornell University) and the transformation-competent bacterial artificial chromosome (TAC) vector pYL7AC7 (available from the Plant Cell Bank of the RIKEN Gene Bank, Tsukuba, Japan) are examples of the types of vectors that may be used in transferring larger segments of nucleic acids,  
25 particularly heterologous nucleic acids containing targeting and/or selectable marker sequences as described herein, into plants via *Agrobacterium*-mediated DNA transfer processes.

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells without the use of *Agrobacterium* circumvents the requirements for T-DNA sequences in  
30 the transformation vector and consequently vectors lacking these sequences

-70-

can be utilized in addition to vectors containing T-DNA sequences. Techniques for nucleic acid transfer that do not rely on *Agrobacterium* include transformation via particle bombardment, direct DNA uptake (*e.g.*, PEG, lipids, electroporation) and mechanical methods such as microinjection  
5 or silicon "whiskers". The choice of vector that may be used in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells can involve largely on the preferred selection for the species being transformed. Typical vectors suitable for transformation without *Agrobacterium* include pCIB3064, pSOG19 and pSOG35 (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949), or common  
10 plasmid, phage or cosmid vectors.

**b. Direct DNA Uptake**

Introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells may be achieved using a variety of methods that facilitate direct DNA uptake, including calcium phosphate precipitation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)  
15 treatment, electroporation, and combinations thereof [see, *e.g.*, Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831;  
20 Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454, Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074; Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 296:72-74; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179].

Typically, plant protoplasts are used for direct DNA uptake, or in some  
25 instances plant tissue that has been treated to remove a portion or the majority of the cell wall (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publication No. WO93/21335 and U.S. Patent No. 5,472,869). Removal of the cell wall is believed to facilitate entry of DNA into plant cells, although in some instances electroporation may be used to introduce DNA into specialized plant cells, *e.g.*, electroporation of  
30 pollen, without first removing the cell wall.

-71-

Techniques for the preparation of callus and protoplasts from maize, transformation of protoplasts using PEG or electroporation, and the regeneration of maize plants from transformed protoplasts are found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and  
5 PCT Application Publication no. WO93/07278. Transformation of rice can also be undertaken by direct gene transfer techniques utilizing protoplasts [see, *e.g.*, Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:736-740]. The regeneration of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to  
10 protoplasts is described, for example, by Funatsuki *et al.* [(1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712]. Other plant species, including tobacco and *Arabidopsis*, may also serve as sources of protoplasts for use in introduction of heterologous nucleic acids into plant cells.

15                   c.       **Particle bombardment-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Microprojectile bombardment of plant cells can be an effective method for the introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles [see, *e.g.*, Klein *et al.* (1987)  
20 *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255; and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-  
25 926]. Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

-72-

In an illustrative embodiment [see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013] of a method for delivering nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the macroprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment can be important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA or intact supercoiled plasmids.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation



-73-

may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells.

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* [(1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618] and Fromm *et al.* [(1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839].

Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment [see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962]. Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat [see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus]. The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* [(1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91].

**d. Electroporation-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

The application of brief, high-voltage electric pulses to a variety of animal and plant cells leads to the formation of nanometer-sized pores in the plasma membrane. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores.

Electroporation can be extremely efficient and can be used both for transient expression of cloned genes and for the establishment of cell lines that carry integrated copies of the gene of interest.

Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the target recipient cells more susceptible to transformation by electroporation than untreated cells. Alternatively, recipient cells may be more susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension culture of cells or embryonic callus may be

-74-

used or immature embryos or other organized tissues may be directly transformed [see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793; and Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845].

**5                    e.        Microinjection-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In microinjection techniques, nucleic acids are mechanically injected directly into cells using very small micropipettes. For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco [see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30].

**10                   f.        Lipid-mediated introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

In lipid-mediated transfer, nucleic acids are contacted with lipids and/or encapsulated in lipid-containing structures, including but not limited to liposomes, and the liposome-containing nucleic acids are fused with plant protoplasts. The fusion can occur in the presence or absence of a fusogen, such as PEG. Lipid-mediated transformation of plant protoplasts has been reported [see *e.g.*, Fraley and Papahadjopoulos (1982) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 96:171-191; Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737 and Spoerlein and Koop (1991) *Theor. Appl. Genetics* 83:1-5].

**20                   g.        Other methods of introduction of nucleic acids into plant cells**

Other methods to physically introduce nucleic acid into plant cells may be used, including silicon carbide fibers ("whiskers") that are used to pierce plant cell walls thereby facilitating nucleic acid uptake, the use of sound waves to introduce holes in plant cell membranes to facilitate nucleic acid uptake (*e.g.*, sonoporation) and the use of laser beams to open holes in cell membranes facilitating the entry of nucleic acids (*e.g.*, laser poration).

Nucleic acids may also be imbibed by hydrating plant tissue, providing another method for nucleic acid uptake into plant cells [see, *e.g.*, Simon (1974) *New Phytologist* 37:377-420]. For example, nucleic acids may be

-75-

taken into cereal and legume seed embryos by inhibition [see, *e.g.*, Toepfer *et al.* (1989) *The Plant Cell* 1:133-139].

**4. Treatment of cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced**

5 Cells into which heterologous nucleic acids have been introduced may be analyzed for *de novo* formation of artificial chromosomes described herein such as may result from amplification of chromosomal segments occurring in connection with integration of heterologous nucleic acids into chromosomes. Typically, amplification occurs over multiple generations of cell division  
10 leading to the formation of detectable changes in chromosome structure. Therefore, transfected cells are typically cultured through multiple cell divisions, from about 5 to about 60, or about 5 to about 55, or about 10 to about 55, or about 25 to about 55, or about 35 to about 55 cell divisions following introduction of nucleic acid into a cell. Artificial chromosomes  
15 may, however, appear after only about 5 to about 15 or about 10 to about 15 cell divisions. Cells into which heterologous nucleic have been introduced may be treated in a variety of ways prior to or during analysis thereof for the presence of artificial chromosomes.

For example, cells into which nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
20 marker required for growth in the presence of a selection agent has been transferred can be treated as the exemplified cells herein to facilitate generation of multicentric chromosomes, and fragmentation thereof, and/or the generation of artificial chromosomes. The cells may be grown in the presence of an appropriate concentration of selection agent, which may be  
25 determined empirically by growing untransfected cells in varying concentrations of the agent and identifying concentrations sufficient to prevent cell growth and/or facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments. Transfected cells may be grown in selective media for numerous generations and cell lines can be established that contain the introduced nucleic acid.  
30 The concentration of selection agent may also be increased over several

-76-

generations to promote amplification of a region of a chromosome into which heterologous nucleic acid integrated. Transfected cells may also be treated to destabilize the chromosomes to facilitate generation and fragmentation of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome.

- 5 Additional heterologous nucleic acid, *e.g.*, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker, may also be introduced into the transfected cells to facilitate amplification of chromosomal segments, such as the pericentric heterochromatin, contained in, for example, a fragment released from a multicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), and  
10 generation of a heterochromatic artificial chromosome. The resulting transformed cells can then be grown in the presence of a selection agent, which may be a second agent (if the heterologous nucleic acid introduced into the transfected cells encodes a selectable marker different from any selectable marker encoded by heterologous nucleic acid initially transferred  
15 into the original host cells), with or without the first selection agent.

- Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced may also be subjected to cell sorting. For example, protoplasts may be prepared from transfected plant cells or calli and subjected to sorting. If the sorting is conducted prior to chromosomal analysis of the cells for the presence of  
20 artificial chromosomes, it provides a population of transfected cells that may be enriched for artificial chromosomes and thus facilitates the subsequent chromosomal analysis of the cells.

- The sorting is based on the presence of a detectable marker in the cells, as provided for by the introduced nucleic acid, which can provide the  
25 basis for isolating such cells from cells that do not contain the heterologous nucleic acid. For example, the nucleic acid introduced into the plant cells may contain nucleic acid encoding a fluorescent protein, such as a green, red or blue fluorescent protein, which may be used for selection, by flow cytometry and other methods, of recipient cells that have taken up and  
30 express the nucleic acid at readily detected levels.

-77-

In an exemplary protocol, GFP fluorescence of transfected cell cultures may be monitored visually during culture using an inverted microscope equipped with epifluorescence illumination (Axiovert 25; Zeiss, (North York ON) and #41017 Endow GFP filter set (Chroma Technologies, Brattleboro, VT). Enrichment of GFP expressing populations can be carried out as follows. Cell sorting may be carried out, for example, using a FACS Vantage flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA) equipped with turbo-sort option and 2 Innova 306 lasers (Coherent, Palo Alto CA). For cell sorting a 70  $\mu$ m nozzle can be used. The buffer can be changed to PBS (maintained at 20 p.s.i.). GFP may be excited with a 488 nm laser beam and excitation detected in FL1 using a 500 EFLP filter. Forward and side scattering can be adjusted to select for viable cells. Gating parameters may be adjusted using untransfected cells as negative control and GFP CHO cells as positive control.

For the first round of sorting, transfected cells may be harvested post-transfection (e.g., about 7-14 days post-transfection), converted to protoplasts, resuspended in about 10 ml of growth medium and sorted for GFP-expressing populations using parameters described above. GFP-positive cells may be dispensed into a volume of about 5-10 ml of protoplast medium while non-expressing cells are directed to waste. The expressing cells may be cultured. Plant cells or calli can then be analyzed, for fluorescence in-situ hybridization screening.

#### **5. Analysis of transformed cells and identification and manipulation of artificial chromosomes**

Cells into which nucleic acids have been introduced, and which may or may not have been further treated as described herein, may be analyzed for indications of amplification of chromosomal segments, the presence of structures that may arise in connection with amplification and *de novo* artificial chromosome formation and/or the presence of desired artificial chromosomes as described herein. Analysis of the cells typically involves

-78-

methods of visualizing chromosome structure, including, but not limited to, G- and C-banding, PCR, Southern blotting and FISH analyses, using techniques described herein and/or known to those of skill in the art. Such analyses can employ specific labelling of particular nucleic acids, such as satellite DNA

5 sequences, heterochromatin, rDNA sequences and heterologous nucleic acid sequences, that may be subject to amplification. During analysis of transfected cells, a change in chromosome number and/or the appearance of distinctive, for example, by increased segmentation arising from amplification of repeat units, chromosomal structures will also assist in identification of

10 cells containing artificial chromosomes. The following description of events and structures that may be observed in analyzing cells for evidence of chromosomal amplification and/or the presence of artificial chromosomes is intended to be illustrative of the observations and considerations that may occur in the analysis of cells of any type, including mammalian and plant

15 cells. It should be recognized that numerous types of structures may be formed during amplification of chromosomal segments and treatment of the cells. Additional, yet related, structures and variations of these structures are contemplated herein and are recognizable based on the descriptions and teachings of the generation and identification of artificial chromosomes

20 presented herein. Each structure can be further manipulated, for example using procedures described herein, to derive additional chromosomal structures and compositions.

Typically, *de novo* centromere formation occurs in cells upon integration of heterologous nucleic acids into the cell chromosomes and

25 amplification of chromosomal and heterologous nucleic acids. The integration and amplification that gives rise to *de novo* centromere formation typically occurs at the centromeric region of the short arm of a chromosome, typically an acrocentric chromosome. By employing methods such as chromosome-staining methods, including FISH and G-and C-banding, it may

30 be possible to identify a chromosome at which the process occurs.

-79-

The amplification can lead to the formation of multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosomes. Because of the presence of two or more functionally active centromeres on the same chromosome, regular breakages occur between the centromeres. Such specific chromosome breakages can  
5 give rise to the appearance of a chromosome fragment carrying a neo-centromere. The neo-centromere may be found on a minichromosome (neo-minichromosome), while a formerly dicentric chromosome may carry traces of the heterologous nucleic acid.

**a. The neo-minichromosome**

10 Breakage of a dicentric chromosome between the two functional centromeres can form at least two chromosomes, for example, a so-called minichromosome, and a formerly dicentric chromosome. Treatment of cells containing a dicentric chromosome, such as, for example, recloning, treatment with agents that destabilize the chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, and/or  
15 culturing under selective conditions, may facilitate breakage of the dicentric chromosome. Selection of transformed cells can yield cell lines containing a stable neo-minichromosome. The breakage of a multicentric, typically dicentric, chromosome in transformed cells, which separates the neo-centromere from the remainder of the endogenous chromosome, may occur,  
20 for example, in the G-band positive heterologous nucleic acid region as is suggested if traces of the heterologous nucleic acid sequences at the broken end of the formerly dicentric chromosome are observed.

Multiple E-type amplification (amplification of euchromatin) may form a neo-chromosome, which separates from the remainder of the dicentric  
25 chromosome through a specific breakage between the centromeres of the dicentric chromosome. Inverted duplication of the fragment bearing the neo-centromere can result in the formation of a stable neo-minichromosome. The minichromosome is generally about at least 20-30 Mb in size.

The presence of inverted chromosome segments can be associated  
30 with the chromosomes formed *de novo* at the centromeric region of a

-80-

chromosome. During the formation of the neo-minichromosome, the event leading to the stabilization of the distal segment of the chromosome that bears the duplicated neo-centromere may be the formation of its inverted duplicate.

- 5           Although the neo-minichromosome typically carries only one functional centromere, both ends of the minichromosome can be heterochromatic, carrying, for example, satellite DNA sequences as discernable by *in situ* hybridization. Comparison of the G-band pattern of a chromosome fragment carrying the neo-centromere with that of a stable neo-minichromosome, can  
10 indicate that the neo-minichromosome is an inverted duplicate of the chromosome fragment that bears the neo-centromere.

- Cells containing a *de novo*-formed minichromosome, which contains multiple repeats of the heterologous nucleic acids, can be used as recipient cells in cell transfection. Donor nucleic acids, such as heterologous nucleic  
15 acids containing DNA encoding a desired protein and DNA encoding a second selectable marker, can be introduced into the cells and integrated into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes. To facilitate integration into the *de novo*-formed minichromosomes, the heterologous DNA may also contain sequences that are homologous to nucleic acids already present in the  
20 minichromosomes, which can, through homologous recombination, provide targeted integration into the minichromosome. Nucleic acids can also be integrated into the minichromosome through the use of site-specific recombinases by producing minichromosomes containing site-specific recombination sites as described herein. Integration can be verified by *in situ*  
25 hybridization and Southern blot analyses. Transcription and translation of heterologous DNA can be confirmed by primer extension, immunoblot analyses and reporter gene assays, if a reporter gene has been included in the heterologous DNA, using, for example, appropriate nucleic acid probes and/or product-specific antibodies.



-81-

The resulting engineered minichromosome that contains the heterologous DNA can also be transferred, for example by cell fusion, into a recipient cell line to further verify correct expression of the heterologous DNA.

Following production of the cells, metaphase chromosomes can be obtained, such as by addition of colchicine, and the minichromosomes purified using methods as described herein. The resulting minichromosomes can be used for delivery to specific cells of interest using any known method or methods for transferring heterologous nucleic acids into cells, particularly plant cells, and/or methods described herein.

Thus, the neo-minichromosome is stably maintained in cells, replicates autonomously, and permits the persistent, long-term expression of genes under non-selective culture conditions, and in a whole, intact, regenerated plant. It also can contain megabases of heterologous known DNA that can serve as target sites for homologous recombination and integration of DNA of interest. The neo-minichromosome is, thus, a vector for the delivery and expression of nucleic acids to cells.

Cell lines that contain artificial chromosomes, such as the minichromosome, the neo-chromosome, and the heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, are a convenient source of these chromosomes and can be manipulated, such as by cell fusion or production of microcells for fusion with selected cell lines, to deliver the chromosome of interest into a multiplicity of cell lines, including cells from a variety of different plant species.

**b. Heterochromatin-containing and predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes**

Manipulation of cells containing a fragment released upon breakage of the dicentric chromosome (*e.g.*, a formerly dicentric chromosome), for example, by introducing additional heterologous nucleic acids, including, for example, DNA encoding a second selectable marker and growth under selective conditions, can yield heterochromatic structures. Included among

-82-

such structures are compositions referred to as sausage chromosomes and megachromosomes. For example, a formerly dicentric chromosome may translocate to the end of another chromosome, such as an acrocentric chromosome. Additional heterologous nucleic acids added to cells containing

5 a formerly dicentric chromosome can integrate into the pericentric heterochromatin of the formerly dicentric chromosome and be amplified several times with megabases of pericentric heterochromatic satellite DNA sequences forming a "sausage" chromosome carrying a newly formed heterochromatic chromosome arm. The size of this heterochromatic arm can

10 vary, for example, between ~150 and ~800 Mb in individual metaphases. The chromosome arm can contain four to five satellite segments rich in satellite DNA, and evenly spaced integrated heterologous "foreign" DNA sequences. At the end of the compact heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, a less condensed euchromatic terminal segment may be

15 observed. By capturing a euchromatic terminal segment, this new chromosome arm is stabilized in the form of the "sausage" chromosome. In subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cell lines, the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome may become unstable and show continuous intrachromosomal growth, particularly after treatment with BrdU and/or drug

20 selection to induce further H-type amplification. In extreme cases, the amplified chromosome arm can exceed 500 Mb or even 1000 Mb in size (gigachromosome). Thus, the gigachromosome is a structure in which a heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from a euchromatic arm.

25 *In situ* hybridization with, for example, biotin-labeled subfragments of the added heterologous nucleic acids may show a hybridization signal only in the heterochromatic arm of the sausage chromosome, indicating that the heterologous nucleic acid sequences are localized in the pericentric heterochromatin.

-83-

Gene expression, however, may be possible in the heterochromatic environment of a sausage chromosome. The level of heterologous gene expression may be determined by Northern hybridization with a subfragment of the selectable marker gene. Reporter genes included in heterologous  
5 nucleic acids also provide a readily detectable product for use in evaluating gene expression in a sausage or other heterochromatic or predominantly heterochromomatic chromosome. Southern hybridization of DNA isolated from subclones of sausage chromosome-containing cells with subfragments of reporter (and selectable marker) genes can show a close correlation  
10 between the intensity of hybridization and the length of the sausage chromosome.

Cell lines containing sausage chromosomes can be manipulated to yield additional heterochromatic structures and artificial chromosomes, including, for example, an artificial chromosome referred to as a  
15 megachromosome. Such manipulation includes fusion of the cell line with other cells and growth in the presence of one or more selection agents and/or BrdU.

Cells with a structure, such as the sausage chromosome, can be selected and fused with a second cell line, including other plant and non-  
20 plant species [see, *e.g.*, Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123 for the fusion of human cells with carrot protoplasts and Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. (Pt. 2)*:145-149 for laser-induced fusion of plant protoplasts with mammalian cells] to eliminate other chromosomes that are not of interest. Structures such as sausage chromosomes formed during this process may be  
25 further manipulated, for example, by treating the cells with agents that destabilize chromosomes, *e.g.*, BrdU, so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Structures such as the gigachromosome in which the heterochromatic arm has amplified but not broken off from the euchromatic  
30 arm, may also be observed. Further manipulation, such as fusions and

-84-

growth in selective conditions and/or BrdU treatment or other such treatment, can lead to fragmentation of the megachromosome to form smaller chromosomes that have the amplicon as the basic repeating unit.

- If a cell with a sausage chromosome is selected, it can be treated with
- 5 an agent, such as BrdU, that destabilizes the chromosome so that the heterochromatic arm forms a chromosome that is substantially heterochromatic (*e.g.*, a megachromosome). Prior to treating the cell with BrdU, it can be fused with another cell line carrying chromosomes of another species, in order to eliminate chromosomes of the original host cell and
- 10 obtain a cell in which the only chromosome from the host cell is the sausage chromosome. The resulting hybrid cells can be grown in the presence of multiple selection agents to select for those that carry the sausage chromosome. *In situ* hybridization with chromosome painting probes that detect chromosomes of both the host cell species and the species of cell to
- 15 which the host cell was fused can provide an indication of the chromosomal make up of the hybrid cells.

- Cell lines containing a sausage chromosome can be treated with a destabilizing agent, such as BrdU, followed by growth in selective medium and retreatment with BrdU. The BrdU treatments appear to destabilize the
- 20 genome, resulting in a change in the sausage chromosome as well. A cell population in which a further amplification has occurred will arise. In addition to the heterochromatic arm (which may, for example, be ~100-150 Mb) of the sausage chromosome, an extra centromere and another (for example, ~150-250 Mb) heterochromatic chromosome arm may be formed.
- 25 By the acquisition of another euchromatic terminal segment, a new submetacentric chromosome (*e.g.*, megachromosome) can form.

- Megachromosomes may also be produced through regrowth and establishment of sausage chromosome-containing cells in selective medium. Repeated BrdU treatment can produce cell lines that have a dwarf
- 30 megachromosome (for example, about 150-200 Mb), a truncated

-85-

megachromosome (for example, about 90-120 Mb), or a micro-megachromosome (for example, about 50-90 Mb). Cell lines containing smaller truncated megachromosomes can be used to generate even smaller megachromosomes, *e.g.*, ~ 10-30 Mb in size. This may be accomplished, 5 for example, by breakage and fragmentation of a micro-megachromosome through exposing the cells to X-ray irradiation, BrdU or telomere-directed in vivo chromosome fragmentation.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments and the integrated foreign nucleic acid, the whole megachromosome, as well as other related 10 types of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, is constitutive heterochromatin. This can be demonstrated by C-banding of the megachromosome, which results in positive staining characteristic of constitutive heterochromatin. It can contain tandem arrays of satellite DNA. In a particular example, satellite DNA blocks are organized into a giant 15 palindrome (amplicon) carrying integrated exogenous nucleic acid sequences at each end. It is of course understood that the specific organization and size of each component can vary among species, and also the chromosome in which the amplification event initiates.

In general, a clear segmentation may be observed in one or more arms 20 of an amplification-based chromosome. For example, a megachromosome may contain building units that are amplicons of, for example, ~ 30 Mb containing satellite DNA with the integrated "foreign" DNA sequences at both ends. The ~ 30 Mb amplicons may be composed of two ~ 15 Mb inverted doublets of ~ 7.5 Mb satellite DNA blocks, which are separated 25 from each other by a narrow band of non-satellite sequences. The wider non-satellite regions at the amplicon borders may contain integrated, exogenous (heterologous) nucleic acid, while any narrow bands of non-satellite DNA sequences within the amplicons may be integral parts of the pericentric heterochromatin of the host chromosomes. The sizes of the 30 building units of a megachromosome or other amplification-based

-86-

chromosome may vary depending on the species of the host chromosome from which the artificial chromosome was generated.

Further BrdU treatment can produce cell and/or calli that include cells with a truncated megachromosome. The megachromosome can be further  
5 fragmented *in vivo* using a chromosome fragmentation vector to ultimately produce a chromosome that comprises a smaller stable replicable unit, for example, about 15 Mb-60 Mb, containing one to four megareplicons.

Apart from the euchromatic terminal segments, the whole megachromosome is heterochromatic, and has structural homogeneity.

10 Therefore, artificial chromosomes such as the megachromosome offer a unique possibility for obtaining information about the amplification process, and for analyzing some basic characteristics of the pericentric constitutive heterochromatin, as a vector for heterologous DNA, and as a target for further fragmentation.

15 **C. Isolation of Artificial Chromosomes**

The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be isolated by any suitable method known to those of skill in the art. Also, methods are provided herein for effecting substantial purification, particularly of the artificial chromosomes.

20 Artificial chromosomes, may be sorted from endogenous chromosomes using any suitable procedures, and typically involve isolating metaphase chromosomes, distinguishing the artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes, and separating the artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. Such procedures will generally include the  
25 following basic steps for animal cells and protoplasts: (1) culture of a sufficient number of cells (typically about  $2 \times 10^7$  mitotic cells) to yield, preferably on the order of  $1 \times 10^8$  artificial chromosomes, (2) arrest of the cell cycle of the cells in a stage of mitosis, preferably metaphase, using a mitotic arrest agent such as colchicine, (3) treatment of the cells, particularly  
30 by cell wall dissolution for plant cells and/or swelling of the cells in hypotonic

-87-

buffer, to increase susceptibility of the cells to disruption, (4) by application of physical force to disrupt the cells in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of the released chromosomes, (5) dispersal of chromosomes in the presence of isolation buffers for stabilization of free chromosomes, (6) separation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes and (7) storage (and shipping if desired) of the isolated artificial chromosomes in appropriate buffers. Modifications and variations of the general procedure for isolation of artificial chromosomes, for example to accommodate different cell types with differing growth characteristics and requirements and to optimize the duration of mitotic block with arresting agents to obtain the desired balance of chromosome yield and level of debris, may be empirically determined (see Examples).

Steps 1-5 relate to isolation of metaphase chromosomes. The separation of artificial from endogenous chromosomes (step 6) may be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, the chromosomes may be stained with DNA-specific dyes such as Hoeschst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub> and sorted into artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes on the basis of dye content by employing fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

Artificial chromosomes have been isolated by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). This method takes advantage of the nucleotide base content of the artificial chromosomes. In the case of predominantly heterochromatic artificial chromosomes, by virtue of their high heterochromatic DNA content, they will differ from any other chromosomes in a cell. In a particular embodiment, metaphase chromosomes are isolated and stained with base-specific dyes, such as Hoechst 33258 and chromomycin A<sub>3</sub>. Fluorescence-activated cell sorting will separate artificial chromosomes from the endogenous chromosomes. A dual-laser cell sorter (such as, for example, a FACS Vantage Becton Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems) in which two lasers were set to excite the dyes separately, allowed

-88-

a bivariate analysis of the chromosomes by base-pair composition and size. Cells containing such artificial chromosomes can be similarly sorted.

Preparative amounts of artificial chromosomes (for example,  $5 \times 10^4$  -  $5 \times 10^7$  chromosomes/ml) at a purity of 95% or higher can be obtained. The  
5 resulting artificial chromosomes are used for delivery to cells by methods such as, for example, microinjection, liposome-mediated transfer, and electroporation.

Additional methods provided herein for isolation of artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes include procedures that are  
10 particularly well suited for large-scale isolation of artificial chromosomes. In these methods, the size and density differences between artificial chromosomes and endogenous chromosomes are exploited to effect separation of these two types of chromosomes. To facilitate larger scale isolation of the artificial chromosomes, different separation techniques may  
15 be employed such as swinging bucket centrifugation (to effect separation based on chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Mendelsohn *et al.* (1968) *J. Mol. Biol.* 32:101-108], zonal rotor centrifugation (to effect separation on the basis of chromosome size and density) [see, e.g., Burki *et al.* (1973) *Prep. Biochem.* 3:157-182; Stubblefield *et al.* (1978) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 83:1404-1414, velocity sedimentation (to effect separation on the  
20 basis of chromosome size and shape) [see e.g., Collard *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:9-19].

Affinity-, particularly immunoaffinity-, based methods for separation of ACs from endogenous chromosomes are also provided herein. For example,  
25 artificial chromosomes which are predominantly heterochromatin may be separated from endogenous chromosomes through immunoaffinity procedures involving antibodies that specifically recognize heterochromatin, and/or the proteins associated therewith, when the endogenous chromosomes contain relatively little heterochromatin.



-89-

Immuno-affinity purification may also be employed in larger scale artificial chromosomes isolation procedures. In this process, large populations of artificial chromosome-containing cells (asynchronous or mitotically enriched) are harvested en masse and the mitotic chromosomes  
5 (which can be released from the cells using standard procedures such as by incubation of the cells, such as freshly isolated protoplasts, in hypotonic buffer and/or detergent treatment of the cells in conjunction with physical disruption of the treated cells) are enriched by binding to antibodies that are bound to solid state matrices (e.g. column resins or magnetic beads).  
10 Antibodies suitable for use in this procedure bind to condensed centromeric proteins or condensed and DNA-bound histone proteins. For example, autoantibody LU851 (see Hadlaczky *et al.* (1989) *Chromosoma* 97:282-288), which recognizes mammalian centromeres, may be used for large-scale isolation of chromosomes prior to subsequent separation of artificial  
15 chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes using methods such as FACS. The bound chromosomes would be washed and eventually eluted for sorting.

Immunoaffinity purification may also be used directly to separate artificial chromosomes from endogenous chromosomes. For example, in the  
20 case of artificial chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic, the artificial chromosomes may be generated in or transferred to (e.g., by microinjection or microcell fusion as described herein) a cell line that has chromosomes that contain relatively small amounts of heterochromatin, such as hamster cells (e.g., V79 cells or CHO-K1 cells). The predominantly  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosomes are then separated from the endogenous chromosomes by utilizing anti-heterochromatin binding protein (*Drosophila* HP-1) antibody conjugated to a solid matrix. Such matrix preferentially binds artificial chromosomes relative to hamster chromosomes. Unbound hamster chromosomes are washed away from the matrix and the  
30 artificial chromosomes are eluted by standard techniques. Similarly, artificial

-90-

chromosomes of one species, *e.g.*, a plant-derived artificial chromosome, may be separated from a background of endogenous chromosomes of another species, *e.g.*, animal, such as mammalian, chromosomes, based on immunological differences of the two species, provided that antibodies that specifically recognize one species and not the other are available or can be generated.

**D. Generation of Artificial Chromosomes Through Assembly of Component Elements**

Artificial chromosomes can be constructed *in vitro* by assembling the structural and functional elements that contribute to a complete chromosome capable of stable replication and segregation alongside endogenous chromosomes in cells. The identification of the discrete elements that in combination yield a functional chromosome has made possible the *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes. The process of *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes, which can be rigidly controlled, provides advantages that may be desired in the generation of chromosomes that, for example, are required in large amounts or that are intended for specific use in transgenic organism systems.

For example, *in vitro* assembly may be advantageous when efficiency of time and scale are important considerations in the preparation of artificial chromosomes. Because *in vitro* assembly methods do not involve extensive cell culture procedures, they may be utilized when the time and labor required to transform, feed, cultivate, and harvest cells used in *de novo* cell-based production systems is unavailable.

Provided herein are *in vitro* assembly methods that include the joining of essential components, such as a centromere, telomere and an origin of replication, to yield an artificial chromosome, in particular, an artificial chromosome that functions in plants and that may contain components derived from plant chromosomes. Also provided are artificial chromosomes produced by the methods. Particular embodiments of the methods and

-91-

chromosomes include a megareplicator. The megareplicator may contain rDNA, for example, mammalian or plant rDNA. *In vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes may contain any amount of heterochromatic and/or euchromatic nucleic acid. For example, an *in vitro* assembled artificial  
5 chromosome may be substantially all heterochromatin, while still containing protein-encoding DNA, or may contain increasing amounts of euchromatic DNA, such that, for example, it contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than about 90% euchromatic DNA.

*In vitro* assembly may also be rigorously controlled with respect to the  
10 exact manner in which the several elements of the desired artificial chromosome are combined and in what sequence and proportions they are assembled to yield a chromosome of precise specifications. This feature is of particular significance in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes containing one or more regions of segmentation as described herein with  
15 reference to amplification-based artificial chromosomes. For example, certain plant chromosome structures (such as acrocentric chromosomes and/or chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA) that may be desirable for use in the generation of particular types of plant artificial chromosomes via amplification-based methods as described herein  
20 may be limited in number or may not exist. These particular types of plant artificial chromosomes, *e.g.*, certain predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, may also be generated via *in vitro* assembly of artificial chromosomes as described herein.

For example, plant artificial chromosomes containing regions of  
25 repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic may be assembled by joining essential chromosomal components and repeat regions, or may be generated from an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome via amplification of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome. For generation of such chromosomes via amplification  
30 of heterochromatic DNA contained within an *in vitro* assembled artificial

-92-

chromosome, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing an *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome and a resulting cell is selected that contains an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeated nucleic acid units that are predominantly heterochromatic. The *in vitro* assembled  
5 artificial chromosome either contains a megareplicator to facilitate amplification of chromosomal DNA in connection with integration of nucleic acid into the chromosome or megareplicator-containing DNA is included in the nucleic acid that is integrated into the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome.

10 The following describes the processes involved in the assembly of artificial chromosomes *in vitro*, utilizing a megachromosome as exemplary starting material.

1. Identification and isolation of the components of the artificial chromosome

15 The chromosomes provided herein are elegantly simple chromosomes for use in the identification and isolation of components to be used in the *in vitro* assembly of expression systems or artificial chromosomes. The ability to purify artificial chromosomes to a very high level of purity, as described herein, facilitates their use for these purposes. For example, the  
20 megachromosome, particularly truncated forms thereof, serve as starting materials. With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some mammalian cell derived components, possible starting materials can be obtained from, for example, cell lines such as 1B3 and mM2C1, which are derived from H1D3 (deposited at the European  
25 Collection of Animal Cell Culture (ECACC) under Accession No. 96040929). With respect to the construction of an artificial chromosome containing at least some plant cell derived components, possible starting materials include cells containing PACs, *e.g.*, megachromosomes, generated as described herein.

-93-

For example, the mM2C1 cell line contains a micro-megachromosome (~50-60 kB), which advantageously contains only one centromere, two regions of integrated heterologous DNA with adjacent rDNA sequences, with the remainder of the chromosomal DNA being mouse major satellite DNA.

- 5 Other truncated megachromosomes can serve as a source of telomeres, or telomeres can be provided. The centromere of the mM2C1 cell line contains mouse minor satellite DNA, which provides a useful tag for isolation of the centromeric DNA.

- Additional features of particular ACs provided herein, such as the
- 10 micro-megachromosome of the mM2C1 cell line, that make them uniquely suited to serve as starting materials in the isolation and identification of chromosomal components include the fact that the centromeres of each megachromosome within a single specific cell line are identical. The ability to begin with a homogeneous centromere source (as opposed to a mixture of
- 15 different chromosomes having differing centromeric sequences) greatly facilitates the cloning of the centromere DNA. By digesting purified megachromosomes, particularly truncated megachromosomes, such as the micro-megachromosome, with appropriate restriction endonucleases and cloning the fragments into commercially available and well known YAC
- 20 vectors (see, e.g., Burke et al. (1987) Science 236:806-812), BAC vectors (see, e.g., Shizuya et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89: 8794-8797 bacterial artificial chromosomes which have a capacity of incorporating 0.9 - 1 Mb of DNA) or PAC vectors (the P1 artificial chromosome vector which is a P1 plasmid derivative that has a capacity of incorporating 300 kb
- 25 of DNA and that is delivered to E. coli host cells by electroporation rather than by bacteriophage packaging; see, e.g., Ioannou et al. (1994) Nature Genetics 6:84-89; Pierce et al. (1992) Meth. Enzymol. 216:549-574; Pierce et al. (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 89:2056-2060; U.S. Patent No. 5,300,431 and International PCT application No. WO 92/14819) vectors, it

-95-

plant satellite DNA, the heterologous DNA and/or rDNA, may be used to identify and eliminate the non-centromeric DNA-containing clones.

Additionally, centromere cloning methods described herein may be utilized to isolate the centromere-containing sequence of the

5 megachromosome.

Once the centromere fragment has been isolated, it may be sequenced and the sequence information may in turn be used in PCR amplification of centromere sequences from megachromosomes or other sources of centromeres. Isolated centromeres may also be tested for function *in vivo* by  
10 transferring the DNA into a host cell. Functional analysis may include, for example, examining the ability of the centromere sequence to bind centromere-binding proteins. The cloned centromere will be transferred to cells with a selectable marker gene and the binding of a centromere-specific protein, such as anti-centromere antibodies (*e.g.*, LU851, see, Hadlaczky *et*  
15 *al.* (1986) *Exp. Cell Res.* 167:1-15) can be used to assess function of the centromeres.

#### b. Telomeres

Telomeres that may be used in assembly of an artificial chromosome include a 1 kB synthetic telomere (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application Publication No.  
20 WO 97/40183). A double synthetic telomere construct, which contains a 1 kB synthetic telomere linked to a dominant selectable marker gene that continues in an inverted orientation may be used for ease of manipulation. Such a double construct contains a series of TTAGGG repeats 3' of the marker gene and a series of repeats of the inverted sequence, i.e., GGGATT,  
25 5' of the marker gene as follows:  
(GGGATTT)<sub>n</sub>---dominant marker gene---(TTAGGG)<sub>n</sub>. Using an inverted marker provides an easy means for insertion, such as by blunt end ligation, since only properly oriented fragments will be selected.

Telomere sequences also include sequences described in plants, for  
30 example, an *Arabidopsis* sequence containing head-to-tail arrays of the

-96-

monomer repeat CCCTAAA totaling a few, for example 3-4, kb in length. Telomere sequences vary in length and do not appear to have a strict length requirement. An example of a cloned telomere is found in GenBank accession no. M20158 (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136) and  
5 in U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201. Yeast telomere sequences include those provided in GenBank accession no. S70807 (Louis *et al.* (1994) *Yeast* 10:271-274). Additionally, a method for isolating a higher eukaryotic telomere from *A. thaliana* has been reported (Richards and Ausubel (1988) *Cell* 53:127-136; and U.S. Patent No. 5,270,201).

10                   c.       **Megareplicator**

The megareplicator sequences, such as those containing rDNA, provided herein are preferred for use in artificial chromosomes generated by assembly of component elements *in vitro*. The rDNA provides an origin of replication and also provides sequences that facilitate amplification of the  
15 artificial chromosome *in vivo* to increase the size of the chromosome to, for example, accommodate increasing copies of a heterologous gene of interest as well as continuous high levels of expression of the heterologous genes.

                  d.       **Filler heterochromatin**

Filler heterochromatin, particularly satellite DNA, is included to  
20 maintain structural integrity and stability of the artificial chromosome and provide a structural base for carrying genes within the chromosome. The satellite DNA is typically A/T-rich DNA sequence, such as mouse major satellite DNA, or G/C-rich DNA sequence, such as hamster natural satellite DNA. Sources of such DNA include any eukaryotic organisms that carry  
25 non-coding satellite DNA with sufficient A/T or G/C composition to promote ready separation by sequence, such as by FACS, or by density gradients. Examples of plant satellite DNA include, but are not limited to, satellite DNA of soybean (see, *e.g.*, Morgante *et al.* (1997) *Chromosome Res.* 5:363-373; and Vahedian *et al.* (1995) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 29:857-862), satellite DNA on  
30 the rye B chromosome (see, *e.g.*, Langdon *et al.* (2000) *Genetics* 154:869-

-97-

884) and satellite DNA in the Saccharum complex (see, *e.g.*, Alix *et al.* (1998) *Genome* 41:854-864). The satellite DNA may also be synthesized by generating sequence containing monotone, tandem repeats of highly A/T- or G/C-rich DNA units.

- 5           The most suitable amount of filler heterochromatin for use in construction of the artificial chromosome may be empirically determined by, for example, including segments of various lengths, increasing in size, in the construction process. Fragments that are too small to be suitable for use will not provide for a functional chromosome, which may be evaluated in cell-  
10 based expression studies, or will result in a chromosome of limited functional lifetime or mitotic and structural stability.

**e.       Selectable marker**

- Any convenient selectable marker, including specific examples described herein, may be used and at any convenient locus in the expression  
15 system.

**2.       Combination of the isolated chromosomal elements**

- Once the isolated elements are obtained, they may be combined to generate the complete, functional artificial chromosome expression system. This assembly can be accomplished for example, by *in vitro* ligation either in  
20 solution, LMP agarose or on microbeads. The ligation is conducted so that one end of the centromere is directly joined to a telomere. The other end of the centromere, which serves as the gene-carrying chromosome arm, is built up from a combination of satellite DNA and megareplicator sequences, *e.g.*, rDNA sequence, and may also contain a selectable marker gene. Another  
25 telomere is joined to the end of the gene-carrying chromosome arm. The gene-carrying arm is the site at which any heterologous genes of interest, for example, in expression of desired proteins encoded thereby, are incorporated either during *in vitro* assembly of the chromosome or sometime thereafter.



-98-

### 3. Analysis and testing of the artificial chromosome expression systems

Artificial chromosomes assembled *in vitro* may be tested for functionality in cell systems, such as plant and animal cells, using any of the  
5 methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, minichromosomes, or known to those of skill in the art.

### 4. Introduction of desired heterologous DNA into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome

Heterologous DNA may be introduced into the *in vitro* synthesized  
10 chromosome using routine methods of molecular biology, may be introduced using the methods described herein for the artificial chromosomes, or may be incorporated into the *in vitro* assembled chromosome as part of one of the synthetic elements, such as the heterochromatin. The heterologous DNA may be linked to a selected repeated fragment, and then the resulting  
15 construct may be amplified *in vitro* using the methods for such *in vitro* amplification provided herein.

In a particular embodiment of these *in vitro* assembly methods, a site-specific recombination site is included in the assembly DNA or is added into the assembled chromosome, such as a plant *in vitro* assemble artificial  
20 chromosome, after initial assembly. The presence of a recombination site in the *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosome facilitates recombinase-catalyzed introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into the chromosome if the heterologous nucleic acid also contains a complementary recombination site. Such recombination systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see,  
25 *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage  
30 integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural and artificial chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional

-99-

application Serial No. 60/294,758, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. Thus, also contemplated herein are *in vitro* assembled artificial chromosomes, in particular such chromosomes containing plant chromosome-derived components, that contain one or more recombination sites, such as an *att* site.

**E. Methods for the Production of Plant Acrocentric Chromosomes and Plant Chromosomes Containing Adjacent Regions of rDNA and Heterochromatin**

Acrocentric human and mouse chromosomes in which the short arm contains only pericentric heterochromatin, an rDNA array, and telomeres can be used in the *de novo* formation of a satellite DNA based artificial chromosome (SATAC, also referred to as ACes). In some embodiments of the methods of producing a plant artificial chromosome provided herein, it may be desirable to introduce heterologous nucleic acids into a plant chromosome with arms of unequal length (*e.g.*, into the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome) and/or containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. Of particular interest in such methods are plant acrocentric chromosomes that contain rDNA located adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA, and, in particular, on the short arm of the chromosome with little to no euchromatic DNA between the rDNA and the pericentric heterochromatin. Utilizing such structures as the initial composition in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes may facilitate generation of plant artificial

-100-

chromosomes that are predominantly heterochromatic. For example, introduction of heterologous nucleic acid into a cell containing such an acrocentric plant chromosome such that the nucleic acid integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or rDNA of the short arm of the chromosome  
5 may be associated with amplification (possibly through "megareplicator" DNA sequences such as may reside in plant rDNA arrays, also known as the nucleolar organizing regions (NOR)) of heterochromatin that leads to the formation of a predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosome.

Naturally occurring acrocentric plant chromosomes are limited in  
10 number, and plant chromosomes with a structure that includes adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA may not exist or may not exist for a variety of plant species. Provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes and plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular, pericentric and/or  
15 satellite heterochromatin. Further provided herein are methods for generating acrocentric plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

Also provided herein are plant acrocentric chromosomes in which the  
20 nucleic acid of one or both arms of the chromosome contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin. In some embodiments of these chromosomes, the  
25 nucleic acid of only one arm, either the short arm or the long arm, contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin. In a particular embodiment of these chromosomes, the nucleic acid of the short arm contains less than these specified amounts of euchromatin.

Further provided herein are plant chromosomes containing adjacent  
30 regions of heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin or

-101-

satellite DNA, and rDNA with little to no euchromatin between the two regions. With reference to such plant chromosomes, "little to no" means that the amount of euchromatic DNA, if any, located between the rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA),  
5 generally does not stain diffusely and recognizably as euchromatin and/or does not contain protein-encoding genes. Thus, in these chromosomes, between the heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA, there is substantially no chromatin that is less condensed than the heterochromatin (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin). The  
10 plant chromosomes containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin) provided herein may be acrocentric chromosomes. In a particular embodiment of these plant chromosomes, the adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, in particular pericentric heterochromatin, are contained on the short arm of the  
15 chromosome.

Further provided are methods of utilizing such plant chromosomes in the generation of plant artificial chromosomes, and, in particular, predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes, such as ACes (also referred to as SATACs). In particular methods of producing plant  
20 artificial chromosomes provided herein, nucleic acids are introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, the cells are cultured through at least one cell division and a cell comprising an artificial chromosome, such as a predominantly  
25 heterochromatic artificial chromosome, is selected. In these methods, the plant chromosome into which nucleic acid is introduced may be an acrocentric chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin on the short or long arm, and, in particular, on the short arm.

-102-

The plant chromosomes provided herein can be generated using site-specific recombination between plant chromosome regions. The regions may be on the same chromosome or separate chromosomes. Through site-specific recombination, sections of plant chromosomes may be altered to  
5 remove, invert and/or insert sequences such that a desired plant chromosome results. The resulting plant chromosome is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA, which may or may not be on the short arm of an acrocentric chromosome. Thus, the starting chromosome in these methods may be a plant chromosome or may  
10 be a plant acrocentric chromosome that does not contain adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin or satellite DNA. If the starting chromosome is acrocentric, then it may be used in the generation of a plant acrocentric chromosome that contains adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA (*e.g.*, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite  
15 DNA) and rDNA, particularly on the short arm of the chromosome, or to generate a plant acrocentric chromosome in which the nucleic acid of one or both arms contains less than about 50%, or less than about 40%, or less than about 30%, or less than about 20%, or less than about 10%, or less than about 5%, or less than about 2%, or less than about 1%, or less than  
20 about 0.5% or less than about 0.1% euchromatin.

In one of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination  
25 site are introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes. The nucleic acids may be introduced into the cell sequentially or simultaneously. The nucleic acids may also be targeted to particular chromosomes and/or particular sequences of a chromosome. Such targeting may be accomplished by including in the nucleic acids sequences  
30 homologous to particular sequences in the chromosome(s).

-103-

The cell is then exposed to a recombinase activity. The recombinase activity can be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding the activity into the cell for expression of the activity therein, or may be added to the cell from an exogenous source. The recombinase activity is one that catalyzes  
5 recombination between sequences at the two recombination sites. An appropriate recombination event produces a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatin (such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA) which may be readily identified therein based on its particular structure (*e.g.*, arms of  
10 unequal length if the chromosome is acrocentric) and/or other features, *e.g.*, the presence of particular added sequences, such as recombination sites and DNA encoding a selectable marker, the absence of particular sequences, such as excised euchromatic DNA, and the arrangement of sequences, such as the placement of rDNA segments adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin  
15 and/or satellite DNA. Such attributes may be detected using techniques known in the art for the analysis of nucleic acids and chromosomes, such as, for example, *in situ* hybridization.

A number of site-specific recombination systems may be used in the production of plant chromosomes that are acrocentric and/or contain rDNA  
20 adjacent to heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin, as described herein. Such systems include, but are not limited to, Cre/lox [see, *e.g.*, Dale and Ow (1995) *Gene* 91:79-85], FLP/FRT [see, *e.g.*, Nigel *et al.* (1995) *The Plant Journal* 8:637-652], R/RS [see, *e.g.*, Onouchi *et al.* (1991) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 19:6373-6378], Gin/gix [see, *e.g.*, Maeser and Kahman  
25 (1991) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 230:170-176] and int/att. The introduction of att recombination sites into a chromosome and the use of lambda phage integrase recombinase in conjunction therewith to permit engineering of natural chromosomes is described in copending U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED  
30 PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No.

-104-

- 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT
- 5 International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC, each of which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference thereto. These systems, as well as others known in the art, can be used to specifically excise or invert DNA (for example, in an
- 10 intrachromosomal recombination), exchange regions of DNA (for example, in an inter-chromosomal recombination) or insert DNA (for example, through recombination between homologous sequences at a recombination site and the DNA to be inserted). The precise event is controlled by the orientation of the recombination site DNA sequences.
- 15 In particular embodiments of the methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome provided herein, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or
- 20 satellite DNA (in particular, proximal satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into the distal end of an arm of a plant chromosome in the
- 25 cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of a portion of an arm of a chromosome, reciprocal translocation between a distal portion of a chromosome arm and a more proximal portion of another chromosome arm or reciprocal translocation between pericentric heterochromatin and/or
- 30 satellite DNA of one chromosomal arm and a more distal portion of another

-105-

chromosome arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to reduce the length of a chromosome arm and give rise to an acrocentric chromosome.

- In another embodiment, a nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of an arm of another plant chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of one chromosome and the distal portion of another chromosome arm thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on one chromosomal arm and reducing the amount of DNA between the pericentric region of the arm and the end of the arm to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

- These methods for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into, or close to, the pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA of a plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same arm of the same chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct (i.e., the same, or head-to-tail) orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal recombination between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the distal portion of the chromosomal arm thereby excising DNA between these two



-106-

regions and reducing the amount of DNA between them to generate an acrocentric plant chromosome.

In particular embodiments of the methods provided herein for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of rDNA and  
5 heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, nucleic acid containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into heterochromatin of one plant chromosome in the cell. In a further embodiment, nucleic acid  
10 containing complementary recombinase recognition sites for site-specific recombination is introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein one of the sites integrates into rDNA or a nucleolar organizing region (NOR) of a plant chromosome in the cell. In these embodiments, recombination between the sites in the presence of a  
15 recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in deletion of DNA between a heterochromatic region, such as the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, inversion of DNA that includes heterochromatin or rDNA of a plant chromosome or reciprocal translocation between heterochromatin of one chromosomal arm and rDNA of another chromosomal  
20 arm. Each of these recombination events can serve to arrange chromosomal DNA such that a region of heterochromatic DNA, such as pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome.

In another embodiment, nucleic acid containing a site-specific  
25 recombination site is introduced into a cell containing plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, such as, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite DNA, of one plant chromosome in the cell and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA  
30 of another plant chromosome in the cell. In this embodiment, recombination

-107-

between the sites can result in reciprocal translocation between the heterochromatin of one chromosome and the rDNA of another chromosome thereby bringing these two regions into close proximity on one plant chromosome with little to no euchromatin between them.

- 5           These methods for producing a plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA may also be conducted such that nucleic acid containing site-specific recombination sites is introduced into a cell containing a plant chromosome wherein it integrates into heterochromatin, for example, pericentric heterochromatin and/or satellite
- 10 DNA, of a plant chromosome and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site is introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same chromosome. In this embodiment, recombination between the sites in direct orientation in the presence of a recombinase that recognizes the sites can result in intrachromosomal
- 15 recombination between heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA thereby excising DNA, including euchromatic DNA, between these two regions. Recombination of the sites in indirect (i.e., head-to-head) orientation in the presence of a recombinase can result in inversion of DNA between the sites thereby replacing DNA, such as
- 20 euchromatin, located between pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA on the chromosome with rDNA. Thus, in the resulting plant chromosome, rDNA is located adjacent to pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and DNA that was present between the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and the rDNA is located distal to the
- 25 rDNA in a position previously occupied by the rDNA.

- In particular embodiments for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin, such as pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA), and rDNA, the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome may be generated in the same recombination
- 30 event that places the heterochromatin and rDNA regions adjacent to each

-108-

other or in a separate recombination event. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin of one plant chromosome and nucleic acid  
5 containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA that is located at a distal portion of another plant chromosome or the same arm of the same of the same chromosome. Recombination of the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in intra- or inter-chromosomal recombination that not  
10 only brings the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) and rDNA into close proximity on one chromosomal arm, but also sufficiently reduces the length of that arm such that the resulting chromosome is acrocentric.

If a single recombination event such as this does not generate an acrocentric plant chromosome, multiple recombination events may be used to  
15 produce an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatic DNA and rDNA. For example, nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site may be introduced into a cell containing one or more plant chromosomes wherein it integrates into the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) of one plant chromosome and nucleic  
20 acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site may be introduced into the cell wherein it integrates into rDNA of the same or a different plant chromosome. As described above, recombination between the sites in the presence of a recombinase can result in deletion, inversion or reciprocal translocation of DNA to arrange chromosomal DNA such that  
25 pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) is adjacent to a region of rDNA on a plant chromosome. In order to reduce the length of the arm of the chromosome on which the adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA are located, an additional recombination event can be induced by introducing nucleic acid containing a site-specific recombination site into a cell containing  
30 this plant chromosome wherein it integrates into a region of the chromosome

-109-

distal to the rDNA and nucleic acid containing a complementary site-specific recombination site into the cell wherein it integrates into the distal end of the same chromosome arm or of another plant chromosome arm. Recombination between the recognition sites can result in deletion or reciprocal translocation  
5 of DNA to reduce the length of the chromosome arm distal to the rDNA and give rise to an acrocentric plant chromosome containing adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA on the short arm of the chromosome.

In each of the aforementioned methods for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of  
10 heterochromatin and rDNA, the nucleic acid containing the two or more recombination sites may be introduced simultaneously or sequentially into a cell or cells using nucleic acid transfer methods described herein or known in the art. The nucleic acids may randomly integrate into plant chromosomes or may be targeted for integration into a particular region or site on a plant  
15 chromosome through homologous recombination between sequences in the nucleic acid and sequences within the chromosome. The recombinase activity may be provided by introduction of nucleic acid encoding an appropriate recombinase into the cell for expression therein. The recombinase-encoding nucleic acid may be introduced into the cell prior to,  
20 during or after introduction of nucleic acids encoding recombination sites.

To facilitate identification of cells containing the transferred nucleic acids and/or in which a recombination event has occurred, nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker may be introduced into the cell. For example, one or both of the nucleic acids containing a recombination site may also  
25 contain DNA encoding a selectable marker (*e.g.*, a resistance-encoding marker or a reporter molecule) operatively linked to a promoter which is oriented such that integration of the nucleic acid into a chromosome places the marker DNA between two directly oriented recombination sites on an arm of a chromosome. A cell containing the nucleic acid will thus be resistant to  
30 a selection agent or will detectably express a reporter molecule. Exposure of

-110-

the cell to the appropriate recombinase can result in a recombination event that excises the DNA between the two recombination sites, which includes DNA encoding the selectable marker. Thus, recombination could be detected as loss of reporter molecule expression or decreased resistance to a selection agent. After exposure to a recombinase, the cells into which nucleic acids containing recombination sites have been transferred may be analyzed for the presence of acrocentric plant chromosomes using, for example, FISH analysis and other chromosome visualization techniques.

In another method provided herein for producing a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterchromatin and rDNA, the recombination event or events that lead to formation of the chromosome occur through crossing of transgenic plants that contain chromosomes which contain complementary site-specific recombination sites. Thus, in one embodiment of these methods, nucleic acid containing a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker is introduced into a first plant cell and a first transgenic plant is generated from the first plant cell. Nucleic acid containing a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage is introduced into a second plant cell from which a second transgenic plant is generated. The first and second transgenic plants are crossed to obtain one or more plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker, and a resistant plant that contains cells comprising a plant chromosome that is acrocentric and/or contains adjacent regions of heterochromatin and rDNA is selected.

In an example of this method, nucleic acids containing site-specific recombination sites are introduced into cells of *Nicotiana tabacum*. The nucleic acids are introduced separately by infecting leaf explants with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* which carries the kanamycin-resistance gene (Kan<sup>R</sup>). Kanamycin-resistant transgenic plants are generated from the infected leaf explants. One transgenic plant contains nucleic acid encoding a

-111-

promoterless hygromycin-resistance gene preceded by a *lox*-site specific recombination sequence (*lox-hpt*), the other plant contains a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter linked to a *lox* sequence and the *cre* DNA recombinase coding region (35S-*lox-cre*). The resultant Kan<sup>R</sup> transgenic plants are crossed (see, *e.g.*, protocols of Qin *et al.* (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:1706-1710, 1994). Plants in which the appropriate DNA recombination event has occurred are identified by hygromycin-resistance.

The Kan<sup>R</sup> cultivars initially may be screened, such as by FISH, to identify two sets of candidate transgenic plants. One set has one construct integrated in regions adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin (and/or satellite DNA) on the short arm of any chromosome. The second set of candidate plants has the other construct integrated in rDNA, such as the NOR region, of appropriate chromosomes. To obtain reciprocal translocation both sites must be in the same orientation. Therefore a series of crosses may be required, marker-resistant plants generated, and FISH analyses performed to identify an "acrocentric" plant chromosome or chromosomes that contain adjacent regions of heterochromatin. As described above, such an acrocentric chromosome may be used for *de novo* plant artificial chromosome formation, particularly predominantly heterochromatic plant artificial chromosomes. The selection of appropriate plant lines can be done, for example, using marker-assisted selection.

**F. Incorporation of Heterologous Nucleic Acids into Artificial Chromosomes**

Heterologous nucleic acids can be introduced into artificial chromosomes during or after formation. Incorporation of particular desired nucleic acids into an artificial chromosome during generation thereof may be accomplished by including the desired nucleic acids along with the nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker and any other nucleic acids used in artificial chromosome generation (*e.g.*, targeting sequences that direct the heterologous nucleic acid to the pericentric region of a chromosome) in the

-112-

transformation of a cell to initiate amplification and formation of a artificial chromosomes.

Alternatively, heterologous nucleic acids may be incorporated into an artificial chromosome following formation thereof through transfection of a  
5 cell containing the artificial chromosome with the heterologous nucleic acids. In general, incorporation of such nucleic acids into the artificial chromosome is assured through site-directed integration, such as may be accomplished by including nucleic acids homologous or identical to DNA contained within the artificial chromosome in with the heterologous nucleic acid when transferring  
10 it to the artificial chromosome. An additional selective marker gene may also be included.

Additionally, introduction of nucleic acids, particularly DNA molecules to an artificial chromosome can be accomplished by the use of site-specific recombinases as described herein (see, also, copending U.S. provisional  
15 application Serial No. 60/294,758 by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2001, U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/366,891, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on March 21, 2002, U.S. patent application Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed  
20 on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420, and PCT International Application No. \_\_\_\_\_, by Perkins *et al.* entitled "CHROMOSOME-BASED PLATFORMS" filed on May 30, 2002, under attorney docket no. 24601-420PC; each of which is incorporated in its entirety by reference thereto). Artificial chromosomes can be produced  
25 containing recombinase recognition sequences, to allow the site-specific introduction of DNA molecules into the same. Another use for an introduced recombinase site is to provide a region for site-specific integration of a new trait by the use of recombinase mediated gene insertion.

-113-

**G. Introduction of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells and Recovery of Plants Containing Artificial Chromosomes**

Artificial chromosomes can be introduced into plant cells by a variety of methods familiar to those skilled in the art. These methods include

5 chemical and physical methods for introduction of foreign DNA, as well as cell culture methods to transfer chromosomes from one cell to another cell.

Any type of artificial chromosome can be used. Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs can be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then

10 transferred to other plant species and tissues, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) Nature 72-74). PACs can be isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant

15 protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, (particle bombardment), lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or

20 any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505; and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358). Plant

25 artificial chromosomes can also be transferred to other plant species by preparation of protoplast-derived plant microcells, and fusion of the microcells containing the plant artificial chromosome with plant cells of other plant species.

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) can be transferred to plant

30 cells. Mammalian artificial chromosomes are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in*



-114-

*vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs can be prepared as microcells, and the microcells can be fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs can be isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets using a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, lipid-mediated method with or without sonoporation, sonoporation alone, or any method known in the art as 10 described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the plant transformed plant targets can be developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, 15 plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant.

Accordingly, methods for the introduction of artificial chromosomes represent the first step in the production of plant cells and whole plants containing artificial chromosomes from a variety of sources.

The ability to introduce genes into plants, such that they are stably 20 expressed and transmissible from generation to generation, has revolutionized plant biology and opens up new possibilities for using plants as green factories for the production of commercially useful products as well as for other applications described herein. There are several approaches to the generation of stably transformed plants, and the adopted approach varies 25 according to the aims of the project. For introduction of artificial chromosomes into plants, a variety of methods may be employed. transgenic plants, the transformation process involves the methods of foreign DNA delivery to plant host cells, the growth and analysis of transformed plant host cells, and the generation and regeneration of transgenic plants 30 from transformed plant host cells.

-115-

### 1. Introduction of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells

Numerous methods for producing or developing transgenic plants are available to those of skill in the art. The method used is primarily a function of the species of plant. Artificial chromosomes containing heterologous DNA, such as artificial chromosomes prepared by the methods described herein, can be introduced into plant host cells, including, but not limited to, plant cells and protoplasts, by, for example, non-vector mediated DNA transfer processes (see, also copending U.S. application Serial No. 09/815,979, which describes methods for delivery that can be adapted for use with plant cells and used with plant protoplasts).

Non-vector mediated, or direct, gene transfer systems involve the introduction of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into host cells, including but not limited to plant cells and protoplasts, without the use of a biological vector. The artificial chromosome that is introduced into these plant host cells can lead to the development of transformed, regenerable transgenic plants. The direct gene transfer systems for transgenic plants are designed to overcome the barrier to DNA uptake caused by the cell wall and the plasma membrane of plant cells. The approaches for direct gene transfer include, but are not limited to, chemical, electrical, and physical methods, which can also be adapted to optimize transfer of artificial chromosomes (see, e.g., Uchimiya et al. (1989) J. of Biotech. 12: 1-20 for a review of such procedures, see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,436,392; 5,489,520; Potrykus *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:183; Lorz *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:178; Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Uchimiya *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 204:204; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Genes Dev.* 1:1183-2000; Callis *et al.* (1987) *Nuc. Acids Res.* 15:5823-5831; Marcotte *et al.* (1988) *Nature* 355:454 and Toriyama *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:1072-1074).

#### a. Chemical methods

-116-

Uptake of artificial chromosomes into plant cells, such as protoplasts, can be accomplished in the absence or presence of polyethylene glycol (PEG), which is a fusogen, or by any variations of such methods known to those of skill in the art [see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,684,611 to Schilperoot et al.; Paskowski *et al.* (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:2717-2722; U.S. Patent Nos. 5,231,019 and 5,453,367]. In one approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with a solution of foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, and PEG at a concentration that allows for high cell survival and high efficiency chromosome uptake. The protoplasts are then washed and cultured [Datta and Datta (1999) *Meth. in Molecular Biol.* 111:335-348]. In an alternative approach, plant protoplasts are incubated with artificial chromosomes in the presence of calcium phosphate for direct artificial chromosome uptake (Haim *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 199:161-168). Alternatively, the artificial chromosome, in particular plant artificial chromosome (PAC), is formed in a plant protoplast which is, in turn, fused with another plant protoplast in the presence or absence of PEG to transfer the PAC to the plant host protoplast. Such methods for treating protoplasts with PEG and foreign DNA are well known in the art (Draper *et al.* (1982) *Plant Cell Physiol.* 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982) *Nature* 72-74).

Another chemical direct gene transfer method involves lipid-mediated delivery of artificial chromosomes to plant protoplasts. In this process, liposomes with encapsulated artificial chromosomes are allowed to fuse with protoplasts alone or in the presence of PEG as the fusogen to transfer the foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, to the plant host protoplast (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2731-2737; Fraley and Paphadjopoulos (1982) *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 96:171-191).

Another direct gene transfer method involves the use of microcells. The chromosomes can be transferred by preparing microcells containing artificial chromosomes and then fusing the microcells with plant protoplasts. Methods for the preparation and fusion of microcells with other cells are well

-117-

- known in the art (see Example No. 4 and see also, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,240,840; 4,806,476; 5,298,429; 5,396,767; Fournier (1981) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:6349-6353; and Lambert et al. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 88:5907-59; Dudits et al. (1976) Hereditas 82:121-123; 5 Wiegand et al. (1987) J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2 145-149).

**b. Electrical methods**

- Electroporation, which involves high-voltage electrical pulses to a solution containing a mixture of protoplasts or plant cells and foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, to create nanometer-sized, reversible pores, 10 is a common method to introduce DNA into plant cells or protoplasts. The exogenous DNA may be added to the protoplasts in any form such as, for example, naked linear, circular or supercoiled DNA, artificial chromosomes encapsulated in liposomes, DNA in spheroplasts, artificial chromosomes in other plant protoplasts, artificial chromosomes complexed with salts, and 15 other methods. The foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, can also include a phenotypic marker to identify plant cells that are successfully transformed.

- When plant cells or protoplasts are subjected to short electrical DC (direct current) pulses, they may experience an increase in the permeability of the 20 plasma membrane and/or cell wall to hydrophilic molecules such as nucleic acids, which are normally unable to enter the plant cell directly. Nucleic acids are taken directly into the cell cytoplasm either through these pores or as a consequence of the redistribution of membrane components that accompanies closure of the pores. Certain cell wall-degrading enzymes, such 25 as pectin-degrading enzymes, may be employed to render the plant target recipient cells more susceptible to DNA or artificial chromosome uptake by electroporation than untreated cells. Plant recipient cells may also be susceptible to transformation by mechanical wounding. To effect transformation by electroporation, friable tissues such as a suspension 30 culture of cells or embryonic callus may be used or immature embryos or

-118-

other organized tissues may be directly transformed (see, *e.g.*, Fromm *et al.* (1986) *Nature* 319:791-793). Methods for effecting electroporation are well known in the art (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,784,737; 4,970,154; 5,304,486; 5,501,967; 5,501,662; 5,019,034; 5,503,999; see, also Fromm *et al.* (1985) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82:5824-5828; Zimmerman *et al.* (1981) *Biophys Biochem Acta* 641:160-165; Neuman *et al.* (1982) *EMBO J.* 1:841-845; Riggs *et al.* (1986) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:5602-5606; Lurquin (1997) *Mol. Biotechnol.* 7:5-35; Bates (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:359-366). Electroporation can be used to introduce nucleic acids into tobacco mesophyll cells (Morikawa *et al.* (1986) *Gene* 41:121-124; leaf bases of rice (Dekeyser *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:591-602; immature maize embryos (Songstad *et al.* (1993) *Plant Cell Tiss. Orgn. Cult.* 40:1-15; macerated immature maize embryos (D'Halluin *et al.* (1992) *Plant Cell* 4:1495-1505; suspension cultured maize cells (Laursen *et al.* (1994) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 24: 51-61; and sugar cane (Arencibia *et al.* (1995) *Plant Cell Rep.* 14:305-309).

Artificial chromosomes may be delivered to plant cells, in particular plant seeds, by the use of electroporation and pollen to derive pollen comprising an artificial chromosome. Methods that may be used for delivery of artificial chromosomes into pollen include, for example, techniques described in U.S. Patent No. 5,049,500 and by Negrutiu *et al.* [in *Biotechnology and Ecology of Pollen*, Mulcahy *et al.* eds., (1986) Springer Verlag, N.Y., pp. 65-69] and Fromm *et al.* [(1986) *Nature* 319:791; including methods for introducing DNA into mature pollen using various procedures such as heat shock, PEG and electroporation]. The pollen is capable of germinating and fertilizing an egg cell, leading to the formation of a plant seed comprising an artificial chromosome.

#### c. Physical methods

The physical methods approach for introducing foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells overcomes the cell wall

-119-

barrier to DNA movement. Physical, or mechanical means, are used to introduce transgenes directly into protoplasts or plant cells and include, but are not limited to, microinjection, particle bombardment, and sonoporation.

**(1) Microinjection**

- 5           Microinjection involves the mechanical injection of heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, into plant cells, including cultured cells and cells in intact plant organs and embryoids in tissue culture via very small micropipettes, needles, or syringes (Neuhaus *et al.* (1987) *Theor. Appl Genet.* 75:30-36; Reich *et al.* (1986) *Can. J. Bot.* 64:1255-1258; Crossway *et al.* 10 (1986) *BioTechniques* 4:320-334; Crossway *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 20:179; U.S. Patent No. 4,743,548; silicon carbide whiskers (Kaepler *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:415-418; Frame *et al.* (1994). For example, microinjection of protoplast cells with foreign DNA for transformation of plant cells has been reported for barley and tobacco (see, *e.g.*, Holm *et al.* (2000) 15 *Transgenic Res.* 9:21-32 and Schnorf *et al.* *Transgenic Res.* 1:23-30). Single artificial chromosomes may be front-loaded into microinjection needles and then injected into cells ("pick-and-inject") following procedures as described by Co *et al.* [(2000) *Chromosome Res.* 8:183-191].

**(2) Particle bombardment**

- 20           Microprojectile bombardment (acceleration of small high density particles, which contain the DNA, to high velocity with a particle gun apparatus, which forces the particles to penetrate plant cell walls and membranes) have also been used to introduce heterologous DNA into plant cells. Microprojectile bombardment techniques for the introduction of nucleic 25 acids into plant cells, in addition to being an effective means of reproducibly stably transforming plant cells, particularly monocots, do not require isolation of protoplasts or susceptibility of the host cell to *Agrobacterium* infection. In these methods, nucleic acids are carried through the cell wall and into the cytoplasm on the surface of small, typically metal, particles (see, *e.g.*, Klein 30 *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*

-120-

85:8502-8505, Klein *et al.* in *Progress in Plant Cellular and Molecular Biology*, eds. Nijkamp, H.J.J., Van der Plas, J.H.W., and Van Aartrijk, J., Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, (1988), p. 56-66 and McCabe *et al.* (1988) *Bio/Technology* 6:923-926; Sautter *et al.* (1991) *Biol. Technol.* 5 9:1080-1085; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell* 2:603-618; Finer *et al.* (1999) *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240:59-80; Vasil and Vasil (1999) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111:349-358; Seki *et al.* (1999) *Mo. Biotechnol.* 11:251-255). Particles may be coated with nucleic acids and delivered into cells by a propelling force. Exemplary particles include those 10 containing tungsten, gold or platinum, as well as magnesium sulfate crystals. The metal particles can penetrate through several layers of cells and thus allow the transformation of cells within tissue explants.

In an illustrative embodiment (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013) of a method for delivering foreign nucleic acids into plant cells, *e.g.*, maize 15 cells, by acceleration, a Biolistics Particle Delivery System may be used to propel particles coated with DNA or cells through a screen, such as a stainless steel or Nytex screen, onto a filter surface covered with plant (*e.g.*, corn) cells cultured in suspension. The screen disperses the particles so that they are not delivered to the recipient cells in large aggregates. The 20 intervening screen between the projectile apparatus and the cells to be bombarded may reduce the size of projectile aggregates and may contribute to a higher frequency of transformation by reducing damage inflicted on the recipient cells by projectiles that are too large.

For the bombardment, cells in suspension may be concentrated on 25 filters or solid culture medium. Alternatively, immature embryos or other plant target cells may be arranged on solid culture medium. The cells to be bombarded are typically positioned at an appropriate distance below the microprojectile stopping plate. If desired, one or more screens may also be positioned between the acceleration device and the cells to be bombarded.

-121-

The prebombardment culturing conditions and bombardment parameters may be optimized to yield the maximum numbers of stable transformants. Both the physical and biological parameters for bombardment are important in this technology. Physical factors include those that involve  
5 manipulating the DNA/microprojectile precipitate or those that affect the flight and velocity of either the macro- or microprojectiles. Biological factors include all steps involved in manipulation of cells before and immediately after bombardment, the osmotic adjustment of target cells to help alleviate the trauma associated with bombardment, and also the nature of the  
10 transforming nucleic acid, such as linearized DNA, intact supercoiled plasmids, or artificial chromosomes.

Physical parameters that may be adjusted include gap distance, flight distance, tissue distance and helium pressure. In addition, transformation may be optimized by adjusting the osmotic state, tissue hydration and  
15 subculture stage or cell cycle of the recipient cells. Ballistic particle acceleration devices are available from Agracetus, Inc. (Madison, WI) and BioRad (Hercules, CA).

Techniques for transformation of A188-derived maize line using particle bombardment are described in Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell*  
20 2:603-618 and Fromm *et al.* (1990) *Biotechnology* 8:833-839. Transformation of rice may also be accomplished via particle bombardment (see, *e.g.*, Christou *et al.* (1991) *Biotechnology* 9:957-962). Particle bombardment may also be used to transform wheat (see, *e.g.*, Vasil *et al.* (1992) *Biotechnology* 10:667-674 for transformation of cells of type C long-  
25 term regenerable callus; and Weeks *et al.* (1993) *Plant Physiol.* 102:1077-1084 for transformation of wheat using particle bombardment of immature embryos and immature embryo-derived callus). The production of transgenic barley using bombardment methods is described, for example, by Koprek *et al.* (1996) *Plant Sci.* 119:79-91.

30

### (3) Sonoporation



-122-

Foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, may be introduced into plant protoplasts using ultrasound treatment, in particular mild ultrasound treatment (10-100kHz), to create pores for DNA uptake (see e.g. International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358) or may be  
5 introduced into plant protoplasts via a sonoporation machine (ImaRx Pharmaceutical Corp., Tucson, AZ).

Alternatively, the delivery of artificial chromosomes into plant host cells is performed by any method described herein or well known in the art. For example, needle-like whiskers (US 5,302,523, 1994, US 5,464,765)  
10 have been used to delivery foreign DNA.

Suitable plant targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is transferred include, but are not limited to, protoplasts, cell culture cells, cells in plant tissue, meristem cells, microspores, callus, pollen, pollen tubes, microspores, egg-cells, embryo-sacs, zygotes or embryos in  
15 different stages of development, seeds, seedlings, roots, stems, leaves, whole plants, algae, or any plant part capable of proliferation and regeneration of plants. (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,990,390; 6,037,526 and 5,990,390). The growth of the transformed plant targets described herein can done with tissue-culture or non-tissue culture methods, with the  
20 preferred methods being tissue culture methods.

All plant cells into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, are introduced and that is regenerated from the transformed cells are used directly for expressed purposes (e.g. herbicide resistance, insect/pest resistance, disease resistance, environmental/stress resistance,  
25 nutrient utilization, male sterility, improved nutritional content, production of chemicals or biologicals, non-protein expressing sequences, and preparation and screening of libraries) as described herein or are used to produce transformed whole plants for the applications and uses described herein. The particular protocol and means for the introduction of the artificial

-123-

chromosome into the plant host is adapted or refined to suit the particular plant species or cultivar.

Chromosomes may be transferred to cells by microcell mediated chromosome transfer (MMCT) (Telenius et al., *Chromosome Research* 7:3-7, 5 1999; Ramulu et al., *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111: 227-242, 1999). In general, donor plant cultures or donor mammalian cell cultures are incubated in media supplemented with reagents that inhibit DNA synthesis (e.g., hydroxy urea, aphidicolin) and/or reagents that inhibit attachment of chromosomes to the mitotic spindle (e.g., colcemid, colchicines, amiprophos- 10 methyl, cremart). The cell walls of plant cells are digested with enzymes (e.g., cellulase, maceroenzyme) producing protoplasts. Donor plant protoplasts or donor mammalian cells are loaded on a Percoll gradient in the presence of cytochalasin-B (which causes the cell cytoskeleton to depolymerize into monomer protein subunits) and centrifuged at  $10^5 \times g$ . 15 During centrifugation the metaphase chromosomes are extruded through the plasma membrane forming plant 'microprotoplasts' or mammalian 'microcells.' The microprotoplasts/microcells are filtered through nylon sieves of decreasing pore size ( $8-3 \mu m$ ) to isolate smaller ones that contain predominately 1 metaphase chromosome. The microprotoplasts/microcells 20 are fused to recipient plant protoplasts or mammalian cells by polyethelene glycol (peg) treatment. The fusion mixture is cultured in appropriate media. If the chromosome of interest is expressing a selection marker gene the fusion mixtures may be cultured in appropriate media supplemented with the appropriate selection drug (e.g. hygromycin, kanamycin).

## 25           2.       The growth of transformed plant host cells

In tissue culture methods, plant cells or protoplasts transformed by the chemical, physical, electrical methods described herein are grown, or 30 cultured, under selective conditions. The selective markers are integrated into the heterologous DNA, in particular artificial chromosome, before its introduction to plant hosts or are integrated into the plant host after

-124-

transfection. An additional marker can be used for double selection. Generally, the plant cells or protoplasts are grown for numerous generations, after which the transformed cells are identified.

The transformed cells are subjected to conditions known in the art for  
5 callus initiation. Tissue that develops during the initiation period is placed in a regeneration or selection medium where shoot and root development occur. The plantlets are analyzed for the determination of transformation (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061). In the case of maize, embryonic callus cultures are initiated from immature maize embryos,  
10 bombarded with genes, and transformed into plantlets by the methods described in International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061. In tissue culture methods, Rice calli are transformed with DNA encoding insecticidal proteins CryIA(b) and CryIA(c) for insect resistance. Common tissue culture methods can also be used to transform tobacco and tomato  
15 (see, *e.g.*, US Patent No. 6,136,320), embryogenic maize calli (US Pat. Nos. 5,508,468; 5,538,877; 5,538,880; 5,780,708; 6,013,863; 5,554,798; 5,990,390; and 5,484,956;) and other crop species, *e.g.*, potato and tobacco (Sijmons et al. (1990) Bio/Technol 8:217-221; tobacco (Vanderkerckhove et al. (1989) Bio/Technol 7:929-932 and Owen and Pen  
20 eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996) and rice (Zhu et al. (1994) Plant Cell Tiss Org Cult 36:197-204).

### 3. Analysis of transformed plant host cells

Once foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, is introduced  
25 into plant hosts and the cells or protoplasts are grown and developed under the conditions described herein, the plant cells or protoplasts which were transformed with artificial chromosomes are identified. The plant cell, protoplast, callus, leaf disc, or other plant target are screened for the presence of artificial chromosomes by various methods well known in the art  
30 including, but not limited to, assays for the expression of reporter genes,

-125-

PCR of the isolated plant chromosomes or DNA, electron microscopy, visualization methods, and in situ hybridization of chromosome painting probe as described herein. Moreover, cells treated with artificial chromosomes are isolated during metaphase using a mitotic arrest agent, such as colchicine, and the artificial chromosome are distinguished from endogenous chromosomes by fluorescence-activated cell sorting, size and density differences, or by any method well known in the art. Alternatively, when a selectable marker gene is transmitted with or as part of the artificial chromosome, selective agents are used to detect the expression of the selectable marker (International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; US Patent No. 6,136,320; Owen and Pen Eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins). Enzymatic assays, immunological assays, bioassays, germination assays, or chemical assays are used to assess the phenotypic effects of artificial chromosomes such as insect or fungal resistance or any other expression of genes in artificial chromosomes (Cheng et al. (1998) 95:2767-2772; US Patent No. 6,126,320; International PCT application publication no. WO 00/60061; Owen and Pen eds. Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1996). The plant cells, protoplasts, or other plant hosts that are successfully transformed with artificial chromosomes are used directly to express the gene of interest or are used to generate transgenic plants.

Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) may be used to screen for the transfer of artificial chromosomes into plant cells. Using DNA probes specific for the artificial chromosome (e.g., mouse major satellite DNA probe for murine satellite DNA based artificial chromosomes; or a kanamycin, hygromycin or GUS gene DNA probe for a plant artificial chromosome carrying such a gene) standard FISH techniques for plant cells have been described (de Jong et al., *Trends in Plant Science* 4: 258-263, 1999).

-126-

IdU labeling can be used to determine the optimum conditions for chromosome transfer (microcells) or isolated artificial chromosomes. The incorporated IdU increases the fragility of the chromosome and will increase the probability of cellular mutation. Hence, the cells are fixed within 48-  
5 hours after transfection/fusion and analyzed for chromosome uptake using various procedures. Once the optimum transfer conditions have been determined, long-term expression experiments are performed with unlabeled artificial chromosomes or microcells.

#### **H. Re-generation of transgenic plants**

10 Plants containing artificial chromosomes are generated from plant cells, protoplasts, calli, or other plant tissue targets into which foreign DNA, in particular artificial chromosomes, have been introduced. Regeneration techniques for many commercially important plant species are well-known in the art. The artificial chromosome that is inserted into plant hosts to  
15 produce transgenic plants are PACs or MACs.

Plants are re-generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a whole plant capable of reproduction (see, *e.g.*, US Patent Nos. 6,136,320 and International PCT application No. WO 00/60061). The re-generation of maize  
20 plants from transformed protoplasts is found, for example, in European Patent Application nos. 0 292 435 and 0 392 225 and International PCT Application Publication no. WO 93/07278; the regeneration of rice following gene transfer is found in Zhang *et al.* (1988) *Plant Cell Rep.* 7:379-384; Shimamoto *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 338:274-277; Datta *et al.* (1990)  
25 *Biotechnology* 8:736-740; and the re-generation of fertile transgenic barley by direct DNA transfer to protoplasts is described by Funatsuki *et al.* (1995) *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 91:707-712. Alternatively, plants containing artificial chromosomes are obtained by crossing a plant containing an artificial chromosome with another plant to produce plants having an artificial  
30 chromosome in their genomes (see *e.g.* US Patent No. 6,150,585).

-127-

- Plants containing an artificial chromosome are propagated through seed, cuttings, or vegetatively. The seed from plants containing an artificial chromosome are grown in the field, in pots, indoors, outdoors, in greenhouses, on glass, or in or on any suitable medium, and the resulting
- 5 sexually mature transgenic plants are self-pollinated to generate true breeding plants. The progeny from these transgenic plants become true breeding lines (International PCT application publication Nos. WO 00/60061 and EP 1017268; US Patent Nos. 5,631,152; 5,955,362; 6,015,940; 6,013,523; 6,096,546; 6,037,527; 6,153,812; Weissbach and Weissbach (1988)
- 10 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, Inc.; Fromm *et al.* (1990) Bio/Technology 8:833-839; Gordon-Kamm *et al.* (1990) Plant Cell 2:603-608; Koziel *et al.* (1993) Bio/Technology 11:194-200; and Golovkin *et al.* (1993) Plant Sci. 90:41-52).

#### 1. PACs

- 15 Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described herein. PACs may be prepared inside plant protoplasts and then transferred to plant targets, in particular to other plant protoplasts, via fusion in the presence or absence of PEG as described herein (Draper *et al.* (1982) Plant Cell Physiol. 23:451-458; Krens *et al.* (1982)
- 20 Nature 72-74). PACs are isolated from the protoplasts in which they were prepared, encapsulated into liposomes, and delivered to other plant protoplasts (Deshayes *et al.* (1985) EMBO J. 4:2731-2737). Alternatively, the PACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant protoplasts, plant cells, or other plant targets via a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-
- 25 mediated process, electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein (Haim *et al.* (1985) Mol. Gen. Genet. 199:161-168; Fromm *et al.* (1986) Nature 319:791-793; Fromm *et al.* (1985) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 82:5824-5828; Klein *et al.* (1987) Nature 327:70; Klein *et al.* (1988) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8502-8505;
- 30 and International PCT application publication no. WO 91/00358).

-128-

## 2. MACs

Mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) are prepared by the *in vivo* and *in vitro* methods described in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application No. WO 97/40183. MACs are prepared as  
5 microcells, and the microcells are fused with plant protoplasts in the presence or absence of PEG (Dudits *et al.* (1976) *Hereditas* 82:121-123; Wiegand *et al.* (1987) *J. Cell. Sci. Pt. 2* 145-149). Alternatively, the MACs are isolated and delivered directly to plant cells, protoplasts, and other plant targets a PEG-mediated process, calcium phosphate-mediated process,  
10 electroporation, microinjection, sonoporation, or any method known in the art as described herein and in US Patent Nos. 6,025,155 and 6,077,697, and International PCT application publication No. WO 97/40183.

After PACs or MACs are introduced into plant targets and the plant targets are grown and analyzed for transfection, the transformed plant  
15 targets are developed using standard conditions into roots, shoots, plantlets, or any structure capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can, in turn, be generated by the planting of transformed roots, plantlets, seeds, seedlings and structures capable of growing into a plant. Transgenic plants can be propagated, for example, through seed, cuttings, or vegetative  
20 propagation.

### I. Applications and Uses of Artificial Chromosomes

Artificial chromosomes provide convenient and useful vectors, and in some instances (*e.g.*, in the case of very large heterologous genes) the only vectors, for introduction of heterologous genes into hosts. Virtually any  
25 gene of interest is amenable to introduction into a host via artificial chromosomes.

As described herein, there are numerous methods for using artificial chromosomes to introduce coding sequences into plant cells. These include methods for using artificial chromosomes to express genes encoding  
30 commercially valuable enzymes and therapeutic compounds in plant cells,

-129-

introduction of agronomically important traits or applications related to the manipulation of large regions of DNA.

The artificial chromosomes provided herein may be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host  
5 cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for medicine and industry. They are also intended for use in methods of gene therapy and for production of transgenic organisms, particularly plants  
10 (discussed above, below and in the EXAMPLES).

**1. Production of products in plants**

Methods for expression of heterologous proteins in plant cells ("molecular farming") are provided. At present, many foreign proteins have been expressed in whole plants or selected plant organs. Plants can offer a  
15 highly effective and economical means to produce recombinant proteins as they can be grown on a large scale at modest cost. The production of heterologous proteins in plants has included genes that are fused to strong constitutive plant promoters (e.g., 35S from cauliflower mosaic virus (Sijmons et al., 1990, Bio/Technology, 8:217-221, Benfey and Chua, US  
20 5,110,732, Fraley et al., US 5,858,742, McPherson and Kay, US 5,359,142); seed specific promoters (Hall et al., US 5,504,200, Knauf et al., US 5,530,194, Thomas et al., US 5,905,186, Moloney, US 5,792,922, US 5,948,682) or promoters active in other plant organs such as fruit (Radke et al., 1988, Theoret. Appl. Genet., 75:685-694, Bestwick et al., US  
25 5,783,394, Houck and Pear, US 4,943,674) or storage organs such as tubers (Rocha-Sosa et al., US 5,436,393, US 5,723,757). The genes under the control of these promoters can be any protein and include, for example, genes that encode receptors, cytokines, enzymes, proteases, hormones, growth factors, antibodies, tumor suppressor genes, vaccines, therapeutic  
30 products and multigene pathways.



-130-

For example, industrial enzymes that can be produced include, for example,  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-  
5 1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England), proteases such as subtilisin and other industrially important enzymes. Additional proteins that can be produced in crops by molecular farming include other industrial  
10 enzymes, for example, proteases, carbohydrate modifying enzymes such as glucose oxidase, cellulases, hemicellulases, xylanases, mannanases or pectinases, (*e.g.* Baszczyński *et al.*, US 5,824,870, US 5,767,379, Bruce *et al.*, US 5,804,694). Additionally, the production of enzymes particularly valuable in the pulp and paper industry such as ligninases or xylanases also  
15 can be expressed, (Austin-Philips *et al.*, US 5,981,835). Other examples of enzymes include phosphatases, oxidoreductases and phytases, (van Ooijen *et al.*, US 5,714,474).

Additionally, expression and delivery of vaccines in plants has been proposed (Arntzen and Lam, US 6,136,320, US 5,914,123, Curtiss and  
20 Cardineau, US 5,679,880, US 5,679,880, US 5,654,184, Lam and Arntzen, US 5,612,487, US 6,034,298, Rymerson *et al.*, WO9937784A1, as well as antibodies (Conrad *et al.*, WO 972900A1, Hein *et al.*, US 5,959,177, Hiatt and Hein, US 5,202,422, US 5,639,947, Hiatt *et al.*, US 6,046,037), peptide hormones (Vandekerckhove, J.S., US 5,487,991, Brandle *et al.*,  
25 WO9967401A2), blood factors and similar therapeutic molecules.

Expression of vaccines in edible plants can provide a means for drug delivery which is cost effective and particularly suited for the administration of therapeutic agents in rural or under developed countries. The plant material containing the therapeutic agents could be cultivated and incorporated into  
30 the diet (Lam, D.M., and Arntzen, C.J., US 5,484,719). Similarly, plants

-131-

used for animal feed can be engineered to express veterinary biologics that can provide protection against animal disease, (Rymerson et al., WO9937784A1). Antibodies also can be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein  
5 (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma et al. (1995) *Science* 268:716-719). Monoclonal antibodies for therapeutic and diagnostic applications are of particular interest.

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that can be expressed in  
10 plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons et al. (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove et al. (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu et al. (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz et al. (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana et al. (1998) in  
15 *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

Cells containing the artificial chromosomes provided herein can advantageously be used in *in vitro* plant cell-based systems for production of  
20 proteins, particularly several proteins from one cell line, such as multiple proteins involved in a biochemical pathway or multivalent vaccines. The genes encoding the proteins are introduced into the artificial chromosomes which are then introduced into plant cells. Plant cells useful for this purpose are those that grow well in culture, or most preferably, plant cells capable of  
25 being regenerated to whole plants. Plants can then be cultivated by common methods to produce plant material comprising said heterologous proteins. The heterologous proteins can be subject to purification or the plant tissue or extracts thereof can be used directly for vaccination, amelioration of disease, or processing of material, such as bleaching during pulp and paper  
30 processing or enzymatic conversion of industrial materials or feedstocks.

-132-

Alternatively, the heterologous gene(s) of interest are transferred into a production cell line or plant line that already contains artificial chromosomes in a manner that targets the gene(s) to the artificial chromosomes. The cells or plants are grown under conditions whereby the heterologous proteins are  
5 expressed. Because the proteins are expressed at high levels in a stable permanent extra-genomic chromosomal system, selective conditions are not required.

Selection of host lines for use in artificial chromosome-based protein production systems is within the skill of the art, but often will depend on a  
10 variety of factors, including the properties of the heterologous protein to be produced, potential toxicity of the protein in the host cell, any requirements for post-translational modification (e.g., glycosylation, amination, phosphorylation) of the protein, transcription factors available in the cells, the type of promoter element(s) being used to drive expression of the  
15 heterologous gene, whether production is completely intracellular or the heterologous protein will preferably be secreted from the cell, or be sequestered or localized, and the types of processing enzymes in the cell.

Artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms for the production of specific molecules in plant cells. For example, production of  
20 complex mammalian molecules, such as multichain antibodies, requires a number of protein activities not normally found in plant species. It is possible to produce an artificial chromosome that comprises all of the mammalian activities needed to produce human antibodies, correctly modified and processed, by introducing into an artificial chromosome the genes  
25 needed to carry out these activities. Said genes would be modified, for example, by placing each gene under the control of a plant promoter, or by placing the master control gene, i.e., a gene that controls expression of the various genes, under the control of a plant promoter. Alternatively, mammalian transcriptional control factors could be introduced, under the

-133-

control of plant active promoters, to be expressed in a plant cell and cause the expression of said target proteins, for example multichain antibodies.

In this fashion, plant artificial chromosomes are developed, each capable of supporting the efficient production of a specific class of valuable products, for example, antibodies, blood clotting factors, etc. Thus, production of products within a class, for example, human antibodies would simply involve the introduction of a specific antibody coding sequence, without modification into the artificial chromosome engineered specifically for the production of human antibodies. The artificial chromosome would comprise all of the required genetic activities for the proper expression, translation and post-translational modification of human antibodies. Such artificial chromosomes can be used in a variety of applications, such as, but are not limited to, large scale production of numerous specific human antibodies.

Advantages of plant cells as host cell lines in the production of recombinant proteins include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) proteins are post-translationally modified similar to mammalian systems, (2) plants can be directed to secrete proteins into stable, dry, intracellular compartments of seeds called endosperm protein bodies, which can easily be collected, (3) the amount of recombinant product that can be produced approaches industrial scale levels and (4) health risks due to contamination with potential pathogens/toxins are minimized.

The artificial chromosome-based system for heterologous protein production has many advantageous features. For example, as described above, because the heterologous DNA is located in an independent, extra-genomic artificial chromosome (as opposed to randomly inserted in an unknown area of the host cell genome or located as extrachromosomal element(s) providing only transient expression), it is stably maintained in an active transcription unit and is not subject to ejection via recombination or elimination during cell division. Accordingly, it is unnecessary to include a

-134-

selection gene in the host cells and thus growth under selective conditions is also unnecessary. Furthermore, because the artificial chromosomes are capable of incorporating large segments of DNA, multiple copies of the heterologous gene and linked promoter element(s) can be retained in these  
5 chromosomes, thereby providing for high-level expression of the foreign protein(s). Alternatively, multiple copies of the gene can be linked to a single promoter element and several different genes can be linked in a fused polygene complex to a single promoter for expression of, for example, all the key proteins constituting a complete metabolic pathway (see, e.g., Beck von  
10 Bodman et al. (1995) Biotechnology 13:587-591). Alternatively, multiple copies of a single gene can be operatively linked to a single promoter, or each or one or several copies can be linked to different promoters or multiple copies of the same promoter. Additionally, because artificial chromosomes have an almost unlimited capacity for integration and expression of foreign  
15 genes, they can be used not only for the expression of genes encoding end-products of interest, but also for the expression of genes associated with optimal maintenance and metabolic management of the host cell, e.g., genes encoding growth factors, as well as genes that facilitate rapid synthesis of correct form of the desired heterologous protein product, e.g., genes  
20 encoding processing enzymes and transcription factors as described above.

The artificial chromosomes are suitable for expression of any proteins or peptides, including proteins and peptides that require *in vivo* posttranslational modification for their biological activity. Such proteins include, but are not limited to antibody fragments, full-length antibodies, and  
25 multimeric antibodies, tumor suppressor proteins, naturally occurring or artificial antibodies and enzymes, heat shock proteins, and others.

Thus, such cell-based "protein factories" employing artificial chromosomes can be generated using artificial chromosomes constructed with multiple copies (theoretically an unlimited number or at least up to a  
30 number such that the resulting artificial chromosome is about up to the size

-135-

of a genomic chromosome (i.e., endogenous)) of protein-encoding genes with appropriate promoters, or multiple genes driven by a single promoter, i.e., a fused gene complex (such as a complete metabolic pathway in plant expression system; see, e.g., Beck von Bodman (1995) Biotechnology 5 13:587-591). Once such an artificial chromosome is constructed, it can be transferred to a suitable plant species capable of being propagated under field conditions, or under conditions that permit the recovery of the intended product. Plant cell cultures such as algae can be used in a system analogous to mammalian cell culture systems. The advantage of plant based systems 10 such as this include low input costs for growth, rapid growth rates and ability to produce a large biomass economically.

The ability of artificial chromosomes to provide for high-level expression of heterologous proteins in host cells is demonstrated, for example, by analysis of mammalian cells containing a mammalian artificial 15 chromosome, H1D3 and G3D5 cell lines described herein. Northern blot analysis of mRNA obtained from these cells reveals that expression of the hygromycin-resistance and  $\beta$ -galactosidase genes in the cells correlates with the amplicon number of the megachromosome(s) contained therein.

Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made by the 20 introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in 25 bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and plastics. The compounds are produced by the plant, extracted upon harvest 30 and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose

-136-

such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein can be made to metabolize certain compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

- 5           The artificial chromosomes provided herein can be used in methods of protein and gene product production, particularly using plant cells as host cells for production of such products, and in cellular production systems in which the artificial chromosomes provide a reliable, stable and efficient means for optimizing the biomanufacturing of important compounds for
- 10   medicine and industry.

**2.       Genetic alteration of organisms to possess desired traits**

- Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for preparing organisms, such as plants, that possess certain desired traits, such as, for example, disease resistance, resistance to harsh environmental conditions, altered growth
- 15   patterns and enhanced physical characteristics. With respect to plants, the choice of the particular nucleic acid that will be delivered to recipient cells via artificial chromosomes often will depend on the purpose of the transformation. One of the major purposes of transformation of crop and tree species is to add some commercially desirable, agronomically important
- 20   traits to the plant. Such traits include, but are not limited to, input and output traits such as herbicide resistance or tolerance, insect resistance or tolerance, disease resistance or tolerance (viral, bacterial, fungal or nematode), stress tolerance and/or resistance, as exemplified by resistance or tolerance to drought, heat, chilling, freezing, excessive moisture, salt
- 25   stress and oxidative stress, increased yields, food content and makeup, physical appearance, male sterility, drydown, standability, prolificacy, starch quantity and quality, oil quantity and quality, protein quantity and quality and amino acid composition. It may be desirable to incorporate one or more genes conferring such desirable traits into host plants.

-137-

**a. Herbicide resistance**

The genes encoding phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (*bar* and *pat*), glyphosate tolerant EPSP synthase genes, the glyphosate degradative enzyme gene *gox* encoding glyphosate oxidoreductase, *deh* (encoding a  
5 dehalogenase enzyme that inactivates dalapon), herbicide resistant (*e.g.*, sulfonylurea and imidazolinone) acetolactate synthase, and *bxn* genes (encoding a nitrilase enzyme that degrades bromoxynil) are all examples of herbicide resistant genes for use in plant transformation. The *bar* and *pat* genes code for an enzyme, phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (PAT), which  
10 inactivates the herbicide phosphinothricin and prevents this compound from inhibiting glutamine synthetase enzymes. The enzyme 5-enolpyruvylshikimate 3-phosphate synthase (EPSP synthase) is normally inhibited by the herbicide N-(phosphonomethyl)glycine (glyphosate). However, genes are known that encode glyphosate-resistant EPSP synthase  
15 enzymes. The *deh* gene encodes the enzyme dalapon dehalogenase and confers resistance to the herbicide dalapon. The *bxn* gene codes for a specific nitrilase enzyme that converts bromoxynil to a non-herbicidal degradation product.

**b. Insect and other pest resistance**

20 Insect-resistant organisms may be prepared in which resistance or decreased susceptibility to insect-induced disease is conferred by introduction into the host organism or embryo of artificial chromosomes containing DNA encoding gene products (*e.g.*, ribozymes and proteins that are toxic to certain pathogens) that destroy or attenuate pathogens or limit  
25 access of pathogens to the host. Potential insect resistance genes that can be introduced into plants via artificial chromosomes include *Bacillus thuringiensis* crystal toxin genes or Bt genes (see, *e.g.*, Watrud *et al.* (1985) *in Engineered Organisms and the Environment*). Bt genes may provide resistance to lepidopteran or coleopteran pests such as the European Corn  
30 Borer (ECB). Such Bt toxin genes include the *CryIA(b)* and *CryIA(c)* genes.



-138-

- Endotoxin genes from other species of *B. thuringiensis* which affect insect growth or development also may be employed in this regard. Bt gene sequences can be modified to effect increased expression in plants, and particularly monocot plants. Means for preparing synthetic genes are well
- 5 known in the art and are disclosed in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,500,365 and 5,689,052. Examples of such modified Bt toxin genes include a synthetic Bt *CryIA(b)* gene (see, *e.g.*, Perlak *et al.* (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:3324-3328) and the synthetic *CryIA(c)* gene termed 1800b (see PCT Application publication no. WO95/06128).
- 10 Examples of the types of genes that may be transferred into plants via artificial chromosomes to generate disease- and/or insect-resistant transgenic plants include, but are not limited to, the *cryIA(b)* and *cryIA(c)* genes which yield products that are highly toxic to two major rice insect pests (the striped stem borer and the yellow stem borer) (see, *e.g.*, Cheng *et al.* (1998) *Proc.*
- 15 *Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:2767-2772), *cry3* genes which encode products that are toxic to Coleopteran insects that attack a variety of plants, including grains and legumes (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,023,013), genes (*e.g.*, DNA encoding tricothecene 3-O-acetyltransferase) that confer resistance to tricothecenes such as those produced by plant fungi (*e.g.*, *Fusarium*) in
- 20 plants particularly susceptible to fungi (*e.g.*, wheat, rye, barley, oats, and maize) (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/60061), and genes involved in multi-gene biosynthetic pathways that yield antipathogenic substances that have a deleterious effect on the growth of plant pathogens (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,639,949).
- 25 Protease inhibitors may also provide insect resistance (see, *e.g.*, Johnson *et al.* (1989) and will thus have utility in plant transformation. The use of a protease inhibitor II gene, *pinII*, from tomato or potato may be particularly useful. The combined effect of the use of a *pinII* gene with a Bt toxin gene can produce synergistic insecticidal activity. Other genes that
- 30 encode inhibitors of the insect's digestive system, or those that encode

-139-

enzymes or co-factors that facilitate the production of inhibitors, also may be useful. This group may be exemplified by oryzacystatin and amylase inhibitors such as those from wheat and barley.

Genes encoding lectins may confer additional or alternative insecticide  
5 properties. Lectins (originally termed phytohemagglutinins) are multivalent carbohydrate-binding proteins which have the ability to agglutinate red blood cells from a range of species. Lectins have been identified as insecticidal agents with activity against weevils, ECB and rootworm (see, *e.g.*, Murdock *et al.* (1990) *Phytochemistry* 29:85-89; Czapla & Lang (1990) *J. Econ.*  
10 *Entomol.* 83:2480-2485). Lectin genes that may be useful include, for example, barley and wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) and rice lectins (Gatehouse *et al.* (1984) *J. Sci. Food. Agric.* 35:373-380).

Genes controlling the production of large and small polypeptides active against insects when introduced into the insect pests, such as, for example,  
15 lytic peptides, peptide hormones and toxins and venoms, may also be useful in generating pest-resistant plants. For example, expression of juvenile hormone esterase, directed toward specific insect pests, also may result in insecticidal activity, or cause cessation of metamorphosis (see, *e.g.*, Hammock *et al.* (1990) *Nature* 344:458-461).

20 Transgenic plants expressing genes which encode enzymes that affect the integrity of the insect cuticle are additional examples of genes that may be transferred to plants via artificial chromosomes to confer resistance to insects. Such genes include those encoding, for example, chitinase, proteases, lipases and also genes for the production of nikkomycin, a  
25 compound that inhibits chitin synthesis, the introduction of any of which may be used to produce insect-resistant plants. Genes that affect insect molting, such as those affecting the production of ecdysteroid UDP-glucosyl transferase, also can be useful transgenes.

Genes that code for enzymes that facilitate the production of  
30 compounds that reduce the nutritional quality of the host plant to insect

-140-

pests may also be used to confer insect resistance on plants. It may be possible, for instance, to confer insecticidal activity on a plant by altering its sterol composition. Sterols are obtained by insects from their diet and are used for hormone synthesis and membrane stability. Therefore, alterations in

5 plant sterol composition by expression of genes that directly promote the production of undesirable sterols or those that convert desirable sterols into undesirable forms, could have a negative effect on insect growth and/or development and hence endow the plant with insecticidal activity.

Lipoxygenases are naturally occurring plant enzymes that have been shown

10 to exhibit anti-nutritional effects on insects and to reduce the nutritional quality of their diet. Therefore, transgenic plants with enhanced lipoxygenase activity may be resistant to insect feeding.

*Tripsacum dactyloides* is a species of grass that is resistant to certain insects, including corn root worm. *Tripsacum* may thus include genes

15 encoding proteins that are toxic to insects or are involved in the biosynthesis of compounds toxic to insects. Such genes may be useful in conferring resistance to insects. It is known that the basis of insect resistance in *Tripsacum* is genetic, because said resistance has been transferred to *Zea mays* via sexual crosses (Branson and Guss, 1972). It is further anticipated

20 that other cereal, monocot or dicot plant species may have genes encoding proteins that are toxic to insects which would be useful for producing insect resistant plants.

Further genes encoding proteins characterized as having potential insecticidal activity also may be used as transgenes in accordance herewith.

25 Such genes include, for example, the cowpea trypsin inhibitor (CpT1: Hilder *et al.*, 1987) which may be used as a rootworm deterrent, genes encoding avermectin (*Avermectin and Abamectin.*, Campbell, W.C., Ed., 1989: Ikeda *et al.*, 1987) which may prove particularly useful as a corn rootworm deterrent, ribosome inactivating protein genes and even genes that regulate

30 plant structures. Transgenic plants including anti-insect antibody genes and

-141-

genes that code for enzymes that can convert a non-toxic insecticide (pro-insecticide) applied to the outside of the plant into an insecticide inside the plant also are contemplated.

**c. Disease resistance**

5 Transgenic organisms, such as plants, that express genes that confer resistance or reduce susceptibility to disease are of particular interest. For example, the transgene may encode a protein that is toxic to a pathogen, such as a virus, fungus, mycotoxin-producing organism, nematode or bacterium, but that is not toxic to the transgenic host.

10 Because multiple genes can be introduced on an artificial chromosome, a series of genes encoding a genetic pathway involved in disease resistance or tolerance can be introduced into crop plants. For example, it is known that often numerous genes are expressed upon pathogen invasion, typically one or more "PR", or pathogen related, proteins  
15 are expressed in response to invasion of a plant bacterial or fungal pathogen. One or more of the proteins involved in conferring resistance to pathogens can be contained within an artificial chromosome and therefore be expressed in a plant cell, in particular a whole transgenic plant as described herein. In addition, production of single-chain Fv recombinant antibodies in plants may  
20 extend the range of possibilities for the introduction of pathogen protection in crop plants (see, *e.g.*, Tavladoraki *et al.* (1993) *Nature* 366:469-472).

It has been demonstrated that expression of a viral coat protein in a transgenic plant can impart resistance to infection of the plant by that virus and perhaps other closely related viruses (Cuozzo *et al.*, 1988. Hemenway *et al.*, 1988, Abel *et al.*, 1986). Expression of antisense genes targeted at  
25 essential viral functions may also impart resistance to viruses. For example, an antisense gene targeted at the gene responsible for replication of viral nucleic acid may inhibit replication and lead to resistance to the virus. Interference with other viral functions through the use of antisense genes  
30 also may increase resistance to viruses. Further, it may be possible to

-142-

achieve resistance to viruses through other approaches, including, but not limited to the use of satellite viruses. Artificial chromosomes are ideally suited for carrying a multiplicity of these genes and DNA sequences which are useful for conferring a broad range of resistance to many pathogens.

- 5        Genes encoding so-called "peptide antibiotics," pathogenesis related (PR) proteins, toxin resistance, and proteins affecting host-pathogen interactions such as morphological may also be useful, particularly in conferring increased resistance to diseases caused by bacteria and fungi. Peptide antibiotics are polypeptide sequences which are inhibitory to growth
- 10 of bacteria and other microorganisms. For example, the classes of peptides referred to as cecropins and magainins inhibit growth of many species of bacteria and fungi. Expression of PR proteins in monocotyledonous plants such as maize may be useful in conferring resistance to bacterial disease. These genes are induced following pathogen attack on a host plant and have
- 15 been divided into at least five classes of proteins (Bio. Linthorst, and Cornelissen, 1990). Included among the PR proteins are  $\beta$ -1, 3-glucanases, chitinases, and osmotin and other proteins that are believed to function in plant resistance to disease organisms. Other genes have been identified that have antifungal properties, *e.g.*, UDA (stinging nettle lectin) and hevein
- 20 (Broekaert *et al.*, 1989; Barkai-Golan *et al.*, 1978). It is known that certain plant diseases are caused by the production of phytotoxins. Resistance to these diseases may be achieved through expression of a gene that encodes an enzyme capable of degrading or otherwise inactivating the phytotoxin. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that alter the interactions
- 25 between the host plant and pathogen may be useful in reducing the ability of the disease organism to invade the tissues of the host plant, *e.g.*, an increase in the waxiness of the leaf cuticle or other morphological characteristics.

d.        Environment or stress resistance

-143-

Improvement of a plant's ability to tolerate various environmental stresses such as, but not limited to, drought, excess moisture, chilling, freezing, high temperature, salt, and oxidative stress, also can be effected through expression of genes therein. It is proposed that benefits may be realized in terms of increased resistance to freezing temperatures through the introduction of an "antifreeze" protein such as that of the Winter Flounder (Cutler *et al.*, 1989) or synthetic gene derivatives thereof. Improved chilling tolerance also may be conferred through increased expression of glycerol-3-phosphate acetyltransferase in chloroplasts (Wolter *et al.*, 1992). Resistance to oxidative stress in some crop species (often exacerbated by conditions such as chilling temperatures in combination with high light intensities) can be conferred by expression of superoxide dismutase (Gupta *et al.*, 1993), and may be improved by glutathione reductase (Bowler *et al.*, 1992). Such strategies may allow for tolerance to freezing in newly emerged fields as well as extending later maturity higher yielding varieties to earlier relative maturity zones.

It is contemplated that the expression of genes that favorably effect plant water content, total water potential, osmotic potential, and turgor will enhance the ability of the plant to tolerate drought. As used herein, the terms "drought resistance" and drought tolerance" are used to refer to a plant's increased resistance or tolerance to stress induced by a reduction in water availability, as compared to normal circumstances, and the ability of the plant to function and survive in lower-water environments. The expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of osmotically-active solutes, such as polyol compounds, may impart protection against drought. Within this class are genes encoding for mannitol-L-phosphate dehydrogenase (Lee and Saier, 1982) and trehalose-6-phosphate synthase (Kaasen *et al.*, 1992). Through the subsequent action of native phosphatases in the cell or by the introduction and coexpression of a specific phosphatase, these introduced genes will result in the accumulation of either

-144-

mannitol or trehalose, respectively, both of which have been well documented as protective compounds able to mitigate the effects of stress. Mannitol accumulation in transgenic tobacco has been verified and preliminary results indicate that plants expressing high levels of this  
5 metabolite are able to tolerate an applied osmotic stress (Tarczynski *et al.*, 1992, 1993).

Similarly, the efficacy of other metabolites in protecting either enzyme function (*e.g.*, alanopine or propionic acid) or membrane integrity (*e.g.*, alanopine) has been documented (Loomis *et al.*, 1989), and therefore  
10 expression of genes encoding for the biosynthesis of these compounds might confer drought resistance in a manner similar to or complimentary to mannitol. Other examples of naturally occurring metabolites that are osmotically active and/or provide some direct protective effect during drought and/or desiccation include fructose, erythritol (Coxson *et al.*, 1992),  
15 sorbitol, dulcitol (Karsten *et al.*, 1992), glucosylglycerol (Reed *et al.*, 1984; Erdmann *et al.*, 1992), sucrose, stachyose (Koster and Leopold, 1988; Blackman *et al.*, 1992), raffinose (Bernal-Lugo and Leopold, 1992), proline (Rensburg *et al.*, 1993), glycine betaine, ononitol and pinitol (Vernon and Bohnert, 1992). Continued canopy growth and increased reproductive  
20 fitness during times of stress will be augmented by introduction and expression of genes such as those controlling the osmotically active compounds discussed above and other such compounds. Genes which promote the synthesis of an osmotically active polyol compound include genes which encode the enzymes mannitol-1-phosphate dehydrogenase,  
25 trehalose-6-phosphate synthase and myo-inositol O-methyltransferase. Artificial chromosomes can carry a multiplicity of genes to provide durable stress tolerance, for example, concomitant expression of proline and ketane and/or poly-ols.

It is contemplated that the expression of specific proteins also may  
30 increase drought tolerance under certain conditions or in certain crop

-145-

species. These may include proteins such as Late Embryogenic Proteins (see Dure *et al.*, 1989). All three classes of LEAs have been demonstrated in maturing (*i.e.* desiccating) seeds. Within LEA proteins, the Type-II (dehydrin-type) have generally been implicated in drought and/or desiccation tolerance

5 in vegetative plant parts (*i.e.* Mundy and Chua, 1988; Piatkowski *et al.*, 1990; Yamaguchi-Shinozaki *et al.*, 1992). Recently, expression of a Type-III LEA (HVA-1) in tobacco was found to influence plant height, maturity and drought tolerance (Fitzpatrick, 1993). In rice, expression of the HVA-1 gene influenced tolerance to water deficit and salinity (Xu *et al.*., 1996).

10 Expression of structural genes from all three LEA groups may therefore confer drought tolerance. Other types of proteins induced during water stress include thiol proteases, aldolases and transmembrane transporters (Guerrero *et al.*, 1999), which may confer various protective and/or repair-type functions during drought stress. It is also contemplated that genes

15 that effect lipid biosynthesis and hence membrane composition might also be useful in conferring drought resistance on the plant.

Many of these genes for improving drought resistance have complementary modes of action. Thus, combinations of these genes might have additive and/or synergistic effects in improving drought resistance in

20 plants. Many of these genes also improve freezing tolerance (or resistance): the physical stresses incurred during freezing and drought are similar in nature and may be mitigated in similar fashion. Benefit may be conferred via constitutive expression of these genes, but the preferred means of expressing these genes may be through the use of a turgor-induced promoter

25 (such as the promoters for the turgor-induced genes described in Guerrero *et al.*, 1990 and Shagan *et al.*, 1993 which are incorporated herein by reference). Spatial and temporal expression patterns of these genes may enable plants to better withstand stress.

It is proposed that expression of genes that are involved with specific

30 morphological traits that allow for increased water extractions from drying



-94-

is possible for as few as 50 clones to represent the entire micro-megachromosome.

**a. Centromeres**

An exemplary centromere for use in the construction of an artificial  
5 chromosome is that contained within a megachromosome, such as those described herein. One example of a particular megachromosome-containing cell line provided is, for example, H1D3 and derivatives thereof, such as mM2C1 cells. Megachromosomes are isolated from such cell lines utilizing, for example, the procedures described herein, and the centromeric sequence  
10 is extracted from the isolated megachromosomes. For example, the megachromosomes may be separated into fragments utilizing selected restriction endonucleases that recognize and cut at sites that, for instance, are primarily located in the replication and/or heterologous DNA integration sites and/or in the satellite DNA. Based on the sizes of the resulting  
15 fragments, certain undesired elements may be separated from the centromere-containing sequences. The centromere-containing DNA could be as large as 1 Mb.

Probes that specifically recognize centromeric sequences, such as mouse minor satellite DNA-based probes [see, e.g., Wong et al. (1988) Nucl.  
20 Acids Res. 16:11645-11661], pCT4.2 probe, a 3.5 kb fragment of *Arabidopsis* 5S rDNA (Campbell et al. (1992) *Gene* 112:225-228), *Arabidopsis* cosmids E4.11 (30kb) and E4.6 (33 kb, Bent et al. (1994) *Science* 265:1856-1860; and 180 bp pAL1 repeat sequence (Maluszynska et al. (1991) *Plant J.* 1:159-166; and Martinez-Zapater et al. (1986) *Mol. Gen.*  
25 *Genet.* 204:417-423) may be used to isolate a centromere-containing YAC, BAC or PAC clone derived from the megachromosome. Alternatively, or in conjunction with the direct identification of centromere-containing megachromosomal DNA, probes that specifically recognize the non-centromeric elements, such as probes specific for mouse major satellite DNA,

-146-

soil would be of benefit. For example, introduction and expression of genes that alter root characteristics may enhance water uptake. It also is contemplated that expression of genes that enhance reproductive fitness during times of stress would be of significant value. For example, expression  
5 of genes that improve the synchrony of pollen shed and receptiveness of the female flower parts, *i.e.*, silks, would be of benefit. In addition it is proposed that expression of genes that minimize kernel abortion during times of stress would increase the amount of grain to be harvested and hence be of value.

10           Given the overall role of water in determining yield, it is contemplated that enabling plants to utilize water more efficiently, through the introduction and expression of genes, will improve overall performance even when soil water availability is not limiting. By introducing genes that improve the ability of plants to maximize water usage across a full range of stresses  
15 relating to water availability, yield stability or consistency of yield performance may be realized.

**e.     Plant agronomic characteristics**

Plants possessing desired traits that might, for example, enhance utility, processibility and commercial value of the organisms in areas such as  
20 the agricultural and ornamental plant industries may also be generated using artificial chromosomes in the same manner as described above for production of disease-resistant organisms. In such instances, the artificial chromosomes that are introduced into the organism or embryo contain DNA encoding gene products that serve to confer the desired trait in the organism.

25           For example, transgenic plants having improved flavor properties, stability and/or quality are of commercial interest. One possible method for generating such plants may include the expression of transgenes, *e.g.*, genes encoding cystathionine gamma synthase (CGS), that result in increased free methionine levels (see, *e.g.*, PCT Application publication no. WO 00/55303).

-147-

Two of the factors determining where crop plants can be grown are the average daily temperature during the growing season and the length of time between frosts. Within the areas where it is possible to grow a particular crop, there are varying limitations on the maximal time it is allowed to grow to maturity and be harvested. For example, a variety to be grown in a particular area is selected for its ability to mature and dry down to harvestable moisture content within the required period of time with maximum possible yield. Therefore, crops of varying maturities are developed for different growing locations. Apart from the need to dry down sufficiently to permit harvest, it is desirable to have maximal drying take place in the field to minimize the amount of energy required for additional drying post-harvest. Also, the more readily a product such as grain can dry down, the more time there is available for growth and kernel fill. Genes that influence maturity and/or dry down can be identified and introduced into plant lines using transformation techniques to create new varieties adapted to different growing locations or the same growing location, but having improved yield to moisture ratio at harvest. Expression of genes that are involved in regulation of plant development may be especially useful.

Genes that would improve standability and other plant growth characteristics may also be introduced into plants. Expression of new genes in plants which confer stronger stalks, improved root systems, or prevent or reduce ear droppage would be of great value to the farmer. Introduction and expression of genes that increase the total amount of photoassimilate available by, for example, increasing light distribution and/or interception would be advantageous. In addition, the expression of genes that increase the efficiency of photosynthesis and/or the leaf canopy would further increase gains in productivity. Expression of a phytochrome gene in crop plants may be advantageous. Expression of such a gene may be reduce apical dominance, confer semidwarfism on a plant, and increase shade

-148-

tolerance (U.S. Patent No. 5,268,526). Such approaches would allow for increased plant populations in the field.

**f. Nutrient utilization**

The ability to utilize available nutrients may be a limiting factor in growth of crop plants. It may be possible to alter nutrient uptake, tolerate pH extremes, mobilization through the plant, storage pools, and availability for metabolic activities by the introduction of new agents. These modifications would allow a plant such as maize to more efficiently utilize available nutrients. An increase in the activity of, for example, an enzyme that is normally present in the plant and involved in nutrient utilization may increase the availability of a nutrient. An example of such an enzyme would be phytase. It is further contemplated that enhanced nitrogen utilization by a plant is desirable. Expression of a glutamate dehydrogenase gene in plants, *e.g.*, *E. coli gdhA* genes, may lead to enhanced resistance to the herbicide glufosinate by incorporation of excess ammonia into glutamate, thereby detoxifying the ammonia. Gene expression may make a nutrient source available that was previously not accessible, *e.g.*, an enzyme that releases a component of nutrient value from a more complex molecule, perhaps a macromolecule. Alternatively, artificial chromosomes can carry the multiplicity of genes governing nodulation and nitrogen fixation in legumes. The artificial chromosomes could be used to promote nodulation in non-legume species.

**g. Male sterility**

Male sterility is useful in the production of hybrid seed. Male sterility may be produced through gene expression. For example, it has been shown that expression of genes that encode proteins that interfere with development of the male inflorescence and/or gametophyte result in male sterility. Chimeric ribonuclease genes that express in the anthers of transgenic tobacco and oilseed rape have been demonstrated to lead to male sterility (Mariani *et al.*, 1990). Other methods of conferring male sterility

-149-

have been described, including gene encoding antisense RNA capable of causing male sterility (U.S. Patent Nos. 6,184,439, 6,191,343 and 5,728,926) and methods utilizing two genes to confer sterility, see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,426,041.

- 5           A number of mutations were discovered in maize that confer cytoplasmic male sterility. One mutation in particular, referred to as T cytoplasm, also correlates with sensitivity to Southern corn leaf blight. A DNA sequence, designated TURF-13 (Levings, 1990), was identified that correlates with T cytoplasm. It is proposed that it would be possible through  
10 the introduction of TURF-13 via transformation, to separate male sterility from disease sensitivity. As it is necessary to be able to restore male fertility for breeding purposes and for grain production, it is proposed that genes encoding restoration of male fertility also may be introduced.

**h. Improved nutritional content**

- 15           Genes may be introduced into plants to improve the nutrient quality or content of a particular crop. Introduction of genes that alter the nutrient composition of a crop may greatly enhance the feed or food value. For example, the protein of many grains is suboptimal for feed and food purposes especially when fed to pigs, poultry, and humans. The protein is deficient in  
20 several amino acids that are essential in the diet of these species, requiring the addition of supplements to the grain. Limiting essential amino acids may include lysine, methionine, tryptophan, threonine, valine, arginine, and histidine. Some amino acids become limiting only after corn is supplemented with other inputs for feed formulations. The levels of these essential amino  
25 acids in seeds and grain may be elevated by mechanisms which include, but are not limited to, the introduction of genes to increase the biosynthesis of the amino acids, increase the storage of the amino acids in proteins, or increase transport of the amino acids to the seeds or grain.

- The protein composition of a crop may be altered to improve the  
30 balance of amino acids in a variety of ways including elevating expression of

-150-

native proteins, decreasing expression of those with poor composition changing the composition of native proteins, or introducing genes encoding entirely new proteins possessing superior composition.

The introduction of genes that alter the oil content of a crop plant may  
5 also be of value. Increases in oil content may result in increases in metabolizable-energy-content and density of seeds for use in feed and food. The introduced genes may encode enzymes that remove or reduce rate-limitations or regulated steps in fatty acid or lipid biosynthesis. Such genes may include, but are not limited to, those that encode acetyl-CoA  
10 carboxylase, ACP-acyltransferase,  $\beta$ -ketoacyl-ACP synthase, plus other well known fatty acid biosynthetic activities. Other possibilities are genes that encode proteins that do not possess enzymatic activity such as acyl-carrier proteins. Genes may be introduced that alter the balance of fatty acids present in the oil providing a more healthful or nutritive feedstuff. The  
15 introduced DNA also may encode sequences that block expression of enzymes involved in fatty acid biosynthesis, altering the proportions of fatty acids present in crops.

Genes may be introduced that enhance the nutritive value of the starch component of crops, for example by increasing, or in some cases  
20 decreasing, the degree of branching, resulting in improved utilization of the starch in livestock by delaying its metabolism. Additionally, other major constituents of a crop may be altered, including genes that affect a variety of other nutritive, processing, or other quality aspects. For example, pigmentation may be increased or decreased.

25 Feed or food crops may also possess insufficient quantities of vitamins, requiring supplementation to provide adequate nutritive value. Introduction of genes that enhance vitamins biosynthesis may be envisioned including, for example, vitamins A (e.g. rice with Vitamin A or golden rice), E, B12 choline, and the like. Mineral content may also be sub-optimal. Thus  
30 genes that affect the accumulation or availability of compounds containing

-151-

phosphorus, sulfur, calcium, manganese, zinc, and iron among others would be valuable.

Numerous other examples of improvements of crops may be effected using the artificial chromosomes, with appropriate heterologous genes  
5 contained therein, in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein. The improvements may not necessarily involve grain, but may, for example, improve the value of a crop for silage. Introduction of DNA to accomplish this might include sequences that alter lignin production such as those that result in the "brown midrib" phenotype associated with  
10 superior feed value for cattle.

In addition to direct improvements in feed or food value, genes also may be introduced which improve the processing of crops and improve the value of the products resulting from the processing. One use of crops is via wetmilling. Thus, genes that increase the efficiency and reduce the cost of  
15 such processing, for example, by decreasing steeping time may also find use. Improving the value of wetmilling products may include altering the quantity or quality of starch, oil, corn gluten meal, or the components of gluten feed. Elevation of starch may be achieved through the identification and elimination of rate limiting steps in starch biosynthesis or by decreasing  
20 levels of the other components of crops resulting in proportional increases in starch.

Oil is another product of wetmilling, the value of which may be improved by introduction and expression of genes. Oil properties may be altered to improve its performance in the production and use of cooking oil,  
25 shortenings, lubricants or other oil-derived products or improvements of its health attributes when used in the food-related applications. Fatty acids also may be synthesized which upon extraction can serve as starting materials for chemical syntheses. The changes in oil properties may be achieved by altering the type, level, or lipid arrangement of the fatty acids present in the  
30 oil. This in turn may be accomplished by the addition of genes that encode

-152-

enzymes that catalyze the synthesis of new fatty acids and the lipids possessing them or by increasing levels of native fatty acids while possibly reducing levels of precursors. Alternatively, DNA sequences may be introduced which slow or block steps in fatty acid biosynthesis resulting in the increase in precursor fatty acid intermediates. Genes that might be added include desaturases, epoxidases, hydratases, dehydratases and other enzymes that catalyze reactions involving fatty acid intermediates. Representative examples of catalytic steps that might be blocked include the desaturations from stearic to oleic acid and oleic to linolenic acid resulting in the respective accumulations of stearic and oleic acids. Another example is the blockage of elongation steps resulting in the accumulation of C8 to C12 saturated fatty acids.

**i. Production of chemicals or biologicals**

Transgenic plants can be used as protein production systems to generate recombinant products ranging from industrial enzymes, viral antigens, vaccines, antibodies, human blood proteins, cytokines, growth factors, enkephalins, serum albumin and other proteins of clinical relevance and pharmaceuticals. For example, enzymes including  $\alpha$ -amylase, glucanase, phytase and xylanase (see, Goddijn and Pen (1995) *Trends Biotechnol.* 13:379-387; Pen *et al.* (1992) *Bio/Technology* 10:292-296; Horvath *et al.* (2000) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:1914-1919; and *e.g.*, Herbers and Sonnewald (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*" Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England).

Examples of medically relevant proteins that may be produced in plants include surface antigens of viral pathogens, such as hepatitis B virus and transmissible gastroenteritis virus spike protein, for use in vaccines. The proteins thus produced may be isolated and administered through standard vaccine introduction methods or through the consumption of the edible transgenic plant as food which can be taken orally (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No.



-153-

6,136,320 and Mason *et al.* (1992) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:11745-11749). HIV, rhinovirus, malarial and rabies virus antigens are additional examples of that may be expressed in plants as candidate vaccines (see, *e.g.*, Porta *et al.* (1994) *Virology* 202:949-955; Turpen *et al.* (1995)

5 *Bio/Technology* 13:53-57; and McGarvey *et al.* (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1484-1487). Antibodies may also be produced in plants, including, for example, a gene fusion encoding an antigen-binding single chain Fv protein (scFv) that recognizes the hapten oxazolone (Fiedler and Conrad (1995) *Bio/Technology* 13:1090-1093) and IgG (Ma *et al.* (1995) *Science* 268:716-  
10 719).

Examples of human biopharmaceuticals that may be expressed in plants include, but are not limited to, albumin (Sijmons *et al.* (1990)), enkephalins (Vandekerckhove *et al.* (1989) ), interferon- $\alpha$  (Zhu *et al.* (1994) and GM-CSF (Ganz *et al.* (1996) in *Transgenic Plants: A Production System*  
15 *for Industrial and Pharmaceutical Proteins*, Owen and Pen Eds., John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, England, pp. 281-297; and Sardana *et al.* (1998) in *Methods in Biotechnology, Vol. 3: Recombinant Proteins from Plants: Production and Isolation of Clinically Useful Compounds*, Cunningham and Porter, Eds., Humana Press, New Jersey; pp. 77-87).

20 Transgenic plants producing these compounds are made possible by the introduction and expression of one or potentially many genes using the artificial chromosomes provided herein. The vast array of possibilities include, but are not limited to, any biological compound which is presently produced by any organism such as proteins, nucleic acids, primary and  
25 intermediary metabolites, carbohydrate polymers, enzymes for uses in bioremediation, enzymes for modifying pathways that produce secondary plant metabolites such as flavonoids or vitamins, enzymes that could produce pharmaceuticals and for introducing enzymes that could produce compounds of interest to the manufacturing industry such as specialty chemicals and  
30 plastics. The compounds may be produced by the plant, extracted upon

-154-

harvest and/or processing, and used for any presently recognized useful purpose such as pharmaceuticals, fragrances, and industrial enzymes to name a few. Alternatively, plants produced in accordance with the methods and compositions provided herein may be made to metabolize certain  
5 compounds, such as hazardous wastes, thereby allowing bioremediation of these compounds.

**j. Non-protein-expressing sequences**

Nucleic acids may be introduced into plants that are designed to down-regulate or suppress a plant-encoded gene. A number of different means  
10 to achieve down regulation have been demonstrated in the art, including antisense RNA, ribozymes and co-suppression. The use of antisense RNA to suppress plant genes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,801,540, 5,107,065 and 5,453,566. In such methods, an "antisense" gene is constructed that encodes an RNA that is complementary to the  
15 mRNA of a resident plant gene, such that expression of the antisense gene inhibits the translation of the mRNA of the resident plant gene. Thus, the activity of the resident gene is down-regulated.

An additional method of down regulating gene activities involves ribozymes, or catalytic hammerhead hairpin RNA structures. The use of  
20 ribozymes is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,987,071, 5,037,746, 5,116,742 and 5,354,855. These methods rely on the expression of small catalytic "hammerhead" RNA molecules that are capable of binding to and cleaving specific RNA sequences. Ribozymes designed to specifically recognize a resident plant mRNA can be used to cleave the  
25 mRNA and prevent its proper expression.

Essentially a more or less equivalent down-regulation control of gene activities by ribozymes and antisense can be achieved by adding additional copies of the gene to be regulated. The process is referred to as co-suppression and is described in, for example, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,034,323,  
30 5,283,184 and 5,231,020.

-155-

Numerous plant genes may be targeted for down regulation. For example, a gene may be down-regulated that encodes an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in a plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes, respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(1). Antisense RNA**

Genes may be constructed, which when transcribed, produce antisense RNA that is complementary to all or part(s) of a targeted messenger RNA(s). The antisense RNA reduces production of the polypeptide product of the messenger RNA. The polypeptide product may be any protein encoded by the plant genome. The aforementioned genes will be referred to as antisense genes. An antisense gene may thus be introduced into a plant by transformation methods to produce a transgenic plant with reduced expression of a selected protein of interest. For example, the protein may be an enzyme that catalyzes a reaction in the plant. Reduction of the enzyme activity may reduce or eliminate products of the reaction which include any enzymatically synthesized compound in the plant such as fatty acids, amino acids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids and the like. Alternatively, the protein may be a storage protein, such as a zein, or a structural protein, the decreased expression of which may lead to changes in seed amino acid composition or plant morphological changes respectively. The possibilities cited above are provided only by way of example and do not represent the full range of applications.

#### **(2.) Ribozymes**

-156-

Genes also may be constructed or isolated, which when transcribed, produce RNA enzymes (ribozymes) which can act as endoribonucleases and catalyze the cleavage of RNA molecules with selected sequences. The cleavage of selected messenger RNAs can result in the reduced production of their encoded polypeptide products. These genes may be used to prepare transgenic plants which possess them. The transgenic plants may possess reduced levels of polypeptides including, but not limited to, the polypeptides cited above.

Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach *et al.*, 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide substrate (Cech *et al.*, 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990); Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind *via* specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech *et al.*, 1981). For example, U.S. Patent 5,354,855 reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes.

Several different ribozyme motifs have been described with RNA cleavage activity (Symons, 1992). Examples include sequences from the Group I self splicing introns including Tobacco Ringspot Virus (Prody *et al.*, 1986), Avocado Sunblotch Viroid (Palukaitis *et al.*, 1979; Symons, 1981) and Lucerne Transient Streak Virus (Forster and Symons, 1987). Sequences

-157-

from these and related viruses are referred to as hammerhead ribozyme based on a predicted folded secondary structure.

Other suitable ribozymes include sequences from RNase P with RNA cleavage activity (Yuan *et al.*, 1992; Yuan and Altman, 1994; U.S. Patents 5,168,053 and 5,624,824), hairpin ribozyme structures (Berzal-Herranz *et al.*, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1993) and Hepatitis Delta virus based ribozymes (U.S. Patent 5,625,047). The general design and optimization of ribozyme directed RNA cleavage activity has been discussed in detail (Haselhoff and Gerlach, 1988; Symons, 1992; Chowrira *et al.*, 1994; Thompson *et al.*, 1995).

The other variable on ribozyme design is the selection of a cleavage site on a given target RNA. Ribozymes are targeted to a given sequence by virtue of annealing to a site by complementary base pair interactions. Two stretches of homology are required for this targeting. These stretches of homologous sequences flank the catalytic ribozyme structure defined above. Each stretch of homologous sequence can vary in length from 7 to 15 nucleotides. The only requirement for defining the homologous sequences is that, on the target RNA, they are separated by a specific sequence which is the cleavage site. For hammerhead ribozyme, the cleavage site is a dinucleotide sequence on the target RNA is a uracil (U) followed by either an adenine, cytosine or uracil (A, C or U) (Perriman *et al.*, 1992; Thompson *et al.*, 1995). The frequency of this dinucleotide occurring in any given RNA is statistically 3 out of 16. Therefore, for a given target messenger RNA of 1,000 bases, 187 dinucleotide cleavage sites are statistically possible.

Designing and testing ribozymes for efficient cleavage of a target RNA is a process well known to those skilled in the art. Examples of scientific methods for designing and testing ribozymes are described by Chowrira *et al.* (1994) and Lieber and Strauss (1995), each incorporated by reference. The identification of operative and preferred sequences for use in down regulating a given gene is simply a matter of preparing and testing a given sequence,

-158-

and is a routinely practiced "screening" method known to those of skill in the art.

### **(3.) Induction of gene silencing**

It also is possible that genes may be introduced to produce transgenic  
5 plants which have reduced expression of a native gene product by the  
mechanism of co-suppression. It has been demonstrated in tobacco, tomato,  
and petunia (Goring *et al.*, 1991; Smith *et al.*, 1990; Napoli *et al.*, 1990; van  
der Krol *et al.*, 1990) that expression of the sense transcript of a native gene  
will reduce or eliminate expression of the native gene in a manner similar to  
10 that observed for antisense genes. The introduced gene may encode all or  
part of the targeting native protein but its translation may not be required for  
reduction of levels of that native protein.

### **(4.) Non-RNA-expressing sequences**

DNA elements including those of transposable elements such as Ds,  
15 Ac, or MU, may be inserted into a gene to cause mutations. These DNA  
elements may be inserted in order to inactivate (or activate) a gene and  
thereby "tag" a particular trait. In this instance the transposable element  
does not cause instability of the tagged mutation, because the utility of the  
element does not depend on its ability to move in the genome. Once a  
20 desired trait is tagged, the introduced DNA sequence may be used to clone  
the corresponding gene, *e.g.*, using the introduced DNA sequence as a PCR  
primer together with PCR gene cloning techniques (Shapiro, 1983; Dellaporta  
*et al.*, 1988). Once identified, the entire gene(s) for the particular trait,  
including control or regulatory regions where desired, may be isolated, cloned  
25 and manipulated as desired. The utility of DNA elements introduced into an  
organism for purposes of gene tagging is independent of the DNA sequence  
and does not depend on any biological activity of the DNA sequence, *i.e.*,  
transcription into RNA or translation into protein. The sole function of the  
DNA element is to disrupt the DNA sequence of a gene.

-159-

It is contemplated that unexpressed DNA sequences, including synthetic sequences, could be introduced into cells as proprietary "labels" of those cells and plants and seeds thereof. It would not be necessary for a label DNA element to disrupt the function of a gene endogenous to the host  
5 organism, as the sole function of this DNA would be to identify the origin of the organism. For example, one could introduce a unique DNA sequence into a plant and this DNA element would identify all cells, plants, and progeny of these cells as having arisen from that labeled source. It is proposed that inclusion of label DNAs would enable one to distinguish proprietary  
10 germplasm or germplasm derived from such, from unlabelled germplasm.

Another possible element which may be introduced is a matrix attachment region element (MAR), such as the chicken lysozyme A element (Stief, 1989), which can be positioned around an expressible gene of interest to effect an increase in overall expression of the gene and diminish position  
15 dependent effects upon incorporation into the plant genome (Stief *et al.*, 1989; Phi-Van *et al.*, 1990). Sequences such as MARs can be included on the artificial chromosome to enhance gene expression.

### **3. Transgenic models for evaluation of genes and discovery of new traits**

20 Of significant interest is the use of plants and plant cells containing artificial chromosomes for the evaluation of new genetic combinations and discovery of new traits. Artificial chromosomes, by virtue of the fact that they can contain significant amounts of DNA can also therefore encode numerous genes and accordingly a multiplicity of traits. It is contemplated  
25 here that artificial chromosomes, when formed from one plant species, can be evaluated in a second plant species. The resultant phenotypic changes observed, for example, can indicate the nature of the genes contained within the DNA containing the artificial chromosome, and hence permit the identification of new genetic activities. Artificial chromosomes containing  
30 euchromatic DNA or partially containing euchromatic DNA can serve as a

-160-

valuable source of new traits when transferred to an alien plant cell environment. For example, it is contemplated that artificial chromosomes derived from dicot plant species can be introduced into monocot plant species by transferring a dicot artificial chromosome. The dicot artificial  
5 chromosome containing a region of euchromatic DNA containing expressed genes.

The artificial chromosomes can be generated or manipulated in such a fashion that a large region of naturally occurring plant DNA becomes incorporated into the artificial chromosome. This allows the artificial  
10 chromosome to contain new genetic activities and hence carry new traits. For example, an artificial chromosome can be introduced into a wild relative of a crop plant under conditions whereby a portion of the DNA present in the chromosomes of the wild relative is transferred to the artificial chromosome. After isolation of the artificial chromosome, this naturally occurring region of  
15 DNA from the wild relative, now located on the artificial chromosome can be introduced into the domesticated crop species and the genes encoded within the transferred DNA expressed and evaluated for utility. New traits and gene systems can be discovered in this fashion.

Artificial chromosomes modified to recombine with plant DNA offer  
20 many advantages for the discovery and evaluation of traits in different plant species. When the artificial chromosome containing DNA from one plant species is introduced into a new plant species, new traits and genes can be introduced. This use of an artificial chromosome allows for the ability to overcome the sexual barrier that prevents transfer of genes from one plant  
25 species to another species. Using artificial chromosomes in this fashion allows for many potentially valuable traits to be identified including traits that are typically found in wild species. Other valuable applications for artificial chromosomes include the ability to transfer large regions of DNA from one plant species to another, DNA encoding potentially valuable traits such as  
30 altered oil, carbohydrate or protein composition, multiple genes encoding



-161-

enzymes capable of producing valuable plant secondary metabolites, genetic systems encoding valuable agronomic traits such as disease and insect resistance, genes encoding functions that allow association with soil bacterium such as growth promoting bacteria or nitrogen fixing bacteria, or  
5 genes encoding traits that confer freezing, drought or other stress tolerances. In this fashion, artificial chromosomes can be used to discover regions of plant DNA that encode valuable traits.

The artificial chromosome can also be designed to allow the transfer and subsequent incorporation of these valuable traits now located on the  
10 artificial chromosome into the natural chromosomes of a plant species. In this fashion the artificial chromosomes can be used to transfer large regions of DNA encoding traits normally found in one plant species into another plant species. In this fashion, it is possible to derive a plant cell that no longer needs to carry an artificial chromosome to possess the new trait. Thus the  
15 artificial chromosome would serve as the transfer mechanism to permit the formation of plants with greater degree of genetic diversity.

An artificial chromosome can be designed in a variety of ways to accomplish the afore-mentioned purposes. An artificial chromosome can be modified to contain sequences that promote homologous recombination  
20 within plant cells, or be modified to contain a genetic system that functions as a site-specific recombination system. For example, the DNA sequence of *Arabidopsis* is now known. To construct an artificial chromosome capable of recombining with a specific region of *Arabidopsis* DNA, a sequence of *Arabidopsis* DNA, normally located near a chromosomal location encoding  
25 genes of potential interest can be introduced into an artificial chromosome by methods provided herein. It may be desirable to include a second region of DNA within the artificial chromosome that provides a second flanking sequence to the region encoding genes of potential interest, to promote a double recombination event which would ensure transfer of the entire  
30 chromosomal region encoding genes of potential interest to the artificial

-162-

chromosome. The modified artificial chromosome, containing the DNA sequences capable of homologous recombination region can then be introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells and the homologous recombination event is selected.

- 5 It is convenient to include a marker gene to allow for the selection of a homologous recombination event. The marker gene is preferably inactive unless activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. For example, US 5,272,071, describes a method where an inactive plant gene is activated by a recombination event such that desired homologous
- 10 recombination events can be easily scored. Similarly, US 5,501,967 describes a method for the selection of homologous recombination events by activation of a silent selection gene first introduced into the plant DNA, the gene being activated by an appropriate homologous recombination event. Both of these methods can be applied to enable a selective process to be
- 15 included in to select for recombination between an artificial chromosome and a plant chromosome. Once the homologous recombination event is detected, the artificial chromosome, once selected, is isolated and introduced into a recipient cell, for example, tobacco, corn, wheat or rice, and the expression of the newly introduced DNA sequences evaluated. Selection of
- 20 recombinant events can take place in cell culture, or following seed formation and screening of seedling plants or seed itself.

Phenotypic changes in the recipient plant cells containing the artificial chromosome, or in regenerated plants containing the artificial chromosome, allows for the evaluation of the nature of the traits encoded by the genes of

25 interest, for example, *Arabidopsis* DNA, under conditions naturally found in plant cells, including the naturally occurring arrangement of DNA sequences responsible for the developmental control of the traits in the normal chromosomal environment.

Traits such as durable fungal or bacterial disease resistance, new oil and

30 carbohydrate compositions, valuable secondary metabolites such as

-163-

phytosterols, flavonoids, efficient nitrogen fixation or mineral utilization, resistance to extremes of drought, heat or cold are all found within different populations of plant species and are often governed by multiple genes. The use of single gene transformation technologies does not permit the evaluation of the  
5 multiplicity of genes controlling many valuable traits. Thus, incorporation of these genes into artificial chromosomes allows the rapid evaluation of the utility of these genetic combinations in heterologous plant species.

The large scale order and structure of the artificial chromosome provides a number of unique advantages in screening for new utilities or new phenotypes  
10 within heterologous plant species. The size of new DNA that can be carried by an artificial chromosome can be millions of base pairs of DNA, representing potentially numerous genes that may have different or new utility in a heterologous plant cell. The artificial chromosome is a "natural" environment for gene expression, the problems of variable gene expression and silencing  
15 seen for genes transferred by random insertion into a genome should not be observed. Similarly, there is no need to engineer the genes for expression, and the genes inserted would not need to be recombinant genes. Thus, transferred genes are fully expected to be expressed in the typical temporal and spatial fashion as observed in the species from where the genes were initially isolated.  
20 A valuable feature for these utilities is the ability to isolate the artificial chromosomes and to further isolate, manipulate and introduce into other cells artificial chromosomes carrying unique genetic compositions.

Thus, the use of artificial chromosomes and homologous recombination in plant cells can be used to isolate and identify many valuable crop traits. In  
25 addition to the use of artificial chromosomes for the isolation and testing of large regions of naturally occurring DNA, methods for the use of artificial chromosomes and cloned DNA are also contemplated. Similar to that described above, artificial chromosomes can be used to carry large regions of cloned DNA, including that derived from other plant species.

-164-

The ability to incorporate DNA elements into artificial chromosomes as they are being formed allows for the development of artificial chromosomes specifically engineered as a platform for testing of new genetic combinations, or "genomic" discoveries for model species such as *Arabidopsis*. Specific  
5 "recombinase" systems can be used in plant cells to excise or re-arrange genes; these same systems can be used to derive new gene combinations contained on an artificial chromosome. In this regard, it is contemplated that the use of site specific recombination sequences can have considerable utility in developing artificial chromosomes containing DNA sequences recognized by  
10 recombinase enzymes and capable of accepting DNA sequences containing same. The use of site-specific recombination as a means to target an introduced DNA to a specific locus has been demonstrated in the art and such methods can be employed. The recombinase systems can also be used to transfer the cloned DNA regions contained within the artificial chromosome to  
15 the naturally occurring plant chromosomes.

Many site specific recombinases have been described in the literature (Kilby *et al.*, Trends in Genetics, 9(12): 413-418, 1993). Among these are: an activity identified as R encoded by the pSR1 plasmid of *Zygosaccharomyces rouxii*, FLP encoded for the 2um circular plasmid from *Saccharomyces*  
20 *cerevisiae* and *Cre-lox* from the phage P1.

The integration function of site specific recombinases is contemplated as a means to assist in the derivation of genetic combinations on artificial chromosomes. In order to accomplish this, it is contemplated that a first step of introducing site-specific recombinase sites into the genome of a plant cell in  
25 an essentially random manner is conducted, such that the plant cell has one or more site-specific recombinase recognition sequences on one or more of the plant chromosomes. An artificial chromosome is then introduced into the plant cell, the artificial chromosome engineered to contain a recombinase recognition site capable of being recognized by a site specific recombinase. Optionally a  
30 gene encoding a recombinase enzyme is also included, preferably under the

-165-

control of an inducible promoter. Expression of the site specific recombinase enzyme in the plant cell, either by induction of a inducible recombinase gene, or transient expression of a recombinase sequence causes a site-specific recombination event to take place, leading to the insertion of a region of the plant chromosomal DNA containing the recombinase recognition site into the recombinase recognition site of the artificial chromosome, forming an artificial chromosome containing plant chromosomal DNA. The artificial chromosome can be isolated and introduced into a heterologous host, preferably a plant host, and expression of the newly introduced plant chromosomal DNA can be monitored and evaluated for desirable phenotypic changes. Accordingly, carrying out this recombination with a population of plant cells wherein the chromosomally located recombinase recognition site is randomly scattered throughout the chromosomes of the plant can lead to the formation of a population of artificial chromosomes, each with a different region of plant chromosomal DNA, each representing a new genetic combination.

This particular method involves the precise site-specific insertion of chromosomal DNA into the artificial chromosome. This precision has been demonstrated in the art. For example, Fukushima and Sauer (Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7905-7909, 1992) demonstrated that the *Cre-lox* homologous recombination system could be successfully employed to introduce DNA into a predefined locus in a chromosome of mammalian cells. In this demonstration a promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene modified to include a *lox* sequence at the 5' end of the coding region was introduced into CHO cells. Cells were re-transformed by electroporation with a plasmid that contained a promoter with a *lox* sequence and a transiently expressed *Cre* recombinase gene. Under the conditions employed, the expression of the *Cre* enzyme catalyzed the homologous recombination between the *lox* site in the chromosomally located promoter-less antibiotic resistance gene and the *lox* site in the introduced promoter sequence leading to the formation of a functional antibiotic resistance gene. The authors demonstrated efficient and correct targeting of the

-166-

introduced sequence, 54 of 56 lines analyzed corresponded to the predicted single copy insertion of the DNA due to *Cre* catalyzed site specific homologous recombination between the *lox* sequences.

The use of the same *Cre-lox* system has been demonstrated in plants  
5 (Dale and Ow, Gene 91:79-85, 1995) to specifically excise, delete or insert DNA. The precise event is controlled by the orientation of *lox* DNA sequences, in *cis* the *lox* sequences direct the *Cre* recombinase to either delete (*lox* sequences in direct orientation) or invert (*lox* sequences in inverted orientation) DNA flanked by the sequences, while *in trans* the *lox* sequences can direct a  
10 homologous recombination event resulting in the insertion of a recombinant DNA. Accordingly a *lox* sequence may be first added to a genome of a plant species capable of being transformed and regenerated to a whole plant to serve as a recombinase target DNA sequence for recombination with an artificial chromosome. The *lox* sequence may be optimally modified to further contain  
15 a selectable marker which is inactive but can be activated by insertion of the *lox* recombinase recognition sequence into the artificial chromosome.

A promoterless marker gene or selectable marker gene linked to the recombinase recognition sequence, which is first inserted into the chromosomes of a plant cell can be used to engineer a platform chromosome. A promoter is  
20 linked to a recombinase recognition site, in an orientation that allows the promoter to control the expression of the marker or selectable marker gene upon recombination within the artificial chromosome. Upon a site-specific recombination event between a recombinase recognition site in a plant chromosome and the recombinase recognition site within the the introduced  
25 artificial chromosome, a cell is derived with a recombined artificial chromosome, the artificial chromosome containing an active marker or selectable marker activity that permits the identification and or selection of the cell.

The artificial chromosomes can be transferred to other plant species and the functionality of the new combinations tested. The ability to conduct such  
30 an inter-chromosomal transfer of sequences has been demonstrated in the art.

-167-

For example, the use of the Cre-lox recombinase system to cause a chromosome recombination event between two chromatids of different chromosomes has been shown

Any number of recombination systems may be employed (see, U.S. 5 provisional application Serial No. filed the same day herewith under attorney docket no. 24601-P420). Such systems include, but are not limited to, bacterially derived systems such as the *Int/att* system of phage lambda and the *Gin/gix* system.

10 More than one recombination system may be employed, including, for example, one recombinase system for the introduction of DNA into an artificial chromosome, and a second recombinase system for the subsequent transfer of the newly introduced DNA contained within an artificial chromosome into the naturally occurring chromosome of a second plant species. The choice of the specific recombination system used will be dependent on the nature of the 15 modification contemplated.

By having the ability to isolate an artificial chromosome and in particular artificial chromosomes containing plant chromosomal DNA introduced via site-specific recombination and re-introduce the chromosome into other cells, particularly plant cells, these new combinations can be evaluated in different 20 crop species without the need to first isolate and modify the genes, or carry out multiple transformations or gene transfers to achieve the same combination isolation and testing combinations of the genes in plants. The use of a site specific recombinase and artificial chromosomes also allows the convenient recovery of the plant chromosomal region into other recombinant DNA vectors 25 and systems for manipulation and study.

The artificial chromosomes can be engineered as platforms to accept large regions of cloned DNA, such as that contained in Bacterial Artificial Chromosomes (BACs) or Yeast Artificial Chromosomes (YACs). It is further contemplated, that as a result of the typical structure of amplification-based 30 artificial chromosomes, such as, for example, SATACS (or ACes), containing

-168-

tandemly repeated DNA blocks, that more than cloned DNA sequence can be introduced by recombination processes. In particular recombination within a predefined region of the tandemly repeated DNA within the artificial chromosome provides a mechanism to "stack" numerous regions of cloned DNA, including large regions of DNA contained within BACs or YACs clones. Thus, multiple combinations of genes can be introduced onto artificial chromosomes and these combinations tested for functionality. In particular, it is contemplated that multiple YACs or BACs can be stacked onto an artificial chromosomes, the BACs or YACs containing multiple genes of complex pathways or multiple genetic pathways. The BACs or YACs are typically selected based on genetic information available within the public domain, for example from the Arabidopsis Information Management System (<http://aims.cps.msu.edu/aims/index.html>) or the information related to the plant DNA sequences available from the Institute for Genomic Research (<http://www.tigr.org>) and other sites known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, clones can be chosen at random and evaluated for functionality. It is contemplated that combinations providing a desired phenotype can be identified by isolation of the artificial chromosome containing the combination and analyzing the nature of the inserted cloned DNA.

In another embodiment of the methods provided herein for discovering genes associated with plant traits, the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein will contain large regions of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, as a result of the process by which the artificial chromosome is produced. In particular, the artificial chromosome may be an amplification-based artificial chromosome, including, but not limited to: (1) a minichromosome arising from breakage of a dicentric chromosome, (2) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid, (3) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the



-169-

repeat region(s) is made up predominantly of euchromatic DNA or contains about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or greater than 90% euchromatic DNA, (4) an artificial chromosome containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units wherein the artificial chromosome is made up of substantially equivalent amounts of heterochromatin and euchromatin, (5) an artificial chromosome that containing one or more regions of repeating nucleic acid units having common nucleic acid sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid and (6) a sausage-like structure that contains a portion or all of a euchromatin-containing arm of a plant chromosome.

In these methods for discovering genes associated with plant traits, because the artificial chromosome used to transfer plant DNA to a host cell for evaluation therein is generated to already contain large amounts of plant DNA, in particular plant euchromatin, there is no need to introduce plant euchromatin into the artificial chromosomes, by homologous or site-specific recombination.

#### **4. Use of artificial chromosomes for preparation and screening of libraries**

Since large fragments of DNA can be incorporated into artificial chromosomes (ACs), they are well-suited for use as cloning vehicles that can accommodate entire genomes in the preparation of genomic DNA libraries, which then can be readily screened for functionality as described above or for specific gene sequences for further modification and study. For example, it is possible to use artificial chromosomes to prepare artificial chromosome libraries containing plant genomic DNA library useful in the identification and isolation of functional DNA components such as genes, centromeric DNA and telomeric DNA from a variety of different species of plants.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### **Example 1**

#### **Generation of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

-170-

Plant protoplasts are typically generated from plant cells following standard techniques (for example, Maheshwari *et al.*, *Crit. Rev. Plant Sci.* 14:149-178, 1995; Ramulu *et al.*, *Methods in Molecular Biology* 111 227-242, 1999). Typically plant protoplasts are prepared from fresh plant tissue, e.g.,  
5 leaf, or can be prepared by converting cell suspension cultures to protoplasts by removal of the cell walls enzymatically. For production of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, the methods of Karesh *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 9: 575-578, 1991) and Mathur *et al.* (*Plant Cell Reports* 14:21-226, 1995) were used to generate *Arabidopsis* suspension cultures by modifications thereof as described below.  
10 These cells were maintained in liquid culture and subcultured as required, usually between 7 and 10 days in culture.

#### **Establishment of suspension cultures**

Cell suspension cultures derived from root callus of *Arabidopsis thaliana* cv. Columbia, RLD and Landsburg I erecta' were used. Calli were induced from  
15 roots of 3 week-old seedlings on callus induction medium containing MS basic media (Murashige and Skoog (1962) *Physiol. Plant* 15:473-497) with 3% sucrose, 0.5mg/l naphthalene acetic acid (NAA), 0.05 mg/l Kinetin (Sigman Aldrich Canada). The cell suspension cultures were grown from the calli in liquid callus induction medium at 22°C with shaking at 120 rpm. They were  
20 subcultured every 7 days.

#### **Generation of protoplasts**

One gram of 4-5 day-old suspension culture was incubated in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.25% Macerozyme R-10 in 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (Hartmann *et al.* (1998) *Plant Mol. Biol.*  
25 36:741 -754) and incubated at 22°C in the dark with shaking at 70 rpm for 15 h. The protoplast mixture was poured through a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon mesh sieve and centrifuged at 250xg for 5 min. The protoplasts were washed with 35 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and resuspended in 10 ml floating medium containing B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158) with 144 g/l sucrose and 1  
30 mg/l 2,4-dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2,4-D). The protoplasts were centrifuged

-171-

at 80xg for 10 min, collected at the interface and used immediately for transfection.

#### Example 2

##### Generation of Tobacco Mesophyll Protoplasts

- 5 Mesophyll protoplasts were generated from leaves of sterile plantlets of *N. tabacum* cv. Xanthi. The plantlets were grown aseptically on MSO medium (MS basal media, 3% sucrose, 0.05% morpholinoethanesulfonic acid (MES), 1.0 mg/l benzyl adenine (BA), 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) at 22°C under a 16/8 h photoperiod (see also Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology*
- 10 *Manual A1:1-6*). Fully expanded leaves (2 x 4 cm) were cut in half, the main vein removed and the upper epidermis scored with parallel cuts. Leaf pieces were immersed in 6 ml enzyme solution containing 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and 0.4% Macerozyme R-10 in K4 medium (Nagy and Maliga (1976) *Z. Pflanzenphysiol.* 78:453-455) and incubated at 22°C for 15 h without shaking.
- 15 The protoplasts were purified by pouring through a 100 µm nylon mesh sieve. Suspension of protoplasts was carefully overlaid with 1 ml W5 solution (Bilang *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual A1:1-6*) and centrifuged at 80xg for 10 min. Protoplasts were then resuspended in W5 solution at a density of  $1 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml and stored at 4°C for 1 to 2 hours prior to treatment, for
- 20 example, DNA uptake or chromosome transfer.

#### Example 3

##### Production of Tobacco Protoplasts from Suspension Cultures

- Tobacco BY-2 protoplasts are prepared from suspension cultures according to the method of Nagata *et al.* [(1981) *Molecular and General Genetics*,
- 25 184:161-165].

#### Example 4

##### Generation of Brassica Hypocotyl Protoplasts

- Genotypes of *Brassica napus*, *B. oleracea*, *B. juncea* and *B. carinata* may be used to generate protoplasts. Seeds of *Brassica napus* were
- 30 surface-sterilized (for 2 min with 70% ethanol, then for 20 min with 2.4%

-172-

sodium hypochlorite containing one drop of Tween 20 per 100 ml). Seeds were rinsed thoroughly with sterile distilled water and grown aseptically on autoclaved germination medium (half-strength basal Murashige and Skoog's medium (MS), 1% sucrose, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8). Unless otherwise indicated, the protoplast generation procedures were performed aseptically and solutions and media were filter-sterilized. Alternatively, protoplasts can be generated and cultured successfully from different explants using various protocol modifications (for example, Kao *et al.* (1991) *Plant Science* 75:63-72; Kao *et al.* (1990) *Plant Cell Rep.* 9:311-315; Kao and Seguin-Swartz (1987) *Plant Cell Tiss. Org. Cult.* 10:79-90; Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230).

#### Generation of Hypocotyl Protoplasts

Hypocotyls were excised from 4 or 5 day-old seedlings grown aseptically in the dark with or without light exposure for a few hours prior to use. The explants were cut transversely into 2-5 mm pieces and incubated in enzyme solution (salts, vitamins and organic acids of Kao's medium (Kao (1977) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 150:225-230), 0.4 g/l  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 13% sucrose, 1% Cellulase'Onozuka R10', 0.1% Pectolyase Y23, pH 5.6) in petri dishes, in darkness, without agitation for 14-18 hours, then with agitation on a rotary shaker (ca. 50 rpm) for 15-30 min.

The mixture was filtered through a 63  $\mu\text{m}$  nylon screen into centrifuge tubes, and an equal volume of 17.5% sucrose was added to each tube. Following centrifugation (ca. 100xg, 8 min), the protoplast band that formed at the top of each tube was collected. Protoplasts were washed 3 times by resuspension in wash solution [solution W5 of Menczel and Wolfe (1984, *Plant Cell Rep* 3:196-198) at a reduced strength (0.8X)] followed by centrifugation at 100xg for 3-5 min and discarding the supernatant.

Protoplasts were cultured in Kao's medium containing the salts, vitamins and organic acids with 30 g/l sucrose, 68.4 g/l glucose, 0.5 mg/l NAA, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, at a density of  $1 \times 10^5$  per ml and incubated at 25°C, 16 h photoperiod, in dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ).

-173-

After 5-8 days in culture, 1-1.5 ml of feeder medium containing the above medium except with 55.8 g/l glucose instead of 68.4 g/l, were added to each dish, and the dishes were placed under brighter fluorescent light ( $50 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). At about 14 days, 1-2 ml of medium were removed from each dish, and 2-3 ml of feeder medium containing basal B5 medium (Gamborg *et al.* (1968) *Exp. Cell Res.* 50:151-158), 3% sucrose, 3.8% glucose, 0.5 mg/l BA, 0.5 mg/l NAA, and 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, pH 5.7, were added. At about 21 days, if microcolonies have not yet formed, the cultures can be fed with the last feeder medium except with 2.2% glucose instead of 3.8%. Protoplast cultures can be washed when necessary by adding new feeder medium, gently swirling petri dishes, allowing cells to settle, removing most of the supernatant and adding fresh medium to the dishes.

At 3-5 weeks, microcolonies were embedded with medium containing a 1:1 mixture of the last feeder medium and proliferation medium which contains the components of the feeder medium with 0.9% glucose and 1.6% agarose to make a concentration of 0.8% in the final mixture. Cultures were incubated as described above in bright fluorescent light ( $80\text{-}100 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). After 10 days-2 weeks, green colonies were plated onto the regeneration medium.

#### Example 5

##### 20 Preparation of a Transformation Vector Useful for the Induction of Plant Artificial Chromosome Formation

Plant artificial chromosomes (PACs) can be generated by introducing nucleic acid, such as DNA, which can include an amplification-inducing DNA and/or a targeting DNA, for example rDNA or lambda DNA, into a plant cell, allowing the cell to grow, and then identifying from among the resulting cells those that include a chromosome with a structure that is distinct from that of any chromosome that existed in the cell prior to introduction of the nucleic acid. The structure of a PAC reflects amplification of chromosomal DNA, for example, segmented, repeat region-containing and heterochromatic structures. It is also possible to select cells that contain structures that are precursors to PACs, for

-174-

example, chromosomes containing more than one centromere and/or fragments thereof, and culture and/or manipulate them to ultimately generate a PAC within the cell.

In the method of generating PACs, the nucleic acid can be introduced  
5 into a variety of plant cells. The nucleic acid can include targeting DNA and/or a plant expressable DNA encoding one or multiple selectable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding bialaphos (bar) resistance) or scorable markers (*e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP). Examples of targeting DNA include, but are not limited to, *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS) and *Arabidopsis* rDNA such as the 18S,  
10 5.8S, 26S rDNA and/or the intergenic spacer sequence. The DNA can be introduced using a variety of methods, including, but not limited to *Agrobacterium*-mediated methods, PEG-mediated DNA uptake and electroporation using, for example, standard procedures according to Hartmann *et al* [(1998) *Plant Molecular Biology* 36:741]. The cell into which such DNA  
15 is introduced can be grown under selective conditions and can initially be grown under non-selective conditions and then transferred to selective media. The cells or protoplasts can be placed on plates containing a selection agent to grow, for example, individual calli. Resistant calli can be scored for scorable marker expression. Metaphase spreads of resistance cultures can be prepared,  
20 and the metaphase chromosomes examined by FISH analysis using specific probes in order to detect amplification of regions of the chromosomes. Cells that have artificial chromosomes with functioning centromeres or artificial chromosomal intermediate structures, including, but not limited to, dicentric chromosomes, formerly dicentric chromosomes, minichromosomes,  
25 heterochromatin structures (*e.g.* sausage chromosomes), and stable self-replicating artificial chromosomal intermediates as described herein, are identified and cultured. In particular, the cells containing self-replicating artificial chromosomes are identified.

-175-

The DNA introduced into a plant cell for the generation of PACs can be in any form, including in the form of a vector. An exemplary vector for use in methods of generating PACs can be prepared as follows.

For the production of artificial chromosomes, plant transformation  
5 vectors, as exemplified by pAgIIa and pAgIIb, containing a selectable marker, a targeting sequence, and a scorable marker were constructed using procedures well known in the art to combine the various fragments. The vectors can be prepared using vector pAg1 as a base vector and inserting the following DNA  
10 fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucoronidase under the control of the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment and flanked at the 3' end by the NOS terminator fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). In constructing plant transformation vectors, vector pAg2 can also be used as the base vector.

#### 1. Construction of pAg1

15 Vector pAg1 (SEQ. ID. NO: 1; see Figure 1) is a derivative of the CAMBIA vector named pCambia 3300 (Center for the Application of Molecular Biology to International Agriculture, i.e., CAMBIA, Canberra, Australia; [www.cambia.org](http://www.cambia.org)), which is a modified version of vector pCambia 1300 to which has been added DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to  
20 phosphinothricin. The nucleotide sequence of pCambia 3300 is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 2. pCambia 3300 also contains a lacZ alpha sequence containing a polylinker region.

pAg1 was constructed by inserting two new functional DNA fragments into the polylinker of pCambia 3300: one sequence containing an attB site and  
25 a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal sequence, and a second sequence containing DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene (hygromycin phosphotransferase) conferring resistance to hygromycin for selection in plants. Although the zeomycin-SV40 polyA signal fusion is not expected to provide the basis for zeomycin selection  
30 in plant cells, it can be activated in mammalian cells by insertion of a functional

-176-

promoter element into the attB site by site-specific recombination catalyzed by the Lambda att integrase. Thus, the inclusion of the attB-zeomycin sequences allows for evaluation of functionality of plant artificial chromosomes in mammalian cells by activation of the zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and provides an att site for further insertion of new DNA sequences into plant artificial chromosomes formed as a result of using pAg1 for plant transformation. The second functional DNA fragment allows for selection of plant cells with hygromycin. Thus, pAg1 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, and the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA.

pAg1 is a binary vector containing *Agrobacterium* right and left T-DNA border sequences for use in *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plant cells or protoplasts with the DNA located between the border sequences. pAg1 also contains the pBR322 Ori for replication in *E.coli*. pAg1 was constructed by ligating *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested p3300attBZeo with *Hind*III/*Pst*I-digested pBSCaMV35SHyg as follows (see Figure 2).

a. **Generation of p3300attBZeo**

Plasmid pCambia 3300 was digested with *Pst*I/*Ec*136 II and ligated with *Pst*I/*Stu*I-digested pLITattBZeo (the nucleotide sequence of pLITattBZeo is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 19 to generate p3300attBZeo which contains an attB site, a promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA flanked at the 3' end by a SV40 polyA signal, and a reconstructed *Pst*I site.

b. **Generation of pBSCaMV35SHyg**

A DNA fragment containing DNA encoding hygromycin phosphotransferase flanked by the CaMV 35S promoter and the CaMV 35S polyA signal sequence was obtained by PCR amplification of plasmid pCambia 1302 (GenBank Accession No. AF234298 and SEQ. ID. NO: 3). The primers used in the amplification reaction were as follows:



-177-

CaMV35SpolyA:

5'-CTGAATTAACGCCGAATTAATTCGGGGGATCTG-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 4

CaMV35Spr:

5'-CTAGAGCAGCTTGCCAACATGGTGGAGCA-3' SEQ. ID. NO: 5

- 5 The 2100-bp PCR fragment was ligated with *EcoRV*-digested pBluescript II SK + (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) to generate pBSCaMV35SHyg.

**c. Generation of pAg1**

- To generate pAg1, pBSCaMV35SHyg was digested with *HindIII/PstI* and ligated with *HindIII/PstI*-digested p3300attBZeo. Thus, pAg1 contains the
- 10 pCambia 3300 backbone with DNA conferring resistance to phosphinothricin and hygromycin under the control of separate CaMV 35S promoters, an attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA recombination cassette and unique sites for adding additional markers, *e.g.*, DNA encoding GFP. The attB site facilitates the addition of new DNA sequences to plant or animal, *e.g.*,
- 15 mammalian, artificial chromosomes, including PACs formed as a result of using the pAg1 vector, or derivatives thereof, in the production of PACs. The attB site provides a convenient site for recombinase-mediated insertion of DNAs containing a homologous att site.

**2. pAG2**

- 20 The vector pAg2 (SEQ. ID. NO: 6; see Figure 3) is a derivative of vector pAg1 formed by adding DNA encoding a green fluorescent protein (GFP), under the control of a NOS promoter and flanked at the 3' end by a NOS polyA signal, to pAg1. pAg2 was constructed as follows (see Figure 4). A DNA fragment containing the NOS promoter was obtained by digestion of pGEM-T-NOS, or
- 25 pGEMEasyNOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 7), containing the NOS promoter in the cloning vector pGEM-T-Easy (Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.), with *XbaI/NcoI* and was ligated to an *XbaI/NcoI* fragment of pCambia 1302 containing DNA encoding GFP (without the CaMV 35S promoter) to generate p1302NOS (SEQ. ID. NO: 8) containing GFP-encoding DNA in operable association with the NOS
- 30 promoter. Plasmid p1302NOS was digested with *SmaI/BsWI* to yield a

-178-

fragment containing the NOS promoter and GFP-encoding DNA. The fragment was ligated with *PmeI/BsWI*-digested pAg1 to generate pAg2. Thus, pAg2 contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin, DNA conferring resistance to hygromycin, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a cauliflower mosaic virus 35S promoter, DNA encoding kanamycin resistance, a GFP gene under the control of a NOS promoter and the attB-zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA. One of skill in the art will appreciate that other fragments can be used to generate the pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives and that other heterologous DNA can be incorporated into pAg1 and pAg2 derivatives using methods well known in the art.

### 3. pAgIIa and pAgIIb transformation vectors

Vectors pAgIIa and pAgIIb were constructed by inserting the following DNA fragments into pAg1: DNA encoding  $\beta$ -glucuronidase, the nopaline synthase terminator fragment, the nopaline synthase (NOS) promoter fragment, a fragment of mouse satellite DNA and an *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer sequence (IGS). The construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb was as follows (see Figure 5).

An *N. tabacum* rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence (SEQ. ID. NO: 9); see also GenBank Accession No. YO8422; see also Borysyuk *et al.* (2000) *Nature Biotechnology* 18:1303-1306; Borysyuk *et al.* (1997) *Plant Mol. Biol.* 35:655-660; U.S. Patent Nos. 6,100,092 and 6,355,860) was obtained by PCR amplification of tobacco genomic DNA. The IGS can be used as a targeting sequence by virtue of its homology to tobacco rDNA genes; the sequence is also an amplification promoter sequence in plants. This fragment was amplified using standard PCR conditions (*e.g.*, as described by Promega Biotech, Madison, WI, U.S.A.) from tobacco genomic DNA using the primers shown below:

NTIGS-FI

5'- GTG CTA GCC AAT GTT TAA CAA GAT G- 3' (SEQ ID No. 10) and

NTIGS-RI

-179-

5'-ATG TCT TAA AAA AAA AAA CCC AAG TGA C- 3' (SEQ ID No. 11)

Following amplification, the fragment was cloned into pGEM-T Easy to give pIGS-I.

A fragment of mouse satellite DNA (Msat1 fragment; GenBank Accession No. V00846; and SEQ ID No. 12) was amplified via PCR from pSAT-1 using the following primers:

MSAT-F1

5'- AAT ACC GCG GAA GCT TGA CCT GGA ATA TCG C -3' (SEQ ID No. 13) and

MSAT-Ri

5'-ATA ACC GCG GAG TCC TTC AGT GTG CA T- 3' (SEQ ID No. 14)

This amplification added a *SacII* and a *HindIII* site at the 5' end and a *SacII* site at the 3' end of the PCR fragment. This fragment was then cloned into the *SacII* site in pIGS-1 to give pMIGS-1, providing a eukaryotic centromere-specific

DNA and a convenient DNA sequence for detection via FISH.

A functional marker gene containing a NOS-promoter:GUS:NOS terminator fusion was then constructed containing the NOS promoter (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 15), *E. coli*  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence (from the GUS gene; GenBank Accession No. S69414; and SEQ ID No. 16), and the nopaline synthase terminator sequence (GenBank Accession No. U09365; SEQ ID No. 18). The NOS promoter in pGEM-T-NOS was added to a promoterless GUS gene in pBlueScript (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA, U.S.A.) using *NotI/SpeI* to form pNGN-1, which has the NOS promoter in the opposite orientation relative to the GUS gene.

pMIGS-1 was digested with *NotI/SpeI* to yield a fragment containing the mouse major satellite DNA and the tobacco IGS which was then added to *NotI*-digested pNGN-1 to yield pNGN-2. The NOS promoter was then re-oriented to provide a functional GUS gene, yielding pNGN-3, by digestion and religation with *SpeI*. Plasmid pNGN-3 was then digested with *HindIII*, and the *HindIII* fragment containing the  $\beta$ -glucuronidase coding sequence and the rDNA

-180-

intergenic spacer, along with the Msat sequence, was added to pAG-1 to form pAgIIa, using the unique *Hind*III site in pAg1 located near the right T-DNA border of pAg1, within the T-DNA region.

Another plasmid vector, referred to as pAgIIb, was also recovered, which  
5 contained the inserted *Hind*III fragment in the opposite orientation relative to that observed in pAgIIa. Thus, pAgIIa and pAgIIb differ only in the orientation of the *Hind*III fragment containing the mouse major satellite sequence, the GUS DNA sequence and the IGS sequence (see Figure 6). The nucleotide sequence of pAgIIa is provided in SEQ. ID. NO: 21.

10 Vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb, as well as similarly designed vectors containing a recombination site and a promoter (*e.g.*, plant or animal promoter), and possibly other regulatory sequences, in operable association with DNA encoding a protein or other product for the expression in a host cell, such as a plant or animal cell, can be used in the transfer of any protein (or other  
15 product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest into a cell for expression thereof. For example, any protein (or other product)-encoding nucleic acid of interest (in operable association with transcriptional regulatory suitable for use in a particular host cell) can be inserted into any of the vectors pAg1, pAg2, pAgIIa and pAgIIb and thereby incorporated into a plant, animal or other artificial  
20 chromosome, particularly a platform artificial chromosome ACes, as described herein.

#### Example 6

##### ***Agrobacterium*-Mediated Transformation of Plant Cells**

Plant cells were transformed via *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation  
25 according to standard procedures (see, for example, Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium). Briefly, *Agrobacterium* strain GV 3101/pMP90 (see Koncz and Schell (1986) *Molecular and General Genetics* 204:383-396) was transformed with pAgIIa and pAgIIb (see Example 5) by heat shock, and the plasmid integrity of  
30 pAgIIa and pAgIIb after transformation was verified by *Hind*III digest pattern.

-181-

pAgIIa/pMP90 or pAgIIb/pMP90 were cultured in 5 ml AB minimum medium (Horsch *et al.* (1988) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual*, A5:1-9, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Dordrecht, Belgium) containing 25 µg/ml kanamycin and 25 µg/ml gentamycin at 28°C for two days.

- 5            Leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* and root segments of *Arabidopsis* were prepared as follows: tobacco leaves from 3 to 4 week-old explants were cut into 1 cm in diameter, and *Arabidopsis* leaves were taken from 3 week-old seedlings and transversely cut in two halves. Roots of 3 week-old *Arabidopsis* were excised into segments of 1 cm in length. Cocultivation was carried out  
10 by immersing leaf disks or root segments in bacterial culture for 2 minutes and then transferring the infected tissues to culture medium without antibiotics for 2 days at 22°C for 16-hours/day under cool white fluorescent light. The leaf disks of tobacco and *Arabidopsis* were cultured on MS104 medium (MS, 3% sucrose, 0.05% MES, 1.0 mg/l BA, 0.1 mg/l NAA and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and  
15 root segments on callus-inducing medium, CIM 0.5/0.05 (B5, 2% glucose, 0.05% MES, 0.5 mg/l 2,4-D, 0.05 mg/l kinetin and 0.8% agar, pH 5.8).

- The transformed leaf disks and root segments were then transferred to selection medium of MS104 or CIM 0.5/0.05, respectively, containing 20 mg/l hygromycin and 300 mg/l Timentin for the elimination of *Agrobacterium*. The  
20 selection medium was refreshed every two weeks and green shoots regenerated. Plants were analyzed for the expression of the DNA encoding GUS by standard histochemical and fluorescent assays and evidence of amplification of the inserted DNA by quantitative PCR. Numerous plants were obtained that expressed high levels of GUS, and multiple copies of the GUS gene were  
25 observed by Fluorescent In Situ Hybridization (FISH) and PCR analysis. Thus, amplification the chromosomal regions containing the inserted DNA was observed. One of skill in the art will appreciate that GUS expression, or the expression of any other gene, can be assessed using methods well known in the art.

30

#### Example 7

-182-

**Transfection and culture of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts**

*E. coli* strain Stb14 (Gibco Life Sciences) was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, and one of two targeting plasmids containing the rDNA repeat sequence from *Arabidopsis* (plasmid pJHD-14A or the 26S rDNA from *Arabidopsis* plasmid pJHD2-19A, as described by Doelling *et al.* [(1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 90:7528-7532]) via electroporation according to standard procedures. A single colony was grown up in 250 ml LB medium containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin (for selection based on the kanamycin resistance-encoding DNA in pAgIIa and pAgIIb) or 50 µg/ml ampicillin (for selection based on the ampicillin resistance-encoding DNA in pJHD-14A & pJHD2-19A) and cultured at 30°C with shaking at 225 rpm for 16 hours. The plasmids were isolated according to standard procedures well known in the art. The structural integrity of the plasmids was checked by restriction digestion pattern, and the plasmids were linearized with restriction enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

*Arabidopsis* protoplasts were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 1) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300 µl protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30 µl of plasmid (pAgIIa or pAgIIb) and targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A) was added containing 10 µg plasmid and 100 µg targeting sequence followed immediately by slowly adding 300 µl of 10% PEG. The targeting plasmids were included in the transfection procedure in order ensure that the amount of rDNA targeting DNA (i.e., tobacco rDNA from pAgIIa or b and *Arabidopsis* DNA from the targeting vectors) was sufficient to effect recombination of the introduced DNA at a homologous site in an *Arabidopsis* chromosome. DNA was typically used in a ratio of 10:1, targeting DNA (pJHD-14A or pJHD2-19A, or Lambda DNA) to plasmid DNA (pAgIIa or pAgIIb, or a selectable marker plasmid), or in a ratio of 5:1. Generally, the number of base pairs of targeting DNA to be sufficient for insertion into a plant chromosome is at least about 50 bp, or about 60 bp, or about 70 bp, or about 80 bp, or about 90 bp, or about 100 bp, or about 150

-183-

bp, or about 200 bp, or about 300 bp, or about 400 bp, or about 500 bp, or about 600 bp, or about 700 bp, or about 800 bp, or about 900 bp, or about 1 kb, or about 2 kb or about 3 kb, or about 4 kb, or about 5 kb, or about 6 kb, or about 7 kb, or about 8 kb, or about 9 kb, or about 10 kb or more. The amount and length of targeting DNA sufficient to effect introduction into a chromosome can be determined empirically and can vary for different plant species.

The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/l  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium. For selection, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. The protoplast cultures could also be selected after embedding in 0.6% agarose by transferring to a culture medium containing 20 mg/l hygromycin. The cultures were incubated for 14 days or longer at 22°C.

The *Arabidopsis* protoplasts were analyzed for the presence and expression of the DNA encoding GUS. Recovered microcalli strongly expressed GUS and were resistant to selective agents, indicating amplification of the inserted DNA. Alternatively, the transfection of *Arabidopsis* protoplasts can be conducted without using targeting DNA sequences since pAgIIa and pAgIIb include a region of rDNA (i.e. the tobacco rDNA IGS) that can act as a targeting sequence as long as a sufficient amount of pAgIIa/b plasmid is used in the transfection procedure.

#### Example 8

##### Transfection and Culture of Tobacco Protoplasts

As described in Example 7, *E. coli* strain Stbl4 was transformed with pAgIIa, pAgIIb, pJHD-14A (targeting DNA) and pJHD2-19A (targeting DNA) via electroporation, and plasmid DNA was recovered and linearized with restriction

-184-

enzymes. Plasmids were sterilized with chloroform and 70% ethanol before use for transfection.

The tobacco protoplasts (see Examples 2 and 3) were resuspended in the culture medium (see Example 2) at a density of  $2 \times 10^6$  protoplasts/ml. A 300  $\mu$ l protoplast suspension was pipetted into a 15 ml tube, and 30  $\mu$ l of plasmid and targeting DNA was added as described in Example 7. The mixture was shaken gently, and immediately 300  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG solution was added slowly with gentle shaking. The tobacco protoplast mixture was incubated at 22°C for 10-15 min with several cycles of gentle shaking. DNA uptake was quenched by the addition of 5 ml 72.4 g/L  $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ . The protoplasts were then centrifuged at 80xg for 7 min and resuspended in culture medium.

The recovery of viable tobacco protoplasts following DNA uptake ranged from 65-75% following treatment. Typically greater than 35% of the protoplasts initiated cell division within 7 days of treatment. Protoplast cells were analyzed for gene expression (in this case for the expression of the reporter DNA GUS, but alternatively, the expression of other genes can be monitored). Between 4% and 6% of the recovered cells exhibited GUS expression.

The protoplasts were subject to selection procedures to recover transformed cells. For selection of tobacco cells, 10 to 40 mg/l hygromycin was added to protoplast cultures 10-14 days after transfection, and the culture medium was refreshed every 7 days. Leaf disc selection was performed in the presence of 40 mg/l hygromycin. Transformed microcalli were recovered and analyzed for the expression of the GUS reporter gene. GUS positive calli were isolated and subjected to FISH analysis (see Example 13). Plant cells that exhibited amplification of the inserted DNA were identified.

#### Example 9

##### Transfection and Culture of *Brassica* Protoplasts

*Brassica* protoplasts (see Example 4), following the final washing step after filtering through a 63  $\mu$ m nylon screen and centrifugation, are collected



-185-

and used for DNA transfection as described in Example 8. *Brassica* protoplast cultures following DNA uptake or transformation by *Agrobacterium* can be selected with either hygromycin or glufosinate ammonium in liquid culture or in embedded semi-solid cultures. The effective concentration of hygromycin is 10  
5 to 40 mg/l for 2 to 4 weeks or continuously, whereas that for glufosinate ammonium is 2 to 60 mg/l for 5 days to 2 weeks. Selection can impede growth, and additional transfers to similar media may be required.

#### Example 10

##### Plant Regeneration from *Brassica* Protoplasts

10 Colonies of *Brassica* protoplasts (1 mm or larger in diameter) are plated onto regeneration medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 2 mg/l BA, 0.01 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agarose, pH 5.6). Cultures are incubated under the conditions described in Example 4. Cultures are transferred onto fresh regeneration medium every 2 weeks. Regenerated shoots are transferred  
15 onto autoclaved rooting medium (basal Murashige and Skoog's medium, 1% sucrose, 0.1 mg/l NAA, 0.8% agar, pH 5.8) and incubated under dim fluorescent light ( $25 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ). Plantlets are potted in a soil-less mix (for example, Terra-lite Redi-Earth, W.R. Grace & Co., Canada Ltd., Ajax, Ontario) containing fertilizer (Nutricote 1414-14 type 100, Plant Products Co. Ltd,  
20 Brampton, Ontario) and grown in a growth room (20°C/15°C, 16 h photoperiod,  $100\text{-}140 \mu\text{Em}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ) with fluorescent and incandescent light at soil level. Plantlets are covered with transparent plastic cups for one week to allow for acclimatization.

#### Example 11

##### Isolation of Nuclei from Protoplasts

25 To facilitate analysis, plant cells can be subjected to nuclei isolation, and the isolated nuclei can be analyzed by FISH or PCR. To isolate the nuclei, protoplast calli were reprotoplasted according to the procedure of Mathur *et al.* with modifications (see Mathur *et al. Plant Cell Report* (1995) 14: 221-226).  
30 The protoplast calli were digested with 1.2% Cellulase 'Onozuka' R-10 and

-186-

0.4% w/v Macerozyme R-10 in nuclei isolation buffer (10 mM MES-pH 5.5, 0.2M sucrose, 2.5 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM DTT, 0.1 mM spermine, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM KCl and 0.15% Triton X-100) for 3 hours. After centrifugation at 80 x g for 10 minutes, the pellets of protoplasts were resuspended in hypertonic  
5 buffer of 12.5% W5 solution (Hinnisdaels *et al.* (1994) *Plant Molecular Biology Manual* G2:1-13, Kluwer Academic Publisher, Belgium) for 10 minutes. To promote disruption of protoplasts, the protoplast suspension was forced through a syringe needle four times. The disrupted protoplasts were filtered through 5  $\mu$ m meshes to remove debris and centrifuged at 200 x g for 10 min. By  
10 repeated washing of the pellet in a nuclei isolation buffer containing phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF) and centrifugation at 200 x g for 10 minutes, nuclei were collected as a white pellet freed from cytoplasm contamination and cellular debris. Samples were fixed in 3:1 methanol:glacial acetic acid and were analyzed by FISH.

15

#### Example 12

##### **Mitotic Arrest of Plant Cells for Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation**

In general, plant cells or protoplasts are typically cultured for two or more generations prior to mitotic arrest. Typically, 5  $\mu$ g/ml colchicine is added to the  
20 cultures for 12 hours to accumulate mitotic plant cells. The mitotic cells are harvested by gentle centrifugation. Alternatively, plant cells (grown on plastic or in suspension) can be arrested in different stages of the cell cycle with chemical agents other than colchicine, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea, vinblastine, colcemid or aphidicolin or through the deprivation of nutrients,  
25 hormones, or growth factors. Chemical agents that arrest the cells in stages other than mitosis, such as, but not limited to, hydroxyurea and aphidicolin, are used to synchronize the cycles of all cells in the population and are then removed from the cell medium to allow the cells to proceed, more or less simultaneously, to mitosis at which time they can be harvested to disperse the  
30 chromosomes.

-187-

### Example 13

#### Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by Fluorescence in situ hybridization (FISH)

A variety of plant cells can analyzed by fluorescence in situ hybridization  
5 (FISH) methods (Fransz *et al.* (1996) *Plant J.* 9:421-430; Fransz *et al.* (1998)  
*Plant J.* 13:867-876; Wilkes *et al.* (1995) *Chromosome Research* 3:466-472;  
Busch *et al.* (1994) *Chromosome Research* 2:15-20; Nkongolo (1993) *Genome*  
36:701-705; Leitch *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 28:177-185;  
Murata *et al.* (1997) *Plant J.* 12:31-37) to identify amplification events and  
10 artificial chromosome formation.

FISH is used to detect specific DNA sequences on chromosomes, in  
particular to detect regions of plant chromosomes that have undergone  
amplification as a result of the introduction of heterologous DNA as described  
herein, or to detect artificial chromosome formation in plant cells. FISH  
15 chromosome spreads of *Arabidopsis* and tobacco plant cells into which  
heterologous DNA has been introduced are generated using colchicine or similar  
cell cycle arresting agents and various DNA probes (e.g. rDNA probe, Lambda  
DNA probe, selectable marker probe). The cells are analyzed for the presence  
of amplified regions of chromosomes, in particular amplification of the rDNA  
20 regions, and those cells exhibiting amplification are further cultured and  
analyzed for the formation of artificial chromosomes.

The chromosomes of plant cells subjected to introduction of heterologous  
DNA and growth to generate artificial chromosomes can also be analyzed by  
scanning electron microscopy. Preparation of mitotic chromosomes for  
25 scanning electron microscopy can be performed using methods known in the  
art (see, *e.g.*, Sumner (1991) *Chromosome* 100:410-418). The chromosomes  
can be observed, for example, with a Hitachi S-800 field emission scanning  
electron microscope operated with an accelerating voltage of 25kV.

-188-

#### Example 14

##### Detection of Amplification and Artificial Chromosome Formation by IdU Labeling of Chromosomes

The structure of the chromosomes in plant cells can be analyzed by labeling  
5 the chromosomes with iododeoxyuridine (IdU), or other nucleotide analog, and  
using an IdU-specific antibody to visualize the chromosome structure. Plant cell  
cultures selected following introduction of heterologous DNA are labeled with  
IdU following standard protocols (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998) *Chromosome  
Research* 6:611-619; Yanpaisan *et al.* (1998) *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*,  
10 58:515-528; Trick and Bates (1996) *Plant Cell Reports*, 15:986-990; Binarova  
*et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 87:9-16; Wang *et al.* (1991)  
*Journal of Plant Physiology*, 138:200-203). Plant cells in culture, typically  
suspension culture, are used. A series of sub-cultures are initiated, and IdU  
labeling is performed as described above. Cells are allowed to incorporate IdU  
15 for up to a week, depending on the doubling time of the culture. Labeled  
chromosomes can be detected in plant cells (Fujishige and Taniguchi (1998)  
*Chromosome Research* 6:611-619; Binarova *et al.* (1993) *Theoretical and  
Applied Genetics* 87:9-16) and in mammalian cells (Gratzner and Leif (1981)  
*Cytometry* 1:385-393) using procedures well known in the art. IdU-labeled  
20 chromosomes are detected by immunocytochemical techniques. An anti-IdU  
fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated B44 clone antibody (Becton  
Dickinson) is used to bind the IdU-DNA adduct in the DNA and is detected by  
fluorescence microscopy (490 nm excitation, 519 nm emission). Analysis of  
labeled chromosomes reveals the presence of amplified DNA regions and the  
25 formation of artificial chromosomes.

#### Example 15

##### Isolation of Metaphase Chromosomes from Protoplasts

Artificial chromosomes, once detected in plant cells, may be isolated for  
transfer to other organisms and in particular other plant species. Several  
30 procedures may be used to isolate metaphase chromosomes from mitotic--

-189-

arrested plant cells, including, but not limited to, a polyamine-based buffer system (Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:377-3821), a modified hexylene glycol buffer system (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-65), a magnesium sulfate buffer system (Van den Engh *et al.* (1988) *Cytometry* 9:266-270 and Van den Engh *et al.* (1984) *Cytometry* 5:108), an acetic acid fixation buffer system (Stoehr *et al.* (1982) *Histochemistry* 74:57-61), and a technique utilizing hypotonic KCl and propidium iodide (Cram *et al.* (1994) XVII meeting of the International Society for Analytical Cytology, October 16-21, *Tutorial IV Chromosome Analysis and Sorting with Commercial Flow Cytometers*; Cram *et al.* (1990) *Methods in Cell Biology* 33:376; de Jong *et al.* (1999) *Cytometry* 35:129-133).

In an exemplary procedure, a hexylene glycol buffer is used to isolate plant chromosomes from mitotic-arrested plant cells that have been converted to protoplasts (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma* 86:643-659). Chromosomes are isolated from about 10<sup>6</sup> mitotic cells re-suspended in a glycine-hexylene glycol buffer (100 mM glycine, 1 % hexylene glycol, pH 8.4-8.6, adjusted with a solution of saturated Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> supplemented with 0.1 % Triton X-100 (GHT buffer). The cells are incubated for 10 minutes at 37°C, and the chromosomes are purified by differential centrifugation to pellet the nuclei (200xg for 20 min) and sucrose gradient centrifugation (5-30% sucrose, 5600xg for 60 min, 0-4°C). To avoid proteolytic degradation of chromosomal proteins, 1 mM PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride) is used in the presence of 1 % isopropyl alcohol. The proteins can be extracted from the isolated chromosomes using dextran sulfate-heparin (DSH) extraction, and the chromosomes can be visualized via electron microscopy using techniques known in the art (Hadlaczky *et al.* (1982) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 86:643-659; Hadlaczky *et al.* (1981) *Chromosoma (Berl.)* 81:537-555). Additionally, modifications of these procedures, including, but not limited to, modification of the buffer composition (Carrano *et al.* (1979) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 76:1382-1384) and variation of the centrifugation

-190-

time or speed, to accommodate different plant species can be implemented by any skilled artisan.

#### Example 16

##### **5           Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of           Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Dicot Plant: *Arabidopsis***

One method of delivery of mammalian artificial chromosomes (MACs) into plant cells is the formation of microcells containing murine MACs and the CaPO<sub>4</sub>-mediated uptake or the PEG-mediated fusion of these microcells with plant protoplasts. In this example, microcells and plant protoplasts, such as but  
10 not limited to tobacco and *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, were mixed (in a series of 25:1, 10:1, 5:1, or 2:1 microcells:protoplasts ratio) and fusion was observed. Protocols for the formation of microcells are known in the art and are described, for example, in US Patent Nos. 5,240,840, 4,806,476 and 5,298,429 and in Fournier *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1981) 78:6349-6353 and Lambert *et al.*  
15 *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* (1991) 88: 5907-5912. The murine microcells can be labeled with Idu or the IVIACs stained with a specific dye such as, but not limited to, *e.g.*, propidium iodide or DAPI, prior to fusion with plant protoplasts including, but not limited to, *Arabidopsis* and tobacco protoplasts, to facilitate detection of the presence of IVIACs in the protoplasts.

20           In this example, MACs were introduced into *Arabidopsis* cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome (see U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) and were fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 25% PEG 6000,  
25 204 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, pH 6.9 within the first 5 minutes of mixing. Typically less than about one minute of mixing is required to observe fusion between microcells and protoplasts. Fused cells were washed with 240 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, then floated on top of a solution of 204mM sucrose in B5 salts. Cells were then transferred to cell suspension culture media (MS, 87mM sucrose, 2.7  $\mu$ M naphthalene acetic  
30 acid, 0.23  $\mu$ M kinetin, pH 5.8). Empirical observations can be used to

-191-

determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

Fused protoplasts were allowed to grow for one or more generations.

5 The presence of a mouse chromosomal sequence, including MACs, was demonstrated by southern hybridization with MAC probes, by FISH analysis and by PCR analysis using, for example, satellite sequences known to exist on the MAC chromosome. Thus, the mouse sequences were detected in the *Arabidopsis* protoplasts.

10 To further demonstrate the transfer of mouse chromosomal sequence to *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, *Arabidopsis* plant cell nuclei were isolated according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). A portion of the nuclei contained a significant signal using the mouse major satellite DNA, indicating  
15 successful transfer of at least a mouse chromosome and/or MAC to the *Arabidopsis* nuclei.

Similarly, PACs may be introduced into *Arabidopsis* protoplasts using PEG- and/or calcium-mediated fusion procedures. Generation of microprotoplasts and protoplasts can be conducted as described, for example,  
20 in Example 1. Microprotoplasts formed from plant cells containing a plant artificial chromosome are fused with freshly prepared *Arabidopsis* protoplasts, for example, in a ratio of 10:1, microprotoplasts to protoplasts. Protoplasts from other plants, including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and rice, can also be used as the recipient of MACs and/or PACs. Fused protoplasts are  
25 recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

-192-

### Example 17

#### **Transfer of Artificial Chromosomes into Plant Cells: Transfer of Mammalian Artificial Chromosomes into a Second Dicot Plant: Tobacco**

MACs were introduced into tobacco cells using microcell-PEG mediated fusion using the same microcells, MAC, and protocol as described in Example 16. Microcells were formed from murine cells containing an artificial chromosome and were fused with freshly prepared tobacco BY-2 protoplasts in a ratio of 10:1, microcells to protoplasts. Fusion occurred in the presence of 20% PEG 4000 and 100-200 mM calcium chloride. Empirical observations are used to determine the optimal concentration and composition of PEG and the concentration of calcium that provides the highest degree of fusion with the least toxicity.

DAPI staining of the microcells (e.g. by preincubation of the microcells with DAPI by adding DAPI to the microcells to a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml) allowed visualization of the fusion and transfer of the chromosomes to the tobacco protoplasts. Fused protoplasts were recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The fused protoplasts can be analyzed for the presence of a MAC in a number of ways, including those described herein. Fused tobacco cell nuclei were isolated from tobacco protoplasts that had been fused with microcells according to Example 11 and were subjected to FISH analysis according to Example 13, using the mouse major satellite DNA (SEQ ID No. 12). Numerous nuclei were found to have incorporated a mouse chromosome.

### Example 18

#### **Transfer of isolated Artificial Chromosomes by Lipid-Mediated Transfer into a Monocot Plant: Rice**

Isolated murine artificial chromosomes (MACs) prepared by sorting through a FACS apparatus (de Jong et al. Cytometry (1999) 35:129-133) were transferred into rice plant protoplasts by cationic lipid-mediated transfection of the purified MAC. Purified MACs (see Example 15 and U.S. Patent No. 6,077,697) were mixed with LipofectAMINE 2000 (Gibco, Md, USA) as follows.



-193-

Typically, 15  $\mu$ l of LipofectAMINE 2000 were added to  $1 \times 10^6$  artificial chromosomes in liquid buffer, the solution allowed to complex for up to three hours, and then the solution was added to freshly prepared  $1 \times 10^5$  rice protoplasts prepared using standard protoplast methods well known in the art.

- 5 The uptake of the lipid-complexed artificial chromosome was monitored by adding to the mixture of protoplasts and purified artificial chromosomes a fluorescent dye that stains DNA. Microscopic examination of the protoplast/artificial chromosome mixture over the next several hours allowed the visualization of the artificial chromosome being transported across the
- 10 protoplast cellular membrane and the presence of the readily identifiable MAC in the cytoplasm of the rice plant cell.

- The same procedure as described in this Example for cationic lipid-mediated transfer of an isolated MAC into rice protoplasts can be used to transfer isolated MACs, as well as PACs, into rice and other plant protoplasts,
- 15 including but not limited to, tobacco, wheat, maize and *Arabidopsis*. Fused protoplasts are recovered and allowed to grow for one or more generations. The presence of the transferred MACs and PACs can be analyzed using methods such as, for example, those described herein (including, but not limited to, Southern hybridization with PAC probes, FISH analysis and PCR analysis
- 20 using DNA sequences specific to the PAC).

#### Example 19

##### **Delivery of Plant Regulatory and Coding Sequences via a Promoterless attBZeo Marker Gene in pAg2 onto a MAC Platform**

- As described in Examples 6-15, the plasmid pAg2, comprising plant
- 25 regulatory and selectable marker genes (SEQ ID NO: 6; prepared as set forth in Example 5) can be used for the production of a MAC containing said plant expressible genes. In this example, pAg2, by virtue of the attBZeo DNA sequences contained on the plasmid, is used for the loading of plant regulatory and selectable marker genes onto MACs in mammalian cells using the attB
- 30 sequences to recombine with attP sequences present on a platform MAC. In

-194-

this example, platform MACs are produced with attP sequences and the plasmid pAg2 is then loaded onto the platform MAC. New MACs so produced are useful for introduction into plant cells by virtue of the plant expressible markers contained therein.

**5 A. Construction of Platform MAC containing pSV40attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO: 26).**

An example of a selectable marker system for the creation of a MAC-based platform into which the plasmid pAg2 can target plant regulatory and coding sequences is shown in Figure 7. This system includes a vector  
10 containing the SV40 early promoter immediately followed by (1) a 282 base pair (bp) sequence containing the bacteriophage lambda attP site and (2) the puromycin resistance marker. Initially a *PvuII/StuI* fragment containing the SV40 early promoter from plasmid pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA; SEQ ID No. 22) was subcloned into the *EcoRI/CRI* site of pNEB193 (a  
15 PUC19 derivative obtained from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; SEQ ID No. 23) generating the plasmid pSV40193.

The attP site was PCR amplified from lambda genome (GenBank Accession # NC 001416) using the following primers:

attPUP: CCTTGCCTAATGCTCTGTTACAGG SEQ ID No. 24  
20 attPDWN: CAGAGGCAGGGAGTGGGACAAAATTG SEQ ID No. 25

After amplification and purification of the resulting fragment, the attP site was cloned into the *SmaI* site of pSV40193 and the orientation of the attP site was determined by DNA sequence analysis (plasmid pSV40193attP). The gene encoding puromycin resistance (Puro) was isolated by digesting the plasmid  
25 pPUR (Clontech Laboratories, Inc. Palo Alto, CA) with *AgeI/BamHI* followed by filling in the overhangs with Klenow and subsequently cloned into the *AscI* site downstream of the attP site of pSV40193attP generating the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR (Figure 7; SEQ ID NO:26)).

The plasmid pSV40193attPsensePUR was digested with *ScaI* and co-  
30 transfected with the plasmid pFK161 into mouse LMtk- cells and platform

-195-

artificial chromosomes were identified and isolated as described herein. Briefly, Puromycin resistant colonies were isolated and subsequently tested for artificial chromosome formation via fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) (using mouse major and minor DNA repeat sequences, the puromycin gene and telomeres sequences as probes), and their fluorescent activating cell sorted (FACS). From this sort, a subclone was isolated containing an artificial chromosome, designated B19-38. FISH analysis of the B19-38 subclone demonstrated the presence of telomeres and mouse minor on the MAC. DOT PCR has been done revealing the absence of uncharacterized euchromatic regions on the MAC. The process for generating this exemplary MAC platform containing multiple site-specific recombination sites is summarized in Figure 5. This MAC chromosome may subsequently be engineered to contain target gene expression nucleic acids using the lambda integrase mediated site-specific recombination system as described below.

**15 B. Construction of Targeting Vector.**

The construction of the targeting vector pAg2 is set forth in Example 5 herein.

**C. Transfection of Promotorless Marker and Selection With Drug (See Figure 9).**

20 The mouse LMtk- cell line containing the MAC B19-38 (constructed as set forth above and also referred to as a 2<sup>nd</sup> generation platform ACE), is plated onto four 10cm dishes at approximately 5 million cells per dish. The cells are incubated overnight in DMEM with 10% fetal calf serum at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The following day the cells are transfected with 5μg of the vector pAg2  
25 (prepared as described in Example 5 above) and 5μg of pCXLamIntR (encoding a lambda integrase having an E to R amino acid substitution at position 174), for a total of 10μg per 10cm dish. Lipofectamine Plus reagent is used to transfect the cells according to the manufacturers protocol. Two days post-transfection zeocin is added to the medium at 500ug/ml. The cells are

-196-

maintained in selective medium until colonies are formed. The colonies are then ring-cloned and genomic DNA is analyzed.

**D. Analysis Of Clones (PCR, SEQUENCING).**

Genomic DNA (including MACs) is isolated from each of the candidate clones with the Wizard kit (Promega) and following the manufacturers protocol. The following primer set is used to analyze the genomic DNA isolated from the zeocin resistant clones: 5PacSV40 – CTGTTAATTAAGTGTGGAATGTGTG TCAGTTAGGGTG (SEQ ID NO: 28); Antisense Zeo – TGAACAGGGTCACGTCGTCC (SEQ ID NO: 29). PCR amplification using the above primers and genomic DNA, which included MACs, from the candidate clones results in a PCR product indicating the correct sequence for the desired site-specific integration event.

The MACs containing the pAg2 vector are identified and used for transfer into plant (such as described in Examples 16 and 17) or animal cells for the expression of the desired coding sequences contained therein. The MACs containing pAg2 carry two plant selectable markers (hygromycin resistance, resistance to phosphinothricin) and a visual selectable marker (green fluorescent protein).

**Example 20**

**20 Construction of Plant-derived Shuttle Artificial Chromosome.**

In another embodiment, the plant artificial chromosomes provided herein are useful as selectable shuttle vectors that are able to move one or more desired genes back and forth between plant and mammalian cells. In this particular embodiment, the plant artificial chromosome is bi-functional in that proper integration of donor nucleic acid can be selected for in both plant and mammalian cells.

For example, a plant artificial chromosome is prepared as described in Examples 6-15 above using the plasmid pAg2 (Example 5; SEQ ID NO: 6) that has been modified to include the SV40attPsensePur coding region from the plasmid pSV40193attPsensePur (described above in Example 19.A.). Thus, the

-197-

resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains DNA from the bar gene conferring resistance to phosphinothricin in plant cells, DNA from the hygromycin resistance gene conferring resistance to hygromycin in plant cells, both resistance-encoding DNAs under the control of a separate cauliflower mosaic virus (CaMV) 35S promoter, the attB-promoterless zeomycin resistance-encoding DNA, and DNA conferring resistance to puromycin under the control of a mammalian SV40 promoter. Accordingly, the presence of the shuttle PAC in either a plant or mammalian cell can be selected for by treatment with, for example, either hygromycin (plant) or puromycin (mammalian).

10           Because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one SV40attP site therein similar to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid comprising an attBzeo (e.g. pAg2) can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a mammalian cell.

          Likewise, a plant promoter region, such as CaMV35S, can be used to replace the SV40 promoter in the SV40attPPur region of the modified pAg2 plasmid described above. In this embodiment, because the resulting plant-derived shuttle artificial chromosome contains at least one CaMV35SattP site therein analogous to the platform MAC prepared in Example 19.A. above, a donor vector containing an attB-selectable marker sequence, such as a plasmid having attBkanamycin, or other plant selectable or scorable marker can be used to selectively introduce desired heterologous nucleic acids from any species (such as plants, animals, insects and the like) into the shuttle artificial chromosome that is present in a plant cell.

25           Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited by only the scope of the appended claims.

-198-

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises  
one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
10 sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
- 15 3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or targets it to an amplifiable region of a plant  
chromosome.
4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group consisting  
of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
rDNA.
6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant selected  
25 from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*,  
*Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises animal  
rDNA.
8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

-199-

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising sequence of an intergenic spacer region.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.

10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell  
15 comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* cells.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.

18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
25 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.

20. A isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more  
30 repeat regions, wherein:

-200-

one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
5 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial  
chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

10 23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing  
the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome  
comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
15 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense  
RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors,  
ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood  
20 factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides  
or stress in the plant.

28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
25 encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the  
plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
nutrient quality of the plant.



-201-

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

-202-

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a neo-centomere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.

-203-

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and  
5 the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell  
10 of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:  
15 introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;  
introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the  
20 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is  
25 introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

-204-

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a  
5 plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the  
10 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;

generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;

introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative linkage  
20 into a second plant cell;

generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;

crossing the first and second plants;

obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and

25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

52. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short  
30 arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

-205-

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.

55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.

56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;

culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome. is  
predominantly heterochromatic.

15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.

58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions

wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and

25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.

60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant  
30 rDNA from a monocot plant species.

-206-

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant species.
- 5 64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more
- 10 repeat regions, wherein:
- one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that
- 15 represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:
- introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and
- selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that
- 20 comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:
- repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and
- the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
- 25 69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

-207-

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising: introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell, wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.

-208-

79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of any of claims 76-79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5 81. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises  
15 heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector  
20 to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from an  
25 intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.



-209-

90. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and  
5 wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.
91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.
- 10 92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.
- 15 94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.
95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.
96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.
- 20 97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.
- 25 98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.
99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

-210-

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent protein.

101. The vector of claim 90, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

5 102. A vector, comprising:

nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

10 a recognition site for recombination; and

nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

103. A vector, comprising:

a recognition site for recombination; and

15 a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

20 104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

25 107. A method, comprising:

introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:

the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presences of the recombinase therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
30 operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein

-211-

operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a resulting platform ACes.

108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are att sites.

5 109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.

110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.

10 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising, transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant cell the compriese the platform ACes.

112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is isolated prior to transfer.

15 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation, sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake, lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.

20 114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes is transferred by fusion of the cells.

115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant protoplasts.

116. The method of any of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

25 117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

30 118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform ACes under conditions whereby the protein encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

-212-

119. A method, comprising:

introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;

culturing the plant cells; and

selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises

5 one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA.

121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:

10 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region; repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

15 122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:

introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:

i) the vector comprises:

20 a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

25 b) a recognition site for recombination; and

c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to an animal promoter;

ii) the cell comprises:

30 a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that comprises a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon

-213-

recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in the vector, is not operably associated with a promoter;

- iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and
- 5 culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.

124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an ACes.
- 10 125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an ACes.

126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.
- 15

128. A plant transformation vector, comprising:
- a recognition site for recombination;
- a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome; and
- 20

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

- 25 129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:
- introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and
- selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein
- 30 one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

-214-

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

5           130. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of any of claims 81, 127 and 128 into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein

10           one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

15           131. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector is introduced is an animal cell.

132. The method of claim 131, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.

**AMENDED CLAIMS**

[received by the International Bureau on 24 December 2002 (24.12.02);  
original claims 3, 9, 16, 20, 35, 52, 56, 80, 101, 105, 107, 111, 116, 123 and 128-132 amended;  
remaining claims unchanged (17 pages)]

**What is Claimed:**

1. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant  
chromosomes; and  
5 selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat  
region;  
10 repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
2. The method of claim 1, wherein the artificial chromosome is  
15 predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.
3. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates amplification of a  
region of a plant chromosome or that targets the nucleic acid to an  
amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.
- 20 4. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
the cell comprises one or more nucleic acids selected from the group  
consisting of rDNA, lambda phage DNA and satellite DNA.
5. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
plant rDNA.
- 25 6. The method of claim 5, wherein the rDNA is from a plant  
selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*,  
*Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum* and *Oryza*.
7. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises  
animal rDNA.
- 30 8. The method of claim 7, wherein the rDNA is mammalian rDNA.

9. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises rDNA comprising a sequence of an intergenic spacer region.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a plant selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*,  
5 *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Hordeum*, *Zea*, *Oryza*, rye, wheat, radish and mung bean.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises a nucleic acid sequence that facilitates identification of cells containing the nucleic acid.

10 12. The method of claim 11, wherein the nucleic acid sequence encodes a fluorescent protein.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the protein is a green fluorescent protein.

15 14. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises sorting of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

15. The method of claim 1, wherein the step of selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome comprises fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) analysis of cells into which nucleic acid was introduced.

20 16. The method of claim 1, wherein the one or more plant chromosomes contained in the cell is (are) selected from the group consisting of *Arabidopsis*, tobacco and *Helianthus* chromosomes.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the cell is a plant protoplast.

25 18. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate, kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonylurea.

30 20. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more repeat regions, wherein:



one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

5           the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

21. The plant artificial chromosome of claim 20, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly made up of one or more repeat regions.

22. A plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome, wherein the  
10 artificial chromosome is produced by the method of claim 1 or claim 2.

23. A method of producing a transgenic plant, comprising introducing the artificial chromosome of claim 20 or claim 21 into a plant cell.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises heterologous nucleic acid encoding a gene product.

15           25. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product selected from the group consisting of enzymes, antisense RNA, tRNA, rDNA, structural proteins, marker proteins, ligands, receptors, ribozymes, therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceutical proteins.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid  
20 encodes a product selected from the group consisting of vaccines, blood factors, antigens, hormones, cytokines, growth factors and antibodies.

27. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for resistance to diseases, insects, herbicides or stress in the plant.

25           28. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that provides for an agronomically important trait in the plant.

29. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid encodes a product that alters the nutrient utilization and/or improves the  
30 nutrient quality of the plant.

30. The method of claim 24, wherein the heterologous nucleic acid is contained within a bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) or a yeast artificial chromosome (YAC).

31. A method of identifying plant genes encoding particular traits,  
5 comprising:

generating an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from a first species of plant;

introducing the artificial chromosome into a plant cell of a second species of plant; and

10 detecting phenotypic changes in the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome and/or a plant generated from the plant cell comprising the artificial chromosome.

32. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a plant artificial chromosome or a mammalian artificial chromosome.

15 33. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and

20 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and

the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

25 34. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and

selecting a plant cell comprising a SATAC.

30 35. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is a minichromosome produced by a method comprising:

introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a cell comprising a minichromosome comprising a  
neo-centromere and euchromatin.

36. The method of any of claims 33-35, wherein the nucleic acid  
5 introduced into the plant cell comprises DNA encoding a selectable marker.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the selectable marker confers  
resistance to phosphinothricin, ammonium glufosinate, glyphosate,  
kanamycin, hygromycin, dihydrofolate or sulfonyleurea.

38. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
10 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first plant species an artificial  
chromosome capable of undergoing homologous recombination with the DNA  
of the first plant species;

15 selecting for a recombination event between the artificial chromosome  
and the DNA of the first plant species; and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

39. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome  
20 comprising euchromatic DNA from a first plant species is produced by a  
method comprising:

introducing into a plant cell of a first species an artificial chromosome  
capable of undergoing site-specific recombination with the DNA of the first  
plant species;

25 selecting for a site-specific recombination event between the artificial  
chromosome and the DNA of the first plant species, and

selecting an artificial chromosome comprising euchromatic DNA from  
the first plant species.

40. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a  
30 first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

42. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence  
5 and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination sequence.

43. The method of claim 39, wherein the DNA of the plant cell of a first species is modified to comprise a site-specific recombination sequence and the artificial chromosome comprises a site-specific recombination  
10 sequence that is complementary to the site-specific recombination sequence of the plant cell of a first plant species.

44. The method of claim 39, wherein the site-specific recombination is catalyzed by a recombinase enzyme.

45. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
15 comprising:  
introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a first chromosome of a plant cell;  
introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into a second chromosome of the plant cell;  
20 introducing a recombinase activity into the plant cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second chromosomes and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome.

25 47. The method of claim 45, wherein the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the second chromosome.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein the first nucleic acid is introduced into the pericentric heterochromatin of the first chromosome and the second nucleic acid is introduced into the distal end of the arm of the  
30 second chromosome.

49. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

introducing a first nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the pericentric heterochromatin of a chromosome in a  
5 plant cell;

introducing a second nucleic acid comprising a site-specific recombination site into the distal end of the chromosome, wherein the first and second recombination sites are located on the same arm of the chromosome;

introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the  
10 activity catalyzes recombination between the first and second recombination sites in the chromosome and whereby an acrocentric plant chromosome is produced.

50. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome, comprising:

15 introducing nucleic acid comprising a recombination site adjacent to nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker into a first plant cell;

generating a first transgenic plant from the first plant cell;

introducing nucleic acid comprising a promoter functional in a plant cell, a recombination site and a recombinase coding region in operative  
20 linkage into a second plant cell;

generating a second transgenic plant from the second plant cell;

crossing the first and second plants;

obtaining plants resistant to an agent that selects for cells containing the nucleic acid encoding the selectable marker; and

25 selecting a resistant plant that contains cells comprising an acrocentric plant chromosome.

51. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 5% euchromatic DNA.

30 52. The method of claim 51, wherein the DNA of the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome contains less than 1% euchromatic DNA.

53. The method of any of claims 45-50, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.
54. The method of any of claims 45-49, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into a chromosome comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable  
5 marker.
55. An acrocentric plant artificial chromosome, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA.
56. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant acrocentric chromosome in a  
10 cell, wherein the short arm of the acrocentric chromosome does not contain euchromatic DNA;  
culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that is predominantly heterochromatic.
- 15 57. The method of claim 56, wherein the acrocentric chromosome is produced by the method of any of claims 45-49.
58. A method for producing an artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
20 comprises one or more repeat regions  
wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
25 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
59. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a dicot plant species.
- 30 60. The method of claim 4, wherein the nucleic acid comprises plant rDNA from a monocot plant species.

61. The method of claim 9, wherein the intergenic spacer region is from DNA from a *Nicotiana* plant.
62. The method of claim 9, wherein the rDNA is plant rDNA.
63. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a dicot plant  
5 species.
64. The method of claim 62, wherein the plant is a monocot plant species.
65. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a dicot plant cell.
66. The method of claim 1, wherein the cell is a monocot plant cell.
- 10 67. An isolated plant artificial chromosome comprising one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
15 sequences; and  
the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
68. The method of claim 31, wherein the artificial chromosome is produced by a method comprising:  
20 introducing nucleic acid into a plant cell; and  
selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions, wherein:  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
25 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
69. The method of claim 44, wherein the recombinase is selected from the group consisting of a bacteriophage P1 Cre recombinase, a yeast R recombinase and a yeast FLP recombinase.
- 30 70. The method of claim 50, further comprising selecting first and second transgenic plants wherein:

one of the plants comprises a chromosome comprising a recombination site located on a short arm of the chromosome in a region adjacent to the pericentric heterochromatin; and

the other plant comprises a chromosome comprising a  
5 recombination site located in rDNA of the chromosome.

71. The method of claim 70, wherein the recombination sites on the two chromosomes are in the same orientation.

72. A method for producing an acrocentric plant chromosome,  
comprising:

10 introducing nucleic acid comprising two site-specific recombination sites into a cell comprising one or more plant chromosomes;  
introducing a recombinase activity into the cell, wherein the activity catalyzes recombination between the two recombination sites, whereby a plant acrocentric chromosome is produced.

15 73. The method of claim 72, wherein the two site-specific recombination sites are contained on separate nucleic acid fragments.

74. The method of claim 73, wherein the separate nucleic acid fragments are introduced into the cell simultaneously or sequentially.

20 75. The method of claim 56, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

76. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing nucleic acid into a plant chromosome in a cell,  
wherein the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA;

25 culturing the cell through at least one cell division; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome.

77. The method of claim 76, wherein the artificial chromosome is predominantly heterochromatic.

30 78. The method of claim 76 or claim 77, wherein the plant chromosome into which the nucleic acid is introduced is an acrocentric chromosome.



79. The method of claim 78, wherein the short arm of the chromosome contains adjacent regions of rDNA and heterochromatic DNA.

80. The method of claim 76, 77, or 79, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is pericentric heterochromatin.

5       81. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

10               a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

82. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region  
15 comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

83. The vector of claim 81, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

84. The vector of claim 81, wherein the sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the  
20 vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to facilitate amplification or effect the targeting.

85. The vector of claim 84, wherein the sufficient portion contains at least 14, 20, 30, 50, 100, 150, 300 or 500 contiguous nucleotides from  
25 an intergenic spacer region.

86. The vector of claim 81, wherein the selectable marker encodes a product that confers resistance to zeomycin.

87. A plant transformation vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination;  
30 a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a

region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome; and

one or more selectable markers that when expressed in a plant cell permit the selection of the cell; wherein

5 the plant transformation vector is for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of plants.

88. The vector of claim 81, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

89. The vector claim 81, that is pAgIIa or pAgIIb.

10 90. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

15 a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

91. The vector of claim 90, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

92. The vector of claim 90, further comprising a sequence of  
20 nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome.

93. The vector of claim 90, wherein the promoter is nopaline synthase (NOS) or CaMV35S.

94. The vector of claim 93 that is pAg1 or pAg 2.

25 95. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises heterochromatic nucleic acid.

96. The vector of claim 92, wherein the amplifiable region comprises rDNA.

97. The vector of claim 96, wherein the sequence of nucleotides  
30 that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the

vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome comprises a sufficient portion of an intergenic spacer region of rDNA to effect the amplification or the targeting.

98. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a selectable  
5 marker that permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells.

99. The vector of claim 98, wherein the selectable marker confers resistance to hygromycin or to phosphothricin.

100. The vector of claim 90, wherein the protein is a fluorescent  
10 protein.

101. The vector of claim 100, wherein the fluorescent protein is selected from the group consisting of green, blue and red fluorescent proteins.

102. A vector, comprising:  
nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably  
15 associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of plant cells in the presence of an agent normally toxic to the plant cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to animal cells;

a recognition site for recombination; and  
nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to a plant promoter.

20 103. A vector, comprising:  
a recognition site for recombination; and  
a sequence of nucleotides that facilitates amplification of a region of a plant chromosome or targets the vector to an amplifiable region of a plant chromosome, wherein the plant is selected from the group consisting  
25 of *Arabidopsis*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Lycopersicon*, *Daucus*, *Hordeum*, *Zea mays*, *Brassica*, *Triticum*, *Helianthus*, *Glycine*, soybean, *Gossypium*, cotton, *Helianthus*, sunflower and *Oryza*.

104. The vector of claim 103, wherein the recognition site comprises an *att* site.

30 105. A cell, comprising a vector of any of claims 81-86 and 88-104.

106. The cell of claim 105 that is a plant cell.

107. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 90 into a cell, wherein:  
the cell comprises an animal platform ACes that contains a recognition site  
that recombines with the recognition site in the vector in the presence of the  
5 recombinae therefor, thereby incorporating the selectable marker that is not  
operably associated with any promoter and the nucleic acid encoding a protein  
operably linked to a plant promoter into the platform ACes to produce a  
resulting platform ACes.
108. The method of claim 107, wherein the recombination sites are  
10 att sites.
109. The method of claim 107, wherein the animal is a mammal.
110. The method of claim 107, wherein the platform ACes comprises  
a promoter that upon recombination is operably linked to the selectable  
marker that in the vector is not operably associated with a promoter.
- 15 111. The method of any of claims 107-110, further comprising,  
transferring the resulting platform ACes into a plant cell to produce a plant  
cell that comprises the platform ACes.
112. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is isolated prior to transfer.
- 20 113. The method of claim 111, wherein the isolated ACes is  
introduced into a plant cell by a method selected from the group consisting of  
protoplast transfection, lipid-mediated delivery, liposomes, electroporation,  
sonoporation, microinjection, particle bombardment, silicon carbide whisker-  
mediated transformation, polyethylene glycol (PEG)-mediated DNA uptake,  
25 lipofection and lipid-mediated carrier systems.
114. The method of claim 111, wherein the resulting platform ACes  
is transferred by fusion of the cells.
115. The method of claim 111, wherein the cells are plant  
protoplasts.
- 30 116. The method of claim 107, wherein the cell is an animal cell.

117. The method of claim 116, wherein the animal cell is a mammalian cell.

118. The method of claim 111, further comprising culturing the plant cell that comprises the platform Aces under conditions whereby the protein  
5 encoded by the nucleic acid that is operably linked to a plant promoter is expressed.

119. A method, comprising:  
introducing a vector of claim 81 into a plant cell;  
culturing the plant cells; and  
10 selecting a plant cell comprising an artificial chromosome that comprises one or more repeat regions.

120. The method of claim 119, wherein sufficient portion of the vector integrates into a chromosome in the plant cell to result in amplification of chromosomal DNA.

15 121. The method of claim 119 or claim 120, wherein:  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;

repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
20 the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

122. The method of claim 119, further comprising isolating the artificial chromosome.

123. A method, comprising:  
25 introducing a vector into a cell, wherein:  
i) the vector comprises:  
a) nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker that is not operably associated with any promoter, wherein the selectable marker permits growth of animal cells in the presence  
30 of an agent normally toxic to the animal cells; and wherein the agent is not toxic to plant cells;

- b) a recognition site for recombination; and  
c) nucleic acid encoding a protein operably linked to  
an animal promoter;
- ii) the cell comprises:  
5 a platform plant artificial chromosome (PAC) that  
comprises a recombination site and an animal promoter that upon  
recombination is operably linked to the selectable marker that, in  
the vector, is not operably associated with a  
promoter;
- 10 iii) introduction is effected under conditions whereby  
the vector recombines with the PAC to produce a plant platform PAC that  
contains the selectable marker operably linked to the promoter; and  
culturing the resulting cell under conditions, whereby the protein  
encoded by nucleic acid operably linked to an animal promoter is expressed.
- 15 124. The method of claim 119, wherein the artificial chromosome is an  
ACes.
125. The method of claim 123, wherein the plant platform PAC is an  
ACes.
126. The method of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid introduced into  
20 the cell comprises nucleic acid encoding a selectable marker.
127. The vector of claim 81, further comprising one or more selectable  
markers that when expressed in the plant cell permit the selection of the cell.
128. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
25 comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid sequences; and  
30 the common nucleic acid sequences comprise sequences that  
represent euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.

129. A method of producing a plant artificial chromosome, comprising:  
introducing the vector of claim 81, 87 or 127 into a cell  
comprising one or more plant chromosomes; and  
selecting a cell comprising an artificial chromosome that  
5 comprises one or more repeat regions; wherein  
one or more nucleic acid units is (are) repeated in a repeat region;  
repeats of a nucleic acid unit have common nucleic acid  
sequences; and  
the repeat region(s) contain substantially equivalent amounts of  
10 euchromatic and heterochromatic nucleic acid.
130. The method of claim 123, wherein the cell into which the vector  
is introduced is an animal cell.
131. The method of claim 130, wherein the cell is a mammalian cell.
132. The method of claim 78, wherein the heterochromatic DNA is  
15 pericentric heterochromatin.

1 / 9

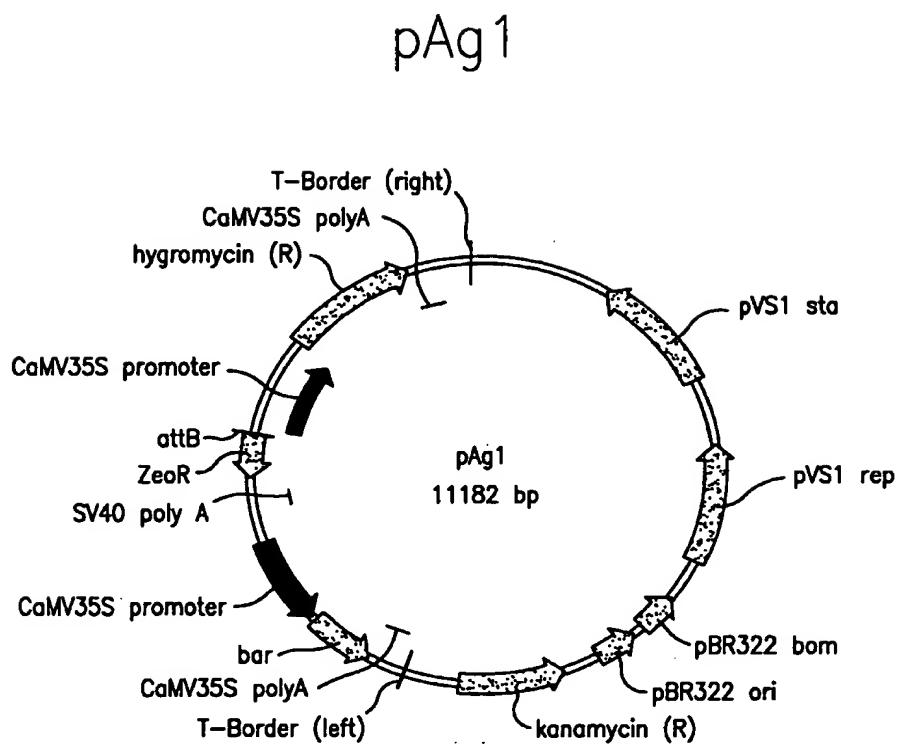


FIG. 1



2/9

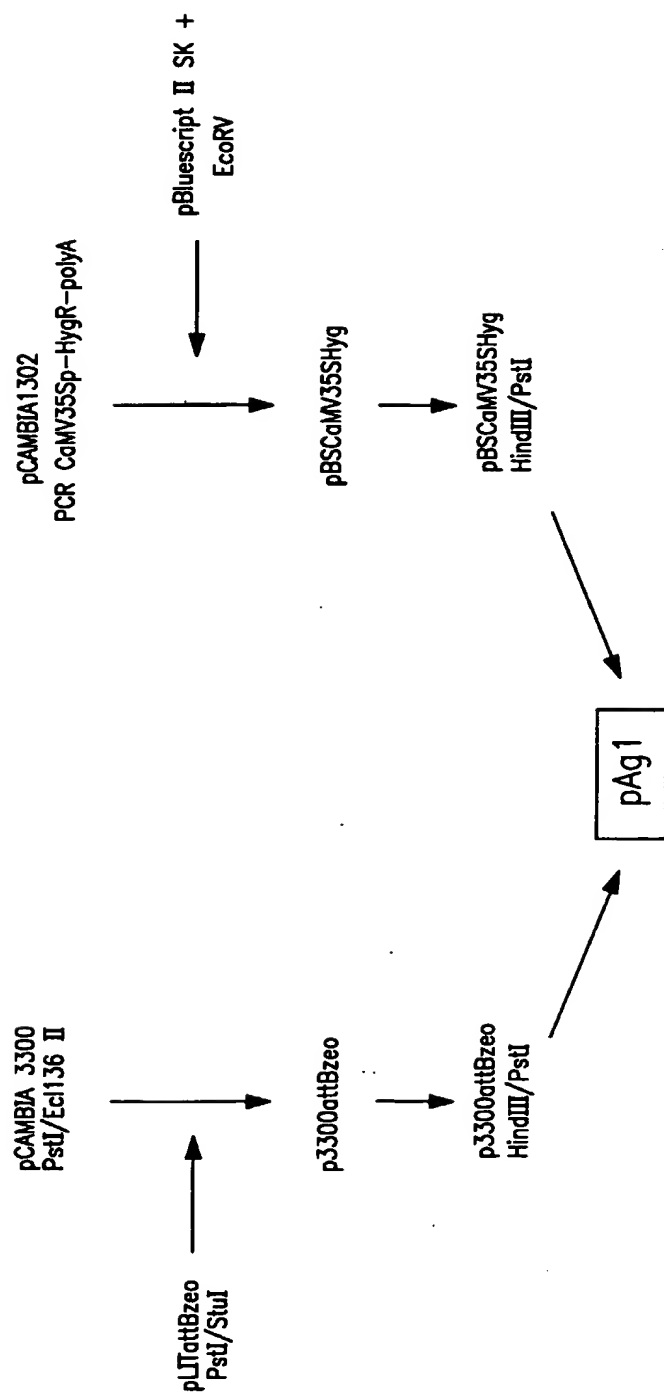


FIG. 2

3/ 9

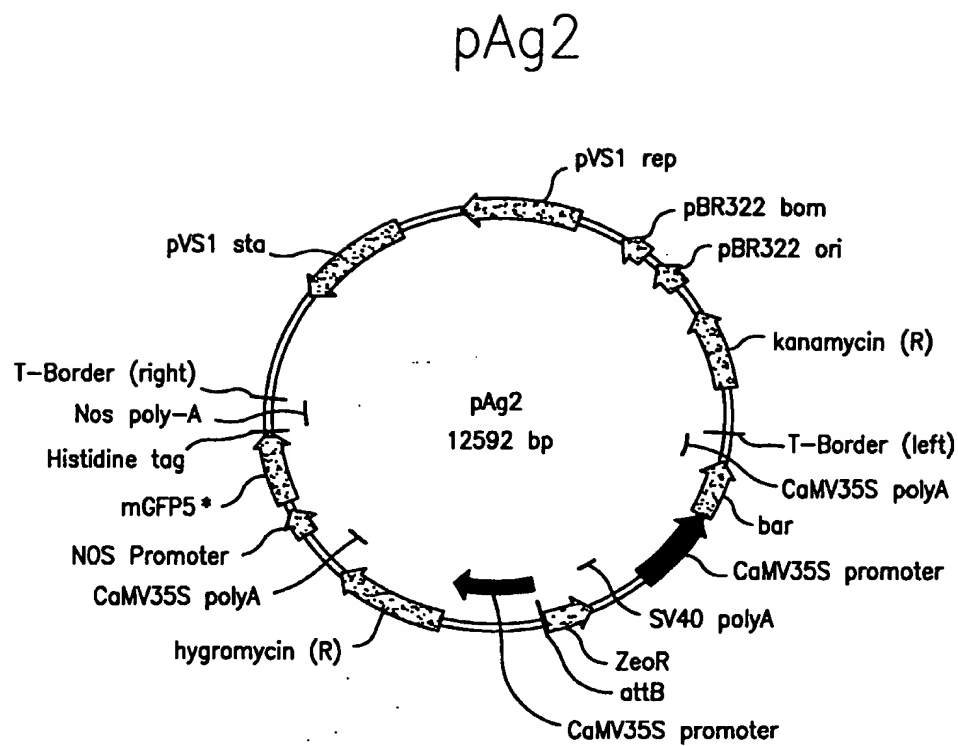
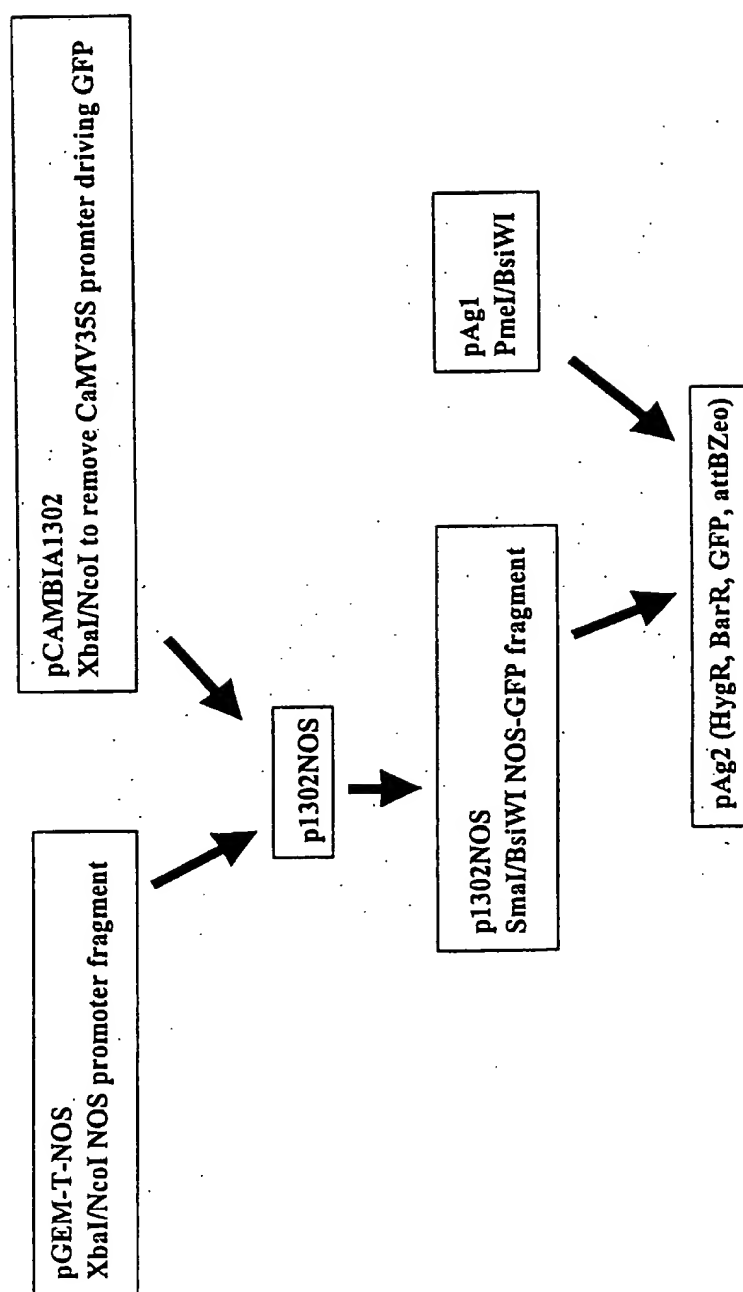


FIG. 3

Fig. 4



5/9

## Construction of pAgIIa and pAgIIb

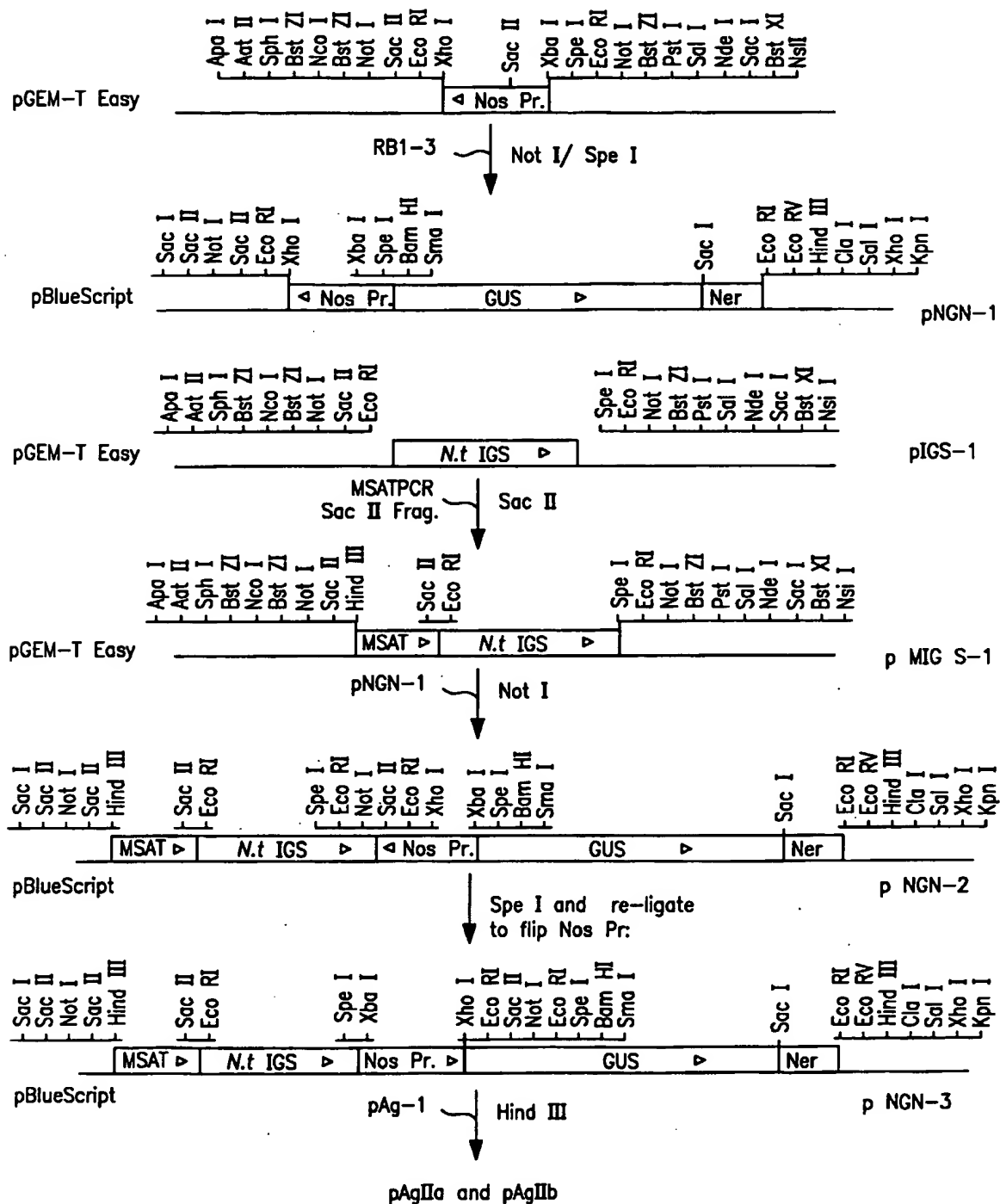


FIG. 5

FIG. 6A

Restriction Map of Inserted DNA

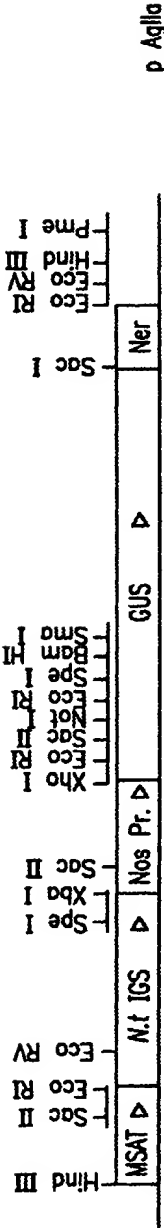
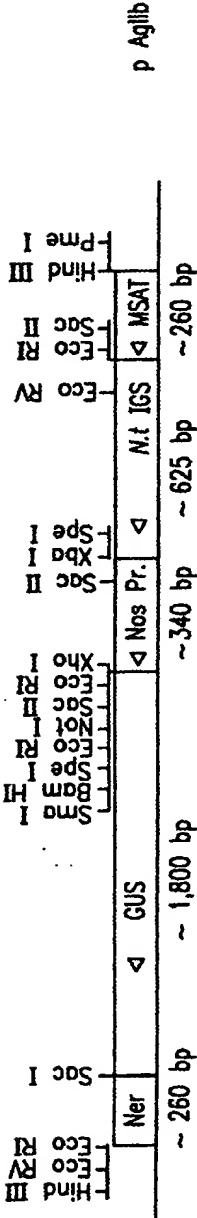


FIG. 6B

Restriction Map of Inserted DNA



7/9

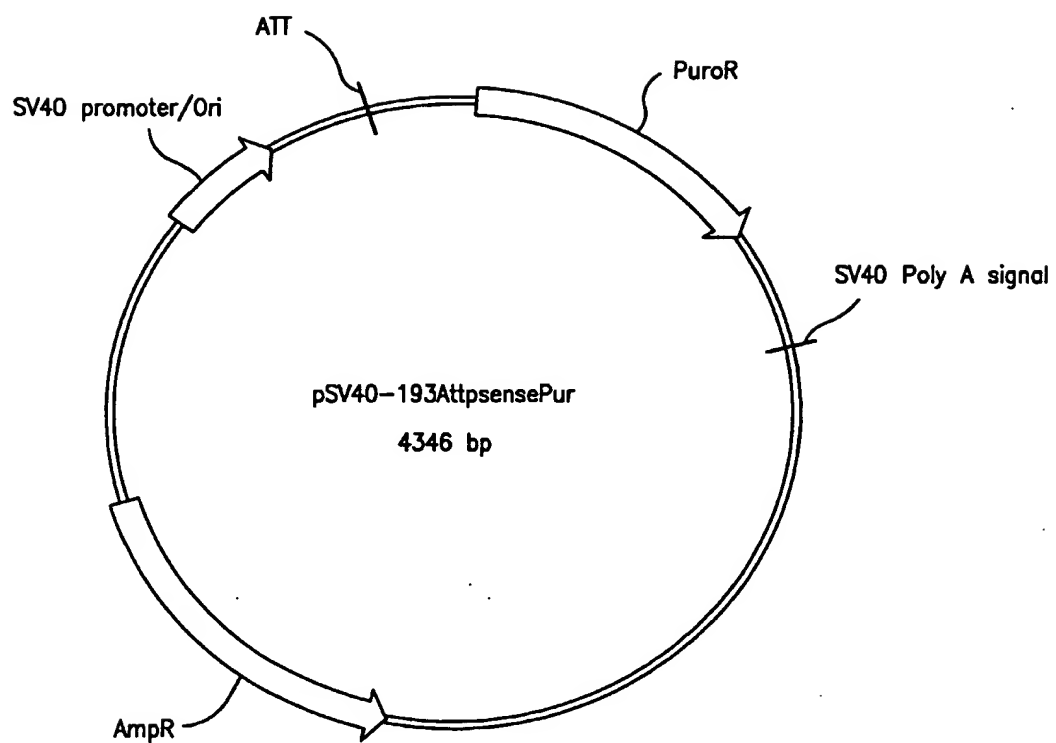


FIG. 7

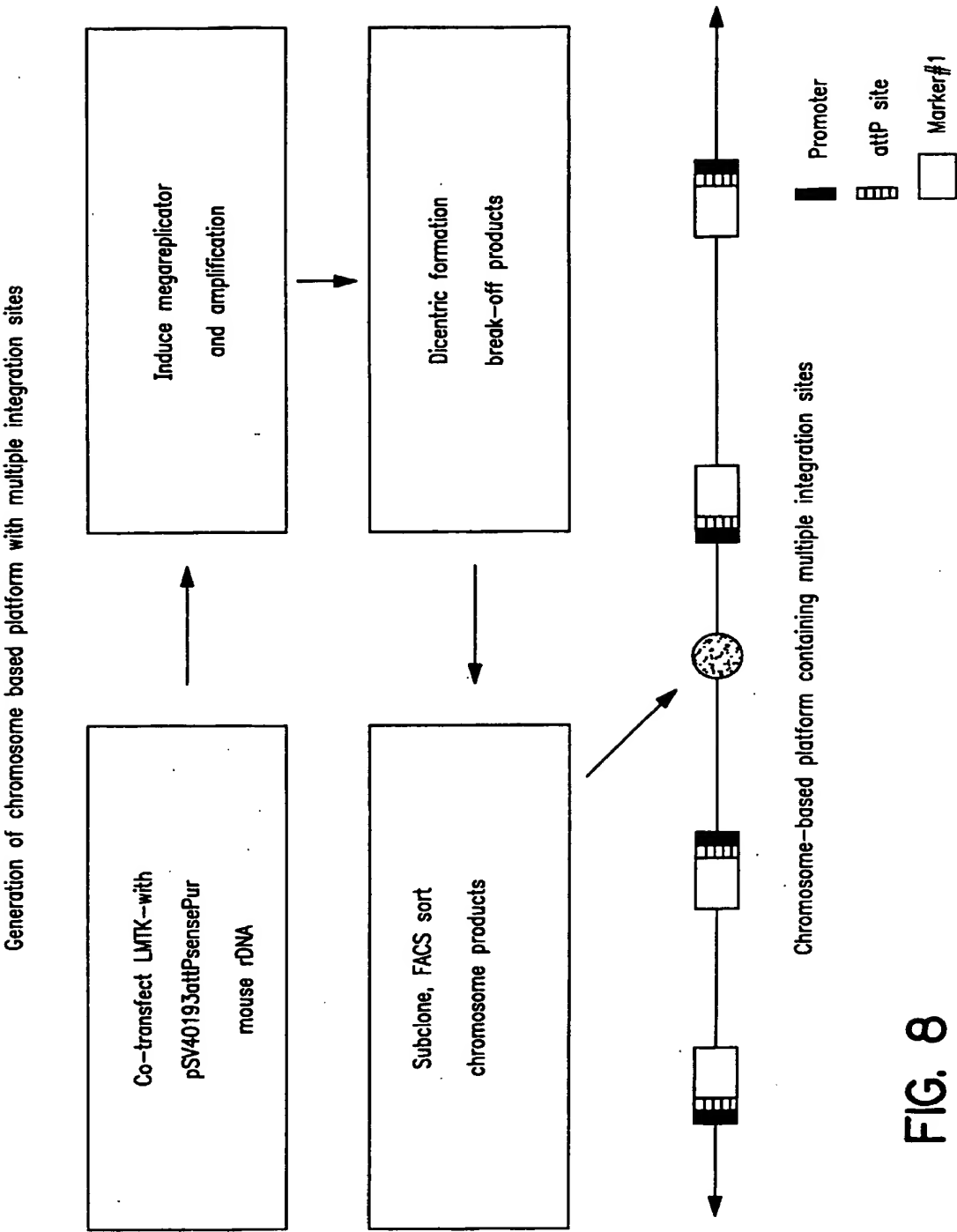


FIG. 8

9/9

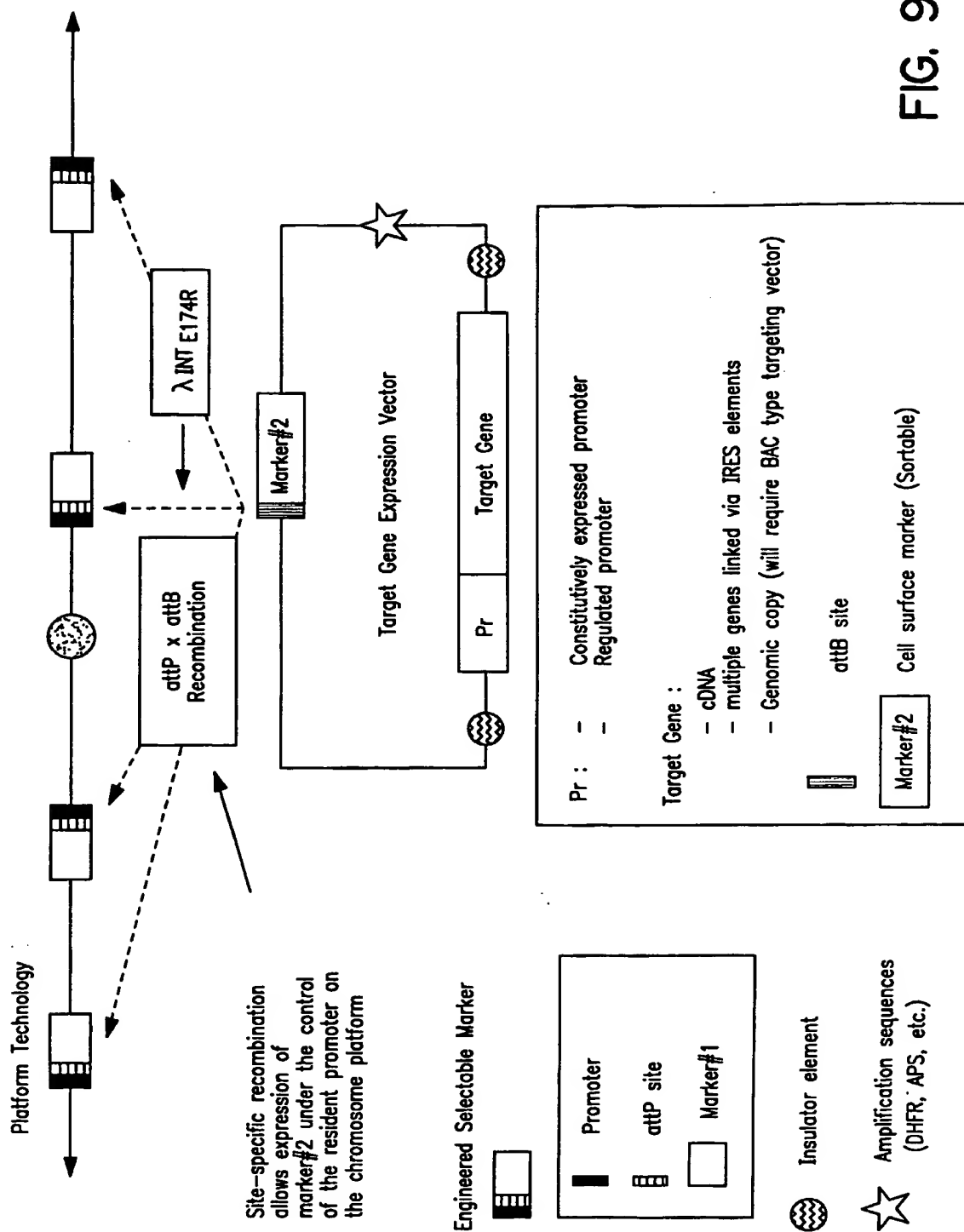


FIG. 9



-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> CHROMOS MOLECULAR SYSTEMS, INC.  
Perez, Carl  
Fabijanski, Steven  
Perkins, Edward

<120> Plant Artificial Chromosomes, Uses thereof, and Methods of Preparing  
Plant Artificial Chromosomes

<130> 24601-419PC

<140> Not Yet Assigned

<141> Herewith

<150> US 60/294,687

<151> 2001-05-30

<150> US 60/296,329

<151> 2001-06-04

<160> 51

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1

<211> 11182

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> pAg1 plasmid

<400> 1

catgccaaacc	acaggggttcc	cctcggggtac	aaagtactttt	gatccaaaccc	ctccgctgct	60
atagtgcagt	cggcttctga	ogttcagtg	agccgtcttc	tgaaaacgac	atgtcgcaca	120
agtcctaagt	tacgcgacag	gctgccgccc	tgcccttttc	ctggcgtttt	cttgtcgcgt	180
gttttagtcg	cataaagtag	aatacttgcg	actagaaccg	gagacattac	gccatgaaca	240
agagcgccgc	cgctggcctg	ctgggctatg	cccgcgtcag	caccgacgac	caggacttga	300
ccaaccaacg	ggccgaactg	cacgcggccg	gctgcaccaa	gctgttttcc	gagaagatca	360
ccggcaccag	gcgcgaccgc	ccggagctgg	ccaggatgct	tgaccacctt	cgccctggcg	420
acgtttgtgac	agtgaccagg	ctagaccgcc	tggcccgag	cacccgcgac	ctactggaca	480
ttgccgagcg	catccaggag	gccggcgccg	gcctgcgtag	cctggcagag	ccgtgggccc	540
acaccaccac	gccggccggc	cgcattggtg	tgaccgtgtt	cgccggcatt	gccgagttcg	600
agcgttccct	aatcatcgac	cgcaccggga	cggggcccga	ggccgccaag	gcccgaggcg	660
tgaagtttgg	cccccgccct	accctcacc	cgccacagat	cgccgacgcc	cgcgagctga	720
tcgaccagga	aggccgcacc	gtgaaagagg	cggctgcact	gcttggcgtg	catcgctcga	780
ccctgtaccg	cgcacttgag	cgcagcgagg	aagtgcgcgc	caccgaggcc	aggcggcgcg	840
gtgccttccg	tgaggacgca	ttgaccgagg	ccgacgccct	ggcgggccgc	gagaatgaac	900
gccaagagga	acaagcatga	aaccgcacca	ggacggccag	gacgaaccgt	ttttcattac	960
cgaagagatc	gaggcggaga	tgatcgccgc	cgggtacgtg	ttcgagccgc	ccgcgcacgt	1020
ctcaaccgtg	cggctgcatg	aaatcctggc	cggtttgtct	gatgccaaag	tggcggcctg	1080
gccggccagc	ttggccgctg	aagaaaaccga	gcgcgcgccg	ctaaaaaggt	gatgtgtatt	1140
tgagtaaaac	agcttgcgtc	atgcggtcgc	tgcgatatatg	atgcgatgag	taaataaaca	1200
aatacgcaag	gggaacgcat	gaaggttatc	gctgtactta	accagaaagg	cgggtcaggc	1260
aagacgacca	tcgcaaccca	tctagcccg	gccctgcaac	tcgcccgggg	cgatgttctg	1320
ttagtgcatt	ccgatcccca	gggcagtgcc	cgcgattggg	cgccctgctg	ggaagatcaa	1380
ccgctaaccg	ttgtcggcat	cgaccgcccc	acgattgacc	gcgacgtgaa	ggccatcgcc	1440
cggcgcgact	ctgtagtgat	cgacggagcg	ccccaggcgg	cggacttggc	tgtgtccgcg	1500
atcaaggcag	cgcacttcgt	gctgatctcg	gtgcagccaa	gcccttacga	catatgggcc	1560
accgcccacc	tggtggagct	gggttaagcag	cgcattgagg	tcacggatgg	aaggctacaa	1620
gcggcctttg	tcgtgtcgcg	ggcgatcaaa	ggcacgcgca	tcggcggtga	ggttgccgag	1680
gcgctggccg	ggatcagagct	gcccattctt	gagtcgccga	tcacgcagcg	cgtgagctac	1740
ccaggcactg	ccgcccggcg	cacaaccgtt	cttgaatcag	aaccggaggg	cgacgctgcc	1800
cgcgaggtcc	aggcgctggc	cgctgaaatt	aaatcaaaac	tcatttgagt	taatgaggta	1860
aagagaaaat	gagcaaaaag	acaaacacgc	taagtgcggg	ccgtccgagc	gcacgcagca	1920
gcaaggctgc	aacgttggcc	agcctggcag	acacgccagc	catgaagcgg	gtcaactttc	1980

-2-

agttgccggc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtagcggaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgcg	agctaccaga	gtaaatgagc	aaatgaataa	2100
atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccc	tggaaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacgggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaacccccca	agcccgagga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggctcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtaacaaat	cggcgcgggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagtgtgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtagg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaaat	ccgcaaaagaa	tccccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cgggtgcgccc	tcgattagga	agccgcccac	ggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcgttcc	2520
gatgtctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	gggtatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagagggtt	tcgcagggc	cgcccgccat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcggtt	tcccattctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cggggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gccccggccgc	gtgttccgct	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaaaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cgggttaaaca	ccacgcaagt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacgggat	ccgagggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	ggcgccggcg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgattgga	tgtaccgaga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacgggtcac	cccgattact	ttttgatcga	tccccgcac	ggccgttttc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcacgcccgc	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttccctaat	gtacggagca	3360
gatgtcatggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggtga	aaaagggtcga	aaagggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtccgctacg	tccctacgcc	ccgcccgttc	cgcctggcct	atcgccggcc	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccccc	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggt	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	tccccggaag	cgtccacagc	ttgtctgtaa	cggatgccc	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cggtgtgtgg	cggtgtcgg	ggcgagccca	3960
tgaccagctc	acgtagcgat	agcggaggtg	atactggctt	aactatgccc	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatcggggtg	tgaatataccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcac	aggcgctctt	ccgcttcttc	gtcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggctgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggtataa	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgctgtg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagagggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gaccctgccc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgcttcc	tcatagtcca	cgtgttaggt	atctcagttc	4500
gggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	cccccggttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tcgggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggt	agcgggtggtt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtggg	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgttaagggt	attttgggtca	tgattcttag	gtactaaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atatttttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatact	ccttgatcga	cgggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcccgtg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgccgggac	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcactc	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
gaccttttga	acaggcagct	ttccttcag	ctatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcatagggtg	ttccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggtg	5700
tttttcgac	agttttttca	attccgggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attattttctc	5760
tctcttttcc	tcagtagatt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaacctt	aaataccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaaagtg	5880
ttttcaaaagt	tggtcgataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000

-3-

gtttcaaac	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
tctgccgct	tacaacggct	ctcccgtga	cgccgtccc	gactgatggg	ctgctgtat	6120
cgagtggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctgccggt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	ggtggcagga	6180
tatatgtgg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaattt	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acatactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactctc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcgggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacagtc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgccctcgtc	6600
atgcccagcg	tcgggtcggt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccagctcctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	acagtgaggc	ccagtcctgt	ccgctgggtg	6720
cgggggggaga	cgtacacggg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgccctccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgcctccgca	gacggacgag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttctcgcg	ctcggtagcg	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagccgc	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcgggtg	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgctcgttct	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcggaag	atagtggaat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttagctc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaact	cttctttttc	7200
cacgatgctc	ctcgtgggtg	gggggtccat	tttggggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttcttttat	cgcaatgatg	gcaattgtag	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgctcctttg	atgaagtgcg	agatagctgg	gcaatgggaat	ccgaggaggt	ttcccgatat	7380
taccctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttgggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttggagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtgggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgctcctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tcggcagagg	catcttgaa	gatagccttt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
tttgtagggt	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcaga	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cccttggtga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtatctt	tgatattctt	ggagtagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccaccat	7800
gttggcaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcaaa	ccgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgatccat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgcagc	gtttcccgac	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgcgag	caacgcgaat	7920
aatgtgagtt	atagtcactc	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggctcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agagggtcga	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacatgat	8100
gagtttgagc	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaaatttgt	8160
gatgtgagtt	ctttatttgt	aaccattata	agctgcaata	aacaagttgg	ggtgggagaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagatccc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgctcc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	ggtggaatcg	aaatctccta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgctcc	tcgggcacga	agtgacgcga	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
ccgccccccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcggt	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccgggaagt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctgggt	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccggacc	acaccggcga	agtcgtcctc	cacgaagtcc	cgggagaacc	cgagccgggtc	8640
ggtccagaac	tcgaccgctc	cggcgacgtc	gcgcgcgggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcactggt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgtcta	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	caaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaagggtc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggtaatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgccacgc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaagggaagg	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcgttcaaga	tgctctgccc	gacagtgggtc	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tgggtgaaaa	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tgggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggctat	tgagactttt	caacaaaggg	9180
taatatcggg	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcaacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaaggtggc	acctacaaat	gccatcattg	cgataaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtgggtcca	aagatggacc	cccacccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaaaaaaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatattctcca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatccactc	atccttcgca	agaccttctt	ctatataagg	9480
aagttcattt	catttgagaga	ggacacgctg	aaatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaatctatc	9540
tctctcgagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcaccg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gcttcgatgt	aggagggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgccgggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatgggttct	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
cctcggccgc	gctcccagat	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
catattgcat	ctcccgcgtg	gcacaggtgt	tcacggttga	agacctgcct	gaaaccgaac	9900
tgcccgcgtg	tctacaaccg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatcgctgcg	gccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaaggaa	cggtaataac	actacatggc	10020

-4-

```

gtgatttcat atgcgcgatt gctgatcccc atgtgtatca ctggcaaact gtgatggacg 10080
acaccgtcag tgcgtccgctc gcgcaggctc tcatgatgagct gatgcttttg gccgaggact 10140
gccccgaagt ccggcacctc gtgcacgcgg atttcggctc caacaatgtc ctgacggaca 10200
atggccgcat aacagcgggtc attgactgga gcgaggcgat gttcggggat tcccaatacg 10260
aggctcgcaa catcttcttc tggaggccgt ggttggcttg tatggagcag cagacgcgct 10320
acttcgagcg gaggcatccg gagcttgca gatcgccacg actccgggcg tatatgctcc 10380
gcattggtct tgaccaactc tatcagagct tggttgacgg caatttcgat gatgcagctt 10440
gggcgcaggg tcatgctgac gcaatcgtcc gatccggagc cgggactgtc gggcgtagac 10500
aaatcgcccg cagaagcgcg gccgtctgga ccgatggctg tgtagaagta ctgcggcata 10560
gtggaaccg acgcccagc actcgtccga gggcaaaaga atagagtaga tgccgaccgg 10620
atctgtcgat cgacaagctc gagtttctcc ataataatgt gtgagtagtt cccagataag 10680
ggaattaggg ttctatatag gtttcgctca tgtgttgagc atataagaaa cccttagtat 10740
gtatttgtat ttgtaaaata cttctatcaa taaaatttct aattcctaaa accaaaatcc 10800
agtactaaaa tccagatccc ccgaattaat tcggcgttta ttcagatcaa gcttggcact 10860
ggcgtcggtt ttacaacgtc gtgactggga aaaccctggc gttacccaac ttaatcgctt 10920
tgcagcacat ccccttttcg ccagctggcg taatagcgaa gagggccgca ccgatcgccc 10980
ttcccaacag ttgcgcagcc tgaatggcga atgttagagc agcttgagct tggatcagat 11040
tgtcgtttcc cgccttcagt ttaaaactat agtgtttgac aggatataat ggcgggtaaa 11100
cctaagagaa aagagcggtt attagaataa cggatatatta aaagggcggtg aaaagggtta 11160
tccgttcgtc catttgtatg tg 11182

```

&lt;210&gt; 2

&lt;211&gt; 8428

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCambia3300 plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 2

```

catgccaaac acagggttcc cctcgggac aaagtacttt gatccaacc ctccgctgct 60
atagtgcagt cggcttctga cgttcagtgc agcgtcttcc tgaaaacgac atgtcgaca 120
agtcctaagt tacgcgacag gctgcgcgcc tgcccttttc ctggttctgc 180
gttttagtcg cataaagtag aatacttgcg actagaaccg gagacattac gccatgaaca 240
agagcgccgc cgctggcctg ctgggctatg cccgcgtcag caccgacgac caggacttga 300
ccaaccaacg ggccgaactg cacgcggccg gctgcaccaa gctgttttcc gagaagatca 360
ccggcaccag gcgcgaccgc ccggagctgg ccaggatgct tgaccacctc cgccctggcg 420
acgttgtgac agtgaccagg ctagaccgcc tggcccgag cctggcagag cctggcagag 480
ttgccgagcg catccaggag gccggcgccg cctgcgttag cgcggcgcat cccgagttcg 540
acaccaccac gccggccggc cgcattggtg tgaccgtgtt cgcggcgcat cccgagttcg 600
agcgttccct aatcatcgac cgcacccgga gggggcgcca ggccgccaag gcccgaggcg 660
tgaagtttgg ccccgccctg accctcaccc cggcacagat cgcgcacgcc cgcgagctga 720
tcgaccagga agggcgcacc gtgaaagagg cggctgcact gcttggcggt catcgctcga 780
ccctgtaccg cgcacttgag cgcagcgagg aagtgcagcc caccgaggcc agggcgcgcg 840
gtgccttccg tgaggacgca ttgaccgagg ccgacgccct ggccggccgc gagaatgaac 900
gccaagagga acaagcatga aaccgcacca ggacggccag gacgaaccgt ttttcattac 960
cgaagagatc gaggcggaga tgatcgcggc cgggtacgtg ttcgagccgc ccgcgcacgt 1020
ctcaaccgtg cggctgcatg aaatcctggc cgggttctct gatgccaagc tggcgccctg 1080
gcccggcagc ttggccgctg aagaaaaccga cggccgccgt ctaaaaaggt gatgtgtatt 1140
tgagtaaaac agcttgcgct atgcggtcgc tgcgtatatg atgcgatgag taaataaaca 1200
aatacgcaag gggaaacgcat gaaggttatc gctgtactta accagaaagg cgggtcaggc 1260
aagacgacca tcgcaaccca tctagcccg cccctgcaac tcgccggggc ccatgttctg 1320
ttagtcatg cccatcccca gggcagtgcc cgcgattggg cggccgtgct ggaagatcaa 1380
ccgctaaccg ttgtcggcat cgaccgcccg acgattgacc gcgacgtgaa ggccatcggc 1440
cggcgcgact tcgtagtgat cgacggagcg cccagggcgg cggacttggc tgtgtccgcg 1500
atcaaggcag ccgacttcgt gctgattccg gtgcagccaa gcccttacga catatgggccc 1560
accgcccagc tggtagagct ggttaagcag cgcattgagg tcacggatgg aaggctacaa 1620
gcggcctttg tctgttcgct ggcgatcaaa ggcacgcgca tcggcggtga ggttcccgag 1680
gcgctggcgg ggtacgagct gccattctt gactcccgta ccaacgagc cgtgagctac 1740
ccaggcactg ccgcccgggt cctgaatcag aatcaaaac aacccgaggg cgacgctgcc 1800
cgcgaggtcc aggcgctggc cgctgaaat aaatcaaaac tcatttgagt taatgaggta 1860
aagagaaaaa gagcaaaaagc acaaacacgc taagtgcggc ccgtccgagc gcacgcagca 1920
gcaaggctgc aacgttggcc agcctggcag acacgccagc catgaagcgg gtcaactttc 1980
agttgccggc ggaggatcac accaagctga agatgtacgc ggtacgcaa ggcaagacca 2040
ttaccgagct gctatctgaa tacatcgcg cgtaccaga gtaaatgagc aaatgaataa 2100
atgagtagat gaattttagc ggcctaaagg ggcggcatgg aaaatcaaga acaaccaggc 2160
accgacgcgg tggaaatgccc catgtgtgga ggaacggggt gttggccagg cgtgaagcggc 2220

```

-5-

tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccc	agcccgagga	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtaacaaa	cggcgcgccg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagttaga	gccgcgcagg	cgcgccagcg	gcaacgcac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgtag	caagcgcccg	ctgatcgaat	cgcgaagaa	tcccggaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cggtcgcgcg	tcgattagga	agccgcccac	ggcgacgag	caaccagatt	tttctgttcc	2520
gatgtcttat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggtgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tccgcagggc	cggccggcat	ggccagtggt	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcgggt	tcccatctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cgggaaggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgtc	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagtctctgc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggtaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacgggat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	ggcgggccgg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcagacta	gctcagtgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgtc	3060
gacgggtcac	cccgattact	tttggatcga	tcccgccatc	ggcgttttcc	tctaccgcct	3120
ggcacgcgcg	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatgggtg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcaagc	tgatcgggtc	3240
aaatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atttgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttccctaat	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaatgtccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcagctac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaaccgt	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaagtg	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgtgcgcg	tccctacgcc	ccgcgccttc	cggtcggcct	atcgcgcccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accaggcgcc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgcccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggg	gatgacgggt	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgcgc	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgctcag	ggcgcgctcag	cgggtgttgg	cgggtgtcgg	ggcgacagca	3960
tgaccacagc	acgtagcgat	agcggaagt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcagagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgacac	atatgcgggt	tgaataaccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcac	aggcgtctct	ccgcttcttc	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcc	4140
gctgcggcga	gcgggtatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggtataa	cgggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggcgcggttg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctc	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccagg	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gaccctgccc	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgcttcc	taagtactca	cgctgtaggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	cccccgcttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tccggtaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaccgc	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	ccagttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaacaaac	4800
caccgctggt	agcgggtggt	ttttgttttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tctttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaactc	4920
tcgttaaggg	attttgggtc	tgcatcttag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatatect	ccctgatcga	cgggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgccttg	ccgcttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagggt	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgcgcggtat	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagttttc	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgttattcag	taagttaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaaagagcc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tcgataatct	tttcagggtc	ttgttcattc	tcataactct	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatgccgtt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	cctacgcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgtcattttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggtg	5700
ttttctgac	agttttttca	attccggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctc	5760
tctctttttc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgcatt	ctaaaaccct	aaataaccaga	aaacagcttt	ttcaaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaagt	tggcgtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgtctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaacc	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	catcggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
tctgccgcct	ttacaacggct	ctcccgctga	cgccgtcccc	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120
cgagtggtag	ttttgtgccc	agctgcccgt	ggggagctg	ttggctggct	ggtggcagga	6180
tatatttggt	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240

-6-

```

taatgtactg aattaacgcc gaattaattc gggggatctg gatttttagta ctggattttg 6300
gtttttaggaa ttagaaattt tattgataga agtatttttac aaatacaaat acataactaag 6360
ggttttcttat atgctcaaca catgagcgaa accctatagg aaccctaatt cccttatctg 6420
ggaactactc acacattatt atggagaaac tcgagtcaaa tctcgggtgac gggcaggacc 6480
ggacggggcg gtaccggcag gctgaagtcc agctgccaga aaccacacgtc atgccagttc 6540
ccgtgcttga agcggcgccg ccgcagcatg ccgcgggggg catatccgag cgcctcgtgc 6600
atgcgcacgc tcgggtcggt gggcagcccc atgacagcga ccacgctcct gaagccctgt 6660
gcctccaggg acttcagcag gtgggtgtag agcgtggagc ccagtcctgt cgcgtgggtg 6720
cggggggaga cgtacacggt cgactcggcc gtccagtcgt aggcgttgcg tgccttccag 6780
gggcccgcgt aggcgatgcc ggcgacctcg ccgtccacct cggcgacgag ccagggatag 6840
cgctcccgcg gacggacgag gtcgtccgtc cactcctgct gttcctgctg ctcgggtacg 6900
aagttgaccg tgcctgtctc gatgtagtgg ttgacgatgg tgacagaccg cggcatgtcc 6960
gcctcggtgg cagggcggtg gtcggccggg cgtcgttctg ggctcatggg agactcgaga 7020
gagatagatt tctagagaga gactggtgat ttcagcgtgt cctctccaaa tgaaatgaac 7080
ttccttatat agaggaaggt cttgcgaagg atagtgggat tgtgcgtcat cccttacgtc 7140
agtggagata tcacatcaat ccacttgctt tgaagacgtg gttggaacgt cttcttttct 7200
cacgatgctc ctggtgggtg ggggtccatc tttgggacca ctgtcggcag aggcattctt 7260
aacgatagcc tttcctttat cgcaatgatg gcatctgtag gtgccacctt ccttttctac 7320
tgtccttttg atgaagtgc agatagctgg gcaatggaat ccgaggagggt ttcccgatat 7380
taccctttgt tgaaaagtct caatagccct ttggtcttct gagactgtat ctttgatatt 7440
cttggagtag acgagagtgt cgtgctccac catgttatca catcaatcca cttgctttga 7500
agacgtgggt ggaacgtctt ctttttccac gatgtcctc gtgggtgggg gtccatcttt 7560
gggaccactg tcggcagagg catcttgaac gatagccttt cctttatcgc aatgatggca 7620
tttgtaggtg ccaccttctt tttctactgt ccttttgatg aagtgcaga tagctgggca 7680
atggaatccg aggaggtttc ccgatattac cctttgttga aaagtctcaa tagccctttg 7740
gtccttctgag actgtatctt tgatattctt ggagtagacg agagtgtcgt gctccaccat 7800
ggtggcaagc tgctctagcc aatacgcaaa ccgcctctcc ccgcgcgttg gccgattcat 7860
taatgcagtc ggcacgacag gtttcccgc tggaaagcgg gcagtgcgag caacgcaatt 7920
aatgtgagtt agctcactca ttaggcaccc caggctttac actttatgct tccggctcgt 7980
atgttgtgtg gaattgtgag cggataacaa tttcacacag gaaacagcta tgaccatgat 8040
tacgaattcg agctcggtag ccgggggatcc tctagagtcg acctgcaggc atgcaagctt 8100
ggcactggcc gtctgtttac aacgtcgtga cttgggaaaac cctggcgtaa cccaacttaa 8160
tcgccttgca gcacatcccc ctttcgcccag ctggcgtaat agcgaagagg cccgcaccga 8220
tcgcccttcc caacagtgc gcagcctgaa tggcgaatgc tagagcagct tgagcttggg 8280
tcagattgtc gtttcccgc ttcagtttaa actatcagtg tttgacagga tatattggcg 8340
ggtaaaccta agagaaaaga gcgtttatta gaataacgga tatttaaaag ggcgtgaaaa 8400
ggtttatccg ttcgtccatt tgtatgtg 8428

```

<210> 3  
 <211> 10549  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pCambia1302 plasmid

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #AF234298  
 <309> 2000-04-24

```

<400> 3
catggtagat ctgactagta aaggagaaga acttttctact ggagttgtcc caattcttgt 60
tgaattagat ggtgatgtta atgggcacaa attttctgtc agtggagagg gtgaagggtga 120
tgcaacatac ggaaaactta cccttaaatt tatttgcact actggaaaac tacctgttcc 180
gtggccaaca cttgtcacta ctttctctta tgggtgttcaa tgcttttcaa gataccaga 240
tcatatgaag cggcagcact tcttcaagag cgccatgcct gagggatagc tgcaggagag 300
gaccatcttc ttcaaggacg acgggaacta caagacacgt gctgaagtca agtttgaggg 360
agacaccctc gtcaacagga tcgagcttaa gggaaatcgat ttcaaggagg acggaacat 420
cctcggccac aagttggaat acaactacaa ctcccacaac gtatacatca tggcggacaa 480
gcaaaagaac ggcatacaag ccaacttcaa gacccgccac aacatcgaag acggcggcgt 540
gcaactcgct gatcattatc acaaaaatc tccaattggc gatggccctg tccttttacc 600
agacaacctt tacctgtcca cacaatctgc cctttcgaaa gatcccaacg aaaagagaga 660
ccacatggtc cttcttgagt ttgtaacagc tgctgggatt acacatggca tggatgaact 720
atacaaagct agccaccacc accaccacca cgtgtgaatt ggtgaccagc tcgaatttcc 780
ccgatcggtt aaacatttgg caataaagtt tcttaagatt gaatcctgtt gccggtcttg 840
cgatgattat catataattt ctgttgaaat acgttaagca tgtaataatt aacatgtaat 900
gcatgacgtt atttatgaga tgggttttta tgattagagt cccgcaatta tacatttaac 960

```

-7-

acgcgataga	aaacaaaata	tagcgcgcaa	actaggataa	attatcgcgc	gcggtgtcat	1020
ctatgttact	agatcgggaa	ttaaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggtaaa	1080
cctaagagaa	aagagcggtt	attagaataa	cggatatatta	aaagggcggtg	aaaaggttta	1140
tccgttcgtc	catttgtatg	tgcattgcaa	ccacagggtt	cccctcggga	tcaaagtact	1200
ttgatccaac	ccctccgctg	ctatagtga	gtcggcttct	gacgttcagt	gcagccgtct	1260
tctgaaaacg	acatgtcgca	caagtcttaa	gttacgcgac	aggctgcgcg	cctgcctttt	1320
tcctggcggt	ttcttgtcgc	gtgttttagt	cgcataaagt	agaatacttg	cgactagaac	1380
cggagacatt	acgccatgaa	caagagcgcc	gccgctggcc	tgctgggcta	tgcccgcgtc	1440
agcaccgacg	accaggactt	gaccaaccaa	cgggcccgaac	tgacgcgggc	cggctgcacc	1500
aagctgtttt	ccgagaagat	caccggcacc	aggcgcgacc	gcccggagct	ggccaggatg	1560
cttgaccacc	tacgccttgg	cgacgttgtg	acagtgaacca	ggctagaccg	cctggcccgc	1620
agcaccgcg	acctaactga	cattgcccag	cgcattccagg	aggccggcgc	gggcttgcgt	1680
agcctggcag	agccgtgggc	cgacaccacc	acgccggcgc	gccgcatggt	gttgaccgtg	1740
ttcgccggca	ttgccgagtt	cgagcgttcc	ctaatactcg	accgcaccgc	gagcgggcgc	1800
gaggccgcca	aggcccaggg	cgtgaagtgt	ggcccccgcc	ctaccctcac	cccggcacag	1860
atcgcgacg	cccgcgagct	gatcgaccag	gaaggccgca	ccgtgaaaga	ggcggctgca	1920
ctgcttggcg	tgcatcgctc	gacctgttac	cgccgacttg	agcgcagcga	ggaagtgcag	1980
cccaccgagg	ccaggcggcg	cggtgccttc	cgtgaggacg	cattgaccga	ggccgacgcc	2040
ctggcggcgc	ccgagaatga	acgccaagag	gaacaagcat	gaaaccgcac	caggacggcc	2100
aggacgaacc	gtttttcatt	accgaagaga	tcgaggcgga	gatgatcgcg	gccgggtacg	2160
tggtcgagcc	gcccgcgcac	gtctcaaccg	tggcggtgca	tgaatcctg	gccggtttgt	2220
ctgatgcaa	gctggcggcc	tggccggcca	gcttggccgc	tgaagaaacc	gagcggccgc	2280
gtctaaaaag	gtgatgtgta	tttgagtaaa	acagcttgcg	tcattgcggtc	gctgcgtata	2340
tgatgcgatg	agtaaatata	caaatacgca	aggggaacgc	atgaaggtta	tcgctgtact	2400
taaccagaaa	ggcgggtcag	gcaagacgac	catcgcaacc	catctagccc	gcgccctgca	2460
actcgccggg	gccgatgttc	tggttagtga	ttccgatccc	cagggcagtg	cccgcgattg	2520
ggcgcccggtg	cggaagatc	aaccgctaac	cgttgtcggc	atcgaccgcc	cgacgattga	2580
ccgcgacgtg	aaggccatcg	gccggcgcg	cttcgtagt	atcgacggag	cgccccaggc	2640
ggcggacttg	gctgtgtccg	cgatcaaggc	agccgacttc	gtgctgattc	cggtgcagcc	2700
aagcccttac	gacatatggg	ccaccgcgga	cctggtggag	ctggttaagc	agcgcattga	2760
ggtcacggat	ggaaggctac	aagcggcctt	tgctgtgtcg	cgggcgatca	aaggcagcgc	2820
catcgccggt	gaggttgccg	aggcgtggc	cgggtacgag	ctgcccattc	ttgagtcccg	2880
tatcacgcag	cgctgtagct	accagggcac	tgccgcgcgc	ggcacaaccg	ttcttgaatc	2940
agaaccggag	ggcgcagctg	cccgcgaggt	ccaggcgctg	gccgctgaaa	ttaaatcaaa	3000
actcatttga	gttaatgagg	taaagagaaa	atgagcaaaa	gcacaaacac	gctaagtgc	3060
ggccgtccga	gcgcacgcag	cagcaaggct	gcaacgttgg	ccagcctggc	agacacgcca	3120
gccatgaagc	gggtcaactt	tcagttgccg	gcggaggatc	acaccaagct	gaagatgtac	3180
gcggtacgcc	aaggcaagac	cattaccgag	ctgctatctg	aatacatcgc	gcagctacca	3240
gagtaaatga	gcaaatgaat	aaatgagtag	atgaatttta	gcggctaaag	gaggcgccat	3300
ggaaaaatcaa	gaacaaccag	gcaccgacgc	cgtggaatgc	cccattgtgtg	gaggaacggg	3360
cggttggcca	ggcgtaagcg	gctgggttgt	ctgccggccc	tgcaatggca	ctggaacccc	3420
caagcccgag	gaatcgcggt	gacggtcgca	aaccatccgg	cccggtaaaa	atcgccgcgg	3480
cgctgggtga	tgacctgggt	gagaagttag	aggccgcgca	ggccgcccag	cggcaacgca	3540
tcgaggcaga	agcacgcccc	ggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaa	3600
aatcccggca	accgcccggc	gccggtgcgc	cgtcgattag	gaagccgccc	aaggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcgtt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccgcgcat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcattggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagtg	3840
tgtggggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaaggagagc	aagcccgccc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagttctg	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaaaaga	cgacctggtg	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccgcc	4080
tggtgacggg	atccgagggt	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgg	ggagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccggacgtg	ctgacgggtc	accccgatta	ctttttgatc	gatccccgca	4260
tcggccggtt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacgcc	caaggcgagg	caaggcgagg	gccagatggg	4320
tgttcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgagtgggca	gcgcccggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaag	gaggaggcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccggttccta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaatgtc	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggtc	4560
gaaaaggctc	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaaccc	tacattgggg	aacccaaagc	cgtacattgg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaag	4680
tgactgatata	aaaaggagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctcg	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgcaca	gccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cggtcgctgc	gctccctacg	cccgcgcgct	tcgcgtcggc	4860
ctatcgccgc	cgctggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcggacaagc	cgcgccgctg	ccactcgacc	gccggcgccc	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4980



-8-

gcgcggtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccggg	gacgggcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcgggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgctc	agcgggtgtt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgagc	catgacccag	tcacgtagcg	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttaactatgc	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtgc	ccatatgagg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctgcy	ctcggctcgtt	cggctgcggc	gagcggatc	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataacg	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagagggtg	gcgaaacccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcggttccc	cctggaagct	ccctcgctgcg	ctctcctgtt	ccgaccctgc	5580
cgcttaccgg	atagctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcggtgtagg	tcggtcgcctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacc	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccgac	cgctgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgctct	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtaagaca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
gggtatgtagg	cgggtgctaca	gagttcttga	agtgggtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagatatt	tgggtatctgc	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
gctcttgatc	cggcaaacaa	accaccgctg	gtacggtgg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcy	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggctcg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggattttgg	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taatatttta	ttttctccca	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatatac	ctccctgatc	gaccgggagc	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttggc	atcttttcaca	aagatgttgc	tgtctcccag	gtcgcggtgg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttctcttcc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	atcatatacag	ctcgcgcgga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgcttcc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccag	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtatagg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tcgcataca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgcat	cggcctcact	catgagcaga	ttgtcccagc	6660
catcatgccg	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
tcattgtcctt	ttcccgttcc	acatcatagg	tggtcccctt	ataccggctg	tcggtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	ggttttcattt	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttcga	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatatttctca	6900
tttttagccat	ttattatttc	cttcctcttt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	ttttcaaatg	tgttttcaaa	gttggcgat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gattttgaaa	ccgcgggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	catcggtaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	cccggcagct	tagttgccgt	tcttccgaat	7200
agcatcggtg	acatgagcaa	agtctgcgc	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgct	gacgcggtgc	7260
cggactgatg	gggtgcctgt	atcgagtgg	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccg	gtcggggagc	7320
tggtggctgg	ctgggtggcag	gatataattgt	gggtgaaaca	aattgacgct	tagacaactt	7380
aataacacat	tgccgagcgtt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaaac	ccgaattaat	tcgggggatc	7440
tggtttttag	tactggattt	tggttttagg	aattagaaat	tttattgata	gaagtatttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atatgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaaccctata	7560
ggaaacctaa	ttcccttatc	tgggaactac	tcacacatta	ttatggagaa	actcgagctt	7620
gtcgatcgac	agatccgggc	ggcatctact	ctatttcttt	gccctcggac	gagtgctggg	7680
gcgtcggtt	ccactatcgg	cgagtacttc	tacacagcca	tcggtccaga	cggccgcgct	7740
tctgcgggcy	atttgtgtac	gcccagacag	cccggctccg	gatcggacga	ttgcgtcgca	7800
tcgacctgc	gcccagctg	catcatcgaa	attgccgtca	accaagctct	gatagagtgt	7860
gtcaagacca	atgcccagca	tatacgcccg	gagtcgtggc	gatcctgcaa	gctccggatg	7920
cctccgctcg	aagtagcgcg	tctgctgctc	catacaagcc	aaccacggcc	tcgagaagaa	7980
gatgttgccg	acctcgtatt	gggaatcccc	gaacatcgcc	tcgctccagt	caatgaccgc	8040
tgttatgcgg	ccattgtccg	tcaggacatt	gttggagccg	aaatcccgct	gcacgaggtg	8100
ccggacttcg	gggcagctct	cggcccaaa	catcagctca	tcgagagcct	gcgcgacgga	8160
cgcactgacg	gtgtcgtcca	tcacagtttg	ccagtgtatc	acatggggat	cagcaatcgc	8220
gcatatgaaa	tcacgccatg	tagtgtattg	accgattcct	tgccgtccga	atgggcccga	8280
cccgctcgct	tggctaagat	cggccgcagc	gattcgcatcc	atagcctccg	cgaccggttg	8340
tagaacagcg	ggcagttcgg	tttcaggcag	gtcttgcaac	gtgacaccct	gtgcacggcg	8400
ggagatgcaa	taggtcaggg	tctcgctaaa	ctccccaatg	tcaagcactt	ccggaatcgg	8460
gagcgcggcc	gatgcaaatg	gccgataaac	ataacgatct	ttgtagaaac	catcggcgca	8520
gctatttacc	cgcaggacat	atccacgccc	tcctacatcg	aagctgaaag	cacgagattc	8580
ttcgccctcc	gagagctgca	tcaggtcgga	gacgctgtcg	aacttttcga	tcagaaactt	8640
ctcgacagac	gtcgcgggtga	gttcaggctt	tttcatactc	cattgcccc	cgggatctgc	8700
gaaagctcga	gagagataga	tttgtagaga	gagactgggtg	atttcagcgt	gtcctctcca	8760
aatgaaatga	acttccttat	atagaggaa	gtcttgcgaa	ggatagtggg	attgtgcgtc	8820
atcccttacg	tcaggtggaga	tatcacatca	atccacttgc	tttgaagacg	tggttggaac	8880
gtcttctttt	tccacgatgc	tcctcgtggg	tgggggtcca	tctttgggac	cactgtcggc	8940
agaggcatct	tgaacgatag	cctttccttt	atcgcaatga	tggcatttgt	aggtgccacc	9000



-9-

ttccttttct	actgtccttt	tgatgaagt	acagatagct	gggcaatgga	atccgaggag	9060
gtttcccgat	attacccttt	gttgaaaagt	ctcaatagcc	ctttggctct	ctgagactgt	9120
atccttgata	ttcttgaggt	agacgagagt	gtcgtgctcc	accatgttat	cacatcaatc	9180
cacttgcttt	gaagacgtgg	ttggaacgtc	ttctttttcc	acgatgctcc	tcgtgggtgg	9240
gggtccatct	ttgggaccac	tgtcggcaga	ggcatcttga	acgatagcct	ttcctttatc	9300
gcaatgatgg	cattttgtag	tgccaccctc	cttttctact	gtccttttga	tgaagtga	9360
gatagctggg	caatggaatc	cgaggaggtt	tcccgatatt	accctttgtt	gaaaagtctc	9420
aatagccctt	tggtcttctg	agactgtatc	tttgatattc	ttggagtaga	cgagagtgtc	9480
gtgctccacc	atgtttggca	gctgctctag	ccaatacgca	aaccgcctct	ccccgcgctg	9540
tggccgatct	attaatgcag	ctggcacgac	aggtttcccg	actggaaaagc	gggcagtggg	9600
cgcaacgcaa	ttaatgtgag	ttagctcact	cattaggcac	cccaggcttt	acactttatg	9660
cttccggctc	gtatgttgtg	tggaaattgt	agcggataac	aatttcacac	aggaaacagc	9720
tatgacctg	attacgaatt	cgagctcggt	acccggggat	cctctagagt	cgacctgcag	9780
gcaatgaagc	ttggcactgg	ccgtcgcttt	acaacgtcgt	gactgggaaa	accctggcgt	9840
tacccaactt	aatcgcttgg	cagcacatcc	ccctttcgcc	agctggcgta	atagcgaaga	9900
ggccccgacc	gatcgccctt	cccacaggtt	gcgagcctg	aatggcgaat	gctagagcag	9960
cttgagcttg	gatcagattg	tcgtttcccg	ccttcagttt	agcttcatgg	agtcaaagat	10020
tcaaataagag	gacctaacag	aactcgccgt	aaagactggc	gaacagttca	tacagagtct	10080
cttacgactc	aatgacaaga	agaaaatctt	cgtcaacatg	gtggagcacg	acacacttgt	10140
ctactccaaa	aatatcaaa	atcacgtctc	agaagaccaa	agggcaattg	agacttttca	10200
acaaagggtg	atatccggaa	acctcctcgg	attccattgc	ccagctatct	gtcactttat	10260
tgtgaagata	gtggaaaagg	aaggtggctc	ctacaaatgc	catcattgctg	ataaaggaaa	10320
ggccatcggt	gaagatgcct	ctgccgacag	tggtcccaaa	gatggacccc	caccacagag	10380
gagcatcggt	gaaaaagaag	acgttccaac	cacgtcttca	aagcaagtgg	attgatgtga	10440
tatctccact	gacgtaagg	atgacgcaca	atcccactat	ccttcgcaag	acccttcctc	10500
tatataagga	agtttcatttc	atttgagag	aacacggggg	actcttgac		10549

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 33

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; CaMV35SpolyA Primer

&lt;400&gt; 4

ctgaattaac gccgaattaa ttcgggggat ctg

33

&lt;210&gt; 5

&lt;211&gt; 29

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; CaMV35Spr Primer

&lt;400&gt; 5

ctagagcagc ttgccaacat ggtggagca

29

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 12592

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pAg2 Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 6

gtacgaagaa	ggccaagaac	ggccgcctgg	tgacggtatc	cgagggtgaa	gccttgatta	60
gccgctacaa	gacgcgtaaa	agcgaaaccg	ggcggccgga	gtacatcgag	atcgagctag	120
ctgattggat	gtaccgagag	atcacagaag	gcaagaaccc	ggacgtgctg	acggttcacc	180
ccgattactt	tttgatcgat	cccggcatcg	gccgttttct	ctaccgcctg	gcacgcccg	240
ccgcaggcaa	ggcagaagcc	agatggttgt	tcaagacgat	ctacgaacgc	agtggcagcg	300
ccggagagtt	caagaagttc	tgtttcaccg	tcgcgaagct	gatcgggtca	aatgacctgc	360
cggagtacga	tttgaaggag	gaggcggggc	aggctggccc	gatcctagtc	atgcgctacc	420
gcaacctgat	cgagggcgaa	gcacccgccc	gttcctaatt	tacggagcag	atgctagggc	480
aaattgcctt	agcaggggaa	aaaggtcgaa	aaggtctctt	tcctgtggat	agcacgtaca	540

-10-

ttgggaaccc	aaagccgtac	attgggaacc	ggaacccgta	cattgggaac	ccaaagccgt	600
acattgggaa	ccgggtcacac	atgtaagtga	ctgatataaa	agagaaaaaa	ggcgattttt	660
ccgcctaaaa	ctcttttaaaa	cttattaaaa	ctcttaaaac	ccgcctggcc	tgtgcataac	720
tgtctggcca	gcgcacagcc	gaagagctgc	aaaaagcgcc	tacccttcgg	tcgctgcgct	780
ccctacgccc	cgccgcttcg	cgctggccta	tcgcgccgcg	tggccgctca	aaaaatggctg	840
gcctacggcc	aggcaatcta	ccagggcgcg	gacaagccgc	gccgtcgcca	ctcgaccgcc	900
ggcgcccaca	tcaaggcacc	ctgcctcgcg	ctgttcgggtg	atgacggtga	aaacctctga	960
cacatgcagc	tcccgagagc	ggtcacagct	tgtctgtaag	cggatgcccgg	gagcagacaa	1020
gcccgtcagg	gcgcgtcagc	gggtgttggc	gggtgtcggtg	gcgcagccat	gacccagtc	1080
cgtagcgata	gcggagtgta	tactggctta	actatgcggc	atcagagcag	attgtactga	1140
gagtgcacca	tatgcgggtg	gaaataccgc	acagatgcgt	aaggagaaaa	taccgcatca	1200
ggcgctcttc	cgcttctctg	ctcactgact	cgctgcgctc	ggctcgctcg	ctgcggcgag	1260
cggtatcagc	tcactcaaa	gcggtaatat	gggttatccac	agaatcaggg	gataacgcag	1320
gaaagaacat	gtgagcaaaa	ggccagcaaa	aggccaggaa	ccgtaaaaa	gccgcgttgc	1380
tggcggtttt	ccataggctc	cgccccctg	acgagcatca	caaaaaatcga	cgctcaagtc	1440
agaggtggcg	aaacccgaca	ggactataaa	gataccaggc	gtttccccct	ggaagctccc	1500
tcgtgcgctc	tcctgttccg	accctgccgc	ttaccggata	cctgtccgcc	tttctccctt	1560
cgggaaagct	ggcgctttct	catagctcac	ctcgttaggt	tctcagttcg	gtgtaggctg	1620
ttcgctccaa	gctgggctgt	gtgcacgaac	cccccgttca	gcccagaccgc	tgcgccctat	1680
ccggtaaact	tcgtcttgag	tccaacccgg	taagacacga	cttatcgcca	ctggcagcag	1740
ccactggtaa	caggattagc	agagcgaggt	atgtaggcgg	tgctacagag	ttcttgaagt	1800
ggtggcctac	ctacggctac	actagaagga	cagtatgttg	tatctgcgct	ctgctgaagc	1860
cagttacctt	cggaaaaaaga	gttggtagct	cttgatccgg	caaacaaaacc	accgctggta	1920
gcgggtggtt	ttttgtttgc	aagcagcaga	ttacgcgcag	aaaaaaaagga	tctcaagaag	1980
atcctttgat	cttttctacg	gggtctgacg	ctcagtgga	cgaaaactca	cgttaaaggga	2040
ttttggtcat	gcattctag	tactaaaaca	attcatccag	taaaatataa	tattttattt	2100
tctcccaatc	aggcttgatc	cccagtaagt	caaaaaatag	ctcgacatac	tgttcttccc	2160
cgatatcttc	cctgatcgac	cggacgcaga	aggcaatgtc	ataccacttg	tccgcctctg	2220
cgcttctccc	aagatcaata	aagccactta	ctttgccatc	tttcacaaag	atgttgctgt	2280
ctcccaggtc	gcggtgggaa	aagacaagtt	cctcttcggg	cttttcctgc	tttaaaaaat	2340
catcacagtc	gcgcggatct	ttaaatggag	tgtcttcttc	ccagttttcg	caatccacat	2400
cgccagcttc	gttattcagt	aagtaatcca	attcggctaa	gcggctgtct	aagctattcg	2460
tatagggaca	atccgatatg	tcgatggagt	gaaagagcct	gatgcactcc	gcatacagct	2520
cgataatctt	ttcagggctt	tgttcatctt	catactcttc	cgagcaaaag	acgccatcgg	2580
cctcactcat	gagcagattg	ctccagccat	catgcccgtt	aaagtgcagg	acctttggaa	2640
caggcagctt	tccttccagc	catagcatca	tgtccttttc	ccgttcacac	tcatagggtg	2700
tccttttata	ccggctgtcc	gtcattttta	aatataggtt	ttcattttct	cccaccagct	2760
tatatacctt	agcaggagac	attccttccg	tatcttttac	gcagcggtat	ttttcgatca	2820
gttttttcaa	ttccggtgat	attctcattt	tagccattta	ttatttccct	cctcttttct	2880
acagtattta	aagatacccc	aagaagctaa	ttataacaag	acgaactcca	attcactgtt	2940
ccttgcattc	taaaacctta	aataaccagaa	aacagctttt	tcaaagttgt	tttcaaagtt	3000
ggcgtataac	atagtatcga	cggagccgat	tttgaaccgc	cggtgatcac	aggcagcaac	3060
gctctgtcat	cgttacaatc	aacatgctac	cctccgcgag	atcatccgtg	tttcaaaacc	3120
ggcagcttag	ttgcggttct	tccgaatagc	atcggtaaca	tgagcaaaag	ctgcgcgctt	3180
acaacggctc	tcccgcgtgac	gccgtcccgc	actgatgggc	tgccgtgatc	gagtggtgat	3240
tttgtgccga	gctgccggtc	ggggagctgt	tggctggctg	gtggcaggat	atatgtgggt	3300
gtaaacaaat	tgacgcttag	acaacttaat	aacacattgc	ggacgttttt	aatgtactga	3360
attaacgccg	aattaattcg	ggggatctgg	atttttagtac	tggatttttg	ttttaggaat	3420
tagaaatttt	attgatagaa	gtattttaca	aatacaaaata	catactaagg	gtttcttata	3480
tgctcaacac	atgagcgaaa	ccctatagga	accctaattc	ccttatctgg	gaactactca	3540
cacattatta	tggagaaact	cgagtcaaat	ctcgggtgacg	ggcaggaccg	gacggggcgg	3600
taccggcagg	ctgaagtcca	gctgccagaa	acccacgtca	tgccagttcc	cgtgcttgaa	3660
gcgggcccgc	cgcagcatgc	cgcggggggc	atatccgagc	gcctcggtga	tgcgcacgct	3720
gggtcgcttg	ggcagcccga	tgacagcgac	cacgctcttg	aagccctgtg	cctccaggga	3780
cttcagcagg	tgggtgtaga	gcgtggagcc	cagtcgccgc	cgctggtggc	gggggggagc	3840
gtacacggtc	gactcggcgc	tccagtcgta	ggcgttgctg	gccttccagg	ggcccgcgta	3900
ggcgatgccg	gcgacctcgc	cgtccacctc	ggcgacgagc	cagggatagc	gctcccgcag	3960
acggacgagg	tcgtccgtcc	actcctgcgg	ttcctgcggc	tcggtacgga	agttgaccgt	4020
cttgtctcgc	atgtagtggt	tgacgatggt	gcagaccgcc	ggcatgtccg	cctcggtggc	4080
acggcgatg	tcggccgggc	gtcgttctgg	gtcctatggt	gactcgagag	agatagattt	4140
gtagagagag	actggtgatt	tcagcgtgtc	ctctccaaat	gaaatgaact	tccttatata	4200
gaggaaggtc	ttgcgaagga	tagtgggatt	gtgcgtcatc	ccttacgtca	gtggagatat	4260
cacatcaatc	cacttgcttt	tgaggacgtg	ttggaacgtc	ttctttttcc	acgatgctcc	4320
tcgtgggtgg	gggtccatct	ttgggaccac	tgtcggcaga	ggcatcttga	acgatagcct	4380
ttcctttatc	gcaatgatgg	catttgtagg	tgccaccttc	cttttctact	gtccttttga	4440
tgaagtgaca	gatagctggg	caatggaaatc	cgaggaggtt	tcccgatatt	accctttgtt	4500
gaaaagcttc	aatagccctt	tgttcttctg	agactgtatc	tttgatattc	ttggagttaga	4560

-11-

cgagagtgtc	gtgctccacc	atgttatcac	atcaatccac	ttgctttgaa	gacgtgggtg	4620
gaacgtcttc	tttttccacg	atgctcctcg	tgggtggggg	tccatctttg	ggaccactgt	4680
cggcagaggc	atcttgaacg	atagcctttc	ctttatcgca	atgatggcat	ttgtagggtg	4740
caccttcctt	ttctactgtc	cttttgatga	agtgcacgat	agctgggcaa	tggaatccga	4800
ggaggtttcc	cgatattacc	ctttgttgaa	aagtctcaat	agccctttgg	tcttctgaga	4860
ctgtatcttt	gatattcttg	gagtagacga	gagtgtcgtg	ctccaccatg	ttggcaagct	4920
gctctagcca	atacgcaaac	cgcctctccc	cgcgcgttgg	ccgattcatt	aatgcagctg	4980
gcacgcacgg	tttcccgact	ggaaagcggg	cagtgcgcgc	aacgcaatta	atgtgagtta	5040
gctcactcat	taggcacccc	aggctttaca	ctttatgctt	ccggctcgta	tggtgtgtgg	5100
aattgtgagc	ggataacaat	ttcacacagg	aaacagctat	gaccatgatt	acgaattcga	5160
gccttgacta	gaggggtcgac	ggtatacaga	catgataaga	tacattgatg	agtttggaca	5220
aaccacaact	agaatgcagt	gaaaaaaatg	ctttatttgt	gaaatttgtg	atgctattgc	5280
tttatttghta	accattataa	gctgcaataa	acaagttggg	gtgggcgaag	aactccagca	5340
tgagatcccc	gcgctggagg	atcatccagc	cggcgtcccc	gaaaacgatt	ccgaagccca	5400
acctttcata	gaaggcggcg	gtggaatcga	aatctcgtag	cacgtgtcag	tcctgtcctt	5460
cgccacgaa	gtgcacgcag	ttgccggcgc	gttcgcgcag	ggcgaactcc	cgccccaccg	5520
gctgctcgcc	gatctcgggtc	atggccggcc	cggaggcgtc	ccggaagtcc	gtggacacga	5580
cctccgacca	ctcggcgtag	agctcgtcca	ggcgcgcac	ccacaccag	gccaggggtg	5640
tgctccggac	cacctgggtc	tggaccgcgc	tgatgaacag	ggtcacgtcg	tcccggacca	5700
caccggcgaa	gtcgtcctcc	acgaagtccc	gggagaaccc	gagccgggtc	gtccgaact	5760
cgaccgctcc	ggcgacgtcg	cgcgcgttga	gcaccggaac	ggcactgggtc	aacttggcca	5820
tggaatccaga	tttcgctcaa	gttagtataa	aaaagcaggc	ttcaatcctg	caggaattcg	5880
atcgacacga	tcgtctactc	caagaatatc	aaagatacag	tctcagaaga	ccaaagggct	5940
attgagactt	ttcaacaaag	ggtaatatcg	ggaaacctcc	tcggattcca	tgcccagct	6000
atctgtcact	tcataaaaag	gacagtagaa	aaggaaggtg	gcacctacaa	atgccatcat	6060
tgcgataaag	gaaaggctat	cgcttcaagat	gcctctgccg	acagtgggtc	caaagatgga	6120
ccccacccca	cgaggagcat	cgtggaaaaa	gaagacgttc	caaccacgtc	ttcaaaagca	6180
gtggattgat	gtgataacat	ggtggagcac	gacactctcg	tctactccaa	gaatatcaaa	6240
gatacagctc	cagaagacca	aagggctatt	gagacttttc	aacaaagggg	aatatcgggg	6300
aacctcctcg	gattccattg	cccagctatc	tgctcacttca	tcaaaaggac	agtagaaaag	6360
gaaggtggca	cctacaaatg	ccatcattgc	gataaaggaa	aggctatcgt	tcaagatgcc	6420
tctgcccagca	gtgggtccaa	agatggaccc	ccaccacga	ggagcatcgt	ggaaaaagaa	6480
gacgttccaa	ccactgtctc	aaagcaagt	gattgatgtg	atatctccac	tgacgtaagg	6540
gatgacgcac	aatccacta	tccttcgcaa	gaccttcttc	tataataagg	agttcatttc	6600
atttggagag	gacacgctga	aatcaccagt	ctctctctac	aaatctatct	ctctcgagct	6660
ttcgcatagc	cggggggggca	atgagatatg	aaaaagcctg	aactcaccgc	gacgtctgtc	6720
gagaagtttc	tgatcgaaaa	gttcgacagc	gtctccgacc	tgatgcagct	ctcggaaggc	6780
gaagaatctc	gtgctttcag	cttcgatgta	ggaggcggtg	gatatgtcct	gcgggtaaat	6840
agctgcgccc	atgggtttcta	caaagatcgt	tatgtttatc	ggcactttgc	atcgcccgcg	6900
ctcccggatt	cggaaagtgc	tgacattggg	gagtttagcg	agagcctgac	ctattgcatt	6960
tcccgcggtg	cacagggtgt	cacgttgcaa	gacctgcctg	aaaccgaact	gcccgcgtgt	7020
ctacaaccgg	tcgaggaggc	tatggatgcg	atcgctgcgg	ccgatcttag	ccagacgagc	7080
gggttcggcg	cattcggaac	gcaaggaatc	ggtcaataca	ctacatggcg	tgatttcata	7140
tgcgcgattg	ctgatcccca	tggtgatcac	tggcaaacctg	tgatggacga	caccgtcagt	7200
gcgtccgtcg	cgcaggctct	cgatgagctg	atgctttggg	ccgaggactg	ccccgaagtc	7260
cggcacctcg	tgacgcggga	tttcgggtcc	aacaatgtcc	tgacggacaa	tgggccgcata	7320
acagcggtcg	ttgactggag	cgaggcgatg	ttcggggatt	ccaatacga	ggtcgccaac	7380
atcttcttct	ggaggccgtg	gttggcttgt	atggagcagc	agacgcgcta	cttcgagcgg	7440
aggcatccgg	agcttgacgg	atcgccacga	ctccgggctg	atatgctccg	cattgggtct	7500
gaccaactct	atcagagctt	ggttgacggc	aatttcgatg	atgcagcttg	ggcgcagggt	7560
cgatgcgacg	caatcgtccg	atccggagcc	gggactgtcg	ggcgtacaca	aatcgcccgc	7620
agaagcgcgg	ccgtctggac	cgatggctgt	gtagaagtac	tcgccgatag	tggaaccgga	7680
cgccccagca	ctcgtccgag	ggcaaaagaa	tagagtagat	gccgaccgga	tctgtcgatc	7740
gacaagctcg	agtttctcca	taataatgtg	tgagtgttc	ccagataagg	gaattagggg	7800
tcctataggg	tttcgctcat	gtgttgagca	tataagaaac	ccttagtatg	tatttgtatt	7860
tgtaaaatc	ttctatcaat	aaaatttcta	attcctaaaa	ccaaaatcca	gtactaaaat	7920
ccagatccct	cgaattaatt	cggcggtta	tcagatcaag	cttggcactg	gccgtcggtt	7980
tacaacgctc	tgactgggaa	aacctggcg	ttaccacaact	taatcgctt	gcagcacatc	8040
cccctttcgc	cagctggcgt	aatagcgaag	aggcccgac	cgatcgccct	tcccaacagt	8100
tgcgcagcct	gaatggcgaa	tgctagagca	gcttgagctt	ggatcagatt	gtcgtttccc	8160
gccttcagtt	tggggatcct	ctagactgaa	ggcgggaaac	gacaactctga	tcatgagcgg	8220
agaattaagg	gagtcacgtt	atgacccccg	ccgatgacgc	gggacaagcc	gttttacgtt	8280
tggaactgac	agaaccgcaa	cgttgaagga	gccactcagc	cgcgggtttc	tggaagttta	8340
tgagctaagc	acatacgtca	gaaaccatta	ttgcgcgttc	aaaagtgcgc	taaggtcact	8400
atcagctagc	aaatatctct	tgtaaaaaat	gtccactga	cgttccataa	attcccctcg	8460
gtatccaatt	agagtctcat	attcactctc	aatccaaata	atctgcaccg	gatctcgaga	8520
atcgaattcc	cgcggccggc	atggtagatc	tgactagtaa	aggagaagaa	cttttctactg	8580

-12-

gagttgtccc	aattccttgtt	gaattagatg	gtgatgttaa	tgggcacaaa	ttttctgtca	8640
gtggagaggg	tgaaggtgat	gcaacatacg	gaaaacttac	ccttaaatttt	atttgcacta	8700
ctggaaaact	acctgttccg	tgcccaacac	ttgtcactac	tttctcttat	ggtgttcaat	8760
gcttttcaag	ataccagat	catatgaagc	ggcagcactt	cctcaagagc	gccatgcctg	8820
agggatacgt	gcaggagagg	accatcttct	tcaaggacga	cgggaactac	aagacacgtg	8880
ctgaagtcaa	gtttgaggga	gacacctcgc	tcaacaggat	cgagcttaag	ggaatcgatt	8940
tcaaggagga	cggaaacatc	ctcgccaca	agttggaata	caactacaac	tcccacaacg	9000
tatacatcat	ggccgacaag	caaaagaacg	gcataaaagc	caacttcaag	acccgccaca	9060
acatcgaaga	cggcggcgtg	caactcgctg	atcattatca	acaaaatact	ccaattggcg	9120
atggccctgt	ccttttacca	gacaaccatt	acctgtccac	acaatctgcc	ctttcgaaag	9180
atcccaacga	aaagagagac	cacatgggtcc	ttcttgagtt	tgtaacagct	gctgggatta	9240
cacatggcat	ggatgaacta	tacaaagcta	gccaccacca	ccaccaccac	gtgtgaattg	9300
gtgaccagct	cgaattttccc	cgatcggttca	aactattggc	aataaagttt	cttaagattg	9360
aatcctgttg	cgggtcttgc	gatgattatc	atataatttc	tggtgaatta	cgtaagcat	9420
gtaataatta	acatgttaatg	catgacgtta	tttatgagat	gggtttttat	gattagagtc	9480
cgcgaattat	acatttaata	ctcgatagaa	aacaaaatat	agcgcgcaaa	ctaggataaa	9540
ttatcgcgcg	cgggtgtcatc	tatgttacta	gatcgggaat	taaaactatca	gtgtttgaca	9600
ggatataattg	gcgggtaaac	ctaagagaaa	agagcgttta	ttagaataac	ggatatttaa	9660
aaagggcgtga	aaaggtttat	cogtctcgtcc	atltgtatgt	gcatgccaac	cacagggttc	9720
acctcgggat	caaagtactt	tgatccaacc	ccttcgctgc	tatagtgcag	tcggcttctg	9780
acgttcagtg	cagccgtctt	ctgaaaacga	catgtcgcac	aagtcctaag	ttacgcgaca	9840
ggctgcgcgc	ctgcccctttt	cctggcggtt	tctgtcgcg	tgtttttagtc	gcataaagta	9900
gaatacttgc	gactagaacc	ggagacatta	cgccatgaac	aagagcgccg	cgcgtggcct	9960
gctgggctat	gcccgcgtca	gcaccgacga	ccaggacttg	accaaccaac	gggcccgaact	10020
gcacgcggcc	ggctgcacca	agctgttttc	cgagaagatc	accggcacca	ggcgcgaccg	10080
cccggagctg	gccaggatgc	ttgaccacct	acgcctggc	gacgttgtga	cagtgaccag	10140
gctgaccgcg	ctggcccgcga	gcacccgcga	cctactggac	attgccgagc	gcataccagga	10200
ggccggcgcg	ggcctgcgta	gcctggcaga	gccgtgggcc	gacaccacca	cgccggccgg	10260
ccgcatgggtg	ttgaccgtgt	tcgcccggcat	tgccgagttc	gagcgttccc	taatcatcga	10320
ccgcaccccg	agcggggcgcg	agggcgccaa	ggcccgaggc	gtgaagtttg	gccccgcgc	10380
taccctcacc	cgggcacaga	tcgcgcacgc	cgcgagctg	atcgaccagg	aaggccgcac	10440
cgtgaaagag	gcggctgcac	tgcttggcgt	gcatacgtcg	accctgtacc	gcgcacttga	10500
gcgcagcgag	gaagtgcgc	ccaccgaggc	caggcggcgc	ggtgccttcc	gtgaggacgc	10560
attgaccgag	gacgcgcgc	tgccggccgc	cgagaatgaa	cgccaagagg	aacaagcatg	10620
aaaccgcacc	aggacggcca	ggacgaaccg	tttttcatta	ccgaagagat	cgaggcgagg	10680
atgatcgcg	ccgggtacgt	gttcgagccg	cccgcgcacg	tctcaaccgt	gcggctgcac	10740
gaaatcctgg	ccggtttgtc	tgatgccaag	ctggcgccct	ggccggccag	cttggccgct	10800
gaagaaaacg	agcgcgcgcg	tctaaaaaag	tgatgtgtat	ttgagtaaaa	cagcttgctg	10860
catgcggctg	ctgcgtatat	gatgcgatga	gtaaataaac	aaatacgcaa	ggggaaacgca	10920
tgaaggttat	cgctgtactt	aaccagaaaag	gcgggtcagg	caagacgacc	atcgcaaccc	10980
atctagcccg	cgccctgcaa	ctgcgcgggg	ccgatgttct	gttagtcgat	tccgatcccc	11040
agggcagtg	ccgcgatttg	gcggccgtgc	gggaagatca	accgctaacc	gttgtcgga	11100
tcgaccgccc	gacgattgac	cgcgacgtga	aggccatcgg	ccggcgcgac	ttcgtagtga	11160
tcgacggagc	gccccaggcg	gcggacttgg	ctgtgtccgc	gatcaaggca	gcccagttcg	11220
tgctgattcc	gggtcgagcca	agcccttacg	acatactggc	caccgcgcac	ctgggtggagc	11280
tggttaagca	gcgcatttag	gtcacggatg	gaaggctaca	agcggccttt	gtcgtgtcgc	11340
gggcgatcaa	aggcacgcgc	atcggcggtg	aggttgccga	ggcgctggcc	gggtacgagc	11400
tgccattct	tgagtcctgt	atcacgcagc	gcgtgagcta	cccaggcact	gccgcgcgcg	11460
gcacaaccgt	tcttgaatca	gaaccgcagg	gcgacgctgc	ccgcgaggtc	caggcgctgg	11520
ccgctgaaat	taaatcaaaa	ctcatattgag	ttaatgaggt	aaagagaaaa	tgagcaaaaag	11580
cacaaacacg	ctaagtgcgc	gccgtccgag	cgcacgcagc	agcaaggctg	caacgttggc	11640
cagcctggca	gacacgccag	ccatgaagcg	ggtcaacttt	cagttgcccg	cggaggatca	11700
caccaagctg	aagatgtacg	cggtagccca	aggcaagacc	attaccgagc	tgctatctga	11760
atacatcgcg	cagctaccag	agtaaatgag	caaatgaata	aatgagtaga	tgaatttttag	11820
cggctaaagg	aggcggcatg	gaaaatcaag	aacaaccagg	caccgacgcc	gtggaatgcc	11880
ccatgtgtgg	aggaacgggc	ggttggccag	gcgtaagcgg	ctgggttgtc	tgccggccct	11940
gcaatggcac	tggaaccccc	aagcccagag	aatcggcgtg	acggtcgcaa	accatccggc	12000
ccggtacaaa	tcggcgcggc	gctgggtgat	gacctgggtg	agaagttgaa	ggccgcgcag	12060
gccgccagc	gggcaacgat	cgaggcagaa	gcacgccccg	gtgaatcgtg	gcaagcgccc	12120
gctgatcgaa	tccgcaaaag	atcccggcaa	ccgcgggcag	ccggtgcgcc	gtcgattagg	12180
aagccgcccc	agggcgacga	gcaaccagat	tttttcgttc	cgatgctcta	tgacgtgggc	12240
acccgcgata	gtcgcagcat	catggacgtg	gccgttttcc	gtctgtcgaa	gcgtgaccga	12300
cgagctggcg	aggatgatccg	ctacgagctt	ccagacgggc	acgtagaggt	ttccgcaggg	12360
ccgcccggca	tgccagtggt	gtgggattac	gacctgggtac	tgatggcggt	ttcccatcta	12420
ccgaatcca	tgaaccgata	ccgggaaggg	aaggagagaca	agcccgccg	cgtgttccgt	12480
ccacacgttg	cggacgtact	caagttctgc	cggcgagccg	atggcggaag	gcagaaagac	12540
gacctggtag	aaacctgcac	tcggttaaac	accacgcacg	ttgccatgca	gc	12592

-13-

<210> 7  
<211> 3357  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> pGEMEasyNOS Plasmid

<400> 7  
tatcactagt gaattcgcgg ccgcctgcag gtcgaccata tgggagagct cccaacgcgt 60  
tggatgcata gcttgagtat tctatagtg cactaaata gcttggcgta atcatggtca 120  
tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcaaatc cacaacat acgagccgga 180  
agcataaagt gtaaagcctg ggggtgcctaa tgagttagct aactcacatt aattgcgttg 240  
cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgtcgtgcc agctgcatta atgaatcggc 300  
caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg ttgtcgattt gggcgctctt ccgcttccct gctcactgac 360  
tcgctgcgct cgggtcggtc gctgcggcga gcggtatcag ctactcaaa ggcggtataa 420  
cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa 480  
aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcgtttt tccataggct ccgccccct 540  
gacgagcatc acaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc gaaacccgac aggactataa 600  
agataccagg cggttcccc cggagctcc ctctgctgct ctccgtttcc gacctgccc 660  
cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg tggcgctttc tcatagctca 720  
cgctgtaggt atctcagttc ggtgtaggtg gttcgtcca agctgggctg tgtgcacgaa 780  
ccccccgttc agcccgaccg ctgcgcctta tccggttaact atcgctctga gtccaaccg 840  
gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta acaggattag cagagcgagg 900  
tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag ttgtggccta actacggcta cactagaaga 960  
acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgtgaag ccagttacct tcggaaaaag agttggtagc 1020  
tcttgatccg gcaaaacaa caccgtggg agcgggtggt tttttgtttg caagcagcag 1080  
attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga tcttttctac ggggtctgac 1140  
gctcagtggg acgaaaactc acgttaaggg attttgggtc tgagattatc aaaaaggatc 1200  
ttcacctaga tcctttttaa ttaaaaatga agttttaaat caatctaaag tatatatgag 1260  
taaaacttgg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagttagg cactatctc agcgtatctg 1320  
ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcgtgt agataactac gatacgggag 1380  
ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag acccggtcca 1440  
gatttatcag caataaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc gcagaagtgg tccgtgcaact 1500  
ttatccgcct ccatccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag cttagagtaa tagttcgcca 1560  
gttaaatagt tgcgcaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca tcgtgggtgtc acgctcgtcg 1620  
tttggtatgg cttcattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa ggcgagttac atgatcccc 1680  
atggttggtg aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga tcgttggtcag aagtaagttg 1740  
gccgcagtggt tatcactcat ggttatggca gcatgcata attctcttac tgtcatgcca 1800  
tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtag tactcaacca agtcattctg agaattagtg 1860  
atcgggcgac cgagttgtc ttgcccggcg tcaatacggg ataataccgc gccacatagc 1920  
agaactttaa aagtgtcat cattggaaaa cgttcttcgg ggcgaaaaact ctcaaggatc 1980  
ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcatgttaa cccactcgtg caccacaactg atcttcagca 2040  
tcttttactt tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaaacag gaaggcaaaa tgccgcacaaa 2100  
aagggaataa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatal tcttcctttt tcaatattat 2160  
tgaagcattt atcagggtta ttgtctcatg agcggataca tatttgaaatg tatttagaaa 2220  
aataaacaaa taggggttcc gcgcacattt cccgaaaaag tgccacctga tgcggtgtga 2280  
aataccgcac agatgcgtaa ggagaaaata cgcgatcagg aaattgtaag cgttaatatt 2340  
ttgttaaaat tcgcgttaaa tttttgttaa atcagctcat tttttaacca ataggccgaa 2400  
atcggaacaa tcccttataa atcaaaagaa tagaccgaga tagggttgag tgtgtttcca 2460  
gtttggaaca agagtccact attaaagaac gtggactcca acgtcaaagg gcgaaaaacc 2520  
gtctatcagg gcgatggccc actacgtgaa ccatcacctt aatcaagttt tttggggtcg 2580  
aggtgccgta aagcactaaa tcggaaccct aaaggagacc cccgatttag agcttgacgg 2640  
ggaaagccgg cgaacgtggc gagaaaggaa gggaagaaag cgaaaggagc gggcgctagg 2700  
gcgctggcaa gtgtagcggg cagctgcgc gtaaccacca caccgcgcg gcttaagtgc 2760  
ccgctacagg gcgcgtccat tcgcatcca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 2820  
tgccggcctc ttcgctatta cgccagctgg cgaaaggggg atgtgctgca aggcgattaa 2880  
gttgggtaac gccaggttt tccagtcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggc agtgaaattg 2940  
aatacgactc actatagggc gaattgggccc cgacgtcgca tgctcccgcc cgccatggcg 3000  
gccgcgggaa ttogattctc gagatccggg gagaatttat ggaactgagc tggattgaga gtgaatatga 3060  
gactctaatt ggataccgag ggggaatttat ggaacgtcag tggagcattt ttgacaagaa 3120  
atatgtgcta cgtgatagtg acctaggcg acctttgaac gcgcaataat ggtttctgac 3180  
gtatgtgctt agctcattaa actccagaaa cccgcggctg agtggctcct tcaacgttgc 3240  
ggttctgtca gttccaaacg taaaacggct tgtcccgcgt catcgccggg ggtcataacg 3300  
tgactccctt aattctccgc tcatgatcag attgtcgttt cccgccttca gtcaga 3357

<210> 8

-14-

<211> 10122  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> p1302NOS Plasmid

<400> 8

catggttagat	ctgactagta	aaggagaaga	actttttcact	ggagttgtcc	caattcttgt	60
tgaattagat	ggtgatgtta	atgggcacaa	attttctgtc	agtggagagg	gtgaaggtga	120
tgcaacatac	ggaaaactta	cccttaaat	tatttgcact	actggaaaac	tacctgttcc	180
tgggccaaca	cttgtcacta	ctttctctta	tgggtgttcaa	tgcttttcaa	gatacccaga	240
tcatatgaag	cggcacgact	tcttcaagag	cgccatgcct	gagggatacg	tgccaggagag	300
gaccatcttc	ttcaaggacg	acgggaacta	caagacacgt	gctgaagtca	agtttgaggg	360
agacaccctc	gtcaacagga	tcgagcttaa	gggaatcgat	ttcaaggagg	acggaaacat	420
cctcgccac	aagttggaat	acaactacaa	ctcccacaac	gtatacatca	tgcccgacaa	480
gcaaaagaac	ggcatcaaag	ccaacttcaa	gaccgcgcac	aacatcgaag	acggcggcgt	540
gcaactcgct	gatcattatc	aacaaaatac	tccaattggc	gatggccctg	tccttttacc	600
agacaacat	tacctgtcca	cacaatctgc	cctttcgaaa	gatcccaacg	aaaagagaga	660
cccatgtgtc	cttcttgagt	ttgtaacagc	tgctgggatt	acacatggca	tggtgaact	720
atacaaagct	agccaccacc	accaccacca	cgtgtgaatt	ggtgaccagc	tcgaatttcc	780
ccgatcgctc	aaacatttgg	caataaagtt	tcttaagatt	gaatcctgtt	gccggtcttg	840
cgatgattat	catataattt	ctgttgaatt	acgttaagca	tgtataaatt	aacatgtaat	900
gcatgacgtt	atttatgaga	tgggttttta	tgattagagt	cccgaatta	tacatttaat	960
acgcgataga	aaacaaaata	tagcgcgcaa	actaggataa	attatcgcg	gcggtgtcat	1020
ctatgttact	agatcgggaa	ttaaactatc	agtgtttgac	aggatatatt	ggcgggtaaa	1080
cctaagagaa	aagagcgttt	attagaataa	cggtatttta	aaagggcgtg	aaaaggttta	1140
tccgttcgtc	catttgtatg	tgcatgccaa	ccacaggggt	cccctcgga	tcaaagtact	1200
ttgatccaac	ccctccgctg	ctatagtcca	gtcggcttct	gacgttcagt	gcagccgtct	1260
tctgaaaacg	acatgtcgca	caagtcctaa	gttacgcgac	aggctgcgcg	cctgcctttt	1320
tccgtgcgtt	ttcttgcgcg	gtgttttagt	cgcataaagt	agaatacttg	cgactagaac	1380
cggagacatt	acgccatgaa	caagagcgcc	gccgctggcc	tgctgggcta	tgcccgcgtc	1440
agcaccgacg	accaggactt	gaccaaccaa	cgggcccgaac	tgcaacgcggc	cggctgcacc	1500
aagctgtttt	cagcaagat	caccgcgacc	agcgcgac	gcccggagct	ggccaggatg	1560
cttgaccacc	tacgccctgg	cgacgttggt	acagtgacca	ggctagaccg	cctggcccgc	1620
agcaccgcgc	acctactgga	cattgccgag	cgcatccagg	aggccggcgc	gggcctgcgt	1680
agcctggcag	agccgtgggc	cgacaccacc	acgcgcggcg	gcccgcattg	gttgaccgtg	1740
ttcgccggca	ttgcogagtt	cgagcggtcc	ctaactatcg	accgcaccgc	gagcgggcgc	1800
gaggccgcca	aggcccgagg	cgtgaagttt	ggcccccgcc	ctaccctcac	cccggcacag	1860
atcgcgacg	cccgcgagct	gatcgaccag	gaaggccgca	ccgtgaaaga	ggcggctgca	1920
ctgcttggtg	tgcactgcctc	gacccgtgac	cgccgacttg	agcgcagcga	ggaagtgcag	1980
cccaccgagg	ccaggcggcg	cggtgccctc	cgtgaggacg	cattgaccga	ggccgacgcc	2040
ctggcggccg	ccgagaatga	acgccaagag	gaacaagcat	gaaaccgcac	caggacggcc	2100
aggacgaacc	gtttttcatt	accgaagaga	tcgaggcgga	gatgatcgcg	gccgggtacg	2160
gttctcagcc	gcccgcgcac	gtctcaaccg	tgccgctgca	tgaaatcctg	gccggtttgt	2220
ctgatgcaa	gctggcgcc	tggccggcca	gcttggccgc	tgaagaaacc	gagcgcgcc	2280
gtctaaaaag	gtgatgtgta	tttgagtaaa	acagcttgcg	tcattgcggtc	gctgcgtata	2340
tgatgcgatg	agtaaaataaa	caaatacgca	aggggaacgc	atgaaggtta	tcgctgtact	2400
taaccagaaa	ggcgggtcag	gcaagacgac	catcgcaacc	catctagccc	gcgccctgca	2460
actcgccggg	gccgatgttc	tgtagtcga	ttccgatccc	cagggcagtg	cccgcgattg	2520
ggcggccgctg	cgggaagatc	aaccgctaac	cgttgtcggc	atcgaccgcc	cgacgattga	2580
ccgcgacgtg	aaggccatcg	gccggcgcca	cttcgtagt	atcgacggag	cgcccaggc	2640
ggcggacttg	gctgtgtccg	cgatcaaggc	agccgacttc	gtgctgattc	cggtgcagcc	2700
aagcccttac	gacatattgg	ccaccgccga	cctggtggag	ctggttaagc	agcgattga	2760
ggtcacggat	ggaaggtctac	aagcggcctt	tgtcgtgtcg	cggcgatca	aaggcacgcg	2820
catcggtggt	gaggttgccg	aggcgctggc	cgggtacgag	ctgcccattc	ttgagtcccg	2880
tatcacgcag	cgcgtgagct	acccaggcac	tgccgcgcgc	ggcacaaccg	ttcttgaatc	2940
actaacccgag	ggcgacgctg	cccgcgaggt	ccaggcgctg	gccgctgaaa	ttaaatcaaa	3000
agcattttga	gttaattgag	taaagagaaa	atgagcaaaa	gcacaaacac	gctaagtgc	3060
ggcgcgtccga	gcgcacgcag	cagcaaggct	gcaacgttgg	ccagcctggc	agacacgcca	3120
gccatgaagc	gggtcaactt	tcagtgtccg	cgggaggtatc	acaccaagct	gaagatgtac	3180
gggttacgcg	aaggcaagac	cattaccgag	ctgctatctg	aatacatcgc	gcagctacca	3240
gagtaaatga	gcaaatgaat	aaatgagtag	atgaatttta	gcccgtaaaag	gaggcggcat	3300
ggaaaatcaa	gaacaaccag	gcaccgcagc	cgtggaatgc	cccatgtgtg	gaggaaacggg	3360
cggttgccca	ggcgtaagcg	gctgggttgt	ctgcccggcc	tgcaatggca	ctggaacccc	3420
caagcccgag	gaatcgccgt	gacggtcgca	aaccatccgg	cccggtaaaa	atcgcccgcg	3480
cgctgggtga	tgacctgggt	gagaagttga	aggccgcgca	ggccgcccag	cggcaacgca	3540

-15-

tcgaggcaga	agcacgcccc	ggtgaatcgt	ggcaagcggc	cgctgatcga	atccgcaaag	3600
aatccccgga	accgcccggc	gccgggtgcg	cgctgattag	gaagccgccc	aagggcgacg	3660
agcaaccaga	ttttttcgtt	ccgatgctct	atgacgtggg	caccgcgat	agtcgcagca	3720
tcatggacgt	ggccgttttc	cgtctgtcga	agcgtgaccg	acgagctggc	gaggtgatcc	3780
gctacgagct	tccagacggg	cacgtagagg	tttccgcagg	gccggccggc	atggccagtg	3840
tgtgggatta	cgacctggta	ctgatggcgg	tttcccatct	aaccgaatcc	atgaaccgat	3900
accgggaagg	gaagggagac	aagcccggcc	gcgtgttccg	tccacacgtt	gcggacgtac	3960
tcaagtctct	ccggcgagcc	gatggcggaa	agcagaagaa	cgacctggta	gaaacctgca	4020
ttcggttaaa	caccacgcac	gttgccatgc	agcgtacgaa	gaaggccaag	aacggccggc	4080
tggtgacggg	atccgagggg	gaagccttga	ttagccgcta	caagatcgta	aagagcgaaa	4140
ccgggcccgg	ggagtacatc	gagatcgagc	tagctgattg	gatgtaccgc	gagatcacag	4200
aaggcaagaa	cccgagcgtg	ctgacggttc	accccgatta	ctttttgatc	gatcccggca	4260
tcggccgttt	tctctaccgc	ctggcacggc	gcgccgcagg	caaggcagaa	gccagatggg	4320
tgttcaagac	gatctacgaa	cgcagtgagg	gcgccggaga	gttcaagaag	ttctgtttca	4380
ccgtgcgcaa	gctgatcggg	tcaaatgacc	tgccggagta	cgatttgaa	gaggaggcgg	4440
ggcaggctgg	cccgatccta	gtcatgcgct	accgcaacct	gatcgagggc	gaagcatccg	4500
ccggtttcta	atgtacggag	cagatgctag	ggcaaatgtc	cctagcaggg	gaaaaagggtc	4560
gaaaaggctc	ctttcctgtg	gatagcacgt	acattgggaa	cccaaagccg	tacattggga	4620
accggaaccc	gtacattggg	aacccaaagc	cgtaacattg	gaaccgggtc	cacatgtaag	4680
tgactgatat	aaaagagaaa	aaaggcgatt	tttccgccta	aaactcttta	aaacttatta	4740
aaactcttaa	aaccgcctgt	gcctgtgcat	aactgtctgg	ccagcgacac	gccgaagagc	4800
tgcaaaaagc	gcctaccctt	cgtgtcgctg	gctccctacg	ccccgcggct	tcgctcgccg	4860
ctatcgcggc	cgctggccgc	tcaaaaatgg	ctggcctacg	gccaggcaat	ctaccagggc	4920
gcggacaagc	cgccgcgtcg	ccactcgacc	gccgcggccc	acatcaaggc	accctgcctc	4980
gcgcgtttcg	gtgatgacgg	tgaaaacctc	tgacacatgc	agctcccggg	gacggtcaca	5040
gcttgtctgt	aagcggatgc	cgggagcaga	caagcccgtc	agggcgcgct	agcgggtggt	5100
ggcgggtgtc	ggggcgagc	catgaccagc	atagcggagt	atagcggagt	gtatactggc	5160
ttaaactatg	ggcatcagag	cagattgtac	tgagagtgc	ccatattgcg	tgtgaaatac	5220
cgcacagatg	cgtaaggaga	aaataccgca	tcaggcgctc	ttccgcttcc	tcgctcactg	5280
actcgctcgc	ctcggtcgtt	cggctgcggc	gagcggatat	agctcactca	aaggcggtaa	5340
tacggttatc	cacagaatca	ggggataaac	caggaaagaa	catgtgagca	aaaggccagc	5400
aaaaggccag	gaaccgtaaa	aaggccgcgt	tgctggcggt	tttccatagg	ctccgcccc	5460
ctgacgagca	tcacaaaaat	cgacgctcaa	gtcagagggt	gcgaaacccg	acaggactat	5520
aaagatacca	ggcgtttccc	cctggaagct	ccctcgtgcg	ctctcctggt	ccgaccctgc	5580
cgcttaccgg	atacctgtcc	gcctttctcc	cttcgggaag	cgtggcgctt	tctcatagct	5640
cacgctgtag	gtatctcagt	tcggtgttag	tcgttcgctc	caagctgggc	tgtgtgcacg	5700
aaccccccg	tcagcccgac	cgctgcgcct	tatccggtaa	ctatcgtctt	gagtccaacc	5760
cggtaaagca	cgacttatcg	ccactggcag	cagccactgg	taacaggatt	agcagagcga	5820
ggatgttagg	cggtgctaca	gagttcttga	agtgggtggc	taactacggc	tacactagaa	5880
ggacagatatt	tggttatctg	gctctgctga	agccagttac	cttcggaaaa	agagttggta	5940
gctcttgatc	cggcaaaaca	accacgcgtg	gtagcgtggg	tttttttgtt	tgcaagcagc	6000
agattacgcg	cagaaaaaaa	ggatctcaag	aagatccttt	gatcttttct	acggggtctg	6060
acgctcagtg	gaacgaaaac	tcacgttaag	ggatttttgt	catgcattct	aggtactaaa	6120
acaattcatc	cagtaaaata	taatatttta	ttttctccca	atcaggcttg	atccccagta	6180
agtcaaaaaa	tagctcgaca	tactgttctt	ccccgatata	ctccctgatc	gaccggacgc	6240
agaaggcaat	gtcataccac	ttgtccgccc	tgccgcttct	cccaagatca	ataaagccac	6300
ttactttgcc	atctttcaca	aagatgtttg	tgtctcccag	gtcgccggtg	gaaaagacaa	6360
gttcctcttc	gggcttttcc	gtctttaaaa	ctcgccggga	ctcgccggga	tctttaaatg	6420
gagtgctctc	ttcccagttt	tcgcaatcca	catcgccagc	atcgttattc	agtaagtaat	6480
ccaattcggc	taagcggctg	tctaagctat	tcgtataggg	acaatccgat	atgtcgatgg	6540
agtgaagag	cctgatgcac	tccgcataca	gctcgataat	cttttcaggg	ctttgttcat	6600
cttcatactc	ttccgagcaa	aggacgccat	ggccctcact	catgagcaga	ttgtccagc	6660
catcatgccg	ttcaaagtgc	aggacctttg	gaacaggcag	ctttccttcc	agccatagca	6720
tcattgtcct	ttcccgtttc	acatcatagg	tggtcccttt	ataccggctg	tccgtcattt	6780
ttaaatatag	gttttcatth	tctcccacca	gcttatatac	cttagcagga	gacattcctt	6840
ccgtatcttt	tacgcagcgg	tatttttoga	tcagtttttt	caattccggg	gatattctca	6900
tttttagccat	ttattatttc	cttctctttt	tctacagtat	ttaaagatac	cccaagaagc	6960
taattataac	aagacgaact	ccaattcact	gttccttgca	ttctaaaacc	ttaaatacca	7020
gaaaacagct	tttttcaaat	gtttttcaaa	gttggcggtat	aacatagtat	cgacggagcc	7080
gatttttgaaa	ccgcgggtgat	cacaggcagc	aacgctctgt	catcggttaca	atcaacatgc	7140
taccctccgc	gagatcatcc	gtgtttcaaa	cccggcagct	tagttgccgt	tcttccgaat	7200
agcatcggta	acatgagcaa	agtcgcccgc	cttacaacgg	ctctcccgtc	gacgcccgtc	7260
cggactgatg	ggctgcctgt	atcgagtggg	gattttgtgc	cgagctgccg	gtcggggagc	7320
tggttggtgg	ctgggtggcag	gatataattg	gggtgaaaca	aattgacgct	tagacaactt	7380
aataacacat	tgcggacggt	tttaattgtac	tgaattaacg	ccgaattaat	tcgggggagc	7440
tggttttagg	tactggattt	ttgttttagg	aattagaaat	tttattgata	gaagtttttt	7500
acaaatacaa	atacatacta	agggtttctt	atatgctcaa	cacatgagcg	aaacctata	7560



-16-

```

ggaaccctaa ttcccttata tgggaactac tcacacatta ttatggagaa actcgagctt 7620
gtcgatcgac agatccgggtc ggcattctact ctatttcttt gccctcggac gagtgcctggg 7680
gcgtcgggttt ccactatcgg cgagtacttc tacacagcca tcgggtccaga cggccgcgct 7740
tctgctggggtg atttgtgtac gcccgcagct cccggctccg gatcggacga ttgctgcga 7800
tcgaccctgc gcccaagctg catcatcgaa attgctgtca accaagctct gatagagttg 7860
gtcaagacca atgctggagca tatacgcccg gagtcgtggc gatcctgcaa gctccggatg 7920
cctccgctcg aagtagcgcg tctgtctgtc catacaagcc aaccacggcc tccagaagaa 7980
gatgttggcg acctcgatatt ggggaatcccc gaacatcgcc tcgctccagt caatgaccgc 8040
tgttatgctgg ccattgtccg tcaggacatt gttggagccg aaatccgctg gcacgaggtg 8100
ccggacttcg gggcagtcct cggcccaaaag catcagctca tcgagagcct gcgcgacgga 8160
cgcactgacg gtgtcgtcca tcacagtctt ccagtgtatc acatggggat cagcaatcgc 8220
gcatatgaaa tcacgccatg tagtgtattg accgatctct tcgggtccga atgggcccga 8280
cccgtctgct tggctaagat cggccgcagc gatcgcatcc atagcctccg cgaccggttg 8340
tagaacagcg ggcagttcgg ttccaggcag gtcttgcaac gtgacaccct gtgcacggcg 8400
ggagatgcaa taggtcaggc tctcgtctaaa ctccccaatg tcaagcactt ccggaatcgg 8460
gagcgcggcc gatgcaaagt gccgataaac ataacgatct ttgtagaaac catcggcgca 8520
gctattttacc cgcaggacat atccacgccc tcctacatcg aagctgaaag cacgagattc 8580
ttcgccctcc gagagctgca tcaggtcggg gacgctgtcg aacttttcga tcagaaactt 8640
ctcgacagac gtctcgggtga gttcaggctt ttccatctct cattgcccc ccggtatctg 8700
gaaagctcga gagagataga ttgttagaga gagactgggtg atttcagcgt gtcctctcca 8760
aatgaaatga acttcccttat atagaggaag gtcttgcaac ggatagtggg attgtgctgc 8820
atcccttacg tcagtggaga tatcacatca atccacttgc ttggaagacg tgggtggaac 8880
gtcttctttt tccacgatgc tcctcgtggg tgggggtcca tctttgggac cactgtcggc 8940
agagggatct tgaacgatag cctttccctt atcgcaatga tggcatttgt aggtgccacc 9000
ttccttttct actgtccttt tgatgaagtg acagatagct gggcaatgga atccgaggag 9060
gtttcccgat attacccttt gttgaaaagt ctcaatagcc ctttggtctt ctgagactgt 9120
atctttgata tcttggagt agacgagagt gtcgtgctcc accatgttat cacatcaatc 9180
cacttgcttt gaagacgtgg ttggaacgtc ttctttttcc acgatgctcc tcgtgggtgg 9240
gggtccatct ttgggaccac tgtcggcaga ggcattctga acgatagcct ttcctttatc 9300
gcaatgatgg catttgtagg tgccaccttc cttttctact gtccttttga tgaagtga 9360
gatagctggg caatggaaat cgaggagggt tccgatatt accctttgtt gaaaagtctc 9420
aatagccctt tggctctctg agactgtatc tttgatattc ttggagtaga cgagagtgtc 9480
gtgctccacc atgttggcaa gctgctctag ccaatacgca aaccgcctct cccgcgcgct 9540
tgggcgattc attaatgcag ctggcacgac aggtttcccg actggaaagc gggcagtgag 9600
cgcaacgcaa ttaatgtgag ttagctcact cattagcac cccaggcttt acactttatg 9660
cttcgggtct gtatgttgtg tgggaattgt agcggataac aatttcacac aggaaacagc 9720
tatgaccatg attacgaatt cgagctcggg acccggggat cctctagact gaaggcggga 9780
aacgacaatc tgatcatgag cggagaatta agggagtcac gttatgacct ccgccgatga 9840
cgcgggacaa gccgttttac gtttggaact gacagaaccg caacgttgaa ggagccactc 9900
agccgcgggt ttctggagtt taatgagcta agcacatacg tcagaaacca ttattgcgcg 9960
ttcaaaagtc gcctaaaggt actatcagct agcaaatatt tcttgtcaaa aatgtccac 10020
tgacgttcca taaattcccc tcggtatcca attagagtct catattcact ctcaatccaa 10080
ataatctgca ccggatctcg agaatcgaat tcccgcggcc gc 10122

```

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 621

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; N. tabacum rDNA intergenic spacer (IGS) sequence

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #Y08422

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-31

&lt;400&gt; 9

```

gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatgtcaag cacaatgaat gttggtgggt ggtggctcgtg 60
gctggcggtg gtggaaaatt gcggtgggtc gagcggtagt gatcggcgat ggttgggtgt 120
tgcagcggtg tttgatatcg gaatcactta tgggtgggtgt cacaatggag gtgctcatg 180
gttattgggtg gttgggtcatc tatatatttt tataataata ttaagtattt tacctattt 240
ttacatatatt ttattaaat ttatgcattg ttgtatttt taaatagttt ttatcgtact 300
tgttttataa aatatatttt tattttatgt gttatattat tacttgatgt attggaaatt 360
ttctccattg tttttctat atttataata attttcttat ttttttttgt tttattatgt 420
atattttcgt tttataataa atatttatta aaaaaaatat tatttttgta aaatatatca 480
tttacaatgt ttaaaagtca tttgtgaata tattagctaa gttgtacttc tttttgtgca 540
tttgggtgtg tacatgtcta ttatgattct ctggccaaaa catgtctact cctgtcactt 600

```



-17-

gggttttttt ttttaagaca t 621

<210> 10  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-F1

<400> 10  
 gtgctagcca atgtttaaca agatg 25

<210> 11  
 <211> 28  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> PCR Primer NTIGS-RI

<400> 11  
 atgtcttaaa aaaaaaaacc caagtgc 28

<210> 12  
 <211> 233  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #V00846  
 <309> 1989-07-06

<400> 12  
 gacctggaat atggcgagaa aactgaaaat cacggaaaat gagaaataca cacttttagga 60  
 cgtgaaatat ggcgaggaaa actgaaaaag gtggaaaatt tagaaatgtc cactgttagga 120  
 cgtggaatat ggcaagaaaa ctgaaaatca tggaaaatga gaaacatcca cttgacgact 180  
 tgaaaaatga cgaaatcact aaaaaacgtg aaaaatgaga aatgcacact gaa 233

<210> 13  
 <211> 31  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-F1

<400> 13  
 aataccgcgg aagcttgacc tggaatatcg c 31

<210> 14  
 <211> 27  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer MSAT-RI

<400> 14  
 ataaccgcgg agtccttcag tgtgcat 27

<210> 15  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

-18-

## &lt;223&gt; Nopaline Synthase Promoter Fragment

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genebank #U09365

&lt;309&gt; 1997-10-17

&lt;400&gt; .15

```

gagctcgaat ttccccgatc gttcaaacat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60
tggtgccggt cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120
aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatttat gagatgggtt tttatgatta ggtcccgca 180
attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc 240
gcgcgcggtg tcattctatg tactagatcg ggaattc 277

```

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 1812

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Escherichia coli

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1) ... (1812)

&lt;223&gt; Beta-glucuronidase

&lt;300&gt;

&lt;308&gt; Genbank #S69414

&lt;309&gt; 1994-09-23

&lt;400&gt; 16

```

atg tta cgt cct gta gaa acc cca acc cgt gaa atc aaa aaa ctc gac 48
Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp
1 5 10 15

ggc ctg tgg gca ttc agt ctg gat cgc gaa aac tgt gga att gat cag 96
Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln
20 25 30

cgt tgg tgg gaa agc gcg tta caa gaa agc cgg gca att gct gtg cca 144
Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro
35 40 45

ggc agt ttt aac gat cag ttc gcc gat gca gat att cgt aat tat gcg 192
Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala
50 55 60

ggc aac gtc tgg tat cag cgc gaa gtc ttt ata ccg aaa ggt tgg gca 240
Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala
65 70 75 80

ggc cag cgt atc gtg ctg cgt ttc gat gcg gtc act cat tac ggc aaa 288
Gly Gln Arg Ile Val Leu Arg Phe Asp Ala Val Thr His Tyr Gly Lys
85 90 95

gtg tgg gtc aat aat cag gaa gtg atg gag cat cag ggc ggc tat acg 336
Val Trp Val Asn Asn Gln Glu Val Met Glu His Gln Gly Gly Tyr Thr
100 105 110

cca ttt gaa gcc gat gtc acg ccg tat gtt att gcc ggg aaa agt gta 384
Pro Phe Glu Ala Asp Val Thr Pro Tyr Val Ile Ala Gly Lys Ser Val
115 120 125

cgt atc acc gtt tgt gtg aac aac gaa ctg aac tgg cag act atc ccg 432
Arg Ile Thr Val Cys Val Asn Asn Glu Leu Asn Trp Gln Thr Ile Pro
130 135 140

ccg gga atg gtg att acc gac gaa aac ggc aag aaa aag cag tct tac 480
Pro Gly Met Val Ile Thr Asp Glu Asn Gly Lys Lys Lys Gln Ser Tyr
145 150 155 160

```

-19-

ttc cat gat ttc ttt aac tat gcc gga atc cat cgc agc gta atg ctc Phe His Asp Phe Phe Asn Tyr Ala Gly Ile His Arg Ser Val Met Leu 165 170 175	528
tac acc acg ccg aac acc tgg gtg gac gat atc acc gtg gtg acg cat Tyr Thr Thr Pro Asn Thr Trp Val Asp Asp Ile Thr Val Val Thr His 180 185 190	576
gtc gcg caa gac tgt aac cac gcg tct gtt gac tgg cag gtg gtg gcc Val Ala Gln Asp Cys Asn His Ala Ser Val Asp Trp Gln Val Val Ala 195 200 205	624
aat ggt gat gtc agc gtt gaa ctg cgt gat gcg gat caa cag gtg gtt Asn Gly Asp Val Ser Val Glu Leu Arg Asp Ala Asp Gln Gln Val Val 210 215 220	672
gca act gga caa ggc act agc ggg act ttg caa gtg gtg aat ccg cac Ala Thr Gly Gln Gly Thr Ser Gly Thr Leu Gln Val Val Asn Pro His 225 230 235 240	720
ctc tgg caa ccg ggt gaa ggt tat ctc tat gaa ctg tgc gtc aca gcc Leu Trp Gln Pro Gly Glu Gly Tyr Leu Tyr Glu Leu Cys Val Thr Ala 245 250 255	768
aaa agc cag aca gag tgt gat atc tac ccg ctt cgc gtc ggc atc ccg Lys Ser Gln Thr Glu Cys Asp Ile Tyr Pro Leu Arg Val Gly Ile Arg 260 265 270	816
tca gtg gca gtg aag ggc gaa cag ttc ctg att aac cac aaa ccg ttc Ser Val Ala Val Lys Gly Glu Phe Leu Ile Asn His Lys Pro Phe 275 280 285	864
tac ttt act ggc ttt ggt cgt cat gaa gat gcg gac ttg cgt ggc aaa Tyr Phe Thr Gly Phe Gly Arg His Glu Asp Ala Asp Leu Arg Gly Lys 290 295 300	912
gga ttc gat aac gtg ctg atg gtg cac gac cac gca tta atg gac tgg Gly Phe Asp Asn Val Leu Met Val His Asp His Ala Leu Met Asp Trp 305 310 315 320	960
att ggg gcc aac tcc tac cgt acc tcg cat tac cct tac gct gaa gag Ile Gly Ala Asn Ser Tyr Arg Thr Ser His Tyr Pro Tyr Ala Glu Glu 325 330 335	1008
atg ctc gac tgg gca gat gaa cat ggc atc gtg gtg att gat gaa act Met Leu Asp Trp Ala Asp Glu His Gly Ile Val Val Ile Asp Glu Thr 340 345 350	1056
gct gct gtc ggc ttt aac ctc tct tta ggc att ggt ttc gaa gcg ggc Ala Ala Val Gly Phe Asn Leu Ser Leu Gly Ile Gly Phe Glu Ala Gly 355 360 365	1104
aac aag ccg aaa gaa ctg tac agc gaa gag gca gtc aac ggg gaa act Asn Lys Pro Lys Glu Leu Tyr Ser Glu Glu Ala Val Asn Gly Glu Thr 370 375 380	1152
cag caa gcg cac tta cag gcg att aaa gag ctg ata gcg cgt gac aaa Gln Gln Ala His Leu Gln Ala Ile Lys Glu Ile Ala Arg Asp Lys 385 390 395 400	1200
aac cac cca agc gtg gtg atg tgg agt att gcc aac gaa ccg gat acc Asn His Pro Ser Val Val Met Trp Ser Ile Ala Asn Glu Pro Asp Thr 405 410 415	1248
cgt ccg caa ggt gca ccg gaa tat ttc gcg cca ctg gcg gaa gca acg Arg Pro Gln Gly Ala Arg Glu Tyr Phe Ala Pro Leu Ala Glu Ala Thr 420 425 430 435	1296

-20-

420						425						430						
cgt	aaa	ctc	gac	ccg	acg	cgt	ccg	atc	acc	tgc	gtc	aat	gta	atg	ttc	1344		
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe			
		435					440					445						
tgc	gac	gct	cac	acc	gat	acc	atc	agc	gat	ctc	ttt	gat	gtg	ctg	tgc	1392		
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys			
		450					455				460							
ctg	aac	cgt	tat	tac	gga	tgg	tat	gtc	caa	agc	ggc	gat	ttg	gaa	acg	1440		
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr			
		465			470					475					480			
gca	gag	aag	gta	ctg	gaa	aaa	gaa	ctt	ctg	gcc	tgg	cag	gag	aaa	ctg	1488		
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu			
				485					490					495				
cat	cag	ccg	att	atc	atc	acc	gaa	tac	ggc	gtg	gat	acg	tta	gcc	ggg	1536		
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Gly				
			500				505						510					
ctg	cac	tca	atg	tac	acc	gac	atg	tgg	agt	gaa	gag	tat	cag	tgt	gca	1584		
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala			
			515				520						525					
tgg	ctg	gat	atg	tat	cac	cgc	gtc	ttt	gat	cgc	gtc	agc	gcc	gtc	gtc	1632		
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val			
		530					535				540							
ggt	gaa	cag	gta	tgg	aat	ttc	gcc	gat	ttt	gcg	acc	tcg	caa	ggc	ata	1680		
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile			
					550					555					560			
ttg	cgc	gtt	ggc	ggt	aac	aag	aaa	ggg	atc	ttc	act	cgc	gac	cgc	aaa	1728		
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys			
				565					570					575				
ccg	aag	tcg	gcg	gct	ttt	ctg	ctg	caa	aaa	cgc	tgg	act	ggc	atg	aac	1776		
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn			
			580					585					590					
ttc	ggt	gaa	aaa	ccg	cag	cag	gga	ggc	aaa	caa	tga					1812		
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln	*							
		595					600											

<210> 17  
 <211> 603  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia coli

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #S69414  
 <309> 1994-09-23

<400> 17  
 Met Leu Arg Pro Val Glu Thr Pro Thr Arg Glu Ile Lys Lys Leu Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Leu Trp Ala Phe Ser Leu Asp Arg Glu Asn Cys Gly Ile Asp Gln  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Trp Trp Glu Ser Ala Leu Gln Glu Ser Arg Ala Ile Ala Val Pro  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Phe Asn Asp Gln Phe Ala Asp Ala Asp Ile Arg Asn Tyr Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gly Asn Val Trp Tyr Gln Arg Glu Val Phe Ile Pro Lys Gly Trp Ala  
 65 70 75 80

-21-

Gly	Gln	Arg	Ile	Val	Leu	Arg	Phe	Asp	Ala	Val	Thr	His	Tyr	Gly	Lys
			85						90					95	
Val	Trp	Val	Asn	Gln	Glu	Val	Met	Glu	His	Gln	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Thr	
			100				105						110		
Pro	Phe	Glu	Ala	Asp	Val	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Val	Ile	Ala	Gly	Lys	Ser	Val
		115					120					125			
Arg	Ile	Thr	Val	Cys	Val	Asn	Asn	Glu	Leu	Asn	Trp	Gln	Thr	Ile	Pro
	130					135					140				
Pro	Gly	Met	Val	Ile	Thr	Asp	Glu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Lys	Lys	Gln	Ser	Tyr
145					150					155					160
Phe	His	Asp	Phe	Phe	Asn	Tyr	Ala	Gly	Ile	His	Arg	Ser	Val	Met	Leu
			165						170					175	
Tyr	Thr	Thr	Pro	Asn	Thr	Trp	Val	Asp	Asp	Ile	Thr	Val	Val	Thr	His
			180					185						190	
Val	Ala	Gln	Asp	Cys	Asn	His	Ala	Ser	Val	Asp	Trp	Gln	Val	Val	Ala
		195					200					205			
Asn	Gly	Asp	Val	Ser	Val	Glu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Asp	Gln	Gln	Val	Val
	210					215					220				
Ala	Thr	Gly	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ser	Gly	Thr	Leu	Gln	Val	Val	Asn	Pro	His
225					230					235					240
Leu	Trp	Gln	Pro	Gly	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Leu	Cys	Val	Thr	Ala
				245					250					255	
Lys	Ser	Gln	Thr	Glu	Cys	Asp	Ile	Tyr	Pro	Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Ile	Arg
			260					265						270	
Ser	Val	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Glu	Gln	Phe	Leu	Ile	Asn	His	Lys	Pro	Phe
		275					280					285			
Tyr	Phe	Thr	Gly	Phe	Gly	Arg	His	Glu	Asp	Ala	Asp	Leu	Arg	Gly	Lys
	290					295					300				
Gly	Phe	Asp	Asn	Val	Leu	Met	Val	His	Asp	His	Ala	Leu	Met	Asp	Trp
305					310					315					320
Ile	Gly	Ala	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Arg	Thr	Ser	His	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Glu	Glu
			325						330					335	
Met	Leu	Asp	Trp	Ala	Asp	Glu	His	Gly	Ile	Val	Val	Ile	Asp	Glu	Thr
			340					345					350		
Ala	Ala	Val	Gly	Phe	Asn	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ile	Gly	Phe	Glu	Ala	Gly
		355					360					365			
Asn	Lys	Pro	Lys	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Ser	Glu	Glu	Ala	Val	Asn	Gly	Glu	Thr
	370					375					380				
Gln	Gln	Ala	His	Leu	Gln	Ala	Ile	Lys	Glu	Leu	Ile	Ala	Arg	Asp	Lys
385					390					395					400
Asn	His	Pro	Ser	Val	Met	Trp	Ser	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu	Pro	Asp	Thr	
			405					410					415		
Arg	Pro	Gln	Gly	Ala	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Glu	Ala	Thr
			420					425					430		
Arg	Lys	Leu	Asp	Pro	Thr	Arg	Pro	Ile	Thr	Cys	Val	Asn	Val	Met	Phe
		435					440					445			
Cys	Asp	Ala	His	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	Phe	Asp	Val	Leu	Cys
	450					455					460				
Leu	Asn	Arg	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Trp	Tyr	Val	Gln	Ser	Gly	Asp	Leu	Glu	Thr
465					470					475					480
Ala	Glu	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Trp	Gln	Glu	Lys	Leu
				485					490					495	
His	Gln	Pro	Ile	Ile	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Val	Asp	Thr	Leu	Ala	Gly
			500					505					510		
Leu	His	Ser	Met	Tyr	Thr	Asp	Met	Trp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gln	Cys	Ala
		515					520					525			
Trp	Leu	Asp	Met	Tyr	His	Arg	Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Val	Val
		530				535					540				
Gly	Glu	Gln	Val	Trp	Asn	Phe	Ala	Asp	Phe	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Gly	Ile
545					550					555					560
Leu	Arg	Val	Gly	Gly	Asn	Lys	Lys	Gly	Ile	Phe	Thr	Arg	Asp	Arg	Lys
				565					570					575	
Pro	Lys	Ser	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Trp	Thr	Gly	Met	Asn
			580					585					590		
Phe	Gly	Glu	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gln	Gly	Gly	Lys	Gln					
		595					600								

-22-

<210> 18  
 <211> 277  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Nopaline Synthase Terminator Sequence

<300>  
 <308> Genbank #U09365  
 <309> 1995-10-17

<400> 18  
 gagctcgaat ttccccgacg gttcaaacaat ttggcaataa agtttcttaa gattgaatcc 60  
 tgttgccggg cttgcatga ttatcatata atttctgttg aattacgtta agcatgtaat 120  
 aattaacatg taatgcatga cgttatattat gagatgggtt tttatgatta gagtcccga 180  
 attatacatt taatacgcga tagaaaacaa aatatagcgc gcaaactagg ataaattatc 240  
 gcgcgcggtg tcactctatg tactagatcg ggaattc 277

<210> 19  
 <211> 3438  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pLIT38attBZeo Plasmid

<400> 19  
 tgcaccctct agtcaaggcc ttaagtgagt cgtattacgg actggccgctc gttttacaac 60  
 gtcgtgactg ggaaaaccct ggcggttacc aacttaatcg ccttgacgca catccccctt 120  
 tcgccagctg gcgtaatagc gaagaggccc gcaccgatcg cccttcccaa cagttgcgca 180  
 gcctgaatgg cgaatggcgc ttcgcttggt aataaagccc gcttcggcgg gctttttttt 240  
 gttaactacg tcaggtggca cttttcgggg aaatgtgcgc ggaaccctta tttgtttatt 300  
 tttctaaata cattcaaata tgtatccgct catgagacaa taaccctgat aaatgcttca 360  
 ataataattga aaaaggaaga gtatgagtat tcaacatttc cgtgtcgccc ttattccctt 420  
 ttttgcggca ttttgccttc ctgtttttgc tcaccagaa acgctggtga aagtaaaaga 480  
 tgctgaagat cagttgggtg cacgagtggg ttacatcgaa ctggatctca acagcggtaa 540  
 gaccccttgg agttttcgcc ccgaagaacg ttctccaatg atgagcactt ttaagttct 600  
 gctatgtggc gcggtattat cccgtgttga cgccgggcaa gagcaactcg gtcgcccgat 660  
 acactattct cagaatgact tgggtgagta ctcaccagtc acagaaaagc atcttacgga 720  
 tggcatgaca gtaagagaat tatgcagtgc tgccataacc atgagtgata acactgcggc 780  
 caacttactt ctgacaacga tcggaggacc gaaggagcta accgcttttt tgcacaacat 840  
 gggggatcat gtaactcgcc ttgatcggtg ggaaccggag ctgaatgaag ccataccaaa 900  
 cgacgagcgt gacaccacga tgcctgtagc aatggcaaca acgttgcgca aactattaac 960  
 tggcgaaacta ctactctag cttcccgcca acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa 1020  
 agttgcagga ccactctgc gctcggccct tcgggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaaat 1080  
 tggagccggt gagcgtgggt ctgcgggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggttaagc 1140  
 ctcccgtatc gtagttatct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag 1200  
 acagatcgct gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttta 1260  
 ctcatatata ctttagattg atttaccocg gttgataatc agaaaagccc caaaaacagg 1320  
 aagattgtat aagcaaatat ttaaatgtga aacgttaata tttgtttaa attcgcgtta 1380  
 aatttttgtt aaatcagctc attttttaac caataggccg aaatcggcaa aatcccttat 1440  
 aaatcaaaag aatagcccga gatagggttg agtgtgttgc cagtttggaa caagagtcca 1500  
 ctattaaaga acgtggactc caacgtcaaa gggcgaaaaa ccgtctatca gggcgatggc 1560  
 ccactacgtg aaccatcacc caaatcaagt tttttggggg cgaggtgccg taaagcacta 1620  
 aatcggaacc ctaaaaggag ccccgattt agagcttgac ggggaaagcg aacgtggcga 1680  
 gaaaggagg gaagaaagcg aaaggagcgg gcgctagggc gctggcaagt gtagcggta 1740  
 cgctgcgctg aaccaccaca cccgcgcgcg ttaatgcgcc gctacagggc gcgtaaaagg 1800  
 atctaggtga agatcctttt tgataatctc atgacaaaaa tcccttaacg tgagttttct 1860  
 ttccactgag cgtcagaccc cgtagaaaaa atcaaggat cttcttgaga tccttttttt 1920  
 ctgcgcgtaa tctgctgctt gcaaacaaaa aaaccaccgc taccagcggg ggtttgtttg 1980  
 ccggatcaag agctaccaac tctttttccc aaggtaactg gcttcagcag agcgcagata 2040  
 ccaaatactg ttcttctagt gtacgcgtag ttaggccacc acttcaagaa ctctgtagca 2100  
 ccgcctacat acctcgtctt gctaactctg ttaccagtgg ctgctgccag tggcgataag 2160  
 tcgtgtctta ccgggttgga ctcaagacga tagttaccgg ataaggcgca gcggtcgggc 2220  
 tgaacggggg gttcgtgcac acagcccagc ttggagcgaa cgacctacac cgaactgaga 2280  
 tacctacagc gtgagctatg agaaagcgcc acgcttcccg aaggagaaaa ggcggacagg 2340

## -23-

tatccggttaa	gcggcagggg	cggaacagga	gagcgcacga	gggagcttcc	aggggggaaac	2400
gcctgggtatc	tttatagttc	tgctcgggtt	cgccacctct	gacttgagcg	tcgatttttg	2460
tgatgctcgt	cagggggggc	gagcctatgg	aaaaacgcca	gcaacgcggc	ctttttacgg	2520
ttcctggcct	tttgctggcc	ttttgctcac	atgtaatgtg	agttagctca	ctcattaggg	2580
accccaggct	ttacacttta	tgcttccggc	tcgtatgttg	tgtggaattg	tgagcggata	2640
acaatttcac	acaggaaca	gctatgacca	tgattacgcc	aagctacgta	atagactca	2700
ctagtggggc	ccgtgcaatt	gaagccggct	ggcgccaagc	ttctctgcag	gattgaagcc	2760
tgctttttta	tactaacttg	agcgaatct	ggatccatgg	ccaagttgac	cagtgcctgt	2820
ccgggtgctca	ccgcgcgcga	cgctcgcgga	gccggtcagt	tctggaccga	ccggctcggg	2880
ttctcccggg	acttcgtgga	ggacgacttc	gcccgtgtgg	tccgggacga	cgtgacctgt	2940
ttcatcagcg	ccgtccagga	ccaggtggtg	ccggacaaca	ccctggcctg	ggtgtgggtg	3000
cgcggccttg	acgagctgta	cgccgagtgg	tcggaggtcg	tgtccacgaa	cttccgggac	3060
gcctccgggg	cggccatgac	cgagatcggc	gagcagccgt	gggggcggga	gttcgcctgt	3120
cgcgaccggg	ccggcaactg	cgctgcaactc	gtggccgagg	agcaggactg	acacgtgcta	3180
cgagatttcg	attccaccgc	cgccttctat	gaaagggttg	gcttcggaat	cgttttccgg	3240
gacgcgggct	ggatgatcct	ccagcgcggg	gatctcatgc	tggagttctt	cgcccacccc	3300
aacttgttta	ttgcagctta	taatggttac	aaataaagca	atagcatcac	aaatttcaca	3360
aataaagcat	ttttttcact	gcattctagt	tgtggtttgt	ccaaactcat	caatgtatct	3420
tatcatgtct	gtataccg					3438

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 3451

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> HindIII Fragment containing the beta-glucuronidase coding sequence, the rDNA intergenic spacer, and the Mast1 sequence

&lt;400&gt; 20

aagcttgacc	tggaatatcg	cgagtaaact	gaaaatcacg	gaaaatgaga	aatacacact	60
ttaggacgtg	aaatatggcg	aggaaaaactg	aaaaagggtg	aaaatttaga	aatgtccact	120
gtaggacgtg	gaatatggca	agaaaaactga	aaatcatgga	aaatgagaaa	catccacttg	180
acgacttgaa	aaatgacgaa	atcactaaaa	aacgtgaaaa	atgagaaatg	cacactgaag	240
gactccgcgg	gaattcgatt	gtgctagcca	atgtttaaca	agatgtcaag	cacaatgaat	300
gttggtggtt	ggtgggtcgtg	gctggcgggtg	gtggaaaaatt	gccgtgggttc	gagcggtagt	360
gacggcgcat	ggttggtggt	tgacgcgggtg	tttgatatcg	gaatcactta	tggtggttgt	420
cacaatggag	gttcggtcgtg	gttatgtgtg	gttggtcatc	tatatatttt	tataataata	480
ttaaagtattt	tacctatttt	ttacatatatt	tttattaaat	ttatgcattg	tttgattttt	540
taaatagtttt	ttactgtact	tgttttataa	aatattttat	tattttatgt	gttatattat	600
tacttgatgt	attggaaatt	ttctccattg	ttttttctat	atttataata	attttcttat	660
ttttttttgt	tttattatgt	attttttcgt	tttataataa	atatttatta	aaaaaaatat	720
tattttttgta	aaatatatca	tttacaatgt	ttaaaagtca	tttgatgaata	tattagctaa	780
gttgtacttc	ttttttgtgca	tttggtgttg	tacatgtcta	ttatgattct	ctggccaaaa	840
catgtctact	cctgtcactt	gggttttttt	ttttaagaca	taatcactag	tgattatatc	900
tagactgaag	gcgggaaacg	acaatctgat	catgagcgga	gaattaaggg	agtcacgtta	960
tgacccccgc	cgatgacgcg	ggacaagccg	ttttacgttt	ggaactgaca	gaaccgcaac	1020
gttgaaggag	ccactcagcc	gcgggtttct	ggagtttaat	gagctaagca	catacgtcag	1080
aaaccattat	tgcgcggtta	aaagtcgcct	aaggctacta	tcagctagca	aatattttct	1140
gtcaaaaaatg	ctccactgac	gttcataaaa	ttccctcgg	tatccaatta	gagtcctcata	1200
ttcactctca	atccaaataa	tctgcaccgg	atctcgagat	cgaattcccg	cggccgcgaa	1260
ttcactagt	gatccccggg	tacggtcagt	cccttatgtt	acgtcctgta	gaaaccccaa	1320
cccgtgaaat	caaaaaactc	gacggcctgt	gggcattcag	tctggatcgc	gaaaactgtg	1380
gcaattgagca	gcgttggtgg	gaaagcgcg	tacaagaaag	ccgggcaatt	gctgtgccag	1440
gcagtttttaa	cgatcagttc	gccgatgcag	atattcgtaa	ttatgtgggc	aacgtctggg	1500
atcagcgcga	agtctttata	ccgaaagggt	gggcaggcca	gcgtatcgtg	ctgcgtttcg	1560
atgcggtcac	tcattacggc	aaagtgtggg	tcaataatca	ggaagtgtatg	gagcatcagg	1620
gcggctatac	gccatttgaa	gccgatgtca	cgcggtatgt	tattgccggg	aaaagtgtac	1680
gtatcacagt	ttgtgtgaac	aacgaaactga	actggcagac	tatcccgcgg	ggaatggtga	1740
ttaccgacga	aaacggcaag	aaaaagcagt	cttacttcca	tgatttcttt	aactacgccg	1800
ggatccatcg	cagcgtaatg	ctctacacca	cgccgaacac	ctgggtggac	gatatacccg	1860
tggtgacgca	tgtcgcgcaa	gactgtaaac	acgcgtctgt	tgactggcag	gtgggtggcca	1920
atggtgatgt	cagcgttgaa	ctgcgtgatg	cggatcaaca	ggtggttgca	actggacaag	1980
gcaccagcgg	gactttgcaa	gtggtgaatc	cgccacctctg	gcaaccgggt	gaagggttatc	2040
tctatgaact	gtacgtcaca	gtgaaggcg	agacagagt	tgatatctac	ccgctgcgcg	2100
tcggcatccg	gtcagtgga		aacagttcct	gatcaaccac	aaaccgttct	2160

-24-

actttactgg	ctttggccgt	catgaagatg	cggattttgcg	cggcaaagga	ttcgataacg	2220
tgctgatggg	gcacgatcac	gcattaatgg	actggattgg	ggccaactcc	taccgtacct	2280
cgcattaccc	ttacgctgaa	gagatgctcg	actgggcaga	tgaacatggc	atcgtggtga	2340
ttgatgaaac	tcagctgtgc	ggctttaacc	tctctttagg	cattgggttc	gaagcgggca	2400
acaagccgaa	agaactgtac	agcgaagagg	cagtcaacgg	ggaaactcag	caggcgctact	2460
tacaggcgat	taaagagctg	atagcgcggtg	acaaaaacca	cccaagcggtg	gtgatgtgga	2520
gtattgccaa	cgaaccggat	acccgtccgc	aaggtgcacg	ggaatatttc	gcgccactgg	2580
cggaagcaac	gcgtaaactc	gatccgacgc	gtccgatcac	ctgcgtcaat	gtaatgttct	2640
gcgacgctca	caccgatacc	atcagcgatc	tctttgatgt	gctgtgcctg	aaccgttatt	2700
acggttggtg	tgctccaaagc	ggcgattttgg	aaacggcaga	gaaggtactg	gaaaaagaac	2760
ttctggcctg	gcaggagaaa	ctgcatcagc	gatttatcat	caccgaatac	ggcgtggata	2820
cgttagccgg	gctgactca	atgtacaccg	acatgtggag	tgaagagtat	cagtgtgcat	2880
ggctggatat	gtatcaccgc	gtctttgatc	gcgtcagcgc	cgctcgctgg	gaacaggtat	2940
ggaatttcgc	cgatttttgcg	acctcgcaag	gcatattgcg	cgttggcggg	aacaagaagg	3000
ggatcttcac	ccgcgaccgc	aaaccgaagt	cggcggtttt	tctgctgcaa	aaacgctgga	3060
ctggcatgaa	cttcgggtgaa	aaaccgcagc	agggaggcaa	acaatgaatc	aacaactctc	3120
ctggcgacc	atcgctcggt	acagcctcgg	gaattgcgta	ccgagctcga	atttccccga	3180
tcgttcaaac	atttggcaat	aaagtctctt	aagattgaat	cctgttgccg	gtcttgcat	3240
gattatcata	taatttctgt	tgaattacgt	taagcatgta	ataattaaca	tgtaatgcat	3300
gacgttattt	atgagatggg	tttttatgat	tagagtcctg	caattataca	tttaatacgc	3360
gatagaaaac	aaaatatagc	gcgcaaaacta	ggataaatta	tcgcgcgcgg	tgatcatctat	3420
gttactagat	cgggaattcg	atatcaagct	t			3451

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 14627

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pAg11a Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 21

catgccaacc	acagggttcc	cctcgggatc	aaagtacttt	gatccaaccc	ctccgctgct	60
atagtgcagt	cggcttctga	cgttcagtgc	agccgtcttc	tgaaaacgac	atgtcgcaca	120
agtcctaaagt	tacgcgacag	gctgccgccc	tgcccttttc	ctggcggttt	cttgctcgct	180
gttttagtcg	cataaagtag	aatacttgcg	actagaaccg	gagacattac	gccatgaaca	240
agagcgccgc	cgctggcctg	ctgggctatg	cccgctcag	caccgacgac	caggacttga	300
ccaaccaacg	ggccgaactg	cacgcggccg	gctgcaccaa	gctgttttcc	gagaagatca	360
ccggcaccag	gcgcgaccgc	ccggagctgg	ccaggatgct	tgaccaccta	cgccctggcg	420
acgtttgtgac	agtgcaccag	ctagaccgcc	tgcccgccag	caccgcgcgac	ctactggaca	480
ttgccgagcg	catccaggag	gccggcgccg	gcctgcgtag	cctggcagag	ccgtgggccc	540
acaccaccac	gccggccggc	cgcattggtg	tgaccgtgtt	cgccggcatt	gccgagttcg	600
agcgttccct	aatcatcgac	cgcacccgga	gcccggcgca	ggccggccaag	gcccaggccg	660
tgaagtttgg	ccccgcctt	accctcacc	cggcacagat	cgccgacgcc	cgcgagctga	720
tcgaccagga	aggccgcacc	gtgaaagagg	cggctgcact	gcttggcggtg	catcgctcga	780
ccctgtaccg	cgcacttgag	cgcagcgagg	aagtgcagcc	caccgaggcc	aggcgccgag	840
gtgccttccg	tgaggacgca	ttgaccgagg	ccgacgccct	ggcgcccgcc	gagaatgaac	900
gccaaagagga	acaagcatga	aaccgcacca	ggacggccag	gacgaaccgt	ttttcattac	960
cgaagagatc	gaggcggaga	tgatcgcggc	cgggtacgtg	ttcgagccgc	ccgcgcacgt	1020
ctcaaccgtg	cggctgcatg	aaatcctggc	cggtttgtct	gatgccaaagc	tgccggcctg	1080
gccggccagc	ttggccgctg	aagaaaccga	gcgcgcgcgt	ctaaaaaggt	gatgtgtatt	1140
tgagtaaaac	agcttgctgc	atgcggtcgc	tgcttatatg	atgcgatgag	taataaaaca	1200
aatacgcaag	gggaacgcac	gaaggttatc	gctgtactta	accagaaagg	cgggtcaggc	1260
aagacgacca	tcgcaaccca	tctagcccg	gccctgcaac	tcgcgggggc	cgatgttctg	1320
ttagtgcatt	ccgatcccca	gggcagtgcc	cgcgattggg	cggccgtgcg	ggaagatcaa	1380
ccgctaaccg	ttgtcggcat	cgaccgcccc	acgattgacc	gcgacgtgaa	ggccatcggc	1440
cggcgcgact	tcgtagtgat	cgacggagcg	ccccaggcgg	cggacttggc	tgtgtccgag	1500
atcaaggcag	ccgacttcgt	gctgattccg	gtgcagccaa	gcccttacga	catatgggcc	1560
accgccgacc	tggtggagct	ggttaagcag	cgcattgagg	tcacggatgg	aaggctacaa	1620
gcggcctttg	tcgtgtcgcg	ggcgatcaaa	ggcacgcgca	tcggcggtga	ggttgccgag	1680
gcgctggccg	gttacagagct	gcccattctt	gagtcgccga	tcacgcagcg	cgtaggctac	1740
ccaggcactg	ccgccgcggg	cacaaccgtt	cttgaatcag	aaccgcaggg	cgacgctgcc	1800
cgcgaggtcc	aggcgctggc	cgctgaaatt	aaatcaaaac	tcatttgagt	taatgaggta	1860
aagagaaaat	gagcaaaagc	acaaacacgc	taagtccggg	ccgtccgagc	gcacgcagca	1920
gcaaggctgc	aacgttggcc	agcctggcag	acacgccagc	catgaagcgg	gtcaactttc	1980
agttgcccgc	ggaggatcac	accaagctga	agatgtacgc	ggtacgccaa	ggcaagacca	2040
ttaccgagct	gctatctgaa	tacatcgccg	agctaccaga	gtaaatgagc	aatgaataaa	2100



-25-

atgagtagat	gaatttttagc	ggctaaagga	ggcggcatgg	aaaatcaaga	acaaccaggc	2160
accgacgccg	tggaatgccc	catgtgtgga	ggaacgggcg	gttggccagg	cgtaagcggc	2220
tgggttgtct	gccggccctg	caatggcact	ggaaccccca	agcccagagg	atcggcgtga	2280
cggtcgcaaa	ccatccggcc	cggtaacaaat	cggcgcgggcg	ctgggtgatg	acctggtgga	2340
gaagttgaag	gccgcgcagg	ccgcccagcg	gcaacgcatac	gaggcagaag	cacgccccgg	2400
tgaatcgctg	caagcggccg	ctgatcgaat	ccgcaaagaa	tccccggcaac	cgccggcagc	2460
cgggtgcgcg	tcgattagga	agccgccccaa	gggcgacgag	caaccagatt	ttttcgttcc	2520
gatgctctat	gacgtgggca	cccgcgatag	tcgcagcatc	atggacgtgg	ccgttttccg	2580
tctgtcgaag	cgtgaccgac	gagctggcga	ggatgatccgc	tacgagcttc	cagacgggca	2640
cgtagaggtt	tcgcagggc	cgcccgccat	ggccagtgtg	tgggattacg	acctggtact	2700
gatggcggtt	tcccattctaa	ccgaatccat	gaaccgatac	cggaagggga	agggagacaa	2760
gcccggccgc	gtgttccgct	cacacgttgc	ggacgtactc	aagttctgcc	ggcgagccga	2820
tggcggaag	cagaaagacg	acctggtaga	aacctgcatt	cggttaaaca	ccacgcacgt	2880
tgccatgcag	cgtacgaaga	aggcccaagaa	cggccgcctg	gtgacggtat	ccgaggggtga	2940
agccttgatt	agccgctaca	agatcgtaaa	gagcgaaacc	ggcgggcccg	agtacatcga	3000
gatcgagcta	gctgattgga	tgtaccgcga	gatcacagaa	ggcaagaacc	cggacgtgct	3060
gacggttcac	cccattact	ttttgatcga	tcccggcatc	ggccgttttc	tctaccgctt	3120
ggcacgccgc	gccgcaggca	aggcagaagc	cagatggttg	ttcaagacga	tctacgaacg	3180
cagtggcagc	gcccggagagt	tcaagaagtt	ctgtttcacc	gtgcgcgaagc	tgatcggttc	3240
aatgacctg	ccggagtacg	atgtgaagga	ggaggcgggg	caggctggcc	cgatcctagt	3300
catgcgctac	cgcaacctga	tcgagggcga	agcatccgcc	ggttcctaata	gtacggagca	3360
gatgctaggg	caaattgccc	tagcagggga	aaaaggtcga	aaaggtctct	ttcctgtgga	3420
tagcacgtac	attgggaacc	caaagccgta	cattgggaac	cggaaccctg	acattgggaa	3480
cccaaagccg	tacattggga	accggtcaca	catgtaaagt	actgatataa	aagagaaaaa	3540
aggcgatttt	tccgcctaaa	actctttaaa	acttattaaa	actcttaaaa	cccgcctggc	3600
ctgtgcataa	ctgtctggcc	agcgcacagc	cgaagagctg	caaaaagcgc	ctacccttcg	3660
gtcgtgcgc	tccctacgcc	ccgcgccttc	gcgtcggcct	atcgcgcccg	ctggccgctc	3720
aaaaatggct	ggcctacggc	caggcaatct	accagggcgc	ggacaagccg	cgccgtcgcc	3780
actcgaccgc	cggcgccac	atcaaggcac	cctgcctcgc	gcgtttcggg	gatgacgggtg	3840
aaaacctctg	acacatgcag	ctcccggaga	cggtcacagc	ttgtctgtaa	gcggatgccg	3900
ggagcagaca	agcccgtcag	ggcgcgtcag	cgggtgttgg	cggtgtcgg	ggcgagccga	3960
tgaccagtc	acgtagcgat	agcggagtgt	atactggctt	aactatgcgg	catcacagca	4020
gattgtactg	agagtgcacc	atatgcgggtg	tgaataaccg	cacagatgcg	taaggagaaa	4080
ataccgcata	aggcgctctt	ccgcttctct	gctcactgac	tcgctgcgct	cggtcgttcg	4140
gctgcggcga	gcggatcag	ctcactcaaa	ggcggtaata	cggttatcca	cagaatcagg	4200
ggataacgca	ggaaagaaca	tgtgagcaaa	aggccagcaa	aaggccagga	accgtaaaaa	4260
ggccgcggtg	ctggcggttt	tccataggct	ccgccccctt	gacgagcatc	acaaaaatcg	4320
acgctcaagt	cagaggtggc	gaaacccgac	aggactataa	agataaccag	cgtttcccc	4380
tggaaagctcc	ctcgtgcgct	ctcctgttcc	gaacctgccg	cttaccggat	acctgtccgc	4440
ctttctccct	tcgggaagcg	tggcgctttc	tcatagctca	cgctgtagggt	atctcagttc	4500
ggtgtaggtc	gttcgctcca	agctgggctg	tgtgcacgaa	ccccccgttc	agcccgaccg	4560
ctgcgcctta	tcgggttaact	atcgtcttga	gtccaaacccg	gtaagacacg	acttatcgcc	4620
actggcagca	gccactggta	acaggattag	cagagcgagg	tatgtaggcg	gtgctacaga	4680
gttcttgaag	tggtggccta	actacggcta	cactagaagg	acagtatttg	gtatctgcgc	4740
tctgctgaag	caggttacct	tcggaaaaag	agttggtagc	tcttgatccg	gcaaaacaa	4800
caccgctggg	agcgggtggt	tttttgtttg	caagcagcag	attacgcgca	gaaaaaaagg	4860
atctcaagaa	gatcctttga	tcttttctac	ggggtctgac	gctcagtgga	acgaaaaactc	4920
acgtaaagg	attttgggtca	tgcattctag	gtactaaaac	aattcatcca	gtaaaatata	4980
atattttatt	ttctcccaat	caggcttgat	ccccagtaag	tcaaaaaata	gctcgacata	5040
ctgttcttcc	ccgatacct	ccctgatcga	ccggacgcag	aaggcaatgt	cataccactt	5100
gtccgcctg	ccgtttctcc	caagatcaat	aaagccactt	actttgccat	ctttcacaaa	5160
gatgttgctg	tctcccagg	cgccgtggga	aaagacaagt	tcctcttcgg	gcttttccgt	5220
ctttaaaaaa	tcatacagct	cgccgggatc	tttaaatgga	gtgtcttctt	cccagtttct	5280
gcaatccaca	tcggccagat	cgttattcag	taagtaatcc	aattcggcta	agcggctgtc	5340
taagctattc	gtatagggac	aatccgatat	gtcgatggag	tgaagagacc	tgatgcactc	5400
cgcatacagc	tttcagggtc	tttcagggtc	ttgttcatct	tcatactctt	ccgagcaaa	5460
gacgccatcg	gcctcactca	tgagcagatt	gctccagcca	tcatagcggt	caaagtgcag	5520
gacctttgga	acaggcagct	ttccttccag	ccatagcatc	atgtcctttt	cccgttccac	5580
atcataggtg	gtccctttat	accggctgtc	cgctcatttt	aaatataggt	tttcattttc	5640
tcccaccagc	ttatatacct	tagcaggaga	cattccttcc	gtatctttta	cgcagcggtg	5700
tttttcgatc	agttttttca	attccggtga	tattctcatt	ttagccattt	attatttctt	5760
tctcttttcc	tacagtattt	aaagataccc	caagaagcta	attataacaa	gacgaactcc	5820
aattcactgt	tccttgattt	ctaaaaacct	aaacagcttt	aaacagcttt	ttcaaaagttg	5880
ttttcaaagt	tggcggtataa	catagtatcg	acggagccga	ttttgaaacc	gcgggtgatca	5940
caggcagcaa	cgctctgtca	tcgttacaat	caacatgcta	ccctccgcga	gatcatccgt	6000
gtttcaaac	cggcagctta	gttgccgttc	ttccgaatag	ctcgggtaac	atgagcaaa	6060
tctgccgct	tacaacggct	ctcccgtga	cgccgtcccg	gactgatggg	ctgcctgtat	6120

-26-

cgagtgggtga	ttttgtgccg	agctgccggt	cggggagctg	ttggctggct	gggtggcagga	6180
tatattgtgg	tgtaaacaaa	ttgacgctta	gacaacttaa	taacacattg	cggacgtttt	6240
taatgtactg	aattaacgcc	gaattaattc	gggggatctg	gatttttagta	ctggattttg	6300
gttttaggaa	ttagaaattt	tattgataga	agtattttac	aaatacaaat	acatactaag	6360
ggtttcttat	atgctcaaca	catgagcgaa	accctatagg	aaccctaatt	cccttatctg	6420
ggaactactc	acacattatt	atggagaaac	tcgagtcaaa	tctcggtgac	gggcaggacc	6480
ggacggggcg	gtaccggcag	gctgaagtcc	agctgccaga	aaccacacgtc	atgccagttc	6540
ccgtgcttga	agccggccgc	ccgcagcatg	ccgcgggggg	catatccgag	cgcctcgtgc	6600
atgcgcacgc	tccgggtcgtt	gggcagcccg	atgacagcga	ccacgctctt	gaagccctgt	6660
gcctccaggg	acttcagcag	gtgggtgtag	agcgtggagc	ccagtcccg	ccgctgggtg	6720
cggggggaga	cgtaacacgg	cgactcggcc	gtccagtcgt	aggcgttgcg	tgcttccag	6780
gggcccgcgt	aggcgatgcc	ggcgacctcg	ccgtccacct	cggcgacgag	ccagggatag	6840
cgtccccgca	gacggagcag	gtcgtccgtc	cactcctgcg	gttcctgcgg	ctcggtagcg	6900
aagttgaccg	tgcttgtctc	gatgtagtgg	ttgacgatgg	tgacagaccg	cggcatgtcc	6960
gcctcggtag	cacggcggat	gtcggccggg	cgtcgtttct	ggctcatggg	agactcgaga	7020
gagatagatt	tgtagagaga	gactgggtgat	ttcagcgtgt	cctctccaaa	tgaatgaac	7080
ttccttatat	agaggaaggt	cttgcaagg	atagtgggat	tgtgcgtcat	cccttacgtc	7140
agtggagata	tcacatcaat	ccacttgctt	tgaagacgtg	gttggaaacgt	cttctttttc	7200
cacgatgtct	ctcgtgggtg	ggggtccatc	tttgggacca	ctgtcggcag	aggcatcttg	7260
aacgatagcc	tttctcttat	cgcaatgatg	gcattttag	gtgccacctt	ccttttctac	7320
tgtccttttg	atgaagtgc	agatagctgg	gcaatgggat	ccgaggagg	ttcccagata	7380
tacctttgt	tgaaaagtct	caatagccct	ttggtcttct	gagactgtat	ctttgatatt	7440
cttggagtag	acgagagtgt	cgtgctccac	catgttatca	catcaatcca	cttgctttga	7500
agacgtggt	ggaacgtctt	ctttttccac	gatgtctctc	gtgggtgggg	gtccatcttt	7560
gggaccactg	tccgcagagg	catcttgaa	catagccctt	cctttatcgc	aatgatggca	7620
ttttagtggt	ccaccttctt	tttctactgt	ccttttgatg	aagtgcacaga	tagctgggca	7680
atggaatccg	aggaggtttc	ccgatattac	cctttgttga	aaagtctcaa	tagccctttg	7740
gtcttctgag	actgtattct	tgatattctt	ggagtagacg	agagtgtcgt	gctccacct	7800
gttggcaagc	tgctctagcc	aatacgcaaa	ccgcctctcc	ccgcgcgttg	gccgattcat	7860
taatgcagct	ggcacgcacg	gtttcccagc	tggaaagcgg	gcagtgcg	caacgcaatt	7920
aatgtgagtt	agctcactca	ttaggcacc	caggctttac	actttatgct	tccggctcgt	7980
atgttgtgtg	gaattgtgag	cggataacaa	tttcacacag	gaaacagcta	tgaccatgat	8040
tacgaattcg	agccttgact	agagggtcga	cggatatacag	acatgataag	atacattgat	8100
gagtttggac	aaaccacaac	tagaatgcag	tgaaaaaaat	gctttatttg	tgaattttgt	8160
gatgctattg	ctttatttgt	aaccattata	gatcgcaata	aacaagttag	gggtggcgaa	8220
gaactccagc	atgagattcc	cgcgctggag	gatcatccag	ccggcgtccc	ggaaaacgat	8280
tccgaagccc	aacctttcat	agaaggcggc	gggtggaatcg	aaatctcgta	gcacgtgtca	8340
gtcctgtctc	tccggccacga	agtgcacgca	gttgccggcc	gggtcgcgca	gggcgaactc	8400
cgcctccac	ggctgctcgc	cgatctcgg	catggccggc	ccggaggcgt	cccggaaagt	8460
cgtggacacg	acctccgacc	actcggcgta	cagctcgtcc	aggccgcgca	cccacaccca	8520
ggccagggtg	ttgtccggca	ccacctgggtc	ctggaccgcg	ctgatgaaca	gggtcacgtc	8580
gtcccgagac	acaccggcga	agtcgtcctc	cgggagaacc	cggagcggct	cgagccggtc	8640
gggtccgaac	tgaccggtc	cggcgacgtc	gcgcgcgggtg	agcaccggaa	cggcactggt	8700
caacttggcc	atggatccag	atttcgctca	agttagtata	aaaaagcagg	cttcaatcct	8760
gcaggaattc	gatcgacact	ctcgtctact	ccaagaatat	caaagataca	gtctcagaag	8820
accaaaaggc	tattgagact	tttcaacaaa	gggaatatatc	gggaaacctc	ctcggattcc	8880
attgcccagc	tatctgtcac	ttcatcaaaa	ggacagtaga	aaaggaagg	ggcacctaca	8940
aatgccatca	ttgcgataaa	ggaaaggcta	tcggtcaaga	tgctctcgcc	gacagtggtc	9000
ccaaagatgg	acccccaccc	acgaggagca	tcggtggaata	agaagacgtt	ccaaccacgt	9060
cttcaaagca	agtggattga	tgtgataaca	tggtggagca	cgacactctc	gtctactcca	9120
agaatatcaa	agatacagtc	tcagaagacc	aaagggctat	tgagactttt	caacaaagg	9180
taatatcggy	aaacctcctc	ggattccatt	gcccagctat	ctgtcacttc	atcaaaagga	9240
cagtagaaaa	ggaaggtggc	acctacaaat	gccatcattg	cgataaaagga	aaggctatcg	9300
ttcaagatgc	ctctgccgac	agtgggtcca	aagatggacc	ccccccacg	aggagcatcg	9360
tggaaaaaga	agacgttcca	accacgtctt	caaagcaagt	ggattgatgt	gatattctcca	9420
ctgacgtaag	ggatgacgca	caatcccact	atccttcgca	agaccttctc	ctatataagg	9480
aagttcattt	catttggaga	ggacacgctg	aaatcaccag	tctctctcta	caaactctatc	9540
tctctcgagc	tttcgcagat	ccgggggggg	aatgagatat	gaaaaagcct	gaactcaccg	9600
cgacgtctgt	cgagaagttt	ctgatcgaaa	agttcgacag	cgtctccgac	ctgatgcagc	9660
tctcggaggg	cgaagaatct	cgtgctttca	gttctgatgt	aggagggcgt	ggatatgtcc	9720
tgccgggtaaa	tagctgcgcc	gatggtttct	acaaagatcg	ttatgtttat	cggcactttg	9780
catcgccgcg	gtccccgatt	ccggaagtgc	ttgacattgg	ggagtttagc	gagagcctga	9840
cctattgcac	ctcccgccgt	gcacagggtg	tcacgttgca	agacctgcct	gaaaccgaac	9900
gtcccgctgt	tctacaacccg	gtcgcggagg	ctatggatgc	gatcgctgcg	gccgatctta	9960
gccagacgag	cgggttcggc	ccattcggac	cgcaagggaat	cggccaatac	actacatggc	10020
gtgatttcat	atgcgcgatt	gctgatcccc	atgtgtatca	ctggcaaat	gtgatggacg	10080
acaccgtcag	tgcgctccgtc	gcgcaggctc	tcgatgagct	gatgctttgg	gccgaggact	10140

-27-

gccccgaagt	ccggcacctc	gtgcacgcgg	atctcggtc	caacaatgtc	ctgacggaca	10200
atggccgcat	aacagcggtc	attgactgga	gcgaggcgat	gttcggggat	tcccaatacg	10260
aggtcgcaa	catcttcttc	tggaggccgt	ggttggcttg	tatggagcag	cagacgcgct	10320
acttcgagcg	gaggtatccg	gagcttgacg	gatcgccacg	actccgggcg	tatatgctcc	10380
gcattggtct	tgaccaactc	tatcagagct	tggttgacgg	caatttcgat	gatgcagctt	10440
gggcgaggg	tcgatgagac	gcaatcgctc	gatccggagc	cgggactgtc	gggcgtagac	10500
aaatcgcccg	cagaagcgcg	gccgtctgga	cggatggctg	tgtagaagta	ctcgccgata	10560
gtggaaaccg	acgccccagc	actcgctccg	gggcaaagaa	atagagttaga	tgccgaccgg	10620
atctgtcgat	cgacaagctc	gagtttctcc	ataataatgt	gtgagttagt	cccagataag	10680
ggaattaggg	ttcttatagg	gtttcgctca	tgtgttgagc	atataagaaa	cccttagtat	10740
gtatttgat	ttgtaaaata	cttctatcaa	taaaatttct	aattcctaaa	acccaaatcc	10800
agtactaaaa	tccagatccc	ccgaattaat	tcggcggttaa	ttcagatcaa	gcttgacctg	10860
gaatatcgcg	agtaaaactga	aaatcacgga	aaatgagaaa	tacacacttt	aggacgtgaa	10920
atatggcgag	gaaaactgaa	aaaggtggaa	aattttagaaa	tgtccactgt	aggacgtgga	10980
atatggcaag	aaaactgaaa	atcatggaaa	atgagaaaca	tccacttgac	gacttgaaaa	11040
atgacgaaat	cactaaaaaa	cgtgaaaaat	gagaaatgca	cactgaagga	ctccgcggga	11100
atccgattgt	gctagccaat	gtttaacaag	atgtcaagca	caatgaatgt	tggtggttgg	11160
tggtcggtgg	tggtcggtgg	ggaaaattgc	gggtggttgc	gcggtagtga	tcggcgatgg	11220
ttggtggttg	cagcggtggt	tgatatacgg	atcacttatg	gtggttggtc	caatggaggt	11280
gcgtcatggt	tattggtggt	tggtcatcta	tatatattta	taataatatt	aagtatttta	11340
ccattttttt	acataatttt	tattaaattt	atgcattggt	tgtattttta	aatagttttt	11400
atcgtaactt	ttttataaaa	tattttatta	ttttatgtgt	tattatttta	cttgatgtat	11460
tggaattttt	ctccattggt	ttttctatat	ttataataat	tttcttattt	tttttgtttt	11520
tattatgtat	tttttcggtt	tataataaat	ttataataat	aaaaatatta	tttttgtaaa	11580
atatatcatt	tacaatggtt	aaaagtcatt	tgtgaatata	ttagctaagt	tgtacttctt	11640
tttgtgcatt	tggtgttgta	catgtctatt	atgattctct	ggccaaaaca	tgtctactcc	11700
tgtcacttgg	gttttttttt	ttaagacata	atcactagtg	attatatcta	gactgaaggc	11760
gggaaacgac	aatctgatca	tgagcggaga	atlaagggag	tcacgttatg	accccgcccg	11820
atgacgcggg	acaagccggt	ttacgtttgg	aactgacaga	accgcaacgt	tgaaggagcc	11880
actcagccgc	gggtttcttg	agtttaaatga	gctaagcaca	tacgtcagaa	accattattg	11940
cgcgttcaaa	agtcgcctaa	ggctactatc	agctagcaaa	tatttcttgt	caaaaatgct	12000
ccattgacgt	tcataaaatt	cccctcggtc	tccaattaga	gtctcatatt	cactctcaat	12060
ccaaataatc	tgacccggat	ctcgagatcg	aattcccgcg	gccgcgaatt	cactagtggg	12120
tccccgggta	cggctcagtc	cttatgttac	gtcctgtaga	aaccccaacc	cgtgaaatca	12180
aaaaactcga	cggcctgtgg	gcattcagtc	gcattcgcca	aaactgtgga	attgagcagc	12240
gttggtggga	aagcgcgtta	caagaaagcc	gggcaattgc	tgtgccaggc	agttttaacg	12300
atcagttcgc	cgatgcagat	attcgttaatt	atgtgggcaa	cgtctgggtat	cagcgcgaag	12360
tctttataacc	gaaagggttg	gcaggccagc	gtactcgtct	gcgtttcgat	gcggtcactc	12420
attacggcaa	agtgtgggtc	aataatcagg	aagtgtgga	gcactcaggc	ggctatacgc	12480
catttgaagc	cgatgtcacg	ccgtatgtta	ttgccgggaa	aagtgtacgt	atcacagttt	12540
gtgtgaacaa	cgaactgaac	tggcagacta	tcccgcgggg	aatgggtgatt	accgacgaaa	12600
acggcaagaa	aaagcagctc	tacttccatg	atttctttaa	ctacgcgggg	atccatcgca	12660
gcgtaatgct	ctacaccacg	ccgaacacct	gggtggacga	tatcaccggt	gtgacgcatg	12720
tcgcgcaaga	ctgttaaccac	gcgtctgttg	actggcaggt	gggtggccaat	gggtgatgtca	12780
cggttgaact	gcgtgatgcg	gatcaacagg	tggttgcaac	tggacaaggc	accagcggga	12840
ctttgcaagt	gggtgaatccg	cacctctggc	aacggggtga	aggttatctc	tatgaactgt	12900
acgtcacagc	caaaagccag	acagagtgtg	atatctaccc	gctgcgcgtc	ggcatccggt	12960
cagtgccagt	gaagggcgaa	cagttcctga	tcaaccacaa	accgttctac	tttactggct	13020
ttggccgctca	tgaagatgcg	gatttgcgcg	cgaaggattt	cgataacgtg	ctgatggtgc	13080
acgatcacgc	attaatggac	tggattgggg	ccaactccta	ccgtacctcg	cattaccctt	13140
acgctgaaga	gatgctcgac	tgggcagatg	aacatggcat	cgtgggtgatt	gatgaaactg	13200
cagctgtcgg	ctttaacctc	tctttaggga	ttggtttcga	agcgggcaac	aagccgaaag	13260
aactgtacag	cgaagaggca	gtcaacgggg	aaactcagca	ggcgcaactta	caggcgatta	13320
aagagctgat	agcgcgtgac	aaaaaccacc	caagcgtggt	gatgtggagt	attgccaaacg	13380
aaccggatag	ccgtccgcaa	gggtcacggg	aatatctcgc	gccactggcg	gaagcaacgc	13440
gtaaacctga	tccgacgcgt	ccgatcacct	gcgtcaatgt	aatgttctgc	gacgctcaca	13500
ccgataccat	cagcgatctc	tttgatgtgc	tgtgcctgaa	ccgttattac	ggttgggtatg	13560
tccaaagcgg	cgattttggaa	acggcagaga	aggtagtggg	aaaagaactt	ctggcctggc	13620
aggagaaact	gcatacgccg	attatcatca	ccgaatacgg	cgtggatacag	ttagccgggc	13680
tgcatcgaat	gtacaccgac	atgtggagtg	aagagtatca	gtgtgcattg	ctggatattg	13740
atcacccgct	ctttgatcgc	gtcagcgccg	tcgtcgggtg	acaggtatgg	aatttcgccc	13800
atttttcgac	ctcgcaaggc	atatgtcgcg	ttggcggtaa	caagaagggg	atcttcaccc	13860
gcgaccgcaa	accgaagtgc	gcggcttttc	tgtgcacaaa	acgctggact	ggcatgaaat	13920
tcggtgaaaa	accgcagcag	ggaggcaaac	aatgaatcaa	caactctcct	ggcgaccat	13980
cgctcggtac	agcctcgggg	attgctgacc	gagctcgaat	ttccccgata	gttcaaacat	14040
ttggcaataa	agtttcttaa	gattgaatcc	tgttgccggg	cttgcgatga	ttatcatata	14100
atctctggtg	aattacgtta	agcatgtaat	aattaacatg	taatgcattga	cgttattttat	14160

-28-

gagatggggtt	tttatgatta	gagtcccgca	attatacatt	taatacgcga	tagaaaacaa	14220
aatatagcgc	gcaaaactagg	ataaaattatc	gcgcgcggtg	tcatctatgt	tactagatcg	14280
ggaattcgat	atcaagcttg	gcactggccg	tcgtttttaca	acgtcgtgac	tgggaaaaacc	14340
ctggcgttac	ccaacttaat	cgcccttgca	cacatccccc	tttcgccagc	tggcgtaata	14400
gcgaagaggc	ccgcaccgat	cgcccttccc	aacagttgcg	cagcctgaat	ggcgaatgct	14460
agagcagctt	gagcttggat	cagattgtcg	tttcccgcct	tcagttttaa	ctatcagtg	14520
ttgacaggat	atattggcgg	gtaaacctaa	gagaaaagag	cgttttattag	aataacggat	14580
atttaaaagg	gcgtgaaaa	gtttatccgt	tcgtccattt	gtatgtg		14627

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 4257

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pPUR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 22

ctgtggaatg	tgtgtcagtt	aggggtgtgga	aagtccccag	gctccccagc	aggcagaagt	60
atgcaaaagca	tgcattctcaa	ttagtcagca	accaggtgtg	gaaagtcccc	aggctcccca	120
gcaggcagaa	gtatgcaaa	catgcatctc	aattagtcag	caaccatagt	cccggcccta	180
actccgcccc	tcccggccct	aactccgccc	agttccgccc	attctccgcc	ccatggctga	240
ctaatttttt	ttattttatgc	agaggccgag	gccgcctcgg	cctctgagct	attccagaag	300
tagtgaggag	gctttttttg	aggcctaggc	ttttgcacaa	agcttgcatg	cctgcaggtc	360
ggccgcccag	accggtgccc	ccaccatccc	ctgaccacag	cccctgaccc	ctcacaagga	420
gacgaccttc	catgaccgag	tacaagccca	cgggtgcgct	cgccaccgcg	gacgacgtcc	480
cccgggcccgt	acgcaccctc	gccgcgcgct	tcgcccacta	ccccgccacg	cgccacaccg	540
tcgacccgga	ccgccacatc	gagcgggtca	ccgagctgca	agaactcttc	ctcacgcgcg	600
tcgggctcga	catcggaag	gtgtgggtcg	cggacgacgg	cgccgcgggtg	gcggtctgga	660
ccacgcccga	gagcgtcgaa	gcggggggcgg	tgttcgccga	gatcggcccc	cgcatggccg	720
agttgagcgg	ttcccggctg	gccgcgcagc	aacagatgga	aggcctcctg	gcgcccgcac	780
ggcccaagga	gcccgcgtgg	ttcctggcca	ccgtcggcgt	ctcggccgac	caccagggca	840
agggctcggg	cagcgcgcgt	gtgctccccg	gagtgagggc	ggccgagcgc	gccgggggtg	900
ccgcttctct	ggagacctcc	gcgccccgca	acctccccct	ctacgagcgg	ctcggcttca	960
ccgtcaccgc	cgacgtcgag	gtgcccgaag	gaccgcgcac	ctgggtgcatg	acccgcaagc	1020
ccggtgcctg	acgcccgcgc	cacgacccgc	agcggccgac	cgaaaggagc	gcacgacccc	1080
atggctccga	ccgaagccga	cccgggcggc	ccgcaccgac	ccgcaccgcg	ccccgagggc	1140
caccgactct	agaggatcat	aatcagccat	accacatttg	tagagggttt	acttgcttta	1200
aaaaacctcc	cacacctccc	cctgaacctg	aaacataaaa	tgaatgcaat	tggtgtgtgt	1260
aacttggtta	ttgcagctta	tatatggttac	aaataaagca	atagcatcac	aaatttcaca	1320
aataaagcat	tttttctact	gcattctagt	tggtggttgt	ccaaactcat	caatgtattc	1380
tatcatgtct	ggatccccag	gaagctcctc	tggtgctcca	taaaccttaa	cctcctctac	1440
ttgagaggac	attccaatca	taggctgccc	atccaccctc	tggtgctctc	tggttaattag	1500
gtcacttaac	aaaaaggaaa	ttgggtaggg	gtttttcaca	gaccgctttc	taagggtaat	1560
tttaaaatat	ctgggaagtc	ccttcactgt	ctgtgttcca	gaagtgttgg	taaacagccc	1620
acaaatgtca	acagcagaaa	catacaagct	gtcagctttg	cacaagggcc	caacaccctg	1680
ctcatcaaga	agcactgtgg	ttgctgtgtt	agtaatgtgc	aaaacaggag	gcacattttc	1740
cccacctgtg	taggtttcaa	aatatctagt	gttttcoattt	ttacttggat	caggaacctc	1800
gcactccact	ggataagcat	tatccttata	caaaacagcc	ttgtggtcag	tggtcatctg	1860
ctgactgtca	actgtagcat	tttttggggt	tacagtttga	gcaggatatt	tggtcctgta	1920
gtttgttaac	acaccctgca	gtcccaaagg	ttccccacca	acagcaaaaa	aatgaaaatt	1980
tgacccttga	atgggttttc	cagcaccatt	ttcatgagtt	ttttgtgtcc	ctgaatgcaa	2040
gttttaacata	gcagttaccc	caataacctc	agtttttaaca	gtaacagctt	cccacatcaa	2100
aatattttcca	cagggttaagt	cctcatttaa	attaggcaaa	ggaattcttg	aagacgaaag	2160
ggcctcgtga	tacgcctatt	tttatagggt	aatgtcatga	taataatggg	ttcttagacg	2220
tcagggtggca	cttttcgggg	aaatgtgcgc	ggaaccccta	tttggtttatt	tttctaaata	2280
cattcaaaata	tgatccgct	catgagacaa	taaccttgat	aaatgcttca	ataatattga	2340
aaaaggaaga	gtatgagtat	tcaacatttc	cgtgtcgccc	ttattccctt	ttttgcggca	2400
ttttgccttc	ctgtttttgc	tcaccagaaa	acgctgggtg	aagtataaaga	tgctgaagat	2460
cagttgggtg	cacgagtggt	ttacatcgaa	ctggatctca	acagcggtaa	gatccttgag	2520
agttttcgcc	ccgaagaacg	ttttccaatg	atgagcactt	ttaaagtctt	gctatgtggc	2580
gcggtattat	ccgctgttga	cgccggggcaa	gagcaactcg	gtcgcgcgat	acactattct	2640
cagaatgact	tggttgagta	ctcaccagtc	acagaaaagc	atcttacgga	tggtcatgaca	2700
gtaagagaat	tatgcagtgc	tgccataacc	atgagtgata	acactgcggc	caacttactt	2760
ctgacaacga	tcggaggacc	gaaggagcta	accgcttttt	tgcaacaacat	gggggatcat	2820
gtaactcgcc	ttgatcggtg	ggaaccggag	ctgaatgaag	ccataccaaa	cgacgagcgt	2880
gacaccacga	tgctcgcagc	aatggcaaca	acgttgcgca	aactattaac	tggcgaacta	2940

-29-

```

cttactctag cttcccgga acaattaata gactggatgg aggcggataa agttgcagga 3000
ccacttctgc gctcgccct tccggctggc tggtttattg ctgataaatc tggagccggg 3060
gagcgtgggt ctgcggtat cattgcagca ctggggccag atggtaagcc ctcccgatc 3120
gtagttatct acacgacggg gagtcaggca actatggatg aacgaaatag acagatcgct 3180
gagatagggt cctcactgat taagcattgg taactgtcag accaagttaa ctcatatata 3240
ctttagattg atttaaaact tcatTTTTaa tttaaaagga tctaggtgaa gatccttttt 3300
gataatctca tgaccaaaat cccttaacgt gagttttcgt tccactgagc gtcagacccc 3360
gtagaaaaga tcaaaggatc ttcttgagat ccttttttct tgcgcgtaat ctgctgcttg 3420
caaacaaaaa aaccaccgct accagcgggt gtttgtttgc cggatcaaga gctaccaact 3480
ctttttccga aggttaactgg cttcagcaga gcgcagatac caaatactgt ccttctagt 3540
tagccgtagt taggccacca cttcaagaac tctgtagcac cgctacata cctcgctctg 3600
ctaactctgt taccagtggc tgctgccagt ggcgataagt cgtgtcttac cgggttggac 3660
tcaagacgat agttaccgga taaggcgcag cggctcgggt gaacggggggg ttcgtgcaca 3720
cagcccagct tggagcgaac gacctacacc gaactgagat acctacagcg tgagctatga 3780
gaaagcgcca cgcttccgga agggagaaag gcgacaggt atccggtaag cggcagggtc 3840
ggaacaggag agcgacagag gtagcttcca ggggaaacg cctggatatc ttatagtcct 3900
gtcgggtttc gccacctctg acttgagcgt cgatttttgt gatgctcgtc agggggggcg 3960
agcctatgga aaaacgccc aaacgcggcc tttttacggt tcctggcctt ttgctggcct 4020
tttgctcaca tgttctttcc tgcttatcc cctgattctg tggataaccg tattaccgcc 4080
tttgagtggc ctgataccgc tcgcccagc cgaacgaccg agcgacgca gtcagtgcgc 4140
gaggaagcgg aagagcgct gatcggtat tttctccta cgcattctgt cggtattca 4200
caccgcatac ggtgcactct cagtacaatc tgctctgat cgcatagtt aagccag 4257

```

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 2713

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pNEB193 Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 23

```

tcgcgcgttt cggatgatgac ggtgaaaacc tctgacacat gcagctcccg gagacgggtca 60
cagcttgtct gtaagcggat gccgggagca gacaagcccg tcagggcgcg tcagcgggtg 120
ttggcgggtg tcggggctgg ctttaactatg cggcatcaga gcagattgta ctgagagtgc 180
accatattcg gtgtgaaata ccgcacagat gcgtaaggag aaaataccgc atcaggcgcc 240
attcgccatt caggctgcgc aactgttggg aagggcgatc ggtgcggggc tcttcgctat 300
tacggcagct ggcgaaaggg ggatgtgctg caaggcgatt aagttgggta acgcccgggt 360
tttcccagtc acgacgttgt aaaaacgacgg ccagtgaatt cgagctcggg acccgggggc 420
gcgcggatc ctttaattaag tctagagtcg actgtttaaa cctgcaggca tgcaagcttg 480
cgtaaatcat ggtcatagct gtttctctgt tgaaattgtt atccgctcac aattccacac 540
aacatacgag ccggaagcat aaagtgtaaa gcctgggggt cctaattgag gagctaactc 600
acattaattg cgttgcgctc actgcccgtt ttccagtcgg gaaacctgtc gtgccagctg 660
cattaatgaa tcggccaacg cgcggggaga ggcgggttgc gtattgggag ctcttcgct 720
tctctgctca ctgactcgct gcgctcggtc gttcggctgc ggcgagcggt atcagctcac 780
tcaaaggcgg taatacgggt atccacagaa tcaggggata acgcaggaag gaacatgtga 840
gcaaaaggcc agcaaaaggc caggaaaccgt aaaaaggccg cgttgctggc gtttttccat 900
aggctccgcc cccctgacga gcatcacaaa aatcgacgct caagtacagag gtggcgaaac 960
ccgacaggac tataaagata ccaggcggtt ccccctggaa gctccctcgt gcgctctcct 1020
gttccgacct tgccgcttac cggatacctg tccgccttct tcccttcggg aagcgtggcg 1080
ctttctcata gctcacgctg taggtatctc agttcgggtg aggtcggtcg ctccaagctg 1140
ggctgtgtgc acgaaccccc cgttcagccc gaccgctgcg ccttatccgg taactatcgt 1200
cttgagtcca acccggttaag acacgactta tcgccactgg cagcagccac tggtaacag 1260
attagcagag cgaggtatgt agcagattac acagagttct tgaagtgggt gcctaactac 1320
ggctacacta gaaggacagt atttggtaac caaacaccg ctggtagcgg tggttttttt 1440
aaaagatttg agtagctctg agcagataac aaaggatctc aagaagatcc tttgatcttt 1500
gtttgcaagc ctgacgctca gtggaacgaa aactcacgtt aagggatttt ggtcatgaga 1560
tctacggggg ttatcaaaaa gtagcttccac ttagtctgac agttaccaat gcttaatacag taaatcaatc 1620
taaaagtatat atctcagcga tctgtctatt tcgttcaccc atagttgcct gactccccgt cgtgtagata 1740
actacgatac gggagggttt accatctggc cccagtgtg caatgatacc gcgagacca 1800
cgctcacagg cctcagattt atcagcaata aaccagccag ccggaagggc cgagcgaca 1860
agtggctcct caactttatc cgctccatc cagtctatta attgttgccg ggaagctaga 1920
gtaagtagtt cgccagttaa tagtttgcgc aacgttgttg ccattgctac aggcacgtg 1980
gtgtcacgct cgctggttgg tatggcttca ttcagctccg gttcccaacg atcaaggcga 2040
gttacatgat ccccatgtt gtgcaaaaaa gcggttagct ccttcgggtc tccgatcgtt 2100

```

-30-

```

gtcagaagta agttggccgc agtggttatca ctcatgggta tggcagcact gcataattct 2160
cttactgtca tgccatccgt aagatgcttt tctgtgactg gtgagtactc aaccaagtca 2220
ttctgagaat agtgtatgcg gcgaccgagt tgctcttgcc cggcgtcaat acgggataat 2280
accgcgccac atagcagaac tttaaaagtg ctcatcattg gaaaacgttc ttcggggcga 2340
aaactctcaa ggatcttacc gctgttgaga tccagttcga tgtaacccac tctgtcaccc 2400
aactgatctt cagcatcttt tactttcacc agcgtttctg ggtgagcaaa aacaggaagg 2460
caaaatgccg caaaaaaggg aataaggcg acacggaaat gttgaatact catactcttc 2520
ctttttcaat attattgaag catttatcag gggtattgtc tcatgagcgg atacatattt 2580
gaatgtattt agaaaaataa acaaataggg gttccgcgca catttccccg aaaagtgcc 2640
cctgacgtct aagaaacat tattatcatg acattaacct ataaaaatag gcgtatcacg 2700
aggccctttc gtc 2713

```

<210> 24  
 <211> 25  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPUP Primer

<400> 24  
 ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acagg 25

<210> 25  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> attPDWN Primer

<400> 25  
 cagaggcagg gagtgggaca aaattg 26

<210> 26  
 <211> 4346  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> pSV40193attPsensePUR Plasmid

<400> 26  
 ccggtgccgc caccatcccc tgaccacgc ccctgacccc tcacaaggag acgaccttcc 60  
 atgaccgagt acaagccac ggtgcgcctc gccacccgcg acgacgtccc ccggggccgta 120  
 cgacccctcg ccgcccgtt cgccgactac cccgccacgc gccacaccgt cgacccggac 180  
 cgccacatcg agcgggtcac cgagctgcaa gaactcttcc tcacgcgcgt ccgggctcgac 240  
 atcggcaagg tgtgggtcgc ggacgacggc gccgcggtgg cggctctggac cacgcccagg 300  
 agcgtcgaag cgggggcccgt gttcgccgag atcggcccgc gcatggccga gttgagcgg 360  
 tcccggtcgg ccgcccagca acagatggaa ggccctcctg cgccgcaccg gcccaggag 420  
 cccgcgtggt tcctggccac cgctggcgct tcgcccgaac accagggcaa gggctctggg 480  
 agcgcgctcg tgctccccg agtggaggcg gccgagcgcg ccgggggtgc cgccttccg 540  
 gagacctccg cgccccgcaa cctccccctc tacgagcggc tcggcttcac cgtcaccgcc 600  
 gacgtcgagg tgcccgaagg accgcgcacc tgggtgcatga cccgcaagcc cgggtgcctga 660  
 cgcccgcccc acgaccgcga gcgcccgaac gaaaggagcg cacgacccca tggctccgac 720  
 cgaagccgac ccgggcggcc ccgcccgaac cgcacccgcc cccgaggccc accgactcta 780  
 gaggatcata atcagccata ccacatttgt agagggtttta cttgctttaa aaaacctccc 840  
 acacctcccc ctgaacctga aacataaaat gaattgcaatt gttgttgtaa acttgtttat 900  
 tgcagcttat aatggttaca aataaagcaa tagcatcaca aatttcacaa ataaagcatt 960  
 tttttcactg cattctagtt gtggtttgtc caaactcatc aatgtatctt atcatgtctg 1020  
 gatccgcgcc ggtcccttaa ttaagtctag agtcgactgt ttaaacctgc aggcattgca 1080  
 gcttggcgta atcatgggtc tagctgtttc ctgtgtgaaa ttgttatccg ctcaaatc 1140  
 cacacaacat acgagccgga agcataaagt gttaaagcctg ggtgacctaa tgagtgcgt 1200  
 aactcacatt aattgcgttg cgctcactgc ccgctttcca gtcgggaaac ctgtcgtgcc 1260  
 agctgcatta atgaatcggc caacgcgcgg ggagaggcgg tttgcgtatt gggcgctctt 1320  
 ccgcttcttc gctcactgac tcgctgcgct gctgcggcga gcggtatcag 1380  
 ctactcaaaa ggcggttaata cggttatcca cagaatcagg ggataacgca ggaaagaaca 1440

-31-

```

tgtgagcaaa aggccagcaa aaggccagga accgtaaaaa ggccgcgttg ctggcgtttt 1500
tccataggct ccgccccccct gacgagcatc acaaaaatcg acgctcaagt cagaggtggc 1560
gaaacccgac aggactataa agataccagg cgtttcccc tggaaagctcc ctcgtagcgt 1620
ctcctgttcc gaccctgccg cttaccggat acctgtccgc ctttctccct tcgggaagcg 1680
tggcgctttc tcatagctca cgctgtagggt atctcagttc ggtgtaggtc gttcgctcca 1740
agctggggctc tgtgcacgaa cccccgttc agcccgaccg ctgcgctta tccggtaact 1800
atcgctctga gtccaaacccg gtaagacacg acttatcgcc actggcagca gccactggta 1860
acaggattag cagagcgagg tatgtaggcg gtgctacaga gttcttgaag tgggtggccta 1920
actacggcta cactagaagg acagtatttg gtatctgcgc tctgctgaag ccagttacct 1980
tcggaaaaag agttggtagc tcttgatccg gcaaacaaac caccgctggg agcgggtggt 2040
tttttgtttg caagcagcag attacgcgca gaaaaaaagg atctcaagaa gatcctttga 2100
tcttttctac ggggtctgac gctcagtgga acgaaaaactc acgttaaggg attttgggtca 2160
tgagattatc aaaaaggatc ttcacctaga tccttttaaa agtttttaaa 2220
caatctaagg tataatgag taaacttggg ctgacagtta ccaatgctta atcagtggag 2280
cacctatctc agcgatctgt ctatttcgtt catccatagt tgctgactc cccgtcgtgt 2340
agataactac gatacgggag ggcttaccat ctggccccag tgctgcaatg ataccgcgag 2400
accacgctc accggctcca gatttatcag caataaaacca gccagccgga agggccgagc 2460
gcagaagtgg tcctgcaact ttatccgcct ccattccagtc tattaattgt tgccgggaag 2520
ctagagtaag tagttcgcca gttaatagtt tgcgcaacgt tgttgccatt gctacaggca 2580
tcgtgggtgc acgctcgtcg tttggtagg ctctattcag ctccggttcc caacgatcaa 2640
ggcgagttac atgatcccc atgttgcgac aaaaagcggg tagctccttc ggtcctccga 2700
tcgttgtcag aagtaagttg gccgcagtg tatcactcat ggttatggca gcaactgcata 2760
attctcttac tgtcatgcca tccgtaagat gcttttctgt gactggtag tactcaacca 2820
agtcattctg gcaatagtg atgcggcgac cgagtgtctc ttgcccgcg tcaatacggg 2880
ataataccgc gccacatagc agaactttaa aagtgtcat cattggaaaa cgttcttcgg 2940
ggcgaaaact ctcaaggatc ttaccgctgt tgagatccag ttcatgttaa cccactcgtg 3000
cacccaactg atcttcagca tcttttactc tcaccagcgt ttctgggtga gcaaaaaacag 3060
gaaggcaaaa tgccgcaaaa aagggaataa gggcgacacg gaaatgttga atactcatac 3120
tcttctttt tcaatattat tgaagcatt atcagggtta ttgtctcat agcgatatac 3180
tatttgaatg tatttagaaa aataaataaa taggggttcc gcgcacattt ccccgaaaag 3240
tgccacctga cgtctaagaa accattatta tcatgacatt aacctataaa aataggcgta 3300
tcacgaggcc ctttcgtctc gcgcgtttcg gtgatgacgg tgaaaacctc tgacacatgc 3360
agctcccggg gacggtcaca gcttgtctgt aagcggatgc cgggagcaga caagcccgtc 3420
agggcgcgct agcgggtgtt ggcgggtgtc ggggctggct taactatgcg gcatcagagc 3480
agattgtact gagagtgcac catatgcggt gtgaaatacc gcacagatgc gtaaggagaa 3540
aataccgcat caggcgccat tcgccattca ggctgcgcaa ctgttgggaa gggcgatcgg 3600
tgccggcctc ttcgctatta cgccagctgg cgaaaagggg atgtgctgca agggcattaa 3660
ggtgggtaac gccaggggtt tccagtcac gacgttgtaa aacgacggcc agtgaattcg 3720
agctgtggaa tgtgtgtcag ttaggggtgt gaaagtcccc aggctcccca gcaggcagaa 3780
gtatgcaaag catgcatctc aattagtcag caaccaggtg tggaaagtc ccaggctccc 3840
cagcaggcag aagtatgcaa agcatgcac tcaattagtc agcaaccata gtcgccccc 3900
taactccgcc catcccgcgc ctaactccgc ccattctccg cccatgggt 3960
gactaatttt ttttatttat gcagaggcgg agggcgccctc ggctctgag ctattccaga 4020
agtagtgagg aggtttttt ggaggctcgg taccctcttg cgctaagct ctgttacagg 4080
tcactaatac gctctaagta gttgattcat agtgactgca tatgttgtgt tttacagtat 4140
tatgtagtct gttttttatg caaaatctaa tttaatatat tgatatttat atcattttac 4200
gtttctcggt cagctttttt atactaagtt ggcattataa aaaagcattg cttatcaatt 4260
tggtgcaacg aacaggtcac tatcagtc aaataaatca ttaattgatt tcaattttgt 4320
cccactccct gcctctgggg ggcgcg 4346

```

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 5855

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; pCXLamIntR Plasmid

&lt;400&gt; 27

```

gtcgacattg attattgact agttattaat agtaatcaat tacgggggtca ttagttcata 60
gccccatat ggagttccgc gttacataac ttacggtaaa tggcccgctt ggctgaccgc 120
ccaacgacct ccgcccattg acgtcaataa tgacgtatgt tcccatagta acgccaatag 180
ggactttcca ttgacgtcaa tgggtggact atttacggt aactgcccac ttggcagtac 240
atcaagtgtg tcatatgcca agtacgcccc ctattgacgt caatgacggg aaatggcccc 300
cctggcatta tgcccagtag atgaccttat gggactttcc tacttggcag tacatctacc 360
tattattcat cgtctattac atgggtcgag gtgagcccca cgttctgctt cactctcccc 420
atctccccc cctcccccac cccaattttg tatttattta ttttttaatt attttgtgca 480

```



-32-

gcgatggggg	cggggggggg	ggggggcgcg	gccaggcggg	gcggggcggg	gcgagggggc	540
gggcggggcg	agggcgagag	gtgcgggcg	agccaatcag	agcgggcgcg	tccgaaaagt	600
tccttttatg	gcgagggcg	ggcgggcgcg	ggccataaaa	aagcgaagcg	cgcgggcggg	660
gggagtcgct	gcgttgccct	cgccccgtgc	cccgcctcgc	gccgcctcgc	gccgccccgc	720
ccggctctga	ctgaccgcgt	tactcccaca	ggtagcgggg	cgggacggcc	cttctcctcc	780
gggctgtaat	tagcgcttgg	tttaatgacg	gctcgtttct	tttctgtggc	tgcgtgaaag	840
ccttaaaggg	ctccgggagg	gccctttgtg	cgggggggag	cggctcgggg	ggtgctgtgc	900
tgtgtgtgtg	cgtggggagc	gccgcgtgcy	gcccgcgctg	cccggcggtc	gtgagcgctg	960
cggggcgggc	gcggggcctt	gtgcgctccg	cgtgtgcgcg	aggggagcgc	ggccgggggc	1020
ggtgccccgc	ggtgcggggg	ggctgcgagg	ggaacaaagg	ctgctgtcgg	ggtgtgtgcg	1080
tggggggggt	agcagggggg	gtgggcgcgg	cggctcgggc	gtaaccccc	cctgcacccc	1140
cctccccgag	ttgctgagca	cggccccggt	tcgggtgcgg	ggctccgtgc	ggggcggtgc	1200
gcggggcctc	ccgtgcgggg	cgggggggtg	gggcaggtgg	gggtgcgggg	cggggcgggg	1260
ccgcctcggg	ccggggaggg	ctcgggggag	gggcgcggcg	gccccggagc	gccggcggtc	1320
gtcgaggcgc	ggcgagccgc	agccattgcc	ttttatggta	atcgtgcgag	agggcgccag	1380
gacttccttt	gtcccaaatc	tggcggagcc	gaaatctggg	aggcgccgcc	gcacccccct	1440
tagcggggcg	gggcgaagcg	gtgcgggcgc	ggcaggaagg	aaatgggcgg	ggagggcctt	1500
cgtgcgtcgc	cgcgcgcgcg	tcccccttct	catctccagc	ctcggggcgt	ccgcaggggg	1560
acggctgcct	tcggggggga	cggggcaggg	cgggggttcg	cttctggcgt	gtgacccggc	1620
gctctagagc	ctctctaac	catgttcacg	ccttcttctt	ttctctacag	ctcctgggca	1680
acgtgctggt	tgttgtgctg	tctcatcatt	ttggcaaaag	attcatggga	agaaggcgaa	1740
gctcatgagc	ccgggattta	ccccctaacc	tttatataag	aaacaatgga	tattactgct	1800
acagggaacc	aaggcagggt	aaagagtttg	gattaggcag	agacaggcga	atcgcaatca	1860
ctgaagctat	acaggccaac	attgagttat	tttcaggaca	caaacacaag	cctctgacag	1920
cgagaatcaa	cagtataaat	tccgttacgt	tacattcatg	gcttgatcgc	tacgaaaaaa	1980
tcctggccag	cagaggaatc	aagcagaaga	cactcataaa	ttacatgagc	aaaattaaag	2040
caataaggag	gggtctgcct	gatgctccac	ttgaagacat	caccacaaaa	gaaattgcgg	2100
caatgctcaa	tggatacata	gacgagggca	aggcggcgtc	agccaagtta	atcagatcaa	2160
cactgagcga	tgcattccga	gaggcaatag	ctgaaggcca	tataacaaca	aaccatgtcg	2220
ctgccactcg	cgcagcaaaa	tctagagtaa	ggagatcaag	acttacggct	gacgaatacc	2280
tgaaaattta	tcaagcagca	gaatcatcac	catgttggct	cagacttgca	atggaaactg	2340
ctgttgttac	cgggcaacga	gttgggtgatt	tatgcgaaat	gaagtggctc	gatatcgtag	2400
atggatatct	ttatgtcgag	caaagcaaaa	caggcgtaaa	aattgccatc	ccaacagcat	2460
tgcatattga	tctctcggga	atatcaatga	aggaaaacact	tgataaatgc	aaagagattc	2520
ttggcgggaga	aaccataatt	gcactactc	gtcgcgaacc	gctttcatcc	ggcacagtat	2580
caaggtatatt	tatgcgcgca	cgaaaagcat	caggctcttc	cttcgaaggg	gatccgccta	2640
cctttcacga	gttgcgcagt	ttgtctgcaa	gactctatga	gaagcagata	agcgataagt	2700
ttgtccaaca	tcttctcggg	cataagtcgg	acaccatggc	atcacagtat	cgtgatgaca	2760
gaggcagggg	gtgggacaaa	attgaaatca	aataagaatt	cactcctcag	gtgcaggctg	2820
cctatcagaa	ggtggtggct	ggtgtggcca	atgccctggc	tcacaaatac	cactgagatc	2880
tttttccctc	tcccaaaaat	tatggggaca	tcagtgaagg	ccttgagcat	ctgactctct	2940
gctaataaag	gaaatttatt	ttcattgcaa	tagtgtgttg	gaattttttg	tgtctctcac	3000
tcggaaggac	atatgggagg	gcaaatcatt	taaaacatca	gaatgagtat	ttggtttaga	3060
gtttggaac	atatgccata	tgctggctgc	catgaacaaa	ggtggctata	aagaggtcat	3120
cagtatatga	aacagccccc	tgctgtccat	tccttattcc	atagaaaagc	cttgacttga	3180
ggttagatatt	tttttatatt	ttgttttctg	ttattttttt	ctttaacatc	cctaaaattt	3240
tccttacatg	ttttactago	cagatttttc	ctcctctcct	gactactccc	agtcatagct	3300
gtccctcttc	tcttatgaag	atccctcgac	ctgcagccca	agcttggcgt	aatcatggct	3360
atagctgttt	cctgtgtgaa	attgttatcc	gctcacaatt	ccacacaaca	tacgagccgg	3420
aagcataaag	tgtaaagcct	ggggtgccta	atgagtgagc	taactcacat	taattgcgtt	3480
gcgctcactg	cccgccttcc	agtcgggaaa	cctgtcgtgc	cagcggatcc	gcactcfaat	3540
tagtcagcaa	ccatagtcoc	gcccctaact	cgccccatcc	cgccccatcc	tccgcccagt	3600
tcgcgccatt	ctccgcccc	tggctgacta	atttttttta	tttatgcaga	ggccgaggcc	3660
gcctcggcct	ctgagctatt	ccagaagtag	tgaggaggct	tttttggagg	cctaggcctt	3720
tgcataaagc	taacttggtt	attgcagctt	ataatggtta	caaataaagc	aatagcatca	3780
caaatttcac	aaataaagca	tttttttcac	tgcattctag	ttgtgggttg	tccaaactca	3840
tcaatgtatc	ttatcatgtc	tggatccgct	gcattaatga	atcggccaac	gcgcggggag	3900
agggcggttg	cgtattgggc	gctcttccgc	tctctcgtc	actgactcgc	tgcgtcggg	3960
cgttcggctg	cggcgagcgg	tatcagctca	ctcaaggcg	gtaatacggg	tatccacaga	4020
atcaggggat	aacgcaggaa	agaacatgtg	agcaaaaggc	cagcaaaagg	ccaggaaccg	4080
taaaaaggc	gcgttgctgg	cgtttttcca	taggctccgc	ccccctgacg	agcatcacia	4140
aaatcgacgc	tccaaatcaga	ggtggcgaaa	ccgcacagga	ctataaagat	accaggcgtt	4200
ccccctgga	agctccctcg	tgcgtctctc	tgctccgacc	ctgccgctta	ccggatacct	4260
gtccgccttt	ctcccttcgg	gaagcgtggc	gctttctcaa	tgctcacgct	gtaggtatct	4320
cagttcgggtg	taggtcgttc	gctccaagct	gggtgtgtgt	cacgaacccc	ccgttcagcc	4380
cgaccgtgct	gtaactatcg	tcttgagtc	cattagcaga	aacccggtaa	gacacgactt	4440
atcgccactg	gcagcagcca	ctggtaacag		gcgaggtatg	taggcgggtg	4500



-33-

```

tacagagttc ttgaagtggg ggcctaacta cggctacact agaaggacag tatttggtat 4560
ctgcgctctg ctgaagccag ttaccttcgg aaaaagagtt ggtagctctt gatccggcaa 4620
acaaaccacc gctggtagcg gtggtttttt tgtttgcaag cagcagatta cgcgagaaa 4680
aaaaggatct caagaagatc ctttgatctt ttctacgggg tctgacgctc agtggaaacga 4740
aaactcacgt taagggattt tggcatgag attatcaaaa aggatcttca cctagatcct 4800
tttaaattaa aaatgaagtt ttaaataaat cttaaagtata tatgagtaaa cttggtctga 4860
cagttaccaaa tgcttaataca gtgaggcacc tatctcagcg atctgtctat ttctgtcatc 4920
catagttgcc tgactccccg tcgtgtagat aactacgata cgggagggct taccatctgg 4980
ccccagtgcg gcaatgatac cgcgagaccc acgctcaccg gctccagatt tatcagcaat 5040
aaaccagcca gccggaaggg ccgagcgcag aagtggtcct gcaactttat ccgcctccat 5100
ccagtctatt aattgttgcc gggaaagctag agtaagtagt tcgccagtta atagtttgcg 5160
caacgttggt ggcattgcta caggcatcgt ggtgtcacgc tcgtcgtttg gtatggcttc 5220
attcatctcc gggtcccaac gatcaaggcg agttacatga tcccccatgt tgtgcaaaaa 5280
agcggtagtc tccttcgggc ctccgatcgt tgtcagaagt aagttggccg cagtgttatc 5340
actcatgggt atggcagcac tgcataattc tcttactgtc atgccatccg taagatgctt 5400
ttctgtgact ggtgagtact caaccaagtc attctgagaa tagtgtatgc ggcgaccgag 5460
ttgctcttgc ccggcgctcaa tacgggataa taccgcgcca catagcagaa ctttaaaagt 5520
gctcatcatt ggaaaacgtt ctccggggcg aaaactctca aggatcttac cgctgttgag 5580
atccagttcg atgtaaccca ctctgcacc caactgatct tcagcatctt ttactttcac 5640
cagcgtttct gggtagcaaa aaacaggaag gcaaaatgcc gcaaaaaagg gaataaggcg 5700
gacacggaaa tggtgaatac tcatactctt cctttttcaa tattattgaa gcatttatca 5760
gggttattgt ctcatgagcg gatacatatt tgaatgtatt tagaaaaata aacaaatagg 5820
ggttccgcgc acatttcccc gaaaagtgcc acctg 5855

```

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 37

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 5PacSV40 Primer

&lt;400&gt; 28

ctgttaatta actgtggaat gtgtgtcagt taggggtg

37

&lt;210&gt; 29

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Zeo Primer

&lt;400&gt; 29

tgaacagggt cacgtcgtcc

20

&lt;210&gt; 30

&lt;211&gt; 1032

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Escherichia Coli

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(1032)

&lt;223&gt; nucleotide sequence encoding Cre recombinase

&lt;400&gt; 30

```

atg tcc aat tta ctg acc gta cac caa aat ttg cct gca tta ccg gtc 48
Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val
1 5 10 15

```

```

gat gca acg agt gat gag gtt cgc aag aac ctg atg gac atg ttc agg 96
Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg
20 25 30

```

```

gat cgc cag gcg ttt tct gag cat acc tgg aaa atg ctt ctg tcc gtt 144
Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val

```

-34-

35						40					45						
tgc	cgg	tcg	tgg	gcg	gca	tgg	tgc	aag	ttg	aat	aac	cgg	aaa	tgg	ttt	192	
Cys	Arg	Ser	Trp	Ala	Ala	Trp	Cys	Lys	Leu	Asn	Asn	Arg	Lys	Trp	Phe		
	50					55					60						
ccc	gca	gaa	cct	gaa	gat	gtt	cgc	gat	tat	ctt	cta	tat	ctt	cag	gcg	240	
Pro	Ala	Glu	Pro	Glu	Asp	Val	Arg	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Ala		
65					70					75					80		
cgc	ggg	ctg	gca	gta	aaa	act	atc	cag	caa	cat	ttg	ggc	cag	cta	aac	288	
Arg	Gly	Leu	Ala	Val	Lys	Thr	Ile	Gln	Gln	His	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn		
				85					90					95			
atg	ctt	cat	cgt	cgg	tcc	ggg	ctg	cca	cga	cca	agt	gac	agc	aat	gct	336	
Met	Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ser	Asn	Ala		
			100					105					110				
gtt	tca	ctg	gtt	atg	cgg	cgg	atc	cga	aaa	gaa	aac	gtt	gat	gcc	ggg	384	
Val	Ser	Leu	Val	Met	Arg	Arg	Ile	Arg	Lys	Glu	Asn	Val	Asp	Ala	Gly		
		115					120					125					
gaa	cgt	gca	aaa	cag	gct	cta	gcg	ttc	gaa	cgc	act	gat	ttc	gac	cag	432	
Glu	Arg	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala	Leu	Ala	Phe	Glu	Arg	Thr	Asp	Phe	Asp	Gln		
	130					135					140						
gtt	cgt	tca	ctc	atg	gaa	aat	agc	gat	cgc	tgc	cag	gat	ata	cgt	aat	480	
Val	Arg	Ser	Leu	Met	Glu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Arg	Cys	Gln	Asp	Ile	Arg	Asn		
145					150					155					160		
ctg	gca	ttt	ctg	ggg	att	gct	tat	aac	acc	ctg	tta	cgt	ata	gcc	gaa	528	
Leu	Ala	Phe	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Ala	Glu		
				165					170					175			
att	gcc	agg	atc	agg	gtt	aaa	gat	atc	tca	cgt	act	gac	ggg	ggg	aga	576	
Ile	Ala	Arg	Ile	Arg	Val	Lys	Asp	Ile	Ser	Arg	Thr	Asp	Gly	Gly	Arg		
			180					185					190				
atg	tta	atc	cat	att	ggc	aga	acg	aaa	acg	ctg	gtt	agc	acc	gca	ggg	624	
Met	Leu	Ile	His	Ile	Gly	Arg	Thr	Lys	Thr	Leu	Val	Ser	Thr	Ala	Gly		
		195					200					205					
gta	gag	aag	gca	ctt	agc	ctg	ggg	gta	act	aaa	ctg	gtc	gag	cga	tgg	672	
Val	Glu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	Gly	Val	Thr	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Arg	Trp		
	210					215					220						
att	tcc	gtc	tct	ggg	gta	gct	gat	gat	ccg	aat	aac	tac	ctg	ttt	tgc	720	
Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Gly	Val	Ala	Asp	Asp	Pro	Asn	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Phe	Cys		
225					230					235					240		
cgg	gtc	aga	aaa	aat	ggg	gtt	gcc	gcg	cca	tct	gcc	acc	agc	cag	cta	768	
Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Asn	Gly	Val	Ala	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala	Thr	Ser	Gln	Leu		
				245					250					255			
tca	act	cgc	gcc	ctg	gaa	ggg	att	ttt	gaa	gca	act	cat	cga	ttg	att	816	
Ser	Thr	Arg	Ala	Leu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Phe	Glu	Ala	Thr	His	Arg	Leu	Ile		
				260				265					270				
tac	ggc	gct	aag	gat	gac	tct	ggg	cag	aga	tac	ctg	gcc	tgg	tct	gga	864	
Tyr	Gly	Ala	Lys	Asp	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gln	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Trp	Ser	Gly		
		275					280					285					
cac	agt	gcc	cgt	gtc	gga	gcc	gcg	cga	gat	atg	gcc	cgc	gct	gga	gtt	912	
His	Ser	Ala	Arg	Val	Gly	Ala	Ala	Arg	Asp	Met	Ala	Arg	Ala	Gly	Val		
	290					295					300						
tca	ata	ccg	gag	atc	atg	caa	gct	ggg	ggc	tgg	acc	aat	gta	aat	att	960	

-35-

Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320

gtc atg aac tat atc cgt aac ctg gat agt gaa aca ggg gca atg gtg 1008  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335

cgc ctg ctg gaa gat ggc gat tag 1032  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp \*

<210> 31  
 <211> 343  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Escherichia Coli

<400> 31  
 Met Ser Asn Leu Leu Thr Val His Gln Asn Leu Pro Ala Leu Pro Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asp Ala Thr Ser Asp Glu Val Arg Lys Asn Leu Met Asp Met Phe Arg  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Arg Gln Ala Phe Ser Glu His Thr Trp Lys Met Leu Leu Ser Val  
 35 40 45  
 Cys Arg Ser Trp Ala Ala Trp Cys Lys Leu Asn Asn Arg Lys Trp Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Pro Ala Glu Pro Glu Asp Val Arg Asp Tyr Leu Leu Tyr Leu Gln Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Arg Gly Leu Ala Val Lys Thr Ile Gln Gln His Leu Gly Gln Leu Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Met Leu His Arg Arg Ser Gly Leu Pro Arg Pro Ser Asp Ser Asn Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Val Ser Leu Val Met Arg Arg Ile Arg Lys Glu Asn Val Asp Ala Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Glu Arg Ala Lys Gln Ala Leu Ala Phe Glu Arg Thr Asp Phe Asp Gln  
 130 135 140  
 Val Arg Ser Leu Met Glu Asn Ser Asp Arg Cys Gln Asp Ile Arg Asn  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Ala Phe Leu Gly Ile Ala Tyr Asn Thr Leu Leu Arg Ile Ala Glu  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Ala Arg Ile Arg Val Lys Asp Ile Ser Arg Thr Asp Gly Gly Arg  
 180 185 190  
 Met Leu Ile His Ile Gly Arg Thr Lys Thr Leu Val Ser Thr Ala Gly  
 195 200 205  
 Val Glu Lys Ala Leu Ser Leu Gly Val Thr Lys Leu Val Glu Arg Trp  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Ser Val Ser Gly Val Ala Asp Asp Pro Asn Asn Tyr Leu Phe Cys  
 225 230 235 240  
 Arg Val Arg Lys Asn Gly Val Ala Ala Pro Ser Ala Thr Ser Gln Leu  
 245 250 255  
 Ser Thr Arg Ala Leu Glu Gly Ile Phe Glu Ala Thr His Arg Leu Ile  
 260 265 270  
 Tyr Gly Ala Lys Asp Asp Ser Gly Gln Arg Tyr Leu Ala Trp Ser Gly  
 275 280 285  
 His Ser Ala Arg Val Gly Ala Ala Arg Asp Met Ala Arg Ala Gly Val  
 290 295 300  
 Ser Ile Pro Glu Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gly Trp Thr Asn Val Asn Ile  
 305 310 315 320  
 Val Met Asn Tyr Ile Arg Asn Leu Asp Ser Glu Thr Gly Ala Met Val  
 325 330 335  
 Arg Leu Leu Glu Asp Gly Asp  
 340

<210> 32  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

-36-

<220>  
<223> attB1 recognition sequence

<400> 32  
tgaagcctgc ttttttatac taacttgagc gaa 33

<210> 33  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-att recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 33  
rkycwgcttt yktrtacnaa stsgb 25

<210> 34  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attB recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or c or g or t/u

<400> 34  
agccwgcttt yktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 35  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attR recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 35  
gttcagcttt cktrtacnaa ctsgb 25

<210> 36  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attL recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 36  
agccwgcttt cktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 37

-37-

<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> m-attP1 recognition sequence

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> 18  
<223> n is a or g or c or t/u

<400> 37  
gttcagcttt yktrtacnaa gtsgb 25

<210> 38  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB2 recognition sequence

<400> 38  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 39  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attB3 recognition sequence

<400> 39  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 40  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR1 recognition sequence

<400> 40  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 41  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR2 recognition sequence

<400> 41  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa cttgt 25

<210> 42  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attR3 recognition sequence

<400> 42

-38-

gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 43  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL1 recognition sequence

<400> 43  
agcctgcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 44  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL2 recognition sequence

<400> 44  
agcctgcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 45  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attL3 recognition sequence

<400> 45  
accagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 46  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP1 recognition sequence

<400> 46  
gttcagcttt tttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 47  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP2,P3 recognition sequence

<400> 47  
gttcagcttt cttgtacaaa gttgg 25

<210> 48  
<211> 282  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> attP recognition sequence

<400> 48  
ccttgcgcta atgctctgtt acaggtcact aataccatct aagtagttga ttcatagtga 60

-39-

```

ctgcatatgt tgtgttttac agtattatgt agtcgtgttt ttatgcaaaa tctaatttaa 120
tatattgata tttatatcat tttacgtttc tcgttcagct tttttatact aagttggcat 180
tataaaaaag cattgcttat caatttggtg caacgaacag gtcactatca gtcaaaaataa 240
aatcattatt tgatttcaat tttgtccac tccctgcctc tg 282

```

&lt;210&gt; 49

&lt;211&gt; 1071

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; nucleotide sequence encoding Integrase E174R

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(1071)

&lt;223&gt; Integrase E174R

&lt;400&gt; 49

```

atg gga aga agg cga agt cat gag cgc cgg gat tta ccc cct aac ctt 48
Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu
1 5 10 15

tat ata aga aac aat gga tat tac tgc tac agg gac cca agg acg ggt 96
Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly
20 25 30

aaa gag ttt gga tta ggc aga gac agg cga atc gca atc act gaa gct 144
Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala
35 40 45

ata cag gcc aac att gag tta ttt tca gga cac aaa cac aag cct ctg 192
Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu
50 55 60

aca gcg aga atc aac agt gat aat tcc gtt acg tta cat tca tgg ctt 240
Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu
65 70 75 80

gat cgc tac gaa aaa atc ctg gcc agc aga gga atc aag cag aag aca 288
Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr
85 90 95

ctc ata aat tac atg agc aaa att aaa gca ata agg agg ggt ctg cct 336
Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro
100 105 110

gat gct cca ctt gaa gac atc acc aca aaa gaa att gcg gca atg ctc 384
Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu
115 120 125

aat gga tac ata gac gag ggc aag gcg gcg tca gcc aag tta atc aga 432
Asn Gly Tyr Ile Asp Glu Gly Lys Ala Ala Ser Ala Lys Leu Ile Arg
130 135 140

tca aca ctg agc gat gca ttc cga gag gca ata gct gaa ggc cat ata 480
Ser Thr Leu Ser Asp Ala Phe Arg Glu Ala Ile Ala Glu Gly His Ile
145 150 155 160

aca aca aac cat gtc gct gcc act cgc gca gca aaa tct aga gta agg 528
Thr Thr Asn His Val Ala Ala Thr Arg Ala Ala Lys Ser Arg Val Arg
165 170 175

aga tca aga ctt acg gct gac gaa tac ctg aaa att tat caa gca gca 576
Arg Ser Arg Leu Thr Ala Asp Glu Tyr Leu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ala Ala
180 185 190

gaa tca tca cca tgt tgg ctc aga ctt gca atg gaa ctg gct gtt gtt 624

```

-40-

Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val		
		195					200					205					
acc	ggg	caa	cga	gtt	ggt	gat	tta	tgc	gaa	atg	aag	tgg	tct	gat	atc	672	
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile		
	210					215					220						
gta	gat	gga	tat	ctt	tat	gtc	gag	caa	agc	aaa	aca	ggc	gta	aaa	att	720	
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile		
225					230					235					240		
gcc	atc	cca	aca	gca	ttg	cat	att	gat	gct	ctc	gga	ata	tca	atg	aag	768	
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys		
				245					250					255			
gaa	aca	ctt	gat	aaa	tgc	aaa	gag	att	ctt	ggc	gga	gaa	acc	ata	att	816	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile		
		260						265					270				
gca	tct	act	cgt	cgc	gaa	ccg	ctt	tca	tcc	ggc	aca	gta	tca	agg	tat	864	
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr		
		275					280					285					
ttt	atg	cgc	gca	cga	aaa	gca	tca	ggt	ctt	tcc	ttc	gaa	ggg	gat	ccg	912	
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro		
	290					295					300						
cct	acc	ttt	cac	gag	ttg	cgc	agt	ttg	tct	gca	aga	ctc	tat	gag	aag	960	
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys		
305					310					315					320		
cag	ata	agc	gat	aag	ttt	gct	caa	cat	ctt	ctc	ggg	cat	aag	tcg	gac	1008	
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp		
				325					330					335			
acc	atg	gca	tca	cag	tat	cgt	gat	gac	aga	ggc	agg	gag	tgg	gac	aaa	1056	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys		
		340					345						350				
att	gaa	atc	aaa	taa												1071	
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys	*													
		355															

<210> 50  
 <211> 356  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Integrase E174R

<400> 50  
 Met Gly Arg Arg Arg Ser His Glu Arg Arg Asp Leu Pro Pro Asn Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Tyr Ile Arg Asn Asn Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Tyr Arg Asp Pro Arg Thr Gly  
 20 25 30  
 Lys Glu Phe Gly Leu Gly Arg Asp Arg Ile Ala Ile Thr Glu Ala  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Gln Ala Asn Ile Glu Leu Phe Ser Gly His Lys His Lys Pro Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Ala Arg Ile Asn Ser Asp Asn Ser Val Thr Leu His Ser Trp Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Arg Tyr Glu Lys Ile Leu Ala Ser Arg Gly Ile Lys Gln Lys Thr  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Ile Asn Tyr Met Ser Lys Ile Lys Ala Ile Arg Arg Gly Leu Pro  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Ala Pro Leu Glu Asp Ile Thr Thr Lys Glu Ile Ala Ala Met Leu



-41-

Asn	Gly	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Glu	Gly	Lys	Ala	Ala	Ser	Ala	Lys	Leu	Ile	Arg
130						135					140				
Ser	Thr	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ala	Phe	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ile	Ala	Glu	Gly	His	Ile
145					150					155					160
Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Val	Ala	Ala	Thr	Arg	Ala	Ala	Lys	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg
				165					170					175	
Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Thr	Ala	Asp	Glu	Tyr	Leu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Ala
			180				185						190		
Glu	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Met	Glu	Leu	Ala	Val	Val
		195					200					205			
Thr	Gly	Gln	Arg	Val	Gly	Asp	Leu	Cys	Glu	Met	Lys	Trp	Ser	Asp	Ile
	210					215					220				
Val	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Tyr	Val	Glu	Gln	Ser	Lys	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile
225					230					235					240
Ala	Ile	Pro	Thr	Ala	Leu	His	Ile	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Ile	Ser	Met	Lys
				245					250					255	
Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp	Lys	Cys	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Gly	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ile	Ile
			260				265						270		
Ala	Ser	Thr	Arg	Arg	Glu	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Thr	Val	Ser	Arg	Tyr
		275					280					285			
Phe	Met	Arg	Ala	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ser	Gly	Leu	Ser	Phe	Glu	Gly	Asp	Pro
	290					295					300				
Pro	Thr	Phe	His	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Ala	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Lys
305					310					315					320
Gln	Ile	Ser	Asp	Lys	Phe	Ala	Gln	His	Leu	Leu	Gly	His	Lys	Ser	Asp
			325						330					335	
Thr	Met	Ala	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Arg	Asp	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Glu	Trp	Asp	Lys
			340				345						350		
Ile	Glu	Ile	Lys												
		355													

&lt;210&gt; 51

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Lox P Site

&lt;400&gt; 51

ataacttcgt ataatgtatg ctatacgaag ttat

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/17451

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b>			
IPC(7) : C07H 19/00, 21/00, 21/04; C12N 15/00, 15/05, 15/09, 15/10, 15/11, 15/12, 15/63, 15/65, 15/82; C12P 19/30, 19/34			
US CL : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2			
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>			
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 435/41, 69.1, 89, 91.1, 91.4, 440, 468, 470, 410, 320.1; 536/22.1, 23.1, 24.1, 24.2			
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched			
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) Please See Continuation Sheet			
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>			
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
X and Y	US 5,270,201 A (RICHARDS et al) 14 December 1993 (14.12.1993) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 59 to column 3, line 15; column 6, line 1 to column 7, line 6; column 9, lines 57-60; column 13, lines 41-59; claims 1, 4, 7, 13-15, 17-19, and 22-25.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132	
X and Y	US 6,077,697 A (HADLACZKY et al) 20 June 2000 (20.06.2000) see entire document, especially: the abstract; column 2, line 60 to column 3, line 15; column 3, lines 50-65; column 4, lines 42-47 and 63-67; column 5, lines 19-57; column 7 lines 58-65; column 8, line 49 to column 9, line 10; column 20, line 61 to column 22, line 54.	1-56, 58-79, 81-86, 88-128 and 131-132	
Y	CHENG et al. High resolution pachytene chromosome mapping of bacterial artificial chromosomes anchored by genetic markers reveals the centromere location and the distribution of genetic recombination along chromosome 10 of rice. Genetics, Volume 157, pages 1749-1757, April 2001.	12-14	
Y	CHOI et al. A new approach for the identification and cloning of genes: the pBACwch system using Cre/lox site-specific recombination. Nucleic Acids Research Volume 23, pages E19, April 2000.	38-54, 69-75, 107-118, 123, 125, 128, 131 and 132	
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.			
Special categories of cited documents:			
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"T"	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"E"	earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date	"X"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"Y"	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"O"	document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	"&"	document member of the same patent family
"P"	document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 17 September 2002 (17.09.2002)		Date of mailing of the international search report 31 OCT 2002	
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer David A. Lambertson <i>David A. Lambertson</i> Telephone No. (703) 308-0196 <i>7111111111</i>	

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/17451

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 87, 105 (partial)  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
Claim 87 could not be searched because it does not exist. Claim 105 could not be searched with respect to Claim 87 (see above), but was searched with respect to the other claims from which it depends.
3. ☒ Claim Nos.: 57, 80, 129 and 130  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐  
☐

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

PCT/US02/17451

**Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:**

**WEST, MEDLINE**

Search terms: artificial chromosome, plant, selectable marker, transgenic, recombination, site-specific, recombinase, acrocentric, SATAC, heterochromatin, repeat region